unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Romans

Version 27

Copyrights & Licensing

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes
Date: 2020-03-25
Version: 27
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Literal Text
Date: 2020-03-25
Version: 10
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text
Date: 2020-03-25
Version: 10
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy
Date: 2020-03-25
Version: 12
Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words
Date: 2020-03-25
Version: 14
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Greek New Testament
Date: 2020-02-20
Version: 0.12
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Hebrew Bible
Date: 2020-02-20
Version: 2.1.11
Published by: unfoldingWord

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at unfoldingword.org/contact/.

Table of Contents

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Romans

Introduction to Romans

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of the Book of Romans

1. Introduction (1:1-15)
2. Righteousness by faith in Jesus Christ (1:16-17)
3. All mankind is condemned because of sin (1:18-3:20)
4. Righteousness through Jesus Christ by faith in him (3:21-4:25)
5. The fruits of the Spirit (5:1-11)
6. Adam and Christ compared (5:12-21)
7. Becoming like Christ in this life (6:1-8:39)
8. God's plan for Israel (9:1-11:36)
9. Practical advice for living as Christians (12:1-15:13)
10. Conclusion and greetings (15:14-16:27)

Who wrote the Book of Romans?

The Apostle Paul wrote the Book of Romans. Paul was from the city of Tarsus. He had been known as Saul in his early life. Before becoming a Christian, Paul was a Pharisee. He persecuted Christians. After he became a Christian, he traveled several times throughout the Roman Empire telling people about Jesus.

Paul probably wrote this letter while he was staying in the city of Corinth during his third trip through the Roman Empire.

What is the Book of Romans about?

Paul wrote this letter to the Christians in Rome. Paul wanted to get them ready to receive him when he visited them. He said his purpose was to "bring about the obedience of faith" (16:26).

In this letter Paul most fully described the gospel of Jesus Christ. He explained that both Jews and non-Jews have sinned, and God will forgive them and declare them righteous only if they believe in Jesus (chapters 1-11). Then he gave them practical advice for how believers should live (chapters 12-16),

How should the title of this book be translated?

Translators may choose to call this book by its traditional title, "Romans." Or they may choose a clearer title, such as "Paul's Letter to the Church in Rome," or "A Letter to the Christians in Rome." (See: How to Translate Names)

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What are the titles used to refer to Jesus?

In Romans, Paul described Jesus Christ by many titles and descriptions: Jesus Christ (1:1), the Seed of David (1:3), the Son of God (1:4), the Lord Jesus Christ (1:7), Christ Jesus (3:24), Propitiation (3:25), Jesus (3:26), Jesus our Lord (4:24), Lord of Hosts (9:29), a Stumbling Stone and Rock of Offence (9:33), the End of the Law (10:4), the Deliverer (11:26), Lord of the Dead and the Living (14:9), and the Root of Jesse (15:12).

How should theological terms in Romans be translated?

Paul uses many theological terms that are not used in the four gospels. As early Christians learned more about the meaning of Jesus Christ and his message, they needed words and expressions for new ideas. Some examples of

these words are "justification" (5:1), "works of the law" (3:20), "reconcile" (5:10), "propitiation" (3:25), "sanctification" (6:19), and "the old man" (6:6).

The "key terms" dictionary can help translators understand many of these terms. (See: Abstract Nouns)

Terms such as those given above are difficult to explain. It is often hard or impossible for translators to find equivalent terms in their own languages. It can help to know that word equivalents of these terms are not necessary. Instead, translators can develop short expressions to communicate these ideas. For example, the term "gospel" can be translated as "the good news about Jesus Christ."

Translators should also remember that some of these terms have more than one meaning. The meaning will depend on how the author is using the word in that particular passage. For example, "righteousness" sometimes means that a person obeys God's law. At other times, "righteousness" means that Jesus Christ has perfectly obeyed God's law for us.

What did Paul mean by "a remnant" of Israel (11:5)?

The idea of a "remnant" is important both in the Old Testament and for Paul. Most of the Israelites were either killed or scattered among other people when the Assyrians and then the Babylonians conquered their land. Only a relatively few Jews survived. They were known as "the remnant."

In 11:1-9, Paul speaks of another remnant. This remnant is the Jews whom God saved because they believed in Jesus. (See: remnant)

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

What did Paul mean by being "in Christ"?

The phrase "in Christ" and similar phrases occur in 3:24; 6:11, 23; 8:1,2,39; 9:1; 12:5,17; 15:17; and 16:3,7,9,10. Paul used these kinds of phrases as a metaphor to express that Christian believers belong to Jesus Christ. Belonging to Christ means the believer is saved and is made a friend with God. The believer is also promised to live with God forever. However, this idea can be difficult to represent in many languages.

These phrases also have specific meanings that depend on how Paul used them in a particular passage. For example, in 3:24 ("the redemption that is in Christ Jesus"), Paul referred to our being redeemed "because" of Jesus Christ. In 8:9 ("you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit"), Paul spoke of believers submitting "to" the Holy Spirit. In 9:1 ("I tell the truth in Christ"), Paul meant that he is telling the truth that "is in agreement with" Jesus Christ.

Nevertheless, the basic idea of our being united with Jesus Christ (and with the Holy Spirit) is seen in these passages as well. Therefore, the translator has a choice in many passages that use "in." He will often decide to represent the more immediate sense of "in," such as, "by means of," "in the manner of," or "in regard to." But, if possible, the translator should choose a word or phrase that reprents the immediate sense and the sense of "in union with." (See: in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him)

How are the ideas of "holy," "saints" or "holy ones," and "sanctify" represented in Romans in the ULT?

The scriptures use such words to indicate any one of various ideas. For this reason, it is often difficult for translators to represent them well in their versions. In translating into English, the ULT uses the following principles: * Sometimes the meaning in a passage implies moral holiness. Especially important for understanding the gospel is the fact that God considers Christians to be sinless because they are united to Jesus Christ. Another related fact is that God is perfect and faultless. A third fact is that Christians are to conduct themselves in a blameless and faultless manner in life. In these cases, the ULT uses "holy," "holy God," "holy ones" or "holy people." (See: 1:7) * Sometimes the meaning in a passage indicates a simple reference to Christians without implying any particular role filled by them. In cases where some other English versions have "saints" or "holy ones," the ULT uses "believers." (See: 8:27; 12:13; 15:25, 26, 31; 16:2, 15) * Sometimes the meaning in a passage indicates the idea of

someone or something set apart for God alone. In these cases, the ULT uses "set apart," "dedicated to," "consecrated," or "reserved for." (See: 15:16)

The UST will often be helpful as translators think about how to represent these ideas in their own versions.

What are the major issues in the text of the Book of Romans?

For the following verses, modern version of the Bible differ from older versions. The ULT includes the modern reading and puts the older reading in a footnote.

- "he [God] works all things together for good" (8:28). Some older versions read, "All things work together for good."
- "But if it is by grace, it is no longer by works. Otherwise grace would no longer be grace" (11:6). Some older versions read: "But if it is by works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work."

The following verse is not in the best ancient copies of the Bible. Translators are advised not to include this verse. However, if in the translators' region there are older Bible versions that have this verse, the translators can include it. If it is translated, it should be put inside square brackets ([]) to indicate that it is probably not original to the Book of Romans.

- "May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen" (16:24).

(See: Textual Variants)

Romans 1

Romans 1 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The first verse is a type of introduction. People in the ancient Mediterranean region often started their letters this way. Sometimes this is called a "salutation."

Special concepts in this chapter

The gospel

This chapter refers to the contents of the Book of Romans as "the gospel" (Romans 1:2). Romans is not a gospel like Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. Instead, chapters 1-8 present the biblical gospel: All have sinned. Jesus died for our sins. He was raised again that we might have new life in him.

Fruit

This chapter uses the imagery of fruit. The image of fruit usually refers to a person's faith producing good works in their life. In this chapter, it refers to the results of Paul's work among the Roman Christians. (See: fruit, fruitful, unfruitful and faith and righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness)

Universal Condemnation and the Wrath of God

This chapter explains that everyone is without excuse. We all know about the true God, Yahweh, from his creation all around us. Because of our sin and our sinful nature, every person justly deserves the wrath of God. This wrath was satisfied by Jesus dying on a cross for those who believe in him. (See: believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

"God gave them over"

Many scholars view the phrases "God gave them over" and "God gave them up" as theologically significant. For this reason, it is important to translate these phrases with God playing a passive role in the action. God simply allows men to pursue their own desires, he does not force them. (See: Active or Passive)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Difficult phrases and concepts

This chapter has many difficult ideas in it. How Paul writes makes many of the phrases in this chapter difficult to translate. The translator may need to use the UST to understand the meaning of the phrases. And it may be necessary to more freely translate these phrases. Some of the difficult phrases include: "obedience of faith," "whom I serve in my spirit," "from faith to faith" and "exchanged the glory of the imperishable God for the likenesses of an image of perishable man."

Romans 1:1

Paul (ULT)
I, Paul (UST)

Your language may have a particular way of introducing the author of a letter. You may also need to tell in this same verse who the people are to whom Paul wrote the letter (Romans 1:7). Alternate translation: "I, Paul, wrote this letter" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

called to be an apostle and set apart for the gospel of God (ULT)
God chose me to be an apostle, and he appointed me in order that I should proclaim the good news that comes from him (UST)

ULT

1 Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus, called to be an apostle and set apart for the gospel of God,

UST

1 I, Paul, who serve the Messiah Jesus, am writing this letter to all of you believers in the city of Rome. God chose me to be an apostle, and he appointed me in order that I should proclaim the good news that comes from him.

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God called me to be an apostle and chose me to tell people about the gospel" (See: Active or Passive)

called (ULT)
God chose me (UST)

This means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.

Translation Words - ULT

- of Christ Jesus
- called
- of God
- the gospel
- and set apart
- to be an apostle
- of Christ
- Paul
- a servant

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah Jesus, am writing this letter to all of you believers in the city of Rome
- God chose me
- from him
- I should proclaim the good news that comes
- and he appointed me in order that
- to be an apostle
- the Messiah
- I, Paul
- who serve

Romans 1:2

which he promised beforehand by his prophets in the holy scriptures (ULT)
Long before Jesus came to earth, God promised that he would reveal this good news by means of what his prophets wrote in the sacred scriptures (UST)

God promised his people that he would set up his kingdom. He told the prophets to write these promises in the Scriptures.

Translation Words - ULT

- holy
- prophets
- the holy scriptures
- he promised beforehand

Translation Words - UST

- sacred
- prophets wrote
- the sacred scriptures
- Long before Jesus came to earth, God promised that he would reveal this good news

ULT

2 which he promised beforehand by his prophets in the holy scriptures,

UST

2 Long before Jesus came to earth, God promised that he would reveal this good news by means of what his prophets wrote in the sacred scriptures.

Romans 1:3

concerning his Son (ULT)
This good news is about his Son (UST)

This refers to "the gospel of God," the good news that God promised to send his Son into the world.

Son (ULT)
Son (UST)

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

ULT

3 concerning his Son who was a descendant of David according to the flesh.

UST

3 This good news is about his Son. As to his Son's physical nature, he was born a descendant of King David.

who was a descendant of David according to the flesh (ULT)
As to his Son's physical nature, he was born a descendant of King David (UST)

Here the word "flesh" refers to the physical body. Alternate translation: "who is a descendant of David according to the physical nature" or "who was born into the family of David" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- the flesh
- Son
- of David
- a descendant

Translation Words - UST

- As to his Son's physical nature
- Son
- of King David
- a descendant

Romans 1:4

Connecting Statement:

Paul talks here about his obligation to preach.

he was declared with power to be the Son of God (ULT) to his divine nature, it was powerfully shown that he is God's own Son. God showed this when (UST)

The word "he" refers to Jesus Christ. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God declared him with power to be the Son of God" (See: Active or Passive)

**by the resurrection from the dead (ULT)
caused him to become alive again after he died (UST)**

"by raising him from among the people who are dead." This expression speaks of all dead people together in the underworld, and coming alive again is spoken of as resurrection from among them.

**the Spirit of holiness (ULT)
his Holy Spirit (UST)**

This refers to the Holy Spirit.

ULT

4 Through the Spirit of holiness he was declared with power to be the Son of God by the resurrection from the dead, Jesus Christ our Lord.

UST

4 As to his divine nature, it was powerfully shown that he is God's own Son. God showed this when his Holy Spirit caused him to become alive again after he died. He is Jesus the Messiah our Lord.

Translation Words - ULT

- the resurrection
- Jesus Christ
- Lord
- of holiness
- of God
- to be the Son of God
- the Spirit of holiness
- power
- Christ
- from the dead
- he was declared

Translation Words - UST

- caused him to become alive again
- He is Jesus the Messiah
- Lord
- Holy
- God's own
- that he is God's own Son. God showed this when
- his Holy Spirit
- powerfully
- the Messiah
- after he died
- to his divine nature, it was...shown

Romans 1:5

we have received grace and apostleship (ULT)
shown us great kindness and appointed us to be
apostles (UST)

God has given Paul the gift of being an apostle. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God caused me to be an apostle. This is a special privilege" (See: Active or Passive)

for obedience of faith among all the nations, for the
sake of his name (ULT)
He did that in order that many among all the people
groups would believe in him and obey him (UST)

Paul uses the word "name" as a metonym to refer to Jesus. Alternate translation: "in order to teach all nations to obey because of their faith in him" (See: Metonymy)

> **ULT**
>
> **5** Through him we have received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the nations, for the sake of his name.
>
> **UST**
>
> **5** He has shown us great kindness and appointed us to be apostles. He did that in order that many among all the people groups would believe in him and obey him.

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- nations
- apostleship
- name
- of faith
- we have received
- obedience

Translation Words - UST

- great kindness
- people groups
- appointed us to be apostles
- He did that
- many...would believe in him and obey him
- shown us
- many...would believe in him and obey him

Romans 1:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus Christ
- called to belong to
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah
- are included among those whom God has chosen to belong to
- the Messiah

ULT

6 Among these nations, you also have been called to belong to Jesus Christ.

UST

6 You believers who are living in Rome are included among those whom God has chosen to belong to Jesus the Messiah.

Romans 1:7

This letter is to all who are in Rome, the beloved of God, who are called to be holy people (ULT)
I am writing this letter to all of you in Rome whom God loves and whom he has chosen to become his people (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "I am writing this letter to all of you in Rome whom God loves and has chosen to become his people" (See: Active or Passive)

May grace be to you, and peace (ULT)
may continue to act kindly toward you and will continue to cause you to have peace (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "May God give you grace and peace" or "May God bless you and give you inner peace" (See: Active or Passive)

God our Father (ULT)
I pray that God...our Father (UST)

The word "Father" is an important title for God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

Translation Words - ULT

- May grace
- Jesus Christ
- who are called
- the Lord
- of God
- God (2)
- to be holy people
- God...Father
- the beloved
- Christ
- Rome
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- may continue to act kindly
- Jesus the Messiah
- and whom he has chosen
- our Lord
- God
- I pray that God (2)
- to become his people
- I pray that God...Father
- whom...loves
- the Messiah

ULT

7 This letter is to all who are in Rome, the beloved of God, who are called to be holy people. May grace be to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

UST

7 I am writing this letter to all of you in Rome whom God loves and whom he has chosen to become his people. I pray that God our Father and Jesus the Messiah our Lord may continue to act kindly toward you and will continue to cause you to have peace.

- Rome
- will continue to cause you to have peace

Romans 1:8

God...whole world (ULT)
God...I thank him because people all over...Roman Empire (UST)

the world Paul and his readers knew and could travel in, which was the Roman Empire

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus Christ
- God
- world
- faith
- Christ
- is proclaimed

Translation Words - UST

- what Jesus the Messiah has done for us that
- God
- Roman Empire
- are trusting in him
- the Messiah has done for us that
- are talking about

ULT

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, because your faith is proclaimed throughout the whole world.

UST

8 As I begin this letter, I thank my God for all you believers in Rome. It is because of what Jesus the Messiah has done for us that I am able to do that. I thank him because people all over the Roman Empire are talking about how you are trusting in him.

Romans 1:9

For God is my witness (ULT)
God, whom I...serve...knows that I tell the truth when I say that (UST)

Paul emphasizes that he earnestly prays for them and that God has seen him praying. The word "for" is often left untranslated.

in my spirit (ULT)
devotedly (UST)

A person's spirit is the part of him that can know God and believe in him.

ULT

9 For <u>God</u> is my <u>witness</u>, whom <u>I serve</u> in my <u>spirit</u> in the <u>gospel</u> of his <u>Son</u>, of how continually I make mention of you.

UST

9 <u>God, whom I</u> <u>devotedly</u> <u>serve</u> as <u>I proclaim to people the good news concerning</u> his <u>Son</u>, <u>knows that I tell the truth when I say that</u> I always mention you whenever I pray to God.

spirit...gospel of his Son (ULT)
devotedly...I proclaim to people the good news concerning...his Son (UST)

The good news (gospel) of the Bible is that the Son of God has given himself as the Savior of the world.

Son (ULT)
Son (UST)

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

I make mention of you (ULT)
mention you whenever I pray to God (UST)

"I talk to God about you"

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Son
- witness
- spirit
- gospel
- I serve

Translation Words - UST

- God, whom I...serve
- Son
- knows that I tell the truth when I say that
- devotedly
- I proclaim to people the good news concerning
- God, whom I...serve

Romans 1:10

I always request in my prayers that by any means...I may at last be successful...in coming to you (ULT)
I especially ask God that...me...at last...I shall be able to do so...to visit you, somehow (UST)

"Every time I pray, I ask God that...I may succeed...in coming to visit you"

that by any means (ULT)
at last (UST)

"in whatever way God allows"

at last (ULT)
I shall (UST)

"eventually" or "finally"

by the will of God (ULT)
if he desires (UST)

"because God desires it"

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- will of God
- prayers
- I may...be successful

Translation Words - UST

- he
- if...he...desires
- I especially ask God that...me
- be able to do so

ULT

10 I always request in my prayers that by any means I may at last be successful now by the will of God in coming to you.

UST

10 I especially ask God that if he desires me to visit you, somehow at last I shall be able to do so.

Romans 1:11

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues his opening statements to the people in Rome by stating his desire to see them in person.

For I desire to see you (ULT)
I pray this because I long to visit you (UST)

"Because I really want to see you"

some...gift...spiritual...in order to strengthen you (ULT) to help...Messiah...you may trust and honor the...more and more (UST)

Paul wants to strengthen the Roman Christians spiritually. Alternate translation: "some gift that will help you to grow spiritually" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- gift
- spiritual
- strengthen

Translation Words - UST

- Messiah
- may trust and honor
- more and more

Romans 1:12

That is, I long to be mutually encouraged among you, through each other's faith, yours and mine (ULT)
I mean that I want us to encourage each other by telling each other how we trust in Jesus (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "I mean that I want us to encourage each other by sharing our experiences of faith in Jesus" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- faith

Translation Words - UST

- by telling each other how we trust in Jesus

ULT

12 That is, I long to be mutually encouraged among you, through each other's faith, yours and mine.

UST

12 I mean that I want us to encourage each other by telling each other how we trust in Jesus.

Romans 1:13

I do not want...you to be uninformed (ULT)
I certainly want you to know...I certainly want you to know (UST)

Paul is emphasizing that he wanted them to have this information. You can translate this double negative in a positive form. Alternate translation: "I want you to know" (See: Double Negatives)

brothers (ULT)
My fellow believers (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

but I was hindered until now (ULT)
to come to you because something has always stopped me. I have wanted to come in order that (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "something has always prevented me" (See: Active or Passive)

in order to have a harvest among you (ULT)
I have wanted to come in order that...more people among you might trust in Jesus (UST)

The word "harvest" is a metaphor that represents people in Rome whom Paul wants to believe the gospel. Alternate translation: "that more people among you might trust in Jesus" (See: Metaphor)

the rest of the Gentiles (ULT)
other places among the non-Jews (UST)

the Gentiles in the other regions where he had gone

ULT

13 Now I do not want you <u>to be uninformed</u>, <u>brothers</u>, that I often intended to come to you, (but I was hindered until now), in order to have <u>a harvest</u> among you, <u>just as I have had</u> among the rest <u>of the Gentiles</u>.

UST

13 <u>My fellow believers</u>, many times I planned to visit you. <u>I certainly want you to know</u> that. But I have not been able to come to you because something has always stopped me. I have wanted to come in order that <u>more people among you might trust in Jesus</u>, <u>just as</u> in <u>other places among the non-Jews</u>.

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- of the Gentiles
- a harvest
- just as I have had
- to be uninformed

Translation Words - UST

- My fellow believers
- other places among the non-Jews
- more people among you might trust in Jesus
- just as
- I certainly want you to know

Romans 1:14

both…I am a debtor (ULT)
and…I feel obliged to proclaim the good news to all non-Jewish people (UST)

Using the metaphor "debtor," Paul speaks of his duty to serve God as if he owed God a financial debt. Alternate translation: "I must take the gospel to" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- to the foolish
- to the wise
- to Greeks

Translation Words - UST

- to those who are unintelligent
- to people who are smart
- to those who speak Greek

ULT

14 I am a debtor both to Greeks and to foreigners, both to the wise and to the foolish.

UST

14 I feel obliged to proclaim the good news to all non-Jewish people, to those who speak Greek and to those who do not, to people who are smart and to those who are unintelligent.

Romans 1:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Rome
- to proclaim the gospel

Translation Words - UST

- Rome
- I might proclaim this good news

ULT

15 So, as for me, I am ready to proclaim the gospel also to you who are in Rome.

UST

15 As a result, what I have eagerly desired is that I might proclaim this good news to you who are living in Rome also.

Romans 1:16

not…I am…ashamed of the gospel (ULT)
I very confidently proclaim…I very confidently
proclaim…the good news about what the Messiah has
done (UST)

You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "I trust completely in the gospel" (See: Litotes)

the power…it is…of God for salvation for everyone who
believes (ULT)
the powerful way…this good news is…in which God
saves those who trust in what the Messiah has done
for them (UST)

Here "believes" means that one puts his trust in Christ. Alternate translation: "it is through the gospel that God powerfully saves those who put their trust in Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and for the Greek.

UST

16 I very confidently proclaim the good news about what the Messiah has done, because this good news is the powerful way in which God saves those who trust in what the Messiah has done for them. Specifically, God first saves the Jews who believe the good news, and then he saves non-Jews.

for the Jew first and for the Greek (ULT)
Specifically, God first saves the Jews who believe the good news, and then he saves non-Jews (UST)

"for Jewish people and also for Greek people"

first (ULT)
Specifically, God first saves (UST)

Here "first" means coming before all others in order of time.

Translation Words - ULT

- salvation
- for the Jew
- of God
- the power
- gospel
- who believes
- for the Greek
- I am…ashamed

Translation Words - UST

- saves
- the Jews who believe the good news
- in which God
- the powerful way
- good news about what the Messiah has done
- who trust in what the Messiah has done for them
- then he saves non-Jews

• I very confidently proclaim

Romans 1:17

For...in it (ULT)
how he puts people right with himself...By means of this good news (UST)

Here "it" refers to the gospel. Paul explains why he completely trusts in the gospel.

righteousness...God's...is revealed from faith to faith (ULT)

Paul speaks about the gospel message as if it were an object that God could physically show to people. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God has told us that it is by faith from beginning to end that people become righteous" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

17 For in it God's righteousness is revealed from faith to faith, as it has been written, "But the righteous will live by faith."

UST

17 By means of this good news God reveals how he puts people right with himself. This is like what a prophet wrote long ago in the scriptures: "Those whom God puts right with himself will live because they trust him."

as it has been written (ULT)
This is like what a prophet wrote long ago in the scriptures (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "as someone has written in the Scriptures" (See: Active or Passive)

the...righteous will live by faith (ULT)
Those...whom God puts right with himself...will live because they trust him (UST)

Here "righteous" refers to those who trust in God. Alternate translation: "It is people who trust in God that he considers right with him, and they will live forever" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- is revealed
- will live
- righteousness
- righteous
- God's
- faith
- faith
- faith (2)
- as
- it has been written

Translation Words - UST

- reveals
- will live
- how he puts people right with himself
- whom God puts right with himself
- God
- faith
- faith
- they trust him (2)

- This is like what
- a prophet wrote long ago in the scriptures

Romans 1:18

Connecting Statement:

Paul reveals God's great anger against sinful man.

For the wrath of God is revealed (ULT)
God...makes it clear that he is angry...Because (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For God shows how angry he is" (See: Active or Passive)

For (ULT)
Because (UST)

Paul uses the word "for" to show he is about to tell why people know that what he has said in Romans 1:17 is true.

is revealed...the wrath of God...from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of people (ULT)
makes it clear that...God in heaven...he is angry with all who show no respect for him and who do wicked things (UST)

> **ULT**
> **18** For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of people, who through unrighteousness hold back the truth.
>
> **UST**
> **18** God in heaven makes it clear that he is angry with all who show no respect for him and who do wicked things. He shows them that they deserve for him to punish them. Because they do wicked things, they also keep other people from knowing what is true about God.

The words "ungodliness" and "unrighteousness" are abstract nouns that can be expressed using the adjectives "ungodly," which describes the people, and "unrighteous," which describes their deeds. These nouns are metonyms for the people with whom God is angry. You can translate this in active form. Alternate translation: "God reveals from heaven how angry he is with people because they are ungodly and do unrighteous deeds" (See: Abstract Nouns and Metonymy)

the truth...hold back (ULT)
what...is true about God...they do wicked things, they also keep other people (UST)

Here "truth" refers to true information about God. Alternate translation: "hide the true information about God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- is revealed
- heaven
- of God
- truth
- unrighteousness
- unrighteousness
- ungodliness
- the wrath

Translation Words - UST

- makes it clear that
- heaven
- God
- is true about God
- who do wicked things

- from knowing
- show no respect for him
- he is angry

Romans 1:19

that which is known about God is visible to them (ULT)
All non-Jews can clearly know what God...is like...to
everyone (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "they can know about God because of what they can plainly see" (See: Active or Passive)

For God has enlightened them (ULT)
because God himself has revealed this (UST)

Here "enlightened them" means God has shown them the truth about him. Alternate translation: "Because God has shown everyone what he is like" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> **ULT**
> **19** This is because that which is known about God is visible to them. For God has enlightened them.
>
> **UST**
> **19** All non-Jews can clearly know what God is like, because God himself has revealed this to everyone.

Translation Words - ULT

- visible
- has enlightened
- about God
- God
- is known

Translation Words - UST

- All non-Jews can clearly know what God
- has revealed this
- All non-Jews can clearly know what God
- God
- All non-Jews can clearly know what God

Romans 1:20

For his invisible qualities…have been clearly seen ever since the creation of the world, being understood through the things that have been made (ULT) People cannot actually see with their eyes what God is like. But ever since he created the world, the things in it make us understand things about him—for (UST)

Paul speaks of people understanding God's invisible qualities as if people have seen those qualities. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "For people have clearly understood God's invisible qualities, namely his eternal power and divine nature" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

divine nature (ULT) Another example is that everyone knows that he is completely different from all that he has created (UST)

"all the qualities and characteristics of God" or "the things about God that make him God"

of the world (ULT) the world (UST)

This refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.

through the things that have been made (ULT) the things in it (UST)

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "because of the things that God has made" or "because people have seen the things that God has made" (See: Active or Passive)

they are without excuse (ULT) So no one is able to say truthfully…We never knew about God (UST)

"these people can never say that they did not know"

> **ULT**
>
> **20** For his invisible qualities, namely his eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen ever since the creation of the world, being understood through the things that have been made. So they are without excuse.
>
> **UST**
>
> **20** People cannot actually see with their eyes what God is like. But ever since he created the world, the things in it make us understand things about him—for example, he has always been able to do powerful things. Another example is that everyone knows that he is completely different from all that he has created. So no one is able to say truthfully, "We never knew about God."

Translation Words - ULT

  • eternal
  • power
  • of the world
  • divine nature
  • being understood
  • the creation

Translation Words - UST

  • example, he has always been able to do powerful things
  • example, he has always been able to do powerful things
  • the world

• Another example is that everyone knows that he is completely different from all that he has created
• make us
• he created

Romans 1:21

they became foolish in their thoughts (ULT)
they began to think foolish things about him (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "began to think foolish things" (See: Active or Passive)

their senseless hearts were darkened (ULT)
they were no longer able to understand what he wanted them to know about himself (UST)

Here "darkness" is a metaphor that represents the people's lack of understanding. Here "hearts" is a metonym for a person's mind or inner being. Alternate translation: "they became unable to understand what God wanted them to know" (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- senseless
- about God
- God (2)
- hearts
- they...glorify him
- they became foolish
- were darkened
- as
- they knew

Translation Words - UST

- they were no longer able to understand what he wanted them to know about himself
- what God is like
- as God (2)
- they were no longer able to understand what he wanted them to know about himself
- they did...honor him
- they began to think foolish things about him
- they were no longer able to understand what he wanted them to know about himself
- as God
- Although non-Jews knew

ULT

21 This is because, although they knew about God, they did not glorify him as God, nor did they give him thanks. Instead, they became foolish in their thoughts, and their senseless hearts were darkened.

UST

21 Although non-Jews knew what God is like, they did not honor him as God, nor did they thank him for what he had done. But instead, they began to think foolish things about him, and they were no longer able to understand what he wanted them to know about himself.

Romans 1:22

They claimed to be wise, but they became foolish (ULT)
Although they claimed that they were wise, they
became foolish (UST)

"While they were claiming that they were wise, they became foolish"

They claimed (ULT)
Although they claimed (UST)

the people in Romans 1:18

Translation Words - ULT

- but they became foolish
- wise

Translation Words - UST

- they became foolish
- wise

ULT
22 They claimed to be wise, but they became foolish.

UST
22 Although they claimed that they were wise, they became foolish,

Romans 1:23

They exchanged...the glory of the imperishable God (ULT)
they refused to admit that God is glorious and will never die. Instead, they made and worshiped (UST)

"traded the truth that God is glorious and will never die" or "stopped believing that God is glorious and will never die"

for the likenesses of an image (ULT)
idols that resembled people who will some day die (UST)

"and instead chose to worship idols that looked like"

of perishable man (ULT)
idols that resembled people who will some day die (UST)

"some human being that will die"

of birds, of four-footed beasts, and of creeping things

"or that looked like birds, four-footed beasts, or creeping things"

Translation Words - ULT

- of perishable
- God
- glory
- of an image

Translation Words - UST

- idols that resembled people who will some day die
- God
- is glorious and
- idols that resembled people who will some day die

ULT

[23] They exchanged the glory of the imperishable God for the likenesses of an image of perishable man, and of birds, and of four-footed beasts, and of creeping things.

UST

[23] and they refused to admit that God is glorious and will never die. Instead, they made and worshiped idols that resembled people who will some day die, and then they made other idols that resembled birds and four-footed animals, and finally they made idols that resembled reptiles.

Romans 1:24

Therefore (ULT)
So (UST)

"Because what I have just said is true"

God gave them over to (ULT)
God allowed the non-Jews to do (UST)

"God allowed them to indulge in"

them…their…themselves (ULT)
the non-Jews…they strongly desired, things that they thought they had to do…each other's bodies (UST)

These words refer to the "mankind" of Romans 1:18.

> **ULT**
>
> **24** Therefore God gave them over to the lusts of their hearts for uncleanness, for their bodies to be dishonored among themselves.
>
> **UST**
>
> **24** So God allowed the non-Jews to do immoral sexual things that they strongly desired, things that they thought they had to do, because they wanted so much to do them. As a result, they began to dishonor each other's bodies by their sexual actions.

the lusts of their hearts for uncleanness (ULT)
immoral sexual things that they strongly desired, things that they thought they had to do, because they wanted so much to do them. As a result…by their sexual actions (UST)

Here "lusts of their hearts" is a synecdoche that represents the evil things they wanted to do. Alternate translation: "the morally impure things they desired greatly" (See: Synecdoche)

for their bodies to be dishonored among themselves (ULT)
they began to dishonor each other's bodies (UST)

This is a euphemism that means they committed immoral sexual acts. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "and they committed sexually immoral and degrading acts" (See: Euphemism and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of…hearts
- for…bodies
- lusts

Translation Words - UST

- God
- they strongly desired, things that they thought they had to do
- each other's bodies
- immoral sexual things that

Romans 1:25

It is they who (ULT)
they (UST)

This word refers to the "mankind" of Romans 1:18.

who worshiped and served the creation (ULT)
They worshiped things that God created (UST)

Here "creation" refers to what God created. Alternate translation:
"They worshiped things that God created" (See: Assumed Knowledge
and Implicit Information)

instead of (ULT)
instead of worshiping him (UST)

"rather than"

Translation Words - ULT

- praised
- of God
- truth
- Amen
- forever
- served
- creation
- Creator
- who worshiped

Translation Words - UST

- we should all praise
- about God
- true
- Amen
- forever
- They worshiped things
- that God created
- who created everything
- They worshiped things

ULT

25 It is they who exchanged the truth of
God for a lie, and who worshiped and
served the creation instead of the
Creator, who is praised forever. Amen.

UST

25 Also, they chose to worship false
gods instead of admitting what is true
about God. They worshiped things that
God created instead of worshiping him,
the one who created everything, the
one whom we should all praise forever!
Amen.

Romans 1:26

Because of this (ULT)
So (UST)

"Because of idolatry and sexual sin"

God gave them over to (ULT)
God allowed the non-Jews to do…they strongly desired (UST)

"God allowed them to indulge in"

dishonorable passions (ULT)
shameful sexual things that…they strongly desired (UST)

"shameful sexual desires"

for their women (ULT)
As a result, many women began sleeping with other women (UST)

"because their women"

exchanged natural relations for those that were unnatural (ULT)
began sleeping with other women…something that goes against nature (UST)

The idea of relations "that were unnatural" is a euphemism for immoral sexuality. Alternate translation: "started practicing sexuality in a way God did not design" (See: Euphemism)

> **ULT**
>
> **26** Because of this, God gave them over to dishonorable passions, for their women exchanged natural relations for those that were unnatural.
>
> **UST**
>
> **26** So God allowed the non-Jews to do shameful sexual things that they strongly desired. As a result, many women began sleeping with other women—something that goes against nature.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- passions
- dishonorable

Translation Words - UST

- God
- they strongly desired
- shameful sexual things that

Romans 1:27

also…men…left their natural relations with women (ULT)
many…men abandoned their natural relationships with women. Instead (UST)

Here "natural relations" is a euphemism for sexual relationships. Alternate translation: "many men stopped having natural sexual desire for women" (See: Euphemism)

and burned in their lust for one another (ULT)
they developed strong sexual desire for each other (UST)

"experienced strong sexual desire for other men"

their natural…who committed…shameless acts (ULT)
their…acts that were shameful (UST)

"committed acts for which they should have been ashamed, but they were not ashamed"

ULT

27 Likewise, the men also left their natural relations with women and burned in their lust for one another. These were men who committed shameless acts with men and received in themselves the penalty they deserved for their error.

UST

27 Similarly, many men abandoned their natural relationships with women. Instead, they developed strong sexual desire for each other. They committed homosexual acts with other men, acts that were shameful. As a result, God has punished them by sicknesses in their bodies, which is the direct consequence of that kind of sin.

men…also…their natural…with women…in their…received…themselves…penalty they deserved…for…error (ULT)
They committed homosexual acts with other men…many…their…with…strong sexual desire for each other…As a result, God has punished them…by sicknesses…their bodies, which is the direct consequence of that kind of sin (UST)

"men, and God has punished them justly for the error they committed"

for…error (ULT)
which is the direct consequence of that kind of sin (UST)

moral wrong, not a mistake about facts

Translation Words - ULT

- received
- shameless acts
- lust
- who committed
- penalty
- for…error
- Likewise

Translation Words - UST

- As a result, God has punished them
- acts that were shameful
- strong sexual desire
- acts that were shameful

- by sicknesses
- which is the direct consequence of that kind of sin
- Similarly

Romans 1:28

Because they did not approve of having God in their awareness (ULT)
Furthermore, because they decided that it was not worthwhile to know God (UST)

"They did not think it was necessary to know God"

them (ULT)
their (UST)

These words refer to the "mankind" of Romans 1:18.

God gave them up to a depraved mind (ULT)
he allowed their own worthless thoughts to completely control them (UST)

Here "a depraved mind" means a mind that thinks only about immoral things. Alternate translation: "God allowed their minds, which they had filled with worthless and immoral thoughts, to completely control them" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

are not proper (ULT)
evil things that no one should do (UST)

"disgraceful" or "sinful"

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God
- mind
- Because
- their awareness

Translation Words - UST

- God
- he
- own worthless thoughts
- because
- to know

Romans 1:29

They have been filled with (ULT)
They strongly desire to do (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "They have in them a strong desire for" or "They strongly desire to do deeds of" (See: Active or Passive)

They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, and evil intentions (ULT)
Many constantly envy other people and desire to murder people and to cause arguments and quarrels between people and deceive others (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Many are constantly envying other people…Many constantly desire to murder people…to cause arguments and quarrels among people…to deceive others…to speak hatefully about others" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- unrighteousness
- wickedness
- and malice
- They are gossips
- strife
- covetousness
- of envy
- deceit

Translation Words - UST

- unrighteous deeds
- and evil things to others
- and harm others in various ways
- and speak hatefully about others
- to cause arguments and
- and take things that belong to others
- Many constantly envy other people
- quarrels between people

ULT

29 They have been filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, and malice. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, and evil intentions. They are gossips,

UST

29 They strongly desire to do all kinds of unrighteous deeds and evil things to others and take things that belong to others and harm others in various ways. Many constantly envy other people and desire to murder people and to cause arguments and quarrels between people and deceive others and speak hatefully about others.

Romans 1:30

slanderers (ULT)
Many say evil things about others (UST)

A slanderer says false things about another person in order to damage that person's reputation.

inventing ways of doing evil (ULT)
and invent new ways to do evil deeds (UST)

"thinking of new ways to do evil things to others"

Translation Words - ULT

- boastful
- evil
- they are disobedient
- slanderers
- arrogant

Translation Words - UST

- boast about themselves to others
- and invent new ways to do evil deeds
- Many children disobey their parents
- Many say evil things about others
- treat others contemptuously and

ULT

30 slanderers, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventing ways of doing evil; they are disobedient to parents.

UST

30 Many say evil things about others and slander others. Many act especially hatefully toward God and violently toward others and treat others contemptuously and boast about themselves to others and invent new ways to do evil deeds. Many children disobey their parents.

Romans 1:31

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

• They are senseless

Translation Words - UST

• Many act in other foolish ways that offend God and

ULT

31 They are senseless, faithless, heartless, and unmerciful.

UST

31 Many act in other foolish ways that offend God and do not do what they promised others that they would do and do not even love their own family members and do not act mercifully toward other people.

Romans 1:32

They understand the righteous decree of God (ULT)
Although they know…God has declared that (UST)

"They know how God wants them to live"

that those who practice such things (ULT)
that…those who do such things (UST)

Here "practice" refers to continually or habitually doing things that are evil. Alternate translation: "and that those who keep on doing wicked things" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

are deserving of death (ULT)
deserve to be killed (UST)

"deserve to die"

these things (ULT)
these kinds of evil things (UST)

"these kinds of evil things"

of others who do them (ULT)
of others who do them (UST)

Here the verb "do" refers to continuing to do things that are evil. Alternate translation: "who keep on doing evil things" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> **ULT**
>
> **32** They understand the righteous decree of God, that those who practice such things are deserving of death. But not only do they do these things, they also approve of others who do them.
>
> **UST**
>
> **32** Although they know that God has declared that those who do such things deserve to be killed, they not only do these kinds of evil things, but they also approve of others who do them.

Translation Words - ULT

- deserving
- of God
- of death
- righteous decree
- understand

Translation Words - UST

- deserve
- God
- killed
- has declared that
- Although they know

Romans 2

Romans 2 General Notes

Structure and formatting

This chapter shifts its audience from Roman Christians to those who "judge" other people and do not believe in Jesus. (See: judge, judgment and believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief)

"Therefore you are without excuse"

This phrase looks back at Chapter 1. In some ways, it actually concludes what Chapter 1 teaches. This phrase explains why everyone in the world must worship the true God.

Special concepts in this chapter

"Doers of the Law"

Those who try to obey the law will not be justified by trying to obey it. Those who are justified by believing in Jesus show that their faith is real by obeying God's commands. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

Paul uses several rhetorical questions in this chapter. It appears the intent of these rhetorical questions is to make the reader see their sin so they will trust in Jesus. (See: Rhetorical Question, guilt, guilty and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning and faith)

Hypothetical Situation

In context, "he will give eternal life" in verse 7 is a hypothetical statement. If a person could live a perfect life, they would earn eternal life as a reward. But only Jesus was able to live a perfect life.

Paul gives another hypothetical situation in verses 17-29. Here he explains that even those who earnestly try to obey the law of Moses are guilty of violating the law. In English, this is about those who follow the "letter" of the law but cannot follow the "spirit" or general principles of the law. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

"You who judge"

At times, this could be translated in a simpler way. But it is translated in this relatively awkward way because when Paul refers to "people who judge" he is also saying that everyone judges. It is possible to translate this as "those who judge (and everyone judges)."

Romans 2:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul has affirmed all men are sinners and continues to remind them that all people are wicked.

Therefore you are without excuse (ULT)
You may say that God must punish people for doing what he hates (UST)

The word "therefore" marks a new section of the letter. It also makes a concluding statement based on what Paul has said in Romans 1:1-32. Alternate translation: "Since God will punish those who continually sin, he will certainly not excuse your sins" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

you are (ULT)
You may say that God must punish people for doing what he hates (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **1** Therefore you are without excuse, O man, anyone who judges, for what you judge in another you condemn in yourself. For you who judge practice the same things.
>
> **UST**
>
> **1** You may say that God must punish people for doing what he hates. But when you say that, you are really saying that God should punish you because you also have lived the same kind of life. You did the same things they have done.

Paul is writing here as if he were addressing a Jewish person who is arguing with him. Paul is doing this to teach his audience that God will punish everyone who continually sins, whether Jew or Gentile. (See: Apostrophe)

you are (ULT)
You may say that God must punish people for doing what he hates (UST)

Here the pronoun "you" is singular. (See: Forms of You)

O man, anyone who judges (ULT)
You may say that God must punish people for doing what he hates (UST)

Paul uses the word "person" here to scold anyone who might think he can act like God and judge others. Alternate translation: "You are just a human being, yet you judge others and say they deserve God's punishment" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

for what you judge in another you condemn in yourself (ULT)
But when you say that, you are really saying that God should punish you because you also have lived (UST)

"But you are only judging yourself because you do the same wicked deeds as they do"

Translation Words - ULT

- you condemn
- who judges
- you judge
- judge (2)

Translation Words - UST

- But when you say that, you are really saying that God should punish you

- You may say that God must punish people for doing what he hates
- because you also have lived
- the same kind of life. You did the same things they have done (2)

Romans 2:2

But we know (ULT)
We know very well (UST)

Here the pronoun "we" may include Christian believers and also Jews who are not Christians. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

God's judgment is according to truth when it falls on those (ULT)
God will judge and punish fairly people (UST)

Here Paul speaks of "God's judgment" as if it were alive and could "fall" on people. Alternate translation: "God will judge those people truly and fairly" (See: Personification)

those who practice such things (ULT)
fairly people…who do such evil deeds (UST)

"the people who do those wicked deeds"

Translation Words - ULT

- God's
- truth
- judgment
- we know

Translation Words - UST

- God
- fairly people
- will judge and punish
- We know very well

ULT

2 But we know that God's judgment is according to truth when it falls on those who practice such things.

UST

2 We know very well that God will judge and punish fairly people who do such evil deeds.

Romans 2:3

But consider this (ULT)
So…say that (UST)

"So consider this" or "Therefore, consider this"

consider…this (ULT)
So…say that…So…say that (UST)

"think about what I am going to tell you"

you person (ULT)
you (UST)

Use the general word for a human being "whoever you are"

ULT

[3] But consider this, you person who judges those who practice such things although you do the same things. Will you escape from the judgment of God?

UST

[3] So you who say that God should punish others for doing evil deeds, although you do evil deeds yourself, you should certainly not think that you yourself will be able to escape from God when he begins to punish you!

you person who judges those who practice such things
although you do the same things (ULT)
you who…God should punish others for doing evil deeds, although you do evil deeds (UST)

"you who say someone deserves God's punishment while you do the same wicked deeds"

Will you escape from the judgment of God (ULT)
yourself, you should certainly not think that you yourself will be able to escape from God when he begins to punish you (UST)

This remark appears in the form of a question to add emphasis. You can also translate this question as a strong negative statement. Alternate translation: "You will certainly not escape God's judgment!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- who judges
- judgment

Translation Words - UST

- from God
- who…God should punish
- when he begins to punish you

Romans 2:4

Or do you think so little of the riches of his kindness, and his delayed punishment, and his patience? Do you not know that the kindness of God is meant to lead you to repentance (ULT)
And you should not say, "God is acting very tolerantly and patiently toward me, so I do not need to turn away from my sin." You should understand that God is patiently waiting for you to repent from your sins (UST)

This remark appears in the form of a question to add emphasis. You can also translate this as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "You should not act like it does not matter that God is good and that he patiently waits a long time before he punishes people, so that his goodness will cause them to repent!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Do you think so little of the riches...patience

"consider the riches...patience unimportant" or "consider...not good"

Do you not know that the kindness of God is meant to lead you to repentance (ULT)
You should understand that God is patiently waiting for you to repent from your sins (UST)

This remark appears in the form of a question to add emphasis. You can also translate this as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "You must know that God shows you he is good so that you might repent!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

4 Or do you think so little of the riches of his kindness, and his delayed punishment, and his patience? Do you not know that the kindness of God is meant to lead you to repentance?

UST

4 And you should not say, "God is acting very tolerantly and patiently toward me, so I do not need to turn away from my sin." You should understand that God is patiently waiting for you to repent from your sins.

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- repentance
- of...kindness
- kindness
- his patience
- Do you not know

Translation Words - UST

- God
- for you...repent from your sins
- And you should not say...is acting very
- is patiently waiting
- patiently toward me
- You should understand

Romans 2:5

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to remind the people that all people are wicked.

But it is to the extent of your hardness and unrepentant heart (ULT)
But instead, because you are stubborn and refuse to stop sinning (UST)

Paul uses a metaphor to compare a person who refuses to obey God to something hard, like a stone. He also uses the metonym "heart" to represent the person's mind or inner being. Alternate translation: "It is because you refuse to listen and repent" (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

hardness...and unrepentant heart (ULT)
are stubborn...and refuse to stop sinning (UST)

This is a doublet that you can combine as "unrepentant heart." (See: Doublet)

that you are storing up for yourself wrath (ULT)
God will punish you even more severely (UST)

The phrase "storing up" implies a metaphor that usually refers to a person gathering his treasures and putting them in a safe place. Paul says, instead of treasures, that the person is gathering God's punishment. The longer they go without repenting, the more severe the punishment. Alternate translation: "you are making your punishment worse" (See: Metaphor)

on the day of wrath...of the revelation of God's righteous judgment (ULT)
He will do that at the time when he shows that he is angry...judges all people fairly (UST)

Both of these phrases refer to the same day. Alternate translation: "when God shows everyone that he is angry and that he judges all people fairly" (See: Doublet)

> **ULT**
>
> **5** But it is to the extent of your hardness and unrepentant heart that you are storing up for yourself wrath on the day of wrath, and of the revelation of God's righteous judgment.
>
> **UST**
>
> **5** But instead, because you are stubborn and refuse to stop sinning, God will punish you even more severely. He will do that at the time when he shows that he is angry and judges all people fairly.

Translation Words - ULT

- of the revelation
- of God's
- heart
- wrath
- of wrath
- the day
- hardness

Translation Words - UST

- judges all people fairly
- judges all people fairly
- refuse to stop sinning
- God will punish
- when he shows that he is angry

- the time
- are stubborn

Romans 2:6

will pay back (ULT)
will pay back (UST)

"give a fair reward or punishment"

to every person according to his actions (ULT)
everyone according to what they deserve for what they have done (UST)

"each person according to what that person has done"

Translation Words - ULT

- actions

Translation Words - UST

- what they deserve for what they have done

ULT

6 He will pay back to every person according to his actions:

UST

6 God will pay back everyone according to what they deserve for what they have done.

Romans 2:7

who...are seeking (ULT)
they want (UST)

This means that they act in a way that will lead to a positive decision from God on judgment day.

praise, honor, and incorruptibility

They want God to praise and honor them, and they want to never die.

incorruptibility (ULT)
forever with him (UST)

This refers to physical, not moral, decay.

Translation Words - ULT

- he will give...life
- eternal
- honor
- actions
- praise
- good
- consistent
- who...are seeking

Translation Words - UST

- they want to live
- God will reward them in this way
- God to honor them
- deeds, because
- God to honor them
- good
- keep doing
- they want

ULT

7 to those who according to consistent, good actions are seeking praise, and honor, and incorruptibility, he will give eternal life.

UST

7 Specifically, some people keep doing good deeds, because they want God to honor them, and they want to live forever with him. God will reward them in this way.

Romans 2:8

Connecting Statement:

Though this section is speaking to the non-religious wicked person, Paul sums it up by stating both non-Jews and Jews are wicked before God.

who are self-seeking (ULT)
act in a selfish way (UST)

"selfish" or "only concerned with what makes themselves happy"

who disobey the truth but obey unrighteousness (ULT)
refuse to believe that what God says is true, and they do the things that God says are wrong (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **8** But to those who are self-seeking, and who disobey the truth but obey unrighteousness, wrath and fierce anger will come.
>
> **UST**
>
> **8** But some people act in a selfish way and refuse to believe that what God says is true, and they do the things that God says are wrong. God will be very angry and will punish them severely.

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second intensifies the first. (See: Parallelism)

wrath and fierce anger will come (ULT)
God will be very angry and will punish them severely (UST)

The words "wrath" and "fierce anger" mean basically the same thing and emphasize God's anger. Alternate translation: "God will show his terrible anger" (See: Doublet)

wrath (ULT)
God will be very angry (UST)

Here the word "wrath" is a metonym that refers to God's severe punishment of wicked people. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- truth
- unrighteousness
- wrath
- obey
- who disobey

Translation Words - UST

- what God says is true
- are wrong
- God will be very angry
- that...they do the things that
- refuse to believe

Romans 2:9

God will bring tribulation and distress on (ULT)
He will cause everyone…to suffer greatly and to have many troubles (UST)

The words "tribulation" and "distress" mean basically the same thing here and emphasize how bad God's punishment will be. Alternate translation: "awful punishments will happen to" (See: Doublet)

on every human soul (ULT)
He will cause everyone (UST)

Here, Paul uses the word "soul" as a synecdoche that refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: "upon every person" (See: Synecdoche)

that has practiced evil (ULT)
who habitually does evil deeds (UST)

"has continually done evil things"

and…to the Jew first, and…to the Greek (ULT)
and…This certainly will happen to the Jews who refuse to accept God's message, because God gave them the privilege to be his special people, but it will also…happen to the non-Jews (UST)

"God will judge the Jewish people first, and then those who are not Jewish people"

first (ULT)
special people (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "first in order of time" or 2) "most certainly"

ULT

9 God will bring tribulation and distress on every human soul that has practiced evil, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

UST

9 He will cause everyone who habitually does evil deeds to suffer greatly and to have many troubles. This certainly will happen to the Jews who refuse to accept God's message, because God gave them the privilege to be his special people, but it will also happen to the non-Jews.

Translation Words - ULT

- to the Jew
- soul
- evil
- to the Greek
- God will bring tribulation
- distress

Translation Words - UST

- This certainly will happen to the Jews who refuse to accept God's message
- He will cause everyone
- evil deeds
- happen to the non-Jews
- to suffer greatly
- to have many troubles

Romans 2:10

But praise, honor, and peace will come to everyone

"But God will give praise, honor, and peace"

who practices good (ULT)
who habitually does good deeds (UST)

"continually does what is good"

and...to the Jew first, and...to the Greek (ULT)
honor...He will certainly do this for the Jews because he chose them as his special people...do it for the non-Jews (UST)

"God will reward the Jewish people first, and then those who are not Jewish people"

first (ULT)
because he chose them as his special people (UST)

You should translate this the same way you did in Romans 2:9.

Translation Words - ULT

- to the Jew
- honor
- praise
- good
- to the Greek
- who practices
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- He will certainly do this for the Jews
- honor
- God will praise
- good deeds
- do it for the non-Jews
- who habitually does
- give a peaceful spirit

ULT

10 But praise, and honor, and peace will come to everyone who practices good, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

UST

10 But God will praise, honor, and give a peaceful spirit to every person who habitually does good deeds. He will certainly do this for the Jews because he chose them as his special people, but he will also do it for the non-Jews.

Romans 2:11

For there is no favoritism with God (ULT)
God will do this fairly, because he pays no attention to how important anyone is (UST)

You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "For God treats all people the same" (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- favoritism

Translation Words - UST

- God
- will do this fairly, because he pays no attention to how important anyone

ULT

11 For there is no favoritism with God.

UST

11 God will do this fairly, because he pays no attention to how important anyone is.

Romans 2:12

For as many as...have sinned (ULT)
Although non-Jews...still sin (UST)

"For those who have sinned"

without the law...will also perish without the law (ULT)
do not have the laws that God gave to Moses...and... without having a law, God will bring them to ruin forever (UST)

Paul repeats "without the law" to emphasize that it does not matter if people do not know the law of Moses. If they sin, God will judge them. Alternate translation: "without knowing the law of Moses will certainly still die spiritually" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

as many as...have sinned (ULT)
non-Jews...still sin (UST)

"all those who have sinned"

with respect to the law...will be judged by the law (ULT)
who have disobeyed his law, because...he will judge them according to what the law says (UST)

God will judge sinful people according to his law. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "and who do know the law of Moses, God will judge them according to that law" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

ULT

12 For as many as have sinned without the law will also perish without the law, and as many as have sinned with respect to the law will be judged by the law.

UST

12 Although non-Jews do not have the laws that God gave to Moses and still sin without having a law, God will bring them to ruin forever. And he will also punish all the Jews who have disobeyed his law, because he will judge them according to what the law says.

Translation Words - ULT

- have sinned
- have sinned (2)
- will...perish
- the law
- the law
- will be judged

Translation Words - UST

- still sin
- who have disobeyed his law, because (2)
- God will bring them to ruin forever
- who have disobeyed his law, because
- what the law says
- he will judge them

Romans 2:13

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to let the reader know that perfect obedience to God's law is required even for those who never had God's law.

For (ULT)
It is right for God to punish them because (UST)

Verses 14 and 15 interrupt Paul's main argument to give the reader extra information. If you have a way to mark an interruption like this in your language, you can use it here.

not...it is...the hearers of the law (ULT)
not...it is...those who know about God's laws that (UST)

Here "the law" refers to the law of Moses. Alternate translation: "it is not those who only hear the law of Moses" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

who are righteous before God (ULT)
he makes righteous (UST)

"whom God considers righteous"

it is...the...of the law...but...doers (ULT)
it is...those...God's laws that...Only those who have obeyed (UST)

"but it is those who obey the law of Moses"

who will be justified (ULT)
God makes righteous (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "whom God will accept" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT
13 For it is not the hearers of the law who are righteous before God, but it is the doers of the law who will be justified.

UST
13 It is right for God to punish them because it is not those who know about God's laws that he makes righteous. Only those who have obeyed all of God's law, they are the only ones God makes righteous.

Translation Words - ULT

- who are righteous
- God
- of the law
- of the law (2)
- who will be justified

Translation Words - UST

- he makes righteous
- he makes righteous
- God's laws that
- all of God's law, they are the only ones (2)
- God makes righteous

Romans 2:14

Gentiles, who do not have the law...are a law to themselves (ULT)
the non-Jews, who do not have the law of God...they prove that they have a law within themselves (UST)

The phrase "law to themselves" is an idiom that means that these people naturally obey God's laws. Alternate translation: "have God's laws already inside them" (See: Idiom)

the law...although they do not have (ULT)
the law of God...never had (UST)

Here "the law" refers to the law of Moses." Alternate translation: "they do not actually have the laws that God gave to Moses" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- the law
- law
- the law (2)
- a law
- Gentiles

Translation Words - UST

- the law of God
- those laws
- the laws that God gave to Moses (2)
- they prove that they have a law within themselves
- the non-Jews

ULT

14 For when Gentiles, who do not have the law, do by nature the things of the law, they are a law to themselves, although they do not have the law.

UST

14 Whenever the non-Jews, who do not have the law of God, follow those laws because they obeyed them by the light of nature, they prove that they have a law within themselves, even though they never had the laws that God gave to Moses.

Romans 2:15

By this they show that (ULT)
They show that (UST)

"By naturally obeying the law they show"

the actions required by the law are written in their hearts (ULT)
they know in their own minds what God commands in his law (UST)

Here "hearts" is a metonym for the person's thoughts or inner person. The phrase "written in their hearts" is a metaphor for knowing something in their mind. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "that God has written on their hearts what the law requires them to do" or "that they know the actions that God wants them to do according to his law" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor and Active or Passive)

also bears witness to them...and their own thoughts either accuse or even defend them (ULT)
they know in their own minds...for each person in his very own conscience...for each person in his very own conscience...either accuses himself of bad behavior or defends himself (UST)

Here "bears witness" refers to the knowledge they gain from the law that God has written in their hearts. Alternate translation: "tells them if they are disobeying or obeying God's law" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- hearts
- law
- also bears witness
- actions
- conscience
- either accuse

Translation Words - UST

- they know in their own minds
- law
- they know in their own minds
- God commands
- for each person in his very own conscience
- either accuses himself of bad behavior

Romans 2:16

That will happen on the day when God will judge (ULT) God will punish them at the time when he will judge people (UST)

This finishes Paul's thought from Romans 2:13. "This will happen when God judges"

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ Jesus
- God
- gospel
- will judge
- Christ
- the day

Translation Words - UST

- He will judge people by authorizing the Messiah Jesus to judge them. This is what
- he
- good news to them
- will judge people
- He will judge people by authorizing the Messiah
- the time

ULT

16 That will happen on the day when God will judge the secrets of all people, according to my gospel, through Christ Jesus.

UST

16 God will punish them at the time when he will judge people according to what they have thought and done secretly. He will judge people by authorizing the Messiah Jesus to judge them. This is what I tell people when I preach the good news to them.

Romans 2:17

Connecting Statement:

Here begins Paul's discussion that the law the Jews possess actually condemns them because they do not obey it.

if...you call yourself a Jew (ULT)
Now...I have something to say to anyone of you Jews to whom I am writing (UST)

"since you call yourself a Jew"

rely upon the law (ULT)
You trust that God will save you because...you know the laws that he gave to Moses (UST)

ULT
17 But if you call yourself a Jew and rely upon the law and boast in God,

UST
17 Now I have something to say to anyone of you Jews to whom I am writing: You trust that God will save you because you know the laws that he gave to Moses. You boast that you belong to God.

The phrase "rest upon the law" represents believing that they can become righteous by obeying the law. Alternate translation: "rely on the law of Moses" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a Jew
- God
- the law
- boast
- call yourself

Translation Words - UST

- Jews to whom I am writing
- God
- you know the laws that he gave to Moses
- You boast that you
- Jews to whom I am writing

Romans 2:18

know his will (ULT)
You know...what God desires (UST)

"and know God's will"

because you have been instructed from the law (ULT)
Because you have been taught God's laws (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "because people have taught you what is right from the law" or "because you have learned from the law" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- his will
- because you have been instructed
- know

Translation Words - UST

- God's laws
- what God desires
- Because you have been taught
- You know

ULT

18 and know his will and approve of what is excellent because you have been instructed from the law;

UST

18 You know what God desires. Because you have been taught God's laws, you are able to know which things are right and to choose to do them.

Romans 2:19

and if you are convinced that you yourself are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in darkness (ULT) You are certain that you are able to show God's truth to non-Jews, and that you can instruct those who know nothing about God (UST)

Here "the blind" and "those who walk in darkness" represent people who do not understand the law. Alternate translation: "that because you teach the law, you yourself are like a guide to blind people, and you are like a light to people who are lost in the dark" (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

ULT

19 and if you are convinced that you yourself are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in darkness,

UST

19 You are certain that you are able to show God's truth to non-Jews, and that you can instruct those who know nothing about God.

Translation Words - ULT

- darkness
- a light
- and if you are convinced that

Translation Words - UST

- who know nothing about God
- and that you can instruct
- You are certain that

Romans 2:20

a corrector of the foolish (ULT)
You are certain that you can instruct those who believe foolish things about God (UST)

"you correct those who do wrong"

a teacher of little children (ULT)
and those who are like children because they know nothing about him at all (UST)

Here Paul compares those who do not know anything about the law to very small children. Alternate translation: "and you teach those who do not know the law" (See: Metaphor)

and that you have in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth (ULT)
You are certain about all this because you have the law that teaches you truly about God (UST)

The knowledge of the truth that is in the law comes from God. Alternate translation: "because you are sure you understand the truth that God has given in the law" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> **ULT**
>
> [20] a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of little children, and that you have in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth,
>
> **UST**
>
> [20] You are certain that you can instruct those who believe foolish things about God and those who are like children because they know nothing about him at all. You are certain about all this because you have the law that teaches you truly about God.

Translation Words - ULT

- of the foolish
- law
- truth
- of little children
- a corrector
- a teacher
- of knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- those who believe foolish things about God
- law
- that teaches you truly about God
- and those who are like children because they know nothing about him at all
- You are certain that you can instruct
- and those who are like children because they know nothing about him at all
- that teaches you truly about God

Romans 2:21

then you who teach...then you who teach...others, do you not teach yourself (ULT)
Since you claim that you have all these advantages... because you are a Jew, it is disgusting that you teach others but do not obey the laws yourself (UST)

Paul is using a question to scold his listeners. You can translate this as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "You teach others, but you do not teach yourself!" or "You teach others, but you do not do what you teach!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

You who preach against stealing, do you steal (ULT)
You who preach that people should not steal things, it is disgusting that you yourself steal things (UST)

ULT

21 then you who teach others, do you not teach yourself? You who preach against stealing, do you steal?

UST

21 Since you claim that you have all these advantages because you are a Jew, it is disgusting that you teach others but do not obey the laws yourself! You who preach that people should not steal things, it is disgusting that you yourself steal things!

Paul is using a question to scold his listeners. You can translate this as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "You tell people not to steal, but you steal!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- then you who teach
- do you...teach
- You who preach

Translation Words - UST

- because you are a Jew, it is disgusting that you teach
- but do...obey the laws
- You who preach that

Romans 2:22

You who say that one must not commit adultery, do you commit adultery (ULT)
You who command people not to sleep with someone to whom they are not married, it is disgusting that you commit adultery yourself (UST)

Paul is using a question to scold his listeners. You can translate this as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "You tell people not to commit adultery, but you commit adultery!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

You who hate idols, do you rob temples (ULT)
You who command others not to worship idols, it is disgusting that you do not avoid disgusting things (UST)

ULT

22 You who say that <u>one must</u> not <u>commit adultery</u>, <u>do you commit adultery</u>? You who hate <u>idols</u>, do you rob temples?

UST

22 You who command people not <u>to sleep with someone to whom they are not married</u>, <u>it is disgusting that you commit adultery yourself</u>! You who command others not to worship <u>idols</u>, it is disgusting that you do not avoid disgusting things.

Paul is using a question to scold his listener. You can translate this as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "You say you hate idols, but you rob temples!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

do you rob temples (ULT)
it is disgusting that you do not avoid disgusting things (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "steal items from local pagan temples to sell and make a profit" or 2) "do not send to the Jerusalem temple all the money that is due to God."

Translation Words - ULT

- idols
- one must...commit adultery
- do you commit adultery

Translation Words - UST

- idols
- to sleep with someone to whom they are not married
- it is disgusting that you commit adultery yourself

Romans 2:23

You who boast in the law, do you dishonor God by breaking the law (ULT)
You who boast saying, "I have God's laws," it is disgusting that you disobey those same laws! As a result you are insulting God (UST)

Paul uses a question to scold his listener. You can translate this as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "It is wicked that you claim to be proud of the law, while at the same time you disobey it and bring shame to God!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the law
- law
- boast
- breaking

Translation Words - UST

- God
- I have God's laws…it is disgusting that
- laws
- boast saying
- you disobey

ULT

23 You who boast in the law, do you dishonor God by breaking the law?

UST

23 You who boast saying, "I have God's laws," it is disgusting that you disobey those same laws! As a result you are insulting God!

Romans 2:24

the…name of God…is blasphemed among the Gentiles (ULT)
Because…about God…the non-Jews say insulting things (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "many Gentiles blaspheme the name of God" (See: Active or Passive)

name of God (ULT)
about God (UST)

The word "name" is a metonym that refers to the entirety of God, not just his name. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- Gentiles
- name
- is blasphemed
- just as
- it has been written

Translation Words - UST

- God
- non-Jews
- about
- say insulting things
- It is just as
- the scriptures tell us

ULT
24 For "the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you," just as it has been written.

UST
24 It is just as the scriptures tell us, "Because of the evil things that you Jews do, the non-Jews say insulting things about God."

Romans 2:25

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to show that God, by his law, condemns even the Jews who have God's law.

For circumcision indeed benefits you (ULT)
Any one of you who is circumcised to show that he belongs to God can benefit from that (UST)

"I say all of this because being circumcised does benefit you"

if...you break the law (ULT)
if...disobey the law (UST)

"if you do not obey the commandments found in the law"

your circumcision becomes uncircumcision (ULT)
you, a circumcised person...God will consider you to be no better in God's sight than someone who is not circumcised (UST)

"it is as though you were no longer circumcised"

> **ULT**
> **25** For circumcision indeed benefits you if you obey the law, but if you break the law, your circumcision becomes uncircumcision.
>
> **UST**
> **25** Any one of you who is circumcised to show that he belongs to God can benefit from that if he obeys the law that he gave to Moses. But if you, a circumcised person, disobey the law, God will consider you to be no better in God's sight than someone who is not circumcised.

Translation Words - ULT

- the law
- the law
- circumcision
- circumcision
- uncircumcision
- break
- benefits you

Translation Words - UST

- the law that he gave to Moses
- the law
- Any one of you who is circumcised to show that he belongs to God
- circumcised person
- God will consider you to be no better in God's sight than someone who is not circumcised
- disobey
- can benefit from that

Romans 2:26

the uncircumcised person (ULT)
non-Jews who are not circumcised (UST)

"the person who is not circumcised"

keeps the requirements of the law (ULT)
they obey the things that he commanded in his laws (UST)

"obeys what God commands in the law"

will not his uncircumcision be considered as circumcision (ULT)
that God will certainly consider...can become his people (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **26** If, then, the <u>uncircumcised person</u> <u>keeps</u> the <u>requirements</u> of the <u>law</u>, will not his <u>uncircumcision</u> be considered as <u>circumcision</u>?
>
> **UST**
>
> **26** This means that God will certainly consider that even <u>non-Jews who are not circumcised</u> <u>can become his people</u> if <u>they obey</u> <u>the things that he commanded</u> in his <u>laws</u>.

This is the first of two questions Paul asks here to emphasize that circumcision is not what makes one right before God. You can translate this question as a statement in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will consider him as circumcised." (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- uncircumcised person
- uncircumcision (2)
- circumcision
- keeps
- requirements

Translation Words - UST

- laws
- non-Jews who are not circumcised
- can become his people (2)
- can become his people
- they obey
- the things that he commanded

Romans 2:27

Will not the one who is naturally uncircumcised condemn you if he keeps the law (ULT)
These people, who are not circumcised but who still obey God's laws, will declare that God is right when (UST)

This is the second of two questions that Paul asks here (the first is in Romans 2:26 (./26.md)) to emphasize that circumcision is not what makes one right before God. You can translate this questions as a statement in an active form. Alternate translation: "The one who is not physically circumcised will condemn you...the law." (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- the law
- uncircumcised
- circumcision
- if he keeps
- Will not...condemn you
- yet you break

Translation Words - UST

- God's laws
- the law
- These people, who are not circumcised
- he punishes you, for you are circumcized but still break
- but who still obey
- will declare that God is right when
- he punishes you, for you are circumcized but still break

ULT

[27] Will not the one who is naturally uncircumcised condemn you if he keeps the law? This is because you have the written law and circumcision, yet you break the law!

UST

[27] These people, who are not circumcised but who still obey God's laws, will declare that God is right when he punishes you, for you are circumcized but still break the law.

Romans 2:28

is merely one outwardly (ULT)
It is...those who perform rituals for God (UST)

This refers to Jewish rituals, such as circumcision, which people can see.

merely outward in the flesh

This refers to the physical change to a man's body when someone circumcises him.

the flesh (ULT)
and it is...being circumcised in their bodies (UST)

This is a synecdoche for the whole body. Alternate translation: "body" (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

28 For he is not a Jew who is merely one outwardly; neither is circumcision that which is merely outward in the flesh.

UST

28 It is not those who perform rituals for God who are true Jews, and it is not being circumcised in their bodies that causes God to accept them.

Translation Words - ULT

- a Jew
- the flesh
- is circumcision

Translation Words - UST

- true Jews
- and it is...being circumcised in their bodies
- that causes God to accept them

Romans 2:29

he is a Jew who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart (ULT)
we whom God has changed inwardly are the true Jews. God has accepted us and God's...has changed our nature (UST)

These two phrases have similar meanings. The first phrase, "he is a Jew who is one inwardly," explains the second phrase, "circumcision is that of the heart." (See: Parallelism)

is one inwardly (ULT)
God has changed inwardly (UST)

This refers to the values and motivations of the person whom God has transformed.

is that of the heart (ULT)
our nature (UST)

Here "heart" is a metonym for the inner person. (See: Metonymy)

in the Spirit, not in the letter (ULT)
Spirit...not because we perform the rituals commanded by the law (UST)

Here "letter" is a synecdoche that refers to written Scripture. Alternate translation: "through the work of the Holy Spirit, not because you know the Scriptures" (See: Synecdoche)

is one inwardly...the Spirit (ULT)
God has changed inwardly...Spirit (UST)

This refers to the internal, spiritual part of a person that "God's Spirit" changes .

ULT
29 But he is a Jew who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit, not in the letter. The praise of such a person comes not from people but from God.

UST
29 On the contrary, we whom God has changed inwardly are the true Jews. God has accepted us and God's Spirit has changed our nature, not because we perform the rituals commanded by the law. Even if other people will not praise us, God will praise us.

Translation Words - ULT

- he is a Jew
- God
- is that of the heart
- circumcision
- the Spirit
- praise

Translation Words - UST

- are the true Jews. God has accepted us
- God will praise us
- our nature
- God's...has changed
- Spirit
- will...praise us

Romans 3

Romans 3 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 4 and 10-18 of this chapter, which are words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Chapter 3 answers the question, "What advantage does being a Jew have over being a Gentile?" (See: law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law and save, saved, safe, salvation)

"For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God"

Because God is holy, anyone with him in heaven must be perfect. Any sin at all will condemn a person. (See: heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly and condemn, condemned, condemnation)

The purpose of the law of Moses

Obeying the law cannot make a person right with God. Obeying God's law is a way a person shows they believe in God. People have always been justified only by faith. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and faith)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

Paul frequently uses rhetorical questions in this chapter. It appears the intent of these rhetorical questions is to make the reader see their sin so they will trust in Jesus. (See: Rhetorical Question and guilt, guilty)

Romans 3:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul proclaims the advantage that Jews have because God gave them his law.

Then what advantage does the Jew have? Or what is the benefit of circumcision (ULT)
Someone might say then, "If that is true, then it appears that there is no advantage to be a Jew over a non-Jew, and being circumcised does not benefit us Jews at all (UST)

Paul presents ideas that people might have after they hear what he wrote in chapter 2. He does this in order to respond to them in verse 2. Alternate translation: "Some people might say, 'Then what advantage does the Jew have? And what is the benefit of circumcision?'" or "Some people might say, 'If that is true, then the Jews do not have any advantage, and there is no benefit in being circumcised.'" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew
- of circumcision
- benefit

Translation Words - UST

- it appears that there is no advantage to be a Jew over a non-Jew, and
- being circumcised
- does not benefit us Jews at all

ULT

1 Then what advantage does the Jew have? Or what is the benefit of circumcision?

UST

1 Someone might say then, "If that is true, then it appears that there is no advantage to be a Jew over a non-Jew, and being circumcised does not benefit us Jews at all."

Romans 3:2

It is great in every way (ULT)
But I tell you that being Jews has many benefits (UST)

Paul now responds to the concerns brought up in verse 1. Here "It" refers to being a member of the Jewish people. Alternate translation: "But there is great advantage to being a Jew" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

first of all (ULT)
First of all because it was (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "First in order of time" or 2) "Most certainly" or 3) "Most importantly."

they were entrusted...with revelation from God (ULT)
to their ancestors...God spoke his words, words that show us who he is (UST)

Here "revelation" refers to God's words and promises. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God gave his words that contain his promises to the Jews" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

> • from God

Translation Words - UST

> • God

ULT

2 It is great in every way. For first of all, they were entrusted with revelation from God.

UST

2 But I tell you that being Jews has many benefits. First of all because it was to their ancestors that God spoke his words, words that show us who he is.

Romans 3:3

For what if some Jews were without faith? Will their unbelief abolish God's faithfulness (ULT)
Someone might think that the Jews being unfaithful might mean that God will not bless the Jews as he promised that he would (UST)

Paul uses these questions to make people think. Alternate translation: "Some Jews have not been faithful to God. Should we conclude from this that God will not fulfill his promise?" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- were without faith
- God's
- unbelief
- faithfulness

Translation Words - UST

- Someone might think that…being
- might mean that God
- unfaithful
- bless the Jews as he promised that he would

ULT

3 For what if some Jews were without faith? Will their unbelief abolish God's faithfulness?

UST

3 Someone might think that the Jews being unfaithful might mean that God will not bless the Jews as he promised that he would?

90 / 952

Romans 3:4

May it never be (ULT)
No, it certainly does not mean that (UST)

This expression strongly denies that this could happen. You may have an expression in your language that you could use here. "That is not possible!" or "Certainly not!"

Instead, let...be found (ULT)
does (UST)

"We should say this instead, let"

let...be found...God...to be true (ULT)
does...God always...what he has promised (UST)

God will always be true and will keep his promises. Alternate translation: "God always does what he has promised" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

even though every man is a liar (ULT)
even though people do not. All those who accuse God of not keeping his promises to us Jews are very mistaken (UST)

The words "every" and "liar" are exaggerations here to add emphasis that God alone is always true to his promises. Alternate translation: "even if every man were a liar" (See: Hyperbole)

As it has been written (ULT)
King David wrote about this (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "The Scriptures themselves agree with what I am saying" (See: Active or Passive)

That you might be shown to be righteous in your words, and that you might prevail when you come into judgment (ULT)
So everyone must acknowledge that what you have said about them is true, and that you will always win the case when anyone accuses you of doing wrong (UST)

These two phrases have very similar meanings. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Everyone must acknowledge that what you say is true, and you will always win your case when anyone accuses you" (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

  • God
  • to be true
  • when...come into judgment
  • you might be shown to be righteous
  • As
  • it has been written

Translation Words - UST

- God always
- what he has promised
- when anyone accuses you of doing wrong
- everyone must acknowledge that
- King David wrote about this
- King David wrote about this

Romans 3:5

But if our unrighteousness shows the righteousness of God, what can we say? Is God unrighteous for bringing his wrath (ULT)

Paul uses these questions to present what some people were arguing and to get his readers to think about whether or not this argument is true. Alternate translation: "Some people say that since our unrighteousness shows God's righteousness, then God is unrighteous when he punishes us" (See: Rhetorical Question)

for bringing his wrath (ULT)
to punish us out of anger (UST)

Here "wrath" is a metonym for punishment. Alternate translation: "to bring his punishment upon us" or "to punish us" (See: Metonymy)

I am speaking according to human argument (ULT)
I am speaking as ordinary humans speak (UST)

"I am saying here what some people say" or "This is what some people say"

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteousness
- unrighteous
- of God
- Is God
- unrighteousness
- his wrath

Translation Words - UST

- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- was wrong
- God did not bless us because
- God
- we...were wicked
- to punish us out of anger

ULT

⁵ But if our unrighteousness shows the righteousness of God, what can we say? Is God unrighteous for bringing his wrath? (I am speaking according to human argument.)

UST

⁵ So we cannot say that God did not bless us because we were wicked. We cannot say that he acted unfairly. That he was wrong to punish us out of anger. (I am speaking as ordinary humans speak.)

Romans 3:6

May it never be (ULT)
We should certainly not conclude that God should not judge, because if God did not judge (UST)

"We must never say that God is unrighteous"

For then how would God judge the world (ULT)
it could not possibly be right for him to judge the world (UST)

Paul uses this question to show that the arguments against the gospel are not valid, since the Jews believe that God will judge all people. Alternate translation: "We all know that God will in fact judge the world!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

the world (ULT)
the world (UST)

The "world" is a metonym for the people who live in the world. Alternate translation: "anyone in the world" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- world
- would…judge

Translation Words - UST

- for him
- world
- to judge

ULT

6 May it never be! For then how would God judge the world?

UST

6 We should certainly not conclude that God should not judge, because if God did not judge, it could not possibly be right for him to judge the world!

Romans 3:7

But if the truth of God through my lie provides abundant praise for him, why am I still being judged as a sinner (ULT)
But someone might answer, "The fact that God truly keeps his promises becomes very clear because for example, I told a lie and the result is that people praise God because he has mercy! So God should no longer say that I should be punished on account of my having sinned, since (UST)

Here Paul imagines someone continuing to reject the Christian gospel. That adversary argues, because his sin shows the righteousness of God, then God should not declare that he is a sinner on judgment day if, for example, he tells lies. (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

7 But if the truth of God through my lie provides abundant praise for him, why am I still being judged as a sinner?

UST

7 But someone might answer, "The fact that God truly keeps his promises becomes very clear because for example, I told a lie and the result is that people praise God because he has mercy! So God should no longer say that I should be punished on account of my having sinned, since people are praising him because of it!

Translation Words - ULT

- a sinner
- of God
- truth
- praise
- being judged
- provides abundant
- as

Translation Words - UST

- God should no longer say that I should be punished on account of my having sinned
- The fact that God
- truly keeps his promises
- people praise God
- God should no longer say that I should be punished on account of my having sinned
- becomes very clear
- God should no longer say that I should be punished on account of my having sinned

Romans 3:8

Why not say, as we are falsely reported to say, and as some affirm that we say, "Let us do evil, so that good may come (ULT)
If what you, Paul, say is true, then we might as well do evil things in order that good things like that will result!" Some people speak evil about me because they accuse me of speaking like this. God will punish people who say such things about me, and (UST)

Here Paul raises a question of his own, to show how ridiculous the argument of his imaginary adversary is. Alternate translation: "I might as well be saying...come!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

as we are falsely reported to say (ULT)
then we might as well...speak evil about me because they accuse (UST)

"some lie to tell others that this is what we are saying"

The judgment on them is just (ULT)
they will deserve for him to punish them (UST)

It will be only fair when God condemns these enemies of Paul, for telling lies about what Paul has been teaching.

Translation Words - ULT

- judgment
- good
- just
- evil
- we are falsely reported to say
- as
- as

Translation Words - UST

- they will deserve for him to punish them
- good things
- they will deserve for him to punish them
- evil things
- speak evil about me because they accuse
- then we might as well
- like this

ULT

8 Why not say, as we are falsely reported to say, and as some affirm that we say, "Let us do evil, so that good may come"? The judgment on them is just.

UST

8 If what you, Paul, say is true, then we might as well do evil things in order that good things like that will result!" Some people speak evil about me because they accuse me of speaking like this. God will punish people who say such things about me, and they will deserve for him to punish them!

Romans 3:9

Connecting Statement:

Paul sums up that all are guilty of sin, none are righteous, and no one seeks God.

What then? Are we excusing ourselves (ULT)
Shall we conclude that God will treat us more favorably and will treat the non-Jews less favorably (UST)

Paul asks these questions to emphasize his point. Alternate translation: "We Jews should not try to imagine we are going to escape God's judgment, just because we are Jewish!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Not at all (ULT)
We can certainly not (UST)

These words are stronger than a simple "no," but not as strong as "absolutely not!"

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- Jews
- Greeks

Translation Words - UST

- have sinned and so they deserve
- The Jews
- and also the non-Jews

ULT

9 What then? Are we excusing ourselves? Not at all. For we have already accused both Jews and Greeks, all of them, of being under sin.

UST

9 Shall we conclude that God will treat us more favorably and will treat the non-Jews less favorably? We can certainly not conclude that! The Jews and also the non-Jews have sinned and so they deserve for God to punish them.

Romans 3:10

This is as it is written (ULT)
The following words...are written in the scriptures (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "This is as the prophets have written in the Scriptures" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

• righteous
• This is as
• it is written

Translation Words - UST

• righteous
• The following words...are written in the scriptures
• The following words...are written in the scriptures

ULT
10 This is as it is written: "There is no one righteous, not one.

UST
10 The following words that are written in the scriptures support this, No person is righteous. There is not even one righteous person!

Romans 3:11

There is no one who understands (ULT)
There is no one who understands how to live properly (UST)

There is no one who understands what is right. Alternate translation: "No one really understands what is right" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

There is no one who seeks after God (ULT)
There is no one who seeks to know God (UST)

Here the phrase "seeks after God" means to have a relationship with God. Alternate translation: "No one sincerely tries to have a right relationship with God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

11 There is no one who understands. There is no one who seeks after God.

UST

11 There is no one who understands how to live properly. There is no one who seeks to know God!

Translation Words - ULT

- after God
- who seeks
- who understands

Translation Words - UST

- God
- seeks to know
- understands how to live properly

Romans 3:12

They have all turned away (ULT)
Absolutely everyone has turned away from God (UST)

This is an idiom that means the people do not even want to think about God. They want to avoid him. Alternate translation: "They have all turned away from God" (See: Idiom)

They together have become useless (ULT)
God considers them depraved (UST)

Since no one does what is good, they are useless to God. Alternate translation: "Everyone has become useless to God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- They have…turned away

Translation Words - UST

- righteously
- has turned away from God

ULT

12 They have all turned away. They together have become useless. There is no one who does good—there is not even one."

UST

12 Absolutely everyone has turned away from God. God considers them depraved. There is no one who acts righteously; no, there is not even one!

Romans 3:13

Their…Their (ULT)
What people say…What people say (UST)

The word "their" refers to the "Jews and Greeks" of Romans 3:9.

Their throat is an open grave (ULT)
What people say is foul, like the smell that comes from a grave that has been opened (UST)

The word "throat" is a metonym for everything that people say that is unrighteous and disgusting. Here "open grave" is a metaphor that refers to the stench of the evil words of the people. (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Their tongues have deceived (ULT)
By what people say, they deceive people (UST)

The word "tongues" is a metonym for the false words that people speak. Alternate translation: "People speak lies" (See: Metonymy)

The poison of snakes is under their lips (ULT)
By what they say they injure people, just like the poison of snakes injures people (UST)

Here "poison of snakes" is a metaphor that is used to represent the great harm of the evil words that the people speak. The word "lips" refers to the words of the people. Alternate translation: "Their evil words injure people just like the poison of a venomous snake" (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

> **ULT**
>
> **13** "Their throat is an open grave. Their tongues have deceived. The poison of snakes is under their lips."
>
> **UST**
>
> **13** What people say is foul, like the smell that comes from a grave that has been opened. By what people say, they deceive people. By what they say they injure people, just like the poison of snakes injures people.

Translation Words - ULT

- tongues
- an…grave
- have deceived

Translation Words - UST

- By what people say
- is foul, like the smell that comes from a grave that has been opened
- they deceive people

Romans 3:14

Their mouths are full of cursing and bitterness (ULT)
They are continually cursing others and saying cruel things (UST)

Here "mouths" is a metonym that represents the evil words of the people. The word "full" exaggerates how often people speak bitterly and curse. Alternate translation: "They often speak curses and cruel words" (See: Metonymy and Hyperbole)

ULT
14 "Their mouths are full of cursing and bitterness."

UST
14 They are continually cursing others and saying cruel things.

Romans 3:15

Their feet are swift to pour out blood (ULT)
They go quickly to murder people (UST)

Here "feet" is a synecdoche that represents the people themselves. The word "blood" is a metaphor that refers to killing people. Alternate translation: "They are in a hurry to harm and murder people" (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

Their feet (ULT)
They go (UST)

The word "their" refers to the Jews and Greeks in Romans 3:9.

Translation Words - ULT

- blood

Translation Words - UST

- to murder people

ULT
15 "Their feet are swift to pour out blood.

UST
15 They go quickly to murder people.

Romans 3:16

their paths (ULT)
Wherever they go (UST)

The word "their" refers to the Jews and Greeks in Romans 3:9.

Destruction and suffering are in their paths (ULT)
Wherever they go they ruin everything and make people miserable (UST)

Here "destruction and suffering" are metonyms that represent the
harm that these people cause others to suffer. Alternate translation: "They try to destroy others and cause them to suffer" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

16 Destruction and suffering are in their paths.

UST

16 Wherever they go they ruin everything and make people miserable.

Translation Words - ULT

   • suffering

Translation Words - UST

   • make people miserable

Romans 3:17

They have...known (ULT)
They have...known (UST)

These words refer to the Jews and Greeks in Romans 3:9.

a way...of peace (ULT)
how to live peacefully with other people (UST)

"how to live at peace with others." A "way" is a road or path.

Translation Words - ULT

- of peace
- They have...known

Translation Words - UST

- how to live peacefully with other people
- They have...known

ULT
17 They have not known a way of peace."

UST
17 They have not known how to live peacefully with other people.

Romans 3:18

their (ULT)
They (UST)

This word refers to the Jews and Greeks in Romans 3:9.

There is no fear of God before their eyes (ULT)
They absolutely refuse to honor God (UST)

Here "fear" is a metonym that represents respect for God and willingness to honor him. Alternate translation: "Everyone refuses to give God the respect he deserves" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- to honor
- God

> **ULT**
> **18** "There is no fear of God before their eyes."
>
> **UST**
> **18** They absolutely refuse to honor God!

Romans 3:19

whatever the law says...to the ones who are...it speaks (ULT)
whatever these laws command is to those...This means (UST)

Paul speaks of the law here as if it were alive and had its own voice. Alternate translation: "everything that the law says people should do is for" or "all the commands that Moses wrote in the law are for" (See: Personification)

to the ones who are under the law (ULT)
to those who are required to obey (UST)

"those who must obey the law"

This is in order that every mouth may be shut (ULT)
that Jews or non-Jews are not able to say anything contrary when God demands an answer for having sinned (UST)

Here "mouth" is a synecdoche that means the words people speak. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "so that no people will be able to say anything valid to defend themselves" (See: Synecdoche and Active or Passive)

the whole world held accountable to God (ULT)
when God demands an answer for having sinned (UST)

Here "world" is a synecdoche that represents all the people who live in the world. Alternate translation: "that God can declare everyone in the world guilty" (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

19 Now we know that whatever the law says, it speaks to the ones who are under the law. This is in order that every mouth may be shut, and the whole world held accountable to God.

UST

19 We know that whatever these laws command is to those who are required to obey. This means that Jews or non-Jews are not able to say anything contrary when God demands an answer for having sinned.

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- law
- law
- world
- held accountable
- we know

Translation Words - UST

- when God demands an answer for having sinned
- these laws
- who are required to obey
- when God demands an answer for having sinned
- when God demands an answer for having sinned
- We know

Romans 3:20

flesh (ULT)
has done those things (UST)

Here "flesh" refers to all human beings.

For (ULT)
In fact (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "Therefore" or 2) "This is because"

through…of the law…comes the knowledge of sin (ULT)
the result of…people have done the things that God's laws require that…is that we know clearly that we have sinned (UST)

"when someone knows God's law, he realizes that he has sinned"

Translation Words - ULT

- of sin
- flesh
- of the law
- the law (2)
- the works
- will be justified
- comes the knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- we have sinned
- has done those things
- people have done the things that God's laws require that
- our knowing God's laws (2)
- people have done the things that God's laws require that
- God will erase the record of their sins
- is that we know clearly that

ULT

20 This is because no flesh will be justified by the works of the law in his sight. For through the law comes the knowledge of sin.

UST

20 It is not because people have done the things that God's laws require that God will erase the record of their sins because no one has done those things completely. In fact, the result of our knowing God's laws is that we know clearly that we have sinned.

Romans 3:21

Connecting Statement:

The word "but" here shows Paul has completed his introduction and is now beginning to make his main point.

now (ULT)
it does not depend on (UST)

The word "now" refers to the time since Jesus came to the earth.

apart from the law the righteousness of God has been made known (ULT)
When God declares us right with him…it does not depend on…our obeying the law that he gave Moses (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God has made known a way to be right with him without obeying the law" (See: Active or Passive)

It was witnessed by the Law and the Prophets (ULT)
It was written about in the laws and by the prophets that God forgives our sins by a different way (UST)

The words "the Law and the Prophets" refer to the parts of scripture that Moses and the prophets wrote in the Jewish scriptures. Paul describes them here as if they were people testifying in court. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "What Moses and the prophets wrote confirms this" (See: Personification and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- has been made known
- the righteousness
- Prophets
- of God
- the law
- Law (2)
- It was witnessed

Translation Words - UST

- When God declares us right with him
- When God declares us right with him
- prophets that God forgives our sins by a different way
- When God declares us right with him
- our obeying the law that he gave Moses
- laws (2)
- It was written about

Romans 3:22

the righteousness…of God through faith in Jesus Christ (ULT)
erases the record of our sins…God…because we trust in what Jesus the Messiah has done for us. God does this (UST)

Here "righteousness" means being right with God. Alternate translation: "being right with God through trusting Jesus Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

For there is no distinction (ULT)
because he considers that there is no difference between Jews and non-Jews (UST)

Paul implies that God accepts all people in the same way. Alternate translation: "There is no difference at all between the Jews and the Gentiles" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

22 that is, the righteousness of God through faith in Jesus Christ for all those who believe. For there is no distinction.

UST

22 God erases the record of our sins because we trust in what Jesus the Messiah has done for us. God does this for every person who trusts in the Messiah, because he considers that there is no difference between Jews and non-Jews.

Translation Words - ULT

- in Jesus Christ
- the righteousness
- of God
- those who believe
- faith
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah
- erases the record of our sins
- God
- trusts in the Messiah
- we trust in what…has done for us. God does this
- the Messiah

Romans 3:23

come short of the glory of God (ULT)
everyone has failed to accomplish the glorious goals
that God set for them (UST)

Here the "glory of God" is a metonym that refers to the image of God and his nature. Alternate translation: "have failed to be like God" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- have sinned
- of God
- glory

Translation Words - UST

- have done evil
- that God set for them
- glorious goals

ULT

23 For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God,

UST

23 All people have done evil, and everyone has failed to accomplish the glorious goals that God set for them.

Romans 3:24

and they are freely justified by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus (ULT)
Our record of sins has been erased by his acting kindly to forgive our sins, without our doing anything to earn it. The Messiah Jesus accomplished this by redeeming us (UST)

Here "justified" refers to being made right with God. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God makes them right with himself as a free gift, because Christ Jesus sets them free" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

> **ULT**
> **24** and they are freely justified by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.
>
> **UST**
> **24** Our record of sins has been erased by his acting kindly to forgive our sins, without our doing anything to earn it. The Messiah Jesus accomplished this by redeeming us.

and they are freely justified (ULT)
Our record of sins has been erased...without our doing anything to earn it (UST)

This means that they are justified without having to earn or merit being justified. God freely justifies them. Alternate translation: "they are made right with God without earning it"

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- Jesus
- redemption
- and they are...justified
- Christ
- in Christ Jesus
- freely

Translation Words - UST

- by his acting kindly to forgive our sins
- Jesus accomplished this
- redeeming us
- Our record of sins has been erased
- The Messiah
- The Messiah...Jesus accomplished this
- without our doing anything to earn it

Romans 3:25

in his blood (ULT)
by shedding his blood when he died, and (UST)

This is a metonym for the death of Jesus as a sacrifice for sins.
Alternate translation: "in his death as a sacrifice for sins" (See:
Metonymy)

his disregard (ULT)
**Otherwise, one might not have thought he was just,
because he had overlooked (UST)**

Possible meanings are 1) ignoring or 2) forgiving.

Translation Words - ULT

- proof
- of...justice
- sins
- For God
- blood
- as a propitiation
- faith

Translation Words - UST

- The sacrifice of the Messiah shows that
- God acted in a just manner
- sins
- God
- shedding his blood when he died, and
- turned away his anger
- we must believe in what he did for us

ULT

25 For God provided Christ Jesus as a
propitiation through faith in his blood.
He offered Christ as proof of his justice,
because of his disregard of previous
sins

UST

25 God showed that the Messiah turned
away his anger by shedding his blood
when he died, and we must believe in
what he did for us. The sacrifice of the
Messiah shows that God acted in a just
manner. Otherwise, one might not have
thought he was just, because he had
overlooked sins that people had
previously committed, for he is patient.

Romans 3:26

in...This all happened for the demonstration of his righteousness...this present time (ULT)
to die for us...he...now...shows that...he...justly able (UST)

"He did this to show how God makes people right with himself"

so that he could be just, and justify the one who has faith in Jesus (ULT)
he is just, and he shows that...is...to erase the record of sins for everyone who trusts in Jesus (UST)

"By this he shows that he is both just and the one who declares everyone righteous who has faith in Jesus"

Translation Words - ULT

- in Jesus
- demonstration
- of...righteousness
- just
- God's
- faith
- justify
- time
- present time

Translation Words - UST

- in Jesus
- he...shows
- justly able
- just
- God appointed
- for everyone who trusts
- to erase the record of sins
- now
- now

ULT

26 in God's patience. This all happened for the demonstration of his righteousness at this present time, so that he could be just, and justify the one who has faith in Jesus.

UST

26 God appointed the Messiah to die for us. By doing that, he now shows that he is just, and he shows that he is justly able to erase the record of sins for everyone who trusts in Jesus.

Romans 3:27

Where then is boasting? It is excluded (ULT)
of Moses that God erases the record of our sins. So
there is no way that we can boast that (UST)

Paul asks this question to show that there is no reason for people to boast about obeying the law. Alternate translation: "So there is no way that we can boast that God favors us because we obeyed those laws. Boasting is excluded" (See: Rhetorical Question)

On what grounds? Of works? No, but on the grounds of
faith (ULT)
It is not at all because we obey the laws…God favors us
because we obeyed those laws. Instead, it is because
we believe in the Messiah that God erases the record of
our sins (UST)

Paul asks and answers these rhetorical questions to emphasize that each point he is making is certainly true. You can translate this by including the words that Paul implies, and by using an active form. Alternate translation: "On what grounds should we exclude boasting? Should we exclude it because of our good works? No, rather, we should exclude it because of faith" (See: Rhetorical Question and Ellipsis and Active or Passive)

ULT

27 Where then is boasting? It is excluded. On what grounds? Of works? No, but on the grounds of faith.

UST

27 It is not at all because we obey the laws of Moses that God erases the record of our sins. So there is no way that we can boast that God favors us because we obeyed those laws. Instead, it is because we believe in the Messiah that God erases the record of our sins.

Translation Words - ULT

- Of works
- is boasting
- of faith
- grounds
- the grounds (2)

Translation Words - UST

- because we obey
- we can boast that
- we believe in the Messiah that God erases the record of our sins
- God favors us because we obeyed those laws
- It is…at all…the laws (2)

Romans 3:28

a person is justified by faith (ULT)
God makes someone right with himself if that person trusts in the Messiah (UST)

Here "faith" is an abstract noun that refers to the person believing in God. The "person" here is any person. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "God justifies any person who believes in God" or "when God justifies a person, he does so because the person believes in God" (See: Abstract Nouns and Active or Passive)

without works of the law (ULT)
not if that person obeys the law (UST)

"even if he has done no works of the law"

Translation Words - ULT

- of the law
- works
- by faith
- is justified

Translation Words - UST

- the law
- that person obeys
- trusts in the Messiah
- God makes someone right with himself if

ULT

28 We conclude then that a person is justified by faith without works of the law.

UST

28 So it is clear that God makes someone right with himself if that person trusts in the Messiah—not if that person obeys the law.

Romans 3:29

Or is God the God of Jews only (ULT)
You who are Jews certainly should not think that you are the only ones whom God will accept (UST)

Paul asks this question for emphasis. Alternate translation: "You who are Jews certainly should not think that you are the only ones whom God will accept!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Is he not also the God of Gentiles? Yes, of Gentiles also (ULT)
You certainly should realize that he will accept non-Jews, too. Of course, he will accept non-Jews (UST)

Paul asks this question to emphasize his point. Alternate translation: "He will also accept non-Jews, that is, Gentiles" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Jews
- God
- of Gentiles
- of Gentiles (2)

Translation Words - UST

- you are
- God
- he will accept non-Jews
- too…he will accept non-Jews (2)

ULT

29 Or is God the God of Jews only? Is he not also the God of Gentiles? Yes, of Gentiles also.

UST

29 You who are Jews certainly should not think that you are the only ones whom God will accept! You certainly should realize that he will accept non-Jews, too. Of course, he will accept non-Jews,

Romans 3:30

he will justify the circumcision by faith, and the uncircumcision through faith (ULT)
It is this same God who will make Jews—who have been circumcised—right with himself because they trust in the Messiah, and it is also God who will make non-Jews—who have not been circumcised—right with himself, because they also trust in the Messiah (UST)

Here "circumcision" is a metonym that refers to Jews and "uncircumcision" is a metonym that refers to non-Jews. Alternate translation: "God will make both Jews and non-Jews right with himself through their faith in Christ" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God is
- the circumcision
- the uncircumcision
- faith
- faith (2)
- will justify

Translation Words - UST

- God
- Jews—who have been circumcised
- non-Jews—who have not been circumcised—right with himself
- they trust in the Messiah
- they also trust in the Messiah (2)
- will make...right with himself

ULT

30 If, indeed, God is one, he will justify the circumcision by faith, and the uncircumcision through faith.

UST

30 because, as you firmly believe, there is only one God. It is this same God who will make Jews—who have been circumcised—right with himself because they trust in the Messiah, and it is also God who will make non-Jews—who have not been circumcised—right with himself, because they also trust in the Messiah.

Romans 3:31

Connecting Statement:

Paul confirms the law though faith.

Do we then nullify the law through faith (ULT)
If you say that God makes us right with himself
because we trust in the Messiah, does that mean that
the law is now useless (UST)

Paul asks a question that one of his readers might have. Alternate
translation: "Someone might say that we can ignore the law because
we have faith." (See: Rhetorical Question)

May it never be (ULT)
Certainly not (UST)

This expression gives the strongest possible negative answer to the preceding rhetorical question. You may have a
similar express in your language that you could use here. Alternate translation: "This is certainly not true" or
"Certainly not" (See: Rhetorical Question)

the law...we uphold (ULT)
does that mean that the law...is truly valid (UST)

"we obey the law"

Do we...nullify (ULT)
is now useless (UST)

This pronoun refers to Paul, other believers, and the readers. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

Translation Words - ULT

- the law
- the law (2)
- faith

Translation Words - UST

- does that mean that the law
- that law (2)
- we trust in the Messiah

ULT

31 Do we then nullify the law through faith? May it never be! Instead, we uphold the law.

UST

31 If you say that God makes us right with himself because we trust in the Messiah, does that mean that the law is now useless? Certainly not. Instead, that law is truly valid.

Romans 4

Romans 4 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 7-8 of this chapter, which are words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

The purpose of the law of Moses

Paul builds upon material from chapter 3. He explains how Abraham, the father of Israel, was justified. Even Abraham could not be justified by what he did. Obeying the law of Moses does not make a person right with God. Obeying God's commands is a way a person shows they believe in God. People have always been justified only by faith. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law and faith)

Circumcision

Circumcision was important to the Israelites. It identified a person as a descendant of Abraham. It was also a sign of the covenant between Abraham and Yahweh. However, no person was justified only by being circumcised. (See: circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision and covenant)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions in this chapter. It appears the intent of these rhetorical questions is to make the reader see their sin so they will trust in Jesus. (See: Rhetorical Question and guilt, guilty and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Romans 4:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul confirms that even in the past believers were made right with God by faith and not by the law.

What then will we say that Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh, found (ULT)
Abraham is the revered ancestor of us Jews. So think about what we can learn from what happened to Abraham (UST)

Paul uses the question to catch the attention of the reader and to start talking about something new. Alternate translation: "This is what Abraham our physical ancestor found" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- the flesh
- that Abraham
- forefather

Translation Words - UST

- of us Jews...about
- Abraham is
- revered ancestor

ULT
1 What then will we say that Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh, found?

UST
1 Abraham is the revered ancestor of us Jews. So think about what we can learn from what happened to Abraham.

Romans 4:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- works
- a reason to boast
- had been justified
- Abraham

Translation Words - UST

- to God about it
- doing good things
- reason to boast about that to people
- that God put him right with himself
- Abraham's

ULT

2 For if Abraham had been justified by works, he would have had a reason to boast, but not before God.

UST

2 If it was because of Abraham's doing good things that God put him right with himself, Abraham would then have had reason to boast about that to people, (but, even so, he would not have had any reason to boast to God about it).

Romans 4:3

For what does the scripture say (ULT)
Remember that in the scriptures it is written that...for him (UST)

Paul uses this question to add emphasis. He speaks of the Scriptures as if they were alive and could talk. Alternate translation: "For we can read in the scripture" (See: Rhetorical Question and Personification)

it was counted to him as righteousness (ULT)
God considered Abraham to be right with himself (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God considered Abraham as a righteous person" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteousness
- God
- scripture
- believed
- Abraham

Translation Words - UST

- right with himself
- what God promised to do
- Remember that in the scriptures
- believed
- Abraham

ULT

3 For what does the scripture say? "But Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him as righteousness."

UST

3 Remember that in the scriptures it is written that Abraham believed what God promised to do for him, and that for this reason, God considered Abraham to be right with himself.

Romans 4:4

what he is paid is not counted as a gift (ULT)
those wages are not considered to be a gift (UST)

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "no one counts what the employer pays him as a gift from the employer" (See: Active or Passive)

but as what is owed (ULT)
Instead, they are considered to be what we have earned. Similarly, if we could do something to obligate God to be kind to us, then that would not be a gift (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "but as what his employer owes him" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- a gift
- who works
- he is paid

Translation Words - UST

- those wages are not considered to be a gift
- Now if we receive wages for work that we do
- those wages are not considered to be a gift

ULT

4 Now for him who works, what he is paid is not counted as a gift, but as what is owed.

UST

4 Now if we receive wages for work that we do, those wages are not considered to be a gift. Instead, they are considered to be what we have earned. Similarly, if we could do something to obligate God to be kind to us, then that would not be a gift.

Romans 4:5

in the one who justifies (ULT)
makes right with himself (UST)

"in God, who justifies"

his faith is counted as righteousness (ULT)
God therefore considers them to be right with himself (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God considers that person's faith as righteousness" or "God considers that person righteous because of his faith" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

  • righteousness
  • believes
  • ungodly
  • faith
  • the one who justifies
  • who...work

Translation Words - UST

  • to be right with himself
  • they now trust in him, and
  • people who did not honor him
  • to be right with himself
  • makes right with himself
  • God...previously

ULT

5 But for him who does not work but instead believes in the one who justifies the ungodly, his faith is counted as righteousness.

UST

5 But in reality, God makes right with himself people who did not honor him previously. Instead, they now trust in him, and God therefore considers them to be right with himself.

Romans 4:6

So David also pronounces blessing on the man to whom God counts righteousness without works (ULT) Similarly, it is as David wrote in the Psalms about anyone whom God considers to be right with himself without earning it (UST)

"David also wrote about how God blesses the man whom God makes righteous without works"

Translation Words - ULT

- righteousness
- blessing
- God
- works
- David
- pronounces

Translation Words - UST

- to be right with himself
- about anyone
- God
- earning it
- David
- wrote in the Psalms

ULT

⁶ So David also pronounces blessing on the man to whom God counts righteousness without works.

UST

⁶ Similarly, it is as David wrote in the Psalms about anyone whom God considers to be right with himself without earning it:

Romans 4:7

are those whose lawless deeds are forgiven...whose sins are covered (ULT)
are the people whose sins God has forgiven...whose sins...he no longer looks at (UST)

The same concept is stated in two different ways. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "the Lord has forgiven those who have broken the law...whose sins the Lord has covered" (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- He said, "Blessed
- sins
- are forgiven
- lawless deeds

Translation Words - UST

- How fortunate
- sins
- God has forgiven
- sins

ULT

7 He said, "Blessed are those whose lawless deeds are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

UST

7 "How fortunate are the people whose sins God has forgiven, whose sins he no longer looks at.

Romans 4:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed
- the Lord
- sin

Translation Words - UST

- How fortunate
- he
- whose sins

ULT
8 Blessed is the man against whom the Lord will not count sin."

UST
8 How fortunate are the people whose sins he no longer keeps a record of.

Romans 4:9

Then is this blessing pronounced only on those of the circumcision, or also on those of the uncircumcision (ULT)
Being fortunate like this is not something that only we Jews can experience. No, it is also something that non-Jews can experience...so (UST)

This remark appears in the form of a question to add emphasis. Alternate translation: "Does God bless only those who are circumcised, or also those who are not circumcised?" (See: Rhetorical Question)

those of the circumcision (ULT)
only we Jews can experience (UST)

This is a metonym that refers to the Jewish people. Alternate translation: "the Jews" (See: Metonymy)

those of the uncircumcision (ULT)
non-Jews can experience (UST)

This is a metonym that refers to the people who are not Jews. Alternate translation: "the Gentiles" (See: Metonymy)

Faith was counted to Abraham as righteousness (ULT)
that Abraham trusted in God...God considered him to be right with himself (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God considered the faith of Abraham as righteousness" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

9 Then is this blessing pronounced only on those of the circumcision, or also on those of the uncircumcision? For we say, "Faith was counted to Abraham as righteousness."

UST

9 Being fortunate like this is not something that only we Jews can experience. No, it is also something that non-Jews can experience. We know this, because it is written in the scriptures that Abraham trusted in God, so God considered him to be right with himself.

Translation Words - ULT

- righteousness
- blessing
- those of the circumcision
- those of the uncircumcision
- Faith
- to Abraham

Translation Words - UST

- to be right with himself
- Being fortunate
- only we Jews can experience
- non-Jews can experience
- trusted in God
- that Abraham

Romans 4:10

So how was it counted? When Abraham was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision (ULT)
Think about when God did this for Abraham (UST)

Paul asks these questions to add emphasis to his remarks. Alternate translation: "When did God consider Abraham to be righteous? Was it before his circumcision, or after it?" (See: Rhetorical Question)

It was not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision

"It happened before he was circumcised, not after he was circumcised"

Translation Words - ULT

- circumcision
- uncircumcision
- circumcision (2)
- uncircumcision (2)

Translation Words - UST

- God did this for Abraham
- God did this for Abraham
- after (2)
- Abraham was circumcised (2)

ULT

10 So how was it counted? When Abraham was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? It was not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

UST

10 Think about when God did this for Abraham. He did it before Abraham was circumcised, not after.

Romans 4:11

as a seal of the righteousness of the faith that he had when he was in uncircumcision (ULT)
Circumcision was the mark that showed that Abraham already was right with God (UST)

Here "righteousness of the faith" means that God considered him to be righteous. Alternate translation: "a visible sign that God considered him righteous because he had believed in God before he was circumcised" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

even if they are in uncircumcision (ULT)
of those who are not circumcised (UST)

"even if they are not circumcised"

so that righteousness will be counted for them (ULT)
In this way, God considers all these people to be right with himself (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "This means that God will consider them righteous" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

11 He received the sign of circumcision as a seal of the righteousness of the faith that he had when he was in uncircumcision, so that he might become the father of all those who believe, even if they are in uncircumcision, so that righteousness will be counted for them.

UST

11 God commanded that Abraham be circumcised many years after God had already accepted him. Circumcision was the mark that showed that Abraham already was right with God. So we can learn here that God considered Abraham to be the ancestor of everyone who trusts in him, even of those who are not circumcised. In this way, God considers all these people to be right with himself.

Translation Words - ULT

- the sign
- righteousness
- righteousness
- of circumcision
- uncircumcision
- uncircumcision
- those who believe
- faith
- the father
- He received
- as a seal

Translation Words - UST

- God commanded that Abraham be circumcised many years after God had already accepted him
- Abraham already was right
- to be right with himself
- God commanded that Abraham be circumcised many years after God had already accepted him
- the mark that showed
- of those who are not circumcised
- who trusts in him
- with God
- the ancestor
- God commanded that Abraham be circumcised many years after God had already accepted him
- Circumcision was

Romans 4:12

**And he became the father of the circumcision (ULT)
Likewise, God considers Abraham to be the ancestor of all us who are true Jews, that is, all Jews (UST)**

Here "the circumcision" refers to those who are true believers in God, both Jews and Gentiles.

**for those who follow in the steps of the...faith of our father Abraham (ULT)
much more importantly—who live like...before he was circumcised, when he was simply trusting in God...our ancestor Abraham did...before he was circumcised, when he was simply trusting in God (UST)**

Here "follow in the steps of faith" is an idiom that means to follow someone's example of follow. Alternate translation: "who follow our father Abraham's example of faith" or "who have faith as our father Abraham did" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the circumcision
- who are...circumcised (2)
- before he was circumcised
- faith
- Abraham
- the father
- of...father
- for those who follow

Translation Words - UST

- true Jews, that is, all Jews
- have the mark of circumcision on their bodies (2)
- before he was circumcised, when he was simply trusting in God
- before he was circumcised, when he was simply trusting in God
- Abraham did
- God considers Abraham to be the ancestor of all us who are
- ancestor
- much more importantly—who live like

ULT

¹² And he became the father of the circumcision for those who are not only circumcised but also for those who follow in the steps of the faith of our father Abraham before he was circumcised.

UST

¹² Likewise, God considers Abraham to be the ancestor of all us who are true Jews, that is, all Jews who not only have the mark of circumcision on their bodies, but—much more importantly—who live like our ancestor Abraham did before he was circumcised, when he was simply trusting in God.

Romans 4:13

but through the righteousness of faith (ULT)
Instead, it was because Abraham believed that God
would do what he promised. So God put Abraham right
with himself (UST)

The words "the promise came" are understood from the first phrase.
You can translate this by adding these implied words. Alternate
translation: "but the promise came through faith, which God
considers as righteousness" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteousness
- the law
- of the world
- of faith
- promise
- to Abraham
- to…descendants
- heir

Translation Words - UST

- So God put Abraham right with himself
- any law
- the world
- Abraham believed that God would do what he promised
- God promised
- Abraham
- descendants
- they would possess

ULT

13 For the promise to Abraham and to
his descendants that he would be heir
of the world did not come through the
law but through the righteousness of
faith.

UST

13 God promised Abraham and his
descendants that they would possess
the world. But when he promised that,
it was not because Abraham was
obeying any law. Instead, it was
because Abraham believed that God
would do what he promised. So God put
Abraham right with himself.

Romans 4:14

are to be the heirs (ULT)
people possess the world (UST)

The people to whom God has made promises are spoken of as if they were to inherit property and wealth from a family member. (See: Metaphor)

if…those who live by the law are to be the heirs (ULT)
If…people possess the world because they obey God's law (UST)

Here "live by the law" refers to obeying the law. Alternate translation: "if those who obey the law are the ones who will inherit the earth" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

faith is made empty, and the promise is void

"faith has no value, and the promise is meaningless"

Translation Words - ULT

- those who live by the law
- faith
- promise
- are to be the heirs

Translation Words - UST

- because they obey God's law
- to trust in God for anything
- promise
- people possess the world

ULT
14 For if those who live by the law are to be the heirs, faith is made empty, and the promise is void.

UST
14 If people possess the world because they obey God's law, then it is useless to trust in God for anything, and his promise means nothing.

Romans 4:15

there is no trespass (ULT)
is impossible to disobey it (UST)

This can be restated to remove the abstract noun "trespass." Alternate translation: "no one can break the law" or "it is impossible to disobey the law" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- law (2)
- wrath
- trespass

Translation Words - UST

- Remember that in reality, God says in his law
- law, it (2)
- punish anyone...who
- disobey it

ULT

15 For the law brings about wrath, but where there is no law, there is no trespass.

UST

15 Remember that in reality, God says in his law that he will punish anyone who does not perfectly obey it. Also remember, however, that for people who have no law, it is impossible to disobey it.

Romans 4:16

For this reason (ULT)
So it is because we trust in God (UST)

"So"

it is by faith (ULT)
we trust in God (UST)

The word "it" refers to receiving what God had promised. Alternate translation: "it is by faith that we receive the promise" or "we receive the promise by faith"

in order that...is according to grace...the promise (ULT)
that...as a gift...we will receive the things that he has promised to us (UST)

Here "the promise may rest on grace" represents God giving what he promised because of his grace. Alternate translation: "so that what he promised might be a free gift" or "so that his promise would be because of his grace" (See: Metaphor)

it is by...of Abraham's descendants...who are under the law (ULT)
we trust in God...a true descendant of Abraham...us Jewish believers, who have God's law and trust him (UST)

This refers to the Jewish people, who were obligated to obey the law of Moses.

it is by faith...of Abraham's descendants...of Abraham (ULT)
we trust in God...a true descendant of Abraham...as Abraham did (UST)

This refers to those who have faith as Abraham did before he was circumcised. Alternate translation: "those who believe as Abraham did"

the father of us all (ULT)
the true ancestor of all of us believers (UST)

Here the word "us" refers to Paul and includes all Jewish and non-Jewish believers in Christ. Abraham is the physical ancestor of the Jewish people, but he is also the spiritual father of those who have faith. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

ULT

16 For this reason it is by faith, in order that the promise is according to grace and is guaranteed to all of Abraham's descendants—not only to those who are under the law, but also to those who share the faith of Abraham. He is the father of us all,

UST

16 So it is because we trust in God that we will receive the things that he has promised to us as a gift, because he is very kind. He gives these things to everyone whom he regards as a true descendant of Abraham—us Jewish believers, who have God's law and trust him, and also those non-Jews who do not have God's laws but who trust in him as Abraham did. For God regards Abraham as the true ancestor of all of us believers.

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- who are under the law
- faith
- who share the faith (2)
- promise
- of Abraham
- the father

- of Abraham's descendants

Translation Words - UST

- a gift
- us Jewish believers, who have God's law and trust him
- we trust in God
- those non-Jews who do...who trust in him (2)
- we will receive the things that he has promised to us
- as Abraham did
- the true ancestor
- a true descendant of Abraham

Romans 4:17

as it is written (ULT)
This is what God said to Abraham in the scriptures (UST)

Where it is written can be made explicit. You can also translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "as someone has written in the Scriptures" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

I have made you (ULT)
I will make you (UST)

Here the word "you" is singular and refers to Abraham. (See: Forms of You)

in the presence of God whom he trusted, who gives life to the dead (ULT)
Abraham received this directly from God who raises dead people to life (UST)

Here "of him whom he trusted" refers to God. Alternate translation: "Abraham was in the presence of God whom he trusted, who gives life to those who have died" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

calls the things that do not exist into existence

"created everything from nothing"

ULT

17 as it is written, "I have made you the father of many nations," in the presence of God whom he trusted, who gives life to the dead and calls the things that do not exist into existence.

UST

17 This is what God said to Abraham in the scriptures: "I will make you the ancestor of many ethnic groups." Abraham received this directly from God who raises dead people to life and creates things out of nothing.

Translation Words - ULT

- who gives life
- calls
- God
- I have made
- he trusted
- the father
- dead
- nations
- as
- into existence
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- who raises dead people to life
- creates
- Abraham received this directly from God
- I will make
- Abraham received this directly from God
- the ancestor
- who raises dead people to life
- ethnic groups
- This is what God said to Abraham in the scriptures

- out of nothing
- This is what God said to Abraham in the scriptures

Romans 4:18

In hope he believed against hope (ULT)
He trusted firmly in this promise of God, even though there was no physical reason (UST)

This idiom means that Abraham trusted God even though it did not seem that he could have a son. Alternate translation: "Even though it seemed impossible for him to have descendants, he believe God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

according to what he had been told (ULT)
by saying (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "just as God said to Abraham" (See: Active or Passive)

So will your descendants be (ULT)
Your descendents will be like the stars in the sky (UST)

The full promise God gave to Abraham can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "You will have more descendants than you can count" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- believed
- hope
- hope
- the father
- descendants
- nations

Translation Words - UST

- trusted firmly in this promise of God, even though there was no physical reason
- trusted firmly in this promise of God, even though there was no physical reason
- trusted firmly in this promise of God, even though there was no physical reason
- the ancestor
- descendents
- ethnic groups

ULT

18 In hope he believed against hope, that he would become the father of many nations, according to what he had been told, "So will your descendants be."

UST

18 He trusted firmly in this promise of God, even though there was no physical reason for him to expect that he would have descendants because he and his wife were too old to bear children. God had promised Abraham that he would become the ancestor of many ethnic groups by saying, "Your descendents will be like the stars in the sky."

Romans 4:19

Without becoming weak in faith (ULT)
He did not doubt that God would do...even though (UST)

You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "He remained strong in his faith, although" (See: Litotes)

Translation Words - ULT

- body
- in faith
- Sarah's
- dead
- deadness
- of...womb

Translation Words - UST

- body
- He did...doubt that God would do
- Sarah
- was not able to father a child
- had never had children, especially now, because she was so old
- had never had children, especially now, because she was so old

ULT

19 Without becoming weak in faith, he considered his own body as already dead (because he was about a hundred years old)—and he considered the deadness of Sarah's womb.

UST

19 He did not doubt that God would do what he promised, even though he knew that his body was not able to father a child (he was, after all, about one hundred years old), and he knew that Sarah had never had children, especially now, because she was so old.

Romans 4:20

Abraham did not hesitate in unbelief (ULT)
He did not doubt at all that (UST)

You can translate this double negative in a positive form. Alternate translation: "kept on acting in faith" (See: Double Negatives)

he was strengthened in faith (ULT)
he trusted in God more strongly (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "he became stronger in his faith" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God's
- to God
- praise
- in unbelief
- in faith
- promise
- he was strengthened

Translation Words - UST

- God
- God for what God was going to do
- he thanked
- He did...doubt at all that
- he trusted in God
- would do what he had promised
- more strongly

ULT

20 But because of God's promise, Abraham did not hesitate in unbelief. Instead, he was strengthened in faith and gave praise to God.

UST

20 He did not doubt at all that God would do what he had promised. Instead, he trusted in God more strongly, and he thanked God for what God was going to do.

Romans 4:21

He was fully convinced (ULT)
He was also convinced (UST)

"Abraham was completely sure"

He was fully convinced…he was…able to accomplish (ULT)
also…able to do…he…was…going to do (UST)

"God was able to do"

Translation Words - ULT

- able
- God had promised

Translation Words - UST

- able to do
- God was…whatever he promised that

ULT

21 He was fully convinced that what God had promised, he was also able to accomplish.

UST

21 He was also convinced that God was able to do whatever he promised that he was going to do.

Romans 4:22

Therefore this was also counted to him as righteousness (ULT)
And that is the reason that God considered Abraham to be right with himself (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Therefore God counted Abraham's belief as righteousness" or "Therefore God considered Abraham righteous because Abraham believed him" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

• righteousness

Translation Words - UST

• to be right with himself

Romans 4:23

Now it was...written (ULT)
The words in the scriptures (UST)

"Now" is used here to connect Abraham's being made right by faith to present-day believer's being made right by faith in Christ's death and resurrection.

only for his benefit (ULT)
only about Abraham (UST)

"for Abraham only"

> **ULT**
>
> **23** Now it was not written only for his benefit, that it was counted for him,
>
> **UST**
>
> **23** The words in the scriptures, "God considered him to be right with himself because he trusted in him," are not only about Abraham.

that it was counted for him (ULT)
God considered him to be right with himself because he trusted in him," are (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "that God counted righteousness to him" or "God considered him righteous" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- it was...written

Translation Words - UST

- The words in the scriptures

Romans 4:24

for us (ULT)
They were...written about us (UST)

The word "us" refers to Paul and includes all believers in Christ. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

also for us, for whom it will be counted, we who believe (ULT)
They were...also...written about us, whom God would consider to be right with himself because we trust in him (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "It was also for our benefit, because God will consider us righteous also if we believe" (See: Active or Passive)

him who raised Jesus our Lord from the dead (ULT)
the one...who caused our Lord Jesus to become alive again after he died (UST)

"Raised...from the dead" here is an idiom for "caused to live again." Alternate translation: "him who caused Jesus our Lord to live again" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus
- Lord
- we who believe
- the dead
- raised

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus
- Lord
- because we trust in him
- after he died
- who caused...to become alive again

ULT

24 but also for us, for whom it will be counted, <u>we who believe</u> in him who <u>raised</u> <u>Jesus</u> our <u>Lord</u> from <u>the dead</u>.

UST

24 They were also written about us, whom God would consider to be right with himself <u>because we trust in him</u>, the one <u>who caused</u> our <u>Lord</u> <u>Jesus</u> <u>to become alive again</u> <u>after he died</u>.

Romans 4:25

This is the one who was delivered up for our trespasses and was raised for our justification (ULT)
God allowed men to execute Jesus because of our evil deeds. And God caused Jesus to live again because God wanted to put us right with him (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "whom God gave over to enemies for our trespasses and whom God brought back to life so he could make us right with him" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- trespasses
- justification
- was raised

Translation Words - UST

- evil deeds
- God wanted to put...right with him
- God caused Jesus to live again

ULT

25 This is the one who was delivered up for our trespasses and was raised for our justification.

UST

25 God allowed men to execute Jesus because of our evil deeds. And God caused Jesus to live again because God wanted to put us right with him.

Romans 5

Romans 5 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Many scholars view verses 12-17 as some of the most important, but difficult, verses in Scripture to understand. Some of their richness and meaning has likely been lost while being translated from how the original Greek was constructed.

Special concepts in this chapter

Results of justification

How Paul explains the results of our being justified is an important part of this chapter. These results include having peace with God, having access to God, being confident about our future, being able to rejoice when suffering, being eternally saved, and being reconciled with God. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification)

"All sinned"

Scholars are divided over what Paul meant in verse 12: "And death spread to all people, because all sinned." Some believe that all of mankind was present in the "seed of Adam." So, as Adam is the father of all mankind, all of mankind was present when Adam sinned. Others believe that Adam served as a representative head for mankind. So when he sinned, all of mankind "fell" as a result. Whether people today played an active or passive role in Adam's original sin is one way these views differ. Other passages will help one decide. (See: seed, semen and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning and Active or Passive)

The second Adam

Adam was the first man and the first "son" of God. He was created by God. He brought sin and death into the world by eating the forbidden fruit. Paul describes Jesus as the "second Adam" in this chapter and the true son of God. He brings life and overcame sin and death by dying on the cross. (See: Son of God, the Son and die, dead, deadly, death,)

Romans 5:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul begins to tell many different things that happen when God makes believers right with him.

Since we are justified (ULT)
God has put us right with himself (UST)

"Because we are justified"

our (ULT)
our Lord (UST)

All occurrences of "we" and "our" refer to all believers and should be inclusive. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

through our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)
our Lord Jesus the Messiah (UST)

"because of our Lord Jesus Christ"

Lord (ULT)
our Lord (UST)

Here "Lord" means that Jesus is God.

ULT

1 Since we are justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

UST

1 God has put us right with himself because we trust in our Lord Jesus the Messiah. So we are now at peace with God.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus Christ
- Lord
- God
- faith
- we are justified
- Christ
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah
- our Lord
- God
- because we trust in
- God has put us right with himself
- the Messiah
- So we are now at peace

Romans 5:2

Through him we also have our access by faith into this grace in which we stand

Here "by faith" refers to our trust in Jesus, which allows us to stand before God. Alternate translation: "Because we trust in Jesus, God allows us to come into his presence"

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- of God
- glory
- we rejoice
- by faith
- the certain hope

Translation Words - UST

- where he will be kind to us. So
- God
- will gladly share his greatness with us
- we rejoice because
- where he will be kind to us. So
- we are confidently expecting that

ULT

2 Through him we also have our access by faith into this grace in which we stand, and we rejoice in the certain hope of the glory of God.

UST

2 Because of what the Messiah has done for us, it is as if God has opened up a door for us to go to where he will be kind to us. So we rejoice because we are confidently expecting that God will gladly share his greatness with us.

Romans 5:3

But not only this (ULT)
When we suffer because (UST)

The word "this" refers to the ideas described in Romans 5:1-2.

we…rejoice (ULT)
we…rejoice (UST)

These words refer to all believers and should be inclusive. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

Translation Words - ULT

- we…rejoice
- our sufferings
- suffering
- endurance
- knowing

Translation Words - UST

- we…rejoice
- we are joined to the Messiah
- when we are suffering
- we are learning to endure things patiently
- because we know

ULT

³ But not only this, we also rejoice in our sufferings, knowing that suffering produces endurance.

UST

³ When we suffer because we are joined to the Messiah, we also rejoice because we know that when we are suffering, we are learning to endure things patiently.

Romans 5:4

produces certain hope (ULT)
we confidently expect that he will do great things for us (UST)

This is the certainty that God will fulfill all his promises for those who trust in Christ.

Translation Words - ULT

- produces certain hope
- But endurance

Translation Words - UST

- we confidently expect that he will do great things for us
- we know that when we endure suffering patiently

ULT

4 But endurance produces character, and character produces certain hope,

UST

4 And we know that when we endure suffering patiently, God approves of us. And when we know that God approves of us, we confidently expect that he will do great things for us.

Romans 5:5

our…to us (ULT)
us…to us…how much God loves (UST)

These words refer to all believers and should be inclusive. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

that…hope does not disappoint (ULT)
And…we are very confident that we will receive the things that we wait for (UST)

Paul uses personification here as he speaks of "confidence" as if it were alive. Alternate translation: "we are very confident that we will receive the things that we wait for" (See: Personification)

because the love of God has been poured into our hearts (ULT)
because God loves us very much…causes us to understand…us (UST)

Here "hearts" represents a person's thoughts, feelings, or inner person. The phrase "the love of God has been poured into our hearts" is a metaphor for God showing love to his people. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "because he has loved us greatly" or "because God has shown us how much he loves us" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

5 and that hope does not disappoint because the love of God has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit who was given to us.

UST

5 And we are very confident that we will receive the things that we wait for, because God loves us very much. His Holy Spirit, whom he gave to us, causes us to understand how much God loves us.

Translation Words - ULT

- love
- Holy
- of God
- hearts
- the Holy Spirit
- hope
- disappoint

Translation Words - UST

- loves us
- Holy
- God
- causes us to understand
- His…Holy…Spirit
- we are very confident…that we wait for
- that we will receive the things

Romans 5:6

we (ULT)
we (UST)

The word "we" here refers to all believers and so should be inclusive. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

Translation Words - ULT

- the ungodly
- Christ
- the right time
- died

Translation Words - UST

- us people, although we were not honoring God at all
- the Messiah who
- the time that God chose
- died

ULT

⁶ For while we were still weak, at the right time Christ died for the ungodly.

UST

⁶ When we were unable to save ourselves, it was the Messiah who, at the time that God chose, died for us people, although we were not honoring God at all.

Romans 5:7

For one will hardly die for a righteous man (ULT)
Rarely will anyone die for...righteous (UST)

"It is hard to find someone who is willing to die, even for a righteous man"

For one...for...Perhaps...might dare to die...a good person (ULT)
Rarely will...anyone...for...even if that person were...a good person perhaps...might be courageous enough to die (UST)

"But you might find someone who is willing to die for such a good person"

Translation Words - ULT

- a righteous man
- a good person
- will...die
- to die

Translation Words - UST

- righteous
- a good person
- die
- to die

ULT

7 For one will hardly die for a righteous man. Perhaps, though, someone might dare to die for a good person.

UST

7 Rarely will anyone die for another person, even if that person were righteous, although for a good person perhaps someone might be courageous enough to die.

Romans 5:8

proves (ULT)
the way he showed us (UST)

You can translate this verb in past tense using "demonstrated" or "showed."

we...we (ULT)
we...we (UST)

All occurrences of "us" and "we" refer to all believers and should be inclusive. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

Translation Words - ULT

- sinners
- love
- God
- Christ
- died

Translation Words - UST

- rebelling against God
- that he loves us
- as for God
- the Messiah
- died

ULT

8 But God proves his own love toward us, because while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

UST

8 Nevertheless, as for God, the way he showed us that he loves us is that the Messiah died for us while we were still rebelling against God.

Romans 5:9

Much more, then, now that we are justified by his blood (ULT)
So it is even more certain that...since we are right with God because the Messiah died for us and shed his blood for our sins (UST)

Here "justified" means that God puts us in a right relationship with himself. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "How much more will God do for us now that he has made us right with himself because of the death of Jesus on the cross" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

> **ULT**
>
> **9** Much more, then, now that we are justified by his blood, we will be saved by it from his wrath.
>
> **UST**
>
> **9** So it is even more certain that the Messiah will save us from God's anger about sin since we are right with God because the Messiah died for us and shed his blood for our sins.

blood (ULT)
it is...because the Messiah died for us and shed...blood for our sins (UST)

This is a metonym for the sacrificial death of Jesus on the cross. (See: Metonymy)

we will be saved (ULT)
the Messiah will save us (UST)

This means that through Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross, God has forgiven us and rescued us from being punished in hell for our sin.

his wrath (ULT)
God's anger about sin (UST)

Here "wrath" is a metonym that refers to God's punishment of those who have sinned against him. Alternate translation: "God's punishment" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- we will be saved
- blood
- wrath
- we are justified

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah will save us
- it is...because the Messiah died for us and shed...blood for our sins
- God's anger about sin
- since we are right with God

Romans 5:10

while we were (ULT)
Even when we were (UST)

All occurrences of "we" refer to all believers and should be inclusive. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

his Son…his life

"God's Son…the life of God's Son"

we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son (ULT)
God made us to be his friends because his Son died for us (UST)

The death of the Son of the God has provided eternal forgiveness and made us friends with God, for all who believe in Jesus. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God allowed us to have a peaceful relationship with him because his son died for us" (See: Active or Passive)

of…Son (ULT)
Son (UST)

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

after having been reconciled (ULT)
God will restore our relationship with him since (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "now that God has made us his friends again" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

10 For if, while we were enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more, after having been reconciled, will we be saved by his life.

UST

10 Even when we were his enemies God made us to be his friends because his Son died for us. Since the Messiah is alive again, it is even more certain that God will restore our relationship with him since the Messiah is working to save us.

Translation Words - ULT

- will we be saved
- life
- to God
- of…Son
- we were reconciled
- after having been reconciled
- enemies
- death

Translation Words - UST

- save us
- is working to
- God
- Son
- made us to be his friends
- God will restore our relationship with him since
- his enemies

• died for us

Romans 5:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus Christ
- Lord
- God
- reconciliation
- Christ
- we...have received
- we...rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah
- Lord
- because of what God has done
- has restored our relationship with God
- the Messiah
- has restored our relationship with God
- we also rejoice

ULT

11 But not only this, we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we now have received this reconciliation.

UST

11 And that is not all! Now we also rejoice because of what God has done. Since our Lord Jesus the Messiah has died for us, he has restored our relationship with God.

Romans 5:12

Connecting Statement:

Paul explains why death happened even before God gave the law to Moses.

through one man sin entered into the world, in this way death entered through sin (ULT)
All people are sinful...because...Adam, the first man whom God created, sinned long ago. Because he sinned, he eventually died (UST)

Paul describes sin as a dangerous thing that came into the world through the actions of "one man," Adam. This sin then became an opening through which death, pictured here as another dangerous thing, also came into the world. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- sin
- sinned
- world
- death
- death (2)
- as

Translation Words - UST

- All people are sinful
- Because he sinned
- became sinners
- All people are sinful
- he eventually died
- they all die (2)
- because

ULT

12 So then, as through one man sin entered into the world, in this way death entered through sin. So death spread to all people, because all sinned.

UST

12 All people are sinful because Adam, the first man whom God created, sinned long ago. Because he sinned, he eventually died. So all people who have lived since then became sinners, and they all die.

Romans 5:13

For until the law, sin was in the world (ULT)
People in the world sinned before God gave his law to Moses (UST)

This means that the people sinned before God gave the law. Alternate translation: "People in the world sinned before God gave his law to Moses" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

but there is no accounting for sin when there is no law (ULT)
but there was no way to recognize sin against that law (UST)

This means that God did not charge the people with sinning before he gave the law. Alternate translation: "but God recorded no sin against the law before he gave the law" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- for sin (2)
- the law
- law (2)
- the world

Translation Words - UST

- People in the world sinned
- sin against that (2)
- God gave his law to Moses
- law (2)
- People in the world sinned

Romans 5:14

Nevertheless...death (ULT)
But we know that...they died as a consequence.
Everyone died (UST)

"Even though what I have just said is true, death" or "There was no written law from the time of Adam to the time of Moses, but death" ([Romans 5:13](#)).

death ruled from Adam until Moses (ULT)
from the time when Adam lived until the time when Moses lived, all people sinned, and that they died as a consequence. Everyone died (UST)

Paul is speaking of death as if it were a king who ruled. Alternate translation: "people continued to die from the time of Adam until the time of Moses as a consequence of their sin" (See: [Personification](#) and [Metaphor](#))

even over those who did not sin like Adam's disobedience

"even people whose sins were different from Adam's continue to die"

who is a pattern of him who was to come (ULT)
as Adam did. Adam's sin affected all people, just like what...the Messiah did, the one who came later, also affects all people (UST)

Adam was a pattern of Christ, who appeared much later. He had much in common with him.

Translation Words - ULT

- [who...sin](#)
- [disobedience](#)
- [Moses](#)
- [Adam](#)
- [Adam's](#)
- [death](#)
- [ruled](#)
- [like](#)

Translation Words - UST

- [who did...break a direct command from God](#)
- [who did...break a direct command from God](#)
- [the time when Moses lived, all people sinned, and that](#)
- [the time when Adam lived](#)
- [as Adam did. Adam's sin affected all people, just like what](#)
- [they died as a consequence. Everyone died](#)
- [they died as a consequence. Everyone died](#)
- [who did...break a direct command from God](#)

ULT

14 Nevertheless, death ruled from Adam until Moses, even over those who did not sin like Adam's disobedience, who is a pattern of him who was to come.

UST

14 But we know that from the time when Adam lived until the time when Moses lived, all people sinned, and that they died as a consequence. Everyone died, even those who did not break a direct command from God as Adam did. Adam's sin affected all people, just like what the Messiah did, the one who came later, also affects all people.

Romans 5:15

For if by the trespass of one the many died (ULT)
Because Adam sinned, everybody dies...because (UST)

Here "one" refers to Adam. Alternate translation: "For if by one man's sin, many died" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

how much more did the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound for the many (ULT)
But...another single man, Jesus the Messiah, died for us, God kindly gives to so many of us this gift of everlasting life, although we do not deserve it (UST)

Here "grace" refers to God's free gift that he made available to everyone through Jesus Christ. Alternate translation: "even more through the man Jesus Christ, who died for us all, did God kindly offer us this gift of everlasting life, although we do not deserve it" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

15 But the gift is not like the trespass. For if by the trespass of one the many died, how much more did the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound for the many!

UST

15 But the gift that God gives is not like Adam's sin. Because Adam sinned, everybody dies. But because another single man, Jesus the Messiah, died for us, God kindly gives to so many of us this gift of everlasting life, although we do not deserve it.

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- the grace
- Jesus Christ
- trespass
- trespass
- gift
- gift
- of God
- Christ
- did...abound
- died
- like

Translation Words - UST

- kindly
- this gift of everlasting life
- Jesus the Messiah, died
- Adam's sin
- Because Adam sinned
- gift that God gives is
- gives
- God
- the Messiah, died
- although we do not deserve it
- dies
- like

Romans 5:16

For the gift is not like the outcome of that one man's sin (ULT)
And there is another way in which God's gift is different...Because Adam sinned, all people after him have sinned, and...as (UST)

Here "the gift" refers to God's freely erasing the record of our sins. Alternate translation: "The gift is not like the result of Adam's sin" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the...For...judgment followed one trespass and brought condemnation, but the gift followed many trespasses and brought justification (ULT)
declared that all...deserve to be punished...from Adam's single sin...so God...declared that all...people...deserve to be punished...But...a kind gift, God makes us right with himself, in spite of our many sins (UST)

Here Paul gives two reasons why "the gift is not like the result of Adam's sin." The "judgment of condemnation" implies that we all deserve God's punishment for our sins. Alternate translation: "Because on the one hand, God declared that all people deserve to be punished because of the sin of one man, but on the other hand" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the...gift followed many trespasses and brought justification (ULT)
so God...people...a kind gift, God makes us right with himself, in spite of our many sins (UST)

This refers to how God makes us right with him even when we do not deserve it. Alternate translation: "God's kind gift to put us right with himself" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

followed many trespasses (ULT)
us...in spite of our many sins (UST)

"after the sins of many"

ULT

16 For the gift is not like the outcome of that one man's sin. For indeed, the judgment followed one trespass and brought condemnation, but the gift followed many trespasses and brought justification.

UST

16 And there is another way in which God's gift is different from Adam's single sin. Because Adam sinned, all people after him have sinned, and so God declared that all people deserve to be punished. But as a kind gift, God makes us right with himself, in spite of our many sins.

Translation Words - ULT

- condemnation
- trespasses
- gift
- gift
- the outcome of that one man's sin
- judgment
- justification
- like

Translation Words - UST

- so God...people
- in spite of our many sins
- gift

• a kind gift
• sinned, all people after him have sinned, and
• declared that all...deserve to be punished
• God makes...right with himself
• as

Romans 5:17

trespass of the one (ULT)
what…man, Adam, did (UST)

This refers to the sin of Adam.

death ruled (ULT)
All people die…But (UST)

Here Paul speaks of "death" as a king who ruled. The "rule" of death causes everyone to die. Alternate translation: "everyone died" (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- life
- of grace
- Jesus Christ
- of righteousness
- trespass
- gift
- Christ
- who receive
- death
- ruled
- will…reign

Translation Words - UST

- heaven
- God has kindly given us
- Jesus the Messiah
- he has put us right with himself. It is also very certain that we
- did
- a very great gift—which we do not deserve
- the Messiah
- he has put us right with himself. It is also very certain that we
- All people die…But
- All people die…But
- will rule

ULT

17 For if, by the trespass of the one, death ruled through the one, how much more will those who receive the abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, Jesus Christ.

UST

17 All people die because of what one man, Adam, did. But now many of us experience that God has kindly given us a very great gift—which we do not deserve—and he has put us right with himself. It is also very certain that we will rule with the Messiah in heaven. This will happen because of what one man, Jesus the Messiah, did for us.

Romans 5:18

by one trespass (ULT)
because one man, Adam, disobeyed God's law (UST)

"through the one sin committed by Adam" or "because of Adam's sin"

condemnation came to all people (ULT)
all people deserve to be punished (UST)

Here "condemnation" refers to God's punishment. Alternate translation: "all people deserve God's punishment for sin" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

by...one...act of righteousness (ULT)
because...one man, Adam...acted righteously by obeying God while he lived (UST)

the sacrifice of Jesus Christ

for all people...justification and life (ULT)
makes everyone...God...right with himself, for them...to be restored to life (UST)

Here "justification" refers to God's ability to make people right with him. Alternate translation: "God's offer to make all people right with him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> **ULT**
>
> **18** So then, by one trespass condemnation came to all people, so also one act of righteousness leads to justification and life for all people.
>
> **UST**
>
> **18** So, because one man, Adam, disobeyed God's law, all people deserve to be punished. Similarly, because one man, Jesus, acted righteously by obeying God while he lived and died, God makes everyone right with himself, for them to be restored to life.

Translation Words - ULT

- and life
- condemnation came
- act of righteousness
- trespass
- justification
- by

Translation Words - UST

- to be restored to life
- deserve to be punished
- acted righteously by obeying God while he lived
- disobeyed God's law
- God...right with himself, for them
- because

Romans 5:19

the one man's disobedience (ULT)
one person, Adam, disobeyed God that (UST)

the disobedience of Adam

the many were made sinners (ULT)
many people became sinners (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "many people sinned" (See: Active or Passive)

the one…disobedience…obedience (ULT)
one…disobeyed God that…obeyed God when he died that (UST)

the obedience of Jesus

will the many be made righteous (ULT)
he will put many right with himself (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will make many people right with him" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous
- sinners
- were made
- will…be made
- obedience
- disobedience
- as

Translation Words - UST

- he will put…right with himself
- sinners
- became
- he will put…right with himself
- obeyed God when he died that
- disobeyed God that
- It was

ULT

19 For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the one will the many be made righteous.

UST

19 It was because one person, Adam, disobeyed God that many people became sinners. Similarly, it is because one person, Jesus, obeyed God when he died that he will put many right with himself.

Romans 5:20

the law...came in (ULT)
his law to Moses...God gave (UST)

Here Paul speaks of the law as if it were a person. Alternate translation: "God gave his law to Moses" (See: Personification)

sin abounded (ULT)
but as people sinned more (UST)

"sin increased"

grace abounded even more (ULT)
God continued to act even more kindly toward them in a way that they did not deserve (UST)

Here "grace" refers to God's undeserved blessings. Alternate translation: "God continued to act even more kindly toward them, in a way that they did not deserve" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- trespass
- sin
- the law
- increase

Translation Words - UST

- God continued to act even more kindly toward them in a way that they did not deserve
- people might realize how greatly they had sinned
- but as people sinned more
- his law to Moses
- people might realize how greatly they had sinned

Romans 5:21

as sin ruled in death (ULT)
unlike people die because they sin (UST)

Here Paul speaks of "sin" as if it were a king that ruled. Alternate translation: "as sin resulted in death" (See: Personification and Metaphor)

even so grace might rule through righteousness for everlasting life through Jesus Christ our Lord (ULT)
his kind gift might put them right with himself. Then they can live forever because of what Jesus the Messiah our Lord has done for them (UST)

Paul speaks of "grace" here as if it were a king that ruled. Alternate translation: "grace gave people everlasting life through the righteousness of Jesus Christ our Lord" (See: Personification and Metaphor)

so...grace might rule through righteousness (ULT)
Then they can...his kind gift might put them right with himself (UST)

Paul speaks of "grace" here as if it were a king that ruled. The word "righteousness" refers to God's ability to make people right with him. Alternate translation: "so God might give his free gift to people to make them right with him" (See: Personification and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

our Lord (ULT)
our Lord (UST)

Paul includes himself, his readers, and all believers. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

> **ULT**
>
> **21** This happened so that, <u>as</u> <u>sin</u> <u>ruled</u> in <u>death</u>, even so <u>grace</u> <u>might rule</u> through <u>righteousness</u> for <u>everlasting life</u> through <u>Jesus Christ</u> our <u>Lord</u>.
>
> **UST**
>
> **21** He did that in order that, <u>unlike</u> <u>people die because they sin</u>, <u>his kind gift might put them right with himself</u>. Then they can <u>live</u> <u>forever</u> because of what <u>Jesus the Messiah</u> our <u>Lord</u> has done for them.

Translation Words - ULT

- life
- grace
- everlasting
- Jesus Christ
- righteousness
- Lord
- sin
- Christ
- death
- ruled
- might rule
- as

Translation Words - UST

- live
- his kind gift might put them right with himself
- forever
- Jesus the Messiah

- his kind gift might put them right with himself
- Lord
- people die because they sin
- the Messiah
- people die because they sin
- people die because they sin
- his kind gift might put them right with himself
- unlike

Romans 6

Romans 6 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Paul begins this chapter by answering how someone might hypothetically object to what he taught in Chapter 5. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Special concepts in this chapter

Against the Law

In this chapter, Paul refutes the teaching that Christians can live however they want after they are saved. Scholars call this "antinomianism" or being "against the law." To motivate godly living, Paul recalls the great price Jesus paid for a Christian to be saved. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation and godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness)

Servants of sin

Before believing in Jesus, sin enslaves people. God frees Christians from serving sin. They are able to choose to serve Christ in their lives. Paul explains that when Christians choose to sin, they willingly choose to sin. (See: faith and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Fruit

This chapter uses the imagery of fruit. The image of fruit usually refers to a person's faith producing good works in their life. (See: fruit, fruitful, unfruitful and righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions in this chapter. It appears the intent of these rhetorical questions is to make the reader see their sin so they will trust in Jesus. (See: Rhetorical Question and guilt, guilty and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Death

Paul uses "death" many different ways in this chapter: physical death, spiritual death, sin reigning in the heart of man, and to end something. He contrasts sin and death with the new life provided by Christ and the new way Christians are supposed to live after they are saved. (See: die, dead, deadly, death,)

Romans 6:1

Connecting Statement:

Under grace, Paul tells those who believe in Jesus to live a new life as though dead to sin and alive to God.

What then will we say? Should we continue in sin so that grace may abound (ULT)
Someone might say in reply to what I have written that since God has acted kindly toward us, perhaps we should continue to sin in order that his kindness would be the greater (UST)

Paul asks these rhetorical questions to get the attention of his readers. Alternate translation: "So, what should we say about all of this? We certainly should not keep on sinning so that God will give us more and more grace! (See: Rhetorical Question)

will we say (ULT)
might say in reply to what I have written that (UST)

The pronoun "we" refers to Paul, his readers, and other people. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- in sin

Translation Words - UST

- kindness
- to sin

ULT

1 What then will we say? Should we continue in sin so that grace may abound?

UST

1 Someone might say in reply to what I have written that since God has acted kindly toward us, perhaps we should continue to sin in order that his kindness would be the greater.

Romans 6:2

We who died to sin, how can we still live in it (ULT)
We are like people who have died, who can no longer
do anything evil. So we should not continue to sin (UST)

Here "died to sin" means that those who follow Jesus are now like dead people who cannot be affected by sin. Paul uses this rhetorical question to add emphasis. Alternate translation: "We are now like dead people on whom sin has no effect! So we certainly should not keep on sinning!" (See: Metaphor and Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- can we…live
- to sin
- We…died

Translation Words - UST

- not continue
- evil
- have died, who can no longer do anything

ULT

2 May it never be. We who died to sin, how can we still live in it?

UST

2 No, certainly not! We are like people who have died, who can no longer do anything evil. So we should not continue to sin.

Romans 6:3

Or do you not know that as many as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death (ULT)
When we were baptized in union with the Messiah Jesus, God viewed us as dying with the Messiah on his cross. You ought to realize this (UST)

Paul uses this question to add emphasis. Alternate translation: "Remember, when someone baptized us to show that we have a relationship with Christ, this also shows that we died with Christ on the cross! (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ Jesus
- were baptized
- were baptized (2)
- Christ
- death
- do you not know

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah Jesus
- were baptized
- on his cross (2)
- the Messiah
- dying with
- You ought to realize this

ULT

3 Or do you not know that as many as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death?

UST

3 When we were baptized in union with the Messiah Jesus, God viewed us as dying with the Messiah on his cross. You ought to realize this.

Romans 6:4

We were buried, then, with him through baptism into death (ULT)
So, when we were baptized, God viewed us...as being with the Messiah in his tomb (UST)

Here Paul speaks of a believer's baptism in water as if it were a death and burial. Alternate translation: "When someone baptized us, it is just like that person buried us with Christ in the tomb" (See: Metaphor)

just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, so also we might walk in newness of life (ULT)
also...God the Father used his power...to raise...the Messiah from the dead; in the same way, he made it possible for us to live life in a new way (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **4** We were buried, then, with him through baptism into death. This happened in order that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, so also we might walk in newness of life.
>
> **UST**
>
> **4** So, when we were baptized, God viewed us also as being with the Messiah in his tomb. God the Father used his power to raise the Messiah from the dead; in the same way, he made it possible for us to live life in a new way.

To raise from the dead is an idiom for causing a person to live again.
This compares a believer's new spiritual life to Jesus coming back to life physically. The believer's new spiritual life enables that person to obey God. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "just as the Father brought Jesus back to life after he died, we might have new spiritual life and obey God" (See: Simile and Active or Passive and Idiom)

from the dead (ULT)
from the dead (UST)

From among all those who have died. This expression describes all dead people together in the underworld. To be raised from among them speaks of becoming alive again.

Translation Words - ULT

- of life
- baptism
- glory
- Father
- Christ
- We were buried
- death
- the dead
- was raised
- might walk
- just as

Translation Words - UST

- life
- So, when we were baptized, God viewed us...as being with the Messiah in his tomb
- used his power
- God the Father
- the Messiah

• So, when we were baptized, God viewed us…as being with the Messiah in his tomb
• So, when we were baptized, God viewed us…as being with the Messiah in his tomb
• the dead
• to raise
• he made it possible…to live
• to raise

Romans 6:5

we have become united with him in the likeness of his death, we will also be united with his resurrection (ULT) as joining with the Messiah when he died, he will also make us rise with him from the dead (UST)

Paul compares our union with Christ to death. Those who are joined with Christ in death will share in his resurrection. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "died with him...come back to life with him" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- with his resurrection
- of...death
- likeness

Translation Words - UST

- rise with him from the dead
- when he died
- when he died

Romans 6:6

our old man was crucified with him (ULT)
God views us sinners as having died on the cross with the Messiah…order…As a result (UST)

The "old man" is a metaphor that refers to the person before he believes in Jesus. Paul describes our old sinful person as dying on the cross with Jesus when we believe in Jesus. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "our sinful person died on the cross with Jesus" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

old…man (ULT)
God views us sinners as having died on the cross with the Messiah…order…As a result…God views us sinners as having died on the cross with the Messiah…order… As a result (UST)

This means the person who once was, but who does not exist now.

the body of sin (ULT)
to our sinful nature (UST)

This is a metonym that refers to the whole sinful person. Alternate translation: "our sinful nature" (See: Metonymy)

might be destroyed (ULT)
put an end (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "might die" (See: Active or Passive)

we should no longer be enslaved to sin (ULT)
we…no longer…have to sin (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "sin should no longer enslave us" or "we should no longer be slaves to sin" (See: Active or Passive)

we should no longer be enslaved to sin (ULT)
we…no longer…have to sin (UST)

Slavery to sin is a metaphor meaning having such a strong desire to sin that one is unable to stop himself from sinning. It is as if sin controls the person. Alternate translation: "we should no longer be controlled by sin" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 We know this, that our old man was crucified with him, in order that the body of sin might be destroyed. This happened so that we should no longer be enslaved to sin.

UST

6 God views us sinners as having died on the cross with the Messiah, in order to put an end to our sinful nature. As a result, we no longer have to sin.

Translation Words - ULT

- of sin
- to sin
- was crucified with him
- body
- should…be enslaved
- We know

Translation Words - UST

- sinful
- to sin
- God views us sinners as having died on the cross with the Messiah...order...As a result
- to our...nature
- have
- God views us sinners as having died on the cross with the Messiah...order...As a result

Romans 6:7

For he who has died is declared righteous with respect to sin (ULT)
For whoever has died no longer has to sin (UST)

Here "righteous" refers to God's ability to make people right with him. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "When God declares a person right with him, that person is no longer controlled by sin" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- who has died

Translation Words - UST

- no longer has to sin
- has died

ULT

7 For he who has died is declared righteous with respect to sin.

UST

7 For whoever has died no longer has to sin.

Romans 6:8

we have died with Christ (ULT)
God views us as having died together with the Messiah (UST)

Here "died" refers to the fact that believers are no longer controlled by sin. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- we will...live together
- we believe
- Christ
- we have died

Translation Words - UST

- we will...live
- when he died, we believe
- the Messiah
- God views us as having died together

ULT

8 But if we have died with Christ, we believe that we will also live together with him.

UST

8 Since God views us as having died together with the Messiah when he died, we believe that we will also live with him.

Romans 6:9

We know that since Christ has been raised from the dead (ULT)
We know that since God enabled the Messiah to live again after he died (UST)

Here to raise up is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "We know since God brought Christ back to life after he died" (See: Active or Passive and Idiom)

from the dead (ULT)
after he died (UST)

From among all those who have died. This expression describes all dead people together in the underworld. To be raised from among them is to become alive again.

death no longer has authority over him (ULT)
Nothing will ever be able to make him die again (UST)

Here "death" is described as a king or ruler that has power over people. Alternate translation: "He can never die again" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- has authority
- the dead
- he...die
- death
- has been raised
- We know

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah
- Nothing will ever be able to make him die again
- after he died
- the Messiah will...die again
- Nothing will ever be able to make him die again
- since God enabled...to live again
- We know

Romans 6:10

For in regard to the death that he died, he died to sin once for all (ULT)
When he died, he went free from our sinful world, and he will never die again...because (UST)

The phrase "once for all" means to finish something completely. You can make this full meaning explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "For when he died he broke the power of sin completely" (See: Idiom and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- life that he lives
- he lives (2)
- to sin
- for God
- he died
- he died (2)

Translation Words - UST

- lives again
- he lives (2)
- he went free from our sinful world
- God
- When he died
- he went free from our sinful world (2)

ULT

10 For in regard to the death that he died, he died to sin once for all. However, the life that he lives, he lives for God.

UST

10 When he died, he went free from our sinful world, and he will never die again; but because he lives again, he lives in order to serve God.

Romans 6:11

In the same way, you also must consider (ULT)
In the same way, you must view...and (UST)

"For this reason consider"

must consider yourselves (ULT)
must view yourselves as God views you (UST)

"think of yourselves as" or "see yourselves as"

dead to sin (ULT)
dead people, unable to sin any longer (UST)

Just as one cannot force a corpse to do anything, sin has no power to force believers to dishonor God. Alternate translation: "as if you were dead to the power of sin" (See: Metaphor)

dead to sin, but alive to God (ULT)
dead people, unable to sin any longer; but you are also living people, living to serve God (UST)

"dead to the power of sin, but living to honor God"

alive...to God in Christ Jesus (ULT)
you are also living people...living to serve God...joined to the Messiah Jesus (UST)

"living to honor God through the power Christ Jesus gives you"

> **ULT**
>
> **11** In the same way, you also must consider yourselves to be <u>dead</u> <u>to sin</u>, but <u>alive</u> <u>to God</u> <u>in Christ Jesus</u>.
>
> **UST**
>
> **11** In the same way, you must view yourselves as God views you: You are <u>dead people</u>, <u>unable to sin any longer</u>; but <u>you are also living people</u>, living to serve <u>God</u> and <u>joined to the Messiah Jesus</u>.

Translation Words - ULT

- alive
- Jesus
- to sin
- to God
- Christ
- in Christ Jesus
- dead

Translation Words - UST

- you are also living people
- Jesus
- unable to sin any longer
- God
- the Messiah
- joined to the Messiah Jesus
- dead people

Romans 6:12

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds us that grace rules over us, not the law; we are not sin's slaves, but God's slaves.

do not...let sin rule in your mortal body (ULT)
do not...when you want to sin...your body will die one day (UST)

Paul speaks of people sinning as if sin was there master or king that controlled them. Alternate translation: "Do not let sinful desires control you" (See: Personification)

in your mortal body (ULT)
your body will die one day (UST)

This phrase refers to the physical part of a person, which will die. Alternate translation: "you" (See: Synecdoche)

in order that you may obey its lusts (ULT)
allow yourselves to do what you want. Remember that (UST)

Paul speaks of a person having evil desires as if it sin were a master that had evil desires. (See: Personification)

ULT

12 Therefore do not let sin rule in your mortal body in order that you may obey its lusts.

UST

12 So when you want to sin, do not allow yourselves to do what you want. Remember that your body will die one day.

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- body
- lusts
- you may obey
- let...rule

Translation Words - UST

- sin
- your body will die one day
- what you want
- allow yourselves to do
- when you want to

Romans 6:13

Do not present the parts of your body to sin, to be tools used for unrighteousness (ULT)
Do not use any part of your body to do anything wicked (UST)

The picture is of the sinner offering the "parts of his body" to his master or king. One's "body parts" are a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: "Do not offer yourselves to sin so that you do what is not right" (See: Synecdoche)

But present yourselves to God, as those who have been brought from death to life (ULT)
Instead, present yourselves to God as people who are now alive after belonging to the realm of the dead (UST)

Here "now living" refers to the believer's new spiritual life. Alternate translation: "But offer yourselves to God, because he has given you new spiritual life" or "But offer yourselves to God, as those who had died and are now alive" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

13 Do not present the parts of your body to sin, to be tools used for unrighteousness. But present yourselves to God, as those who have been brought from death to life, and the parts of your body to God as tools to be used for righteousness.

UST

13 Do not use any part of your body to do anything wicked. Instead, present yourselves to God as people who are now alive after belonging to the realm of the dead. Use every part of your body for God. Allow him to use you to do righteous things.

and the parts of your body to God as tools to be used for righteousness (ULT)
Use every part of your body for God. Allow him to use you to do righteous things (UST)

Here "parts of your body" is a synecdoche that refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: "let God use you for what is pleasing to him" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- to life
- to be used for righteousness
- to sin
- to God
- to God (2)
- used for unrighteousness
- to be tools
- as tools (2)
- those who have been brought from death
- parts
- parts (2)

Translation Words - UST

- people who are now alive
- to do righteous things
- to do anything wicked
- to God
- for God (2)
- to do anything wicked
- to do anything wicked

- Allow him to use you (2)
- the realm of the dead
- any part of...body
- part of...body (2)

Romans 6:14

sin...do not allow...to rule over you (ULT)
When...desire to sin...you...do not do it (UST)

Paul speaks of "sin" here as if it were a king who rules over people. Alternate translation: "Do not let sinful desires control what you do" or "Do not allow yourselves to do the sinful things you want to do" (See: Personification)

For you are not under law (ULT)
The laws that God gave Moses did not enable you to stop sinning (UST)

To be "under law" means to be subject to its limitations and weaknesses. You can make the full meaning explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "For you are no longer bound to the law of Moses, which could not give you the power to stop sinning" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

but under grace (ULT)
But now God controls you and kindly helps you not to sin (UST)

To be "under grace" means that God's free gift provides the power to keep from sinning. You can make the full meaning explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "but you are bound to God's grace, which does give you the power to stop sinning" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

14 So do not allow sin to rule over you. For you are not under law, but under grace.

UST

14 When you desire to sin, do not do it! The laws that God gave Moses did not enable you to stop sinning. But now God controls you and kindly helps you not to sin.

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- sin
- law
- allow...to rule over

Translation Words - UST

- God controls you and kindly helps you not to sin
- When...desire to sin
- The laws that God gave Moses
- do not do it

Romans 6:15

What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law, but under grace? May it never be (ULT)
We might think from this that because the laws God gave Moses did not enable us to stop sinning and God is now treating us kindly anyway, that God permits us to continue sinning. Absolutely not (UST)

Paul is using a question to emphasize that living under grace is not a reason to sin. Alternate translation: "However, just because we are bound to grace instead of the law of Moses certainly does not mean we are allowed to sin" (See: Rhetorical Question)

May it never be (ULT)
Absolutely not (UST)

"We would never want that to happen!" or "May God help me not to do that!" This expression shows an extremely strong desire that this does not take place. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here. See how you translated it in Romans 3:31.

ULT

15 What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law, but under grace? May it never be.

UST

15 We might think from this that because the laws God gave Moses did not enable us to stop sinning and God is now treating us kindly anyway, that God permits us to continue sinning. Absolutely not!

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- Shall we sin
- law

Translation Words - UST

- God is now treating us kindly anyway, that God permits us to continue sinning
- We might think from this
- the laws God gave Moses

Romans 6:16

Do you not know that the one to whom you present yourselves to obey as slaves, you are slaves to the one you obey (ULT)
If you offer to obey someone, you become his slaves (UST)

Paul uses a question to scold anyone who may think God's grace is a reason to keep sinning. You can translate this as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "You should know that you are slaves to the master you choose to obey!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

This is true whether you are slaves to sin...or slaves to obedience (ULT)
If you obey when you wish to sin, then you become the slaves of sin and...But if you obey God (UST)

Here, Paul speaks of "sin" and "obedience" as if they were masters that a slave would obey. Alternate translation: "whether you are like slaves to sin...or like slaves to obedience" or "You are either a slave to sin...or you are a slave to obedience" (See: Personification)

to...death...to...righteousness (ULT)
If you offer to obey someone...die as a result...If you offer to obey someone...will do the right things that God wants you to do (UST)

"which results in death...which results in righteousness"

ULT

16 Do you not know that the one to whom you present yourselves to obey as slaves, you are slaves to the one you obey? This is true whether you are slaves to sin which leads to death, or slaves to obedience which leads to righteousness.

UST

16 If you offer to obey someone, you become his slaves. If you obey when you wish to sin, then you become the slaves of sin and die as a result. But if you obey God, then you become his slaves and, as a result, will do the right things that God wants you to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- righteousness
- to sin
- obey
- you obey
- to obedience
- death
- as slaves
- slaves
- Do you...know

Translation Words - UST

- will do the right things that God wants you to do
- you become the slaves of sin and
- If you offer to obey someone
- his
- But if you obey God
- die as a result
- If you offer to obey someone
- slaves
- If you offer to obey someone

Romans 6:17

But thanks be to God (ULT)
I thank God (UST)

"But I thank God!"

For you were slaves of sin (ULT)
In the past you sinned in whatever way you wanted to sin—you were slaves of sin...for that (UST)

Slavery of sin is a metaphor meaning having such a strong desire to sin that one is unable to stop himself from sinning. It is as if sin controls the person. Alternate translation: "you were like slaves of sin" or "you were controlled by sin" (See: Metaphor)

but you have obeyed from the heart (ULT)
But then you began to sincerely obey (UST)

Here the word "heart" refers to having sincere or honest motives for doing something. Alternate translation: "but you truly obeyed" (See: Metonymy)

the pattern of teaching that you were given (ULT)
what the Messiah taught you (UST)

Here "pattern" refers to the way of living that leads to righteousness. The believers change their old way of living to match this new way of living that Christian leaders teach to them. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "the teaching that Christian leaders gave you" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- of sin
- to God
- the heart
- of teaching
- you have obeyed
- slaves

Translation Words - UST

- of sin
- God
- sincerely
- what the Messiah taught you
- you began to...obey
- you were slaves

Romans 6:18

But you have been made free from sin (ULT)
So now you do not have to sin any longer; sin is no longer your master (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Christ has freed you from sin" (See: Active or Passive)

But you have been made free from sin (ULT)
So now you do not have to sin any longer; sin is no longer your master (UST)

Here "free from sin" is a metaphor for no longer having a strong desire to sin and being able to stop oneself from sinning. Alternate translation: "Your strong desire to sin has been taken away" or "you have been made free from sin's control over you"

and you have been made slaves of righteousness (ULT)
Instead, you are slaves of God, who is righteous (UST)

Slavery of righteousness is a metaphor meaning having a strong desire to do what is right. It is as if righteousness controls the person. Alternate translation: "you have been made like slaves of righteousness" or "you are now controlled by righteousness" (See: Metaphor)

and you have been made slaves of righteousness (ULT)
Instead, you are slaves of God, who is righteous (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Christ has made you slaves of righteousness" or "Christ has changed you so that now you are controlled by righteousness"

Translation Words - ULT

- of righteousness
- sin
- and you have been made slaves
- you have been made free

Translation Words - UST

- of God, who is righteous
- So now you do not have to sin any longer; sin is no longer your master
- Instead, you are slaves
- So now you do not have to sin any longer; sin is no longer your master

---

ULT
18 But you have been made free from sin, and you have been made slaves of righteousness.

UST
18 So now you do not have to sin any longer; sin is no longer your master. Instead, you are slaves of God, who is righteous.

Romans 6:19

I speak like a man (ULT)
I am writing to you in a way that ordinary people can understand (UST)

Paul may have expected his readers to wonder why he was speaking of slavery and freedom. Here he is saying that he is using these ideas from their everyday experience to help them understand that people are controlled either by sin or by righteousness. Alternate translation: "I am speaking about this in human terms" or "I am using examples from everyday life"

because of the weakness of your flesh (ULT)
I am writing to you in a way that ordinary people can understand…In the past it was as if you were slaves to your desires (UST)

Often Paul uses the word "flesh" as the opposite of "spirit." Alternate translation: "because you do not fully understand spiritual things" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

19 I speak like a man because of the weakness of your flesh. For just as you presented the parts of your body as slaves to uncleanness and to more and more lawlessness, in the same way now, present the parts of your body as slaves to righteousness for sanctification.

UST

19 I am writing to you in a way that ordinary people can understand. In the past it was as if you were slaves to your desires so you did all kinds of impure and evil things. But now act justly as God acts, so that he will set you apart for himself as his people.

you presented the parts of your body as slaves to uncleanness and to more and more lawlessness (ULT)
you did all kinds of impure and evil things (UST)

Here, "body parts" refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: "offered yourselves as slaves to everything that is evil and not pleasing to God" (See: Synecdoche)

present the parts of your body as slaves to righteousness for sanctification (ULT)
act justly as God acts…he will set you apart for himself as his people (UST)

Here "body parts" refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: "offer yourselves as slaves to what is right before God so that he might set you apart and give you the power to serve him" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- to righteousness
- of…flesh
- sanctification
- to more and more lawlessness
- to more and more lawlessness
- of…body
- parts of…body (2)
- just as
- as slaves
- as slaves (2)

Translation Words - UST

- act justly as God acts
- past it was as if you were slaves to your desires

- he will set you apart for himself as his people
- you did all kinds of impure and evil things
- you did all kinds of impure and evil things
- you did all kinds of impure and evil things
- act justly as God acts (2)
- past it was as if you were slaves to your desires
- you did all kinds of impure and evil things
- act justly as God acts (2)

Romans 6:20

you were free from righteousness (ULT)
It is true that in the past, you behaved as people who were free from God's power and righteousness (UST)

Here "free from righteousness" is a metaphor for not having to do what is righteous. The people were living as though they thought that they did not have to do what was right. Alternate translation: "it was as though you were free from righteousness" or "you behaved as though you did not have to do what was right" or (See: Metaphor and Irony)

Translation Words - ULT

- from righteousness
- of sin
- slaves
- free

Translation Words - UST

- God's power and righteousness
- you did whatever your evil minds told you to do…You did not have to do things that were right
- you did whatever your evil minds told you to do). You did not have to do things that were right
- free from

ULT

20 For when you were slaves of sin, you were free from righteousness.

UST

20 It is true that in the past, you behaved as people who were free from God's power and righteousness (because you did whatever your evil minds told you to do). You did not have to do things that were right.

Romans 6:21

At that time, what fruit then did you have of the things of which you are now ashamed (ULT)
so you did not benefit at all from doing…sinful things that you are now ashamed of (UST)

"Fruit" here is a metaphor for "result" or "outcome." Paul is using a question to emphasize that sinning results in nothing good. Alternate translation: "Nothing good came from those things that now cause you shame" or "You gained nothing by doing those things that now cause you shame" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- fruit
- then…of the things
- you are…ashamed
- is death

Translation Words - UST

- benefit at all from doing
- sinful things
- that you are now ashamed of
- your being separated from God

ULT

21 At that time, what fruit then did you have of the things of which you are now ashamed? For the outcome of those things is death.

UST

21 Nevertheless, doing those things resulted in your being separated from God, so you did not benefit at all from doing the sinful things that you are now ashamed of.

Romans 6:22

But now that you have been made free from sin and are enslaved to God (ULT)
But now you do not have to sin any longer. You are no longer slaves like that. Instead, you have become slaves of God (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "But now that you have become free from sin and have become God's slaves" or "But now that God has freed you from sin and made you his slaves" (See: Active or Passive)

But now that you have been made free from sin (ULT)
But now you do not have to sin any longer. You are no longer slaves like that (UST)

Being "free from sin" is a metaphor for being able not to sin. Alternate translation: "But now that God has made you able not to sin" (See: Metaphor)

and are enslaved to God (ULT)
Instead, you have become slaves of God (UST)

Being "enslaved" to God is a metaphor for being able to serve and obey God. Alternate translation: "and God has made you able to serve him" (See: Metaphor)

you have your fruit for sanctification (ULT)
In return, he has set you apart...and he will allow (UST)

Here "fruit" is a metaphor for "result" or "benefit." Alternate translation: "the benefit is your sanctification" or "the benefit is that you live in a holy way" (See: Metaphor)

and...The result is eternal life (ULT)
Instead...as his...to live forever, with him (UST)

"The result of all of this is that you will live forever with God"

Translation Words - ULT

- is...life
- eternal
- sin
- to God
- sanctification
- fruit
- are enslaved
- you have been made free

Translation Words - UST

- to live forever, with him
- to live forever, with him

- you do not have to sin any longer. You are no longer slaves like that
- of God
- he has set...apart
- In return...and he will allow
- you have become slaves
- you do not have to sin any longer. You are no longer slaves like that

Romans 6:23

For the wages of sin are death (ULT)
All who do what their evil minds tells them to do
receive payment, too, but that payment is death. They
will be apart from God forever (UST)

The word "wages" refers to a payment given to someone for their work. "For if you serve sin, you will receive spiritual death as payment" or "For if you continue sinning, God will punish you with spiritual death"

but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord (ULT)
But as for God, he pays no wages to his slaves at all. Instead, he gives us a free gift: He allows us to live forever with him, joined to the Messiah Jesus our Lord (UST)

"but God gives eternal life to those who belong to Christ Jesus our Lord"

ULT

23 For the wages of sin are death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

UST

23 All who do what their evil minds tells them to do receive payment, too, but that payment is death. They will be apart from God forever. But as for God, he pays no wages to his slaves at all. Instead, he gives us a free gift: He allows us to live forever with him, joined to the Messiah Jesus our Lord.

Translation Words - ULT

- is…life
- eternal
- Jesus
- gift
- Lord
- of sin
- of God
- Christ
- in Christ Jesus
- are death

Translation Words - UST

- He allows us to live
- forever with him
- Jesus
- he gives us a free gift
- Lord
- do what their evil minds tells them to do
- he gives us a free gift
- the Messiah
- joined to the Messiah Jesus
- is death. They will be apart from God forever

Romans 7

Romans 7 General Notes

Structure and formatting

"Or do you not know"

Paul uses this phrase to discuss a new topic, while connecting what follows with the previous teaching.

Special concepts in this chapter

"We have been released from the law"

Paul explains that the law of Moses is no longer in effect. While this is true, the timeless principles behind the law reflect the character of God. (See: law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Marriage

Scripture commonly uses marriage as a metaphor. Here Paul uses it to describe how the church relates to the law of Moses and now to Christ. (See: Metaphor)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Flesh

This is a complex issue. "Flesh" is possibly a metaphor for our sinful nature. Paul is not teaching that our physical bodies are sinful. Paul appears to be teaching that as long as Christians are alive ("in the flesh"), we will continue to sin. But our new nature will be fighting against our old nature. (See: flesh and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Romans 7:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul explains how the law controls those who want to live under the law.

Or do you not know, brothers (for I am speaking to people who know about law), that the law controls a person for as long as he lives (ULT)
My fellow believers, you know about laws. So you certainly know that people have to obey laws only while they are alive (UST)

Paul asks this question to add emphasis. Alternate translation: "So you certainly know that people have to obey laws only while they are alive" (See: Rhetorical Question)

brothers (ULT)
My fellow believers, you know (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

Translation Words - ULT

- he lives
- brothers
- law
- law
- as long as
- controls
- do you not know
- to people who know about

Translation Words - UST

- they are alive
- My fellow believers, you know
- about laws
- laws
- only while
- have to obey
- My fellow believers, you know
- My fellow believers, you know

Romans 7:2

Connecting Statement:

This verse begins a description of what Paul means by "the law controls a person for as long as he lives" (Romans 7:1).

the...married woman...to the...is bound by law...
husband (ULT)
For example...a woman...must be faithful to her
husband as long as he is alive (UST)

Here "bound by law to the husband" is a metaphor for a woman being united to her husband according to the law of marriage. Alternate translation: "according to the law, the married woman is united to the husband" (See: Metaphor)

the...married woman (ULT)
For example...a woman (UST)

This refers to any woman who is married.

Translation Words - ULT

- while he lives
- is bound
- by law
- law
- dies

Translation Words - UST

- a woman
- must be faithful
- must be faithful
- law
- dies, she does not have to act any longer as if she were married

---

ULT

2 For the married woman is bound by law to the husband while he lives, but if the husband dies, she is released from the law of marriage.

UST

2 For example, a woman must be faithful to her husband as long as he is alive. But if her husband dies, she does not have to act any longer as if she were married. The law releases her from the marriage.

Romans 7:3

Connecting Statement:

This verse ends a description of what Paul means by "the law controls a person for as long as he lives" (Romans 7:1).

she will be called an adulteress (ULT)
she will be an adulteress (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will consider her an adulteress" or "people will call her an adulteress" (See: Active or Passive)

her husband…she is free from…law (ULT)
her…she no longer has to obey…law (UST)

Here being free from the law means not having to obey the law. In this case, the woman does not have to obey the law that says that a married woman cannot marry another man. Alternate translation: "she does not have to obey that law"

ULT

³ So then, while her husband is living, if she lives with another man, she will be called an adulteress. But if the husband dies, she is free from the law, so she is not an adulteress if she lives with another man.

UST

³ So if she goes to another man while her husband is alive, she will be an adulteress. But if her husband dies, she no longer has to obey that law. Then if she marries another man, she will not be an adulteress.

Translation Words - ULT

- while…is living
- she will be called
- an adulteress
- an adulteress
- law
- dies
- free

Translation Words - UST

- while…is alive
- she will be an adulteress
- she will be an adulteress
- an adulteress
- law
- dies
- she no longer has to obey

Romans 7:4

Therefore, my brothers (ULT)
In the same way, my brothers and sisters, when (UST)

This relates back to Romans 7:1.

brothers (ULT)
brothers and sisters, when (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

you were also made dead to the law through the body of Christ (ULT)
you died with the Messiah on his cross, the law of God could no longer control you (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "you also died to the law when through Christ you died on the cross" (See: Active or Passive)

that is, to him who was raised from the dead (ULT)
the Messiah, and he has raised...from the dead (UST)

"Raised" here is an idiom for "caused to live again." This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "to him who was caused to live again" or "to him whom God raised from the dead" or "to him whom God caused to live again" (See: Idiom)

we might produce fruit for God (ULT)
you might honor God. You can do this because you are alive again. God has joined you to... the Messiah (UST)

Here "fruit" is a metaphor for actions that please God. Alternate translation: "we might be able to do things pleasing to God" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

4 Therefore, my brothers, you were also made dead to the law through the body of Christ. This is so that you could be joined to another, that is, to him who was raised from the dead, in order that we might produce fruit for God.

UST

4 In the same way, my brothers and sisters, when you died with the Messiah on his cross, the law of God could no longer control you. You were free to join the Messiah, so that you might honor God. You can do this because you are alive again. God has joined you to the Messiah, and he has raised the Messiah from the dead.

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- for God
- law
- body
- of Christ
- we might produce fruit
- made dead
- the dead
- who was raised
- Therefore

Translation Words - UST

- brothers and sisters, when
- You can do this because you are alive again. God has joined you to

- died with...on his cross, the law of God could no longer control you
- died with...on his cross, the law of God could no longer control you
- Messiah
- you might honor God
- died with...on his cross, the law of God could no longer control you
- the dead
- he has raised
- In the same way

Romans 7:5

to bear fruit for death (ULT)
So we did evil things that would lead God to separate us from him forever (UST)

Here "fruit" is a metaphor for a "result of one's actions" or "outcome of one's actions." Alternate translation: "which resulted in spiritual-death" or "the outcome of which was our own spiritual death" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- sinful
- flesh
- law
- to bear fruit
- passions
- for death
- members

Translation Words - UST

- we were doing what our evil thoughts told us to do
- we were doing what our evil thoughts told us to do
- God's law
- So we did evil things that would lead God
- we were doing what our evil thoughts told us to do
- to separate us from him forever
- we wanted to sin more and more

ULT

5 For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions, aroused by the law, were at work in our members to bear fruit for death.

UST

5 When we were doing what our evil thoughts told us to do, when we learned God's law, we wanted to sin more and more. So we did evil things that would lead God to separate us from him forever.

Romans 7:6

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds us that God does not make us holy by the law.

we have been released from the law (ULT)
God has freed us from having to obey law of Moses (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God has released us from the law" (See: Active or Passive)

we have been released (ULT)
God has freed us (UST)

This pronoun refers to Paul and the believers. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

to that by which we were held (ULT)
the law can no longer tell us what to do. God has done this for us (UST)

This refers to the law. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "to the law which held us" (See: Active or Passive)

of the letter (ULT)
that the law required (UST)

This refers to the law of Moses. Alternate translation: "the law of Moses" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- we were held
- law
- of the Spirit
- We have died
- might serve

Translation Words - UST

- can no longer tell us what to do. God has done this for us
- having to obey law of Moses
- that the Spirit shows us
- it is as though we have died
- may worship him

ULT

6 But now we have been released from the law. We have died to that by which we were held. This is so that we might serve in newness of the Spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.

UST

6 But now God has freed us from having to obey law of Moses—it is as though we have died, and the law can no longer tell us what to do. God has done this for us so that we may worship him in a new way that the Spirit shows us, rather than in the old way that the law required.

Romans 7:7

What will we say then (ULT)
Could we say that (UST)

Paul is introducing a new topic. (See: Rhetorical Question)

May it never be (ULT)
No, of course not! The law is not evil (UST)

"Of course that is not true!" This expression gives the strongest possible negative answer to the preceding rhetorical question. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here. See how you translated this in Romans 9:14.

I would never have known sin, if it were not through the law (ULT)
I did not really know what sin was until I learned about it in the law (UST)

Paul is speaking of sin as if it were a person who can act. (See: Personification)

sin (ULT)
must be evil (UST)

"my desire to sin"

ULT

7 What will we say then? Is the law itself sin? May it never be. However, I would never have known sin, if it were not through the law. For I would not have known covetousness unless the law said, "You must not covet."

UST

7 Could we say that people want to sin more if they know God's laws? Then those laws themselves must be evil. No, of course not! The law is not evil! But it is true that I did not really know what sin was until I learned about it in the law. For example, I did not realize that it is evil to desire what is not yours until I learned that the law says, "You must not desire what is not yours."

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- sin
- law itself
- the law
- law (2)
- For...covetousness
- You must...covet
- I would...have known
- I would...have known

Translation Words - UST

- must be evil
- what sin was
- laws themselves
- law
- law (2)
- it is evil to desire what is not yours
- You must...desire what is not yours
- I did...really know
- example, I did...realize that

Romans 7:8

But sin took the opportunity through the commandment and brought about every lust in me (ULT)
And because of what that commandment stated, my sinful desire to have things that belong to others caused me to covet in many ways. Our desire to (UST)

Paul continues comparing sin to a person who can act. (See: Personification)

lust (ULT)
to covet (UST)

This word includes both the desire to have what belongs to other people and wrong sexual desire.

without…sin…the law…is dead (ULT)
is not stimulated when there…my sinful desire to have things that belong to others…is no law that prohibits our doing sinful things (UST)

"if there were no law, there would be no breaking of the law, so there would be no sin"

ULT

8 But sin took the opportunity through the commandment and brought about every lust in me. For without the law, sin is dead.

UST

8 And because of what that commandment stated, my sinful desire to have things that belong to others caused me to covet in many ways. Our desire to sin is not stimulated when there is no law that prohibits our doing sinful things.

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- sin (2)
- commandment
- the law
- is dead
- lust

Translation Words - UST

- my sinful desire to have things that belong to others
- sin (2)
- what that commandment stated
- law that prohibits our doing sinful things
- is no
- to covet

Romans 7:9

sin regained life (ULT)
I suddenly realized that I was sinning (UST)

This can mean 1) "I realized that I was sinning" or 2) "I strongly desired to sin" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- was alive
- sin
- commandment
- the law

Translation Words - UST

- used to sin without worrying about what I was doing
- I was sinning
- God had given us his law
- used to sin without worrying about what I was doing

ULT

9 But at one time I was alive without the law, but when the commandment came, sin regained life,

UST

9 Formerly, when I did not know what God's law required, I used to sin without worrying about what I was doing. But when I became aware that God had given us his law, I suddenly realized that I was sinning,

Romans 7:10

The commandment that was to bring life...turned out... to be death for me (ULT)
The law that was supposed to allow me to live forever, if I obeyed it, was leading me to die (UST)

Paul speaks of God's condemnation as if it resulted primarily in physical death. Alternate translation: "God gave me the commandment so I would live, but it killed me instead" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- that was to bring life
- commandment
- died
- to be death

Translation Words - UST

- to allow me to live forever, if I obeyed
- law
- realized that I was apart from God
- die

ULT

10 and I died. The commandment that was to bring life turned out to be death for me.

UST

10 and I realized that I was apart from God. The law that was supposed to allow me to live forever, if I obeyed it, was leading me to die instead.

Romans 7:11

For sin took the opportunity through the commandment and deceived me, and through the commandment it killed me (ULT)
When I wanted to sin, I thought that I would live forever if I obeyed the law enough. But I was mistaken: I thought I could keep sinning at the same time. In fact, God was going to separate me from him forever because I did not truly obey the law (UST)

As in Romans 7:7-8, Paul is describing sin as a person who can do 3 things: take the opportunity, deceive, and kill. Alternate translation: "Because I wanted to sin, I deceived myself into thinking that I could sin and obey the commandment at the same time, but God punished me for disobeying the commandment by separating me from him" (See: Personification)

> **ULT**
> **11** For sin took the opportunity through the commandment and deceived me, and through the commandment it killed me.
>
> **UST**
> **11** When I wanted to sin, I thought that I would live forever if I obeyed the law enough. But I was mistaken: I thought I could keep sinning at the same time. In fact, God was going to separate me from him forever because I did not truly obey the law.

For sin...For sin (ULT)
In fact, God was going to separate...I thought I could keep sinning at the same time (UST)

"my desire to sin"

took the opportunity through the commandment (ULT)
When I wanted to sin, I thought that I would live forever if I obeyed the law enough...I thought I could keep sinning at the same time (UST)

Paul is comparing sin to a person who can act. See how you translated this in Romans 7:8. (See: Personification)

it killed me (ULT)
from him forever (UST)

Paul speaks of God's condemnation on sinners as if it resulted primarily in physical death. Alternate translation: "it separated me from God" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- For sin
- commandment
- and deceived

Translation Words - UST

- I thought I could keep sinning at the same time
- When I wanted to sin, I thought that I would live forever if I obeyed the law enough
- But I was mistaken

Romans 7:12

is holy (ULT)
is perfectly good (UST)

Morally perfect, without sin

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous
- commandment
- is holy
- is holy
- law
- good

Translation Words - UST

- just
- Everything that God commands us to do
- is perfectly good
- is also without fault
- law that God gave to Moses
- good

ULT

12 So the law is holy, and the commandment is holy, and righteous, and good.

UST

12 So we know that the law that God gave to Moses is perfectly good. Everything that God commands us to do is also without fault, just, and good.

Romans 7:13

Connecting Statement:

Paul talks about the struggle inside his inner man between sin in his inner man and his mind with the law of God—between sin and good.

So (ULT)
So, if someone were to object saying...The laws that God gave Moses...that (UST)

Paul is introducing a new topic.

what...did...is good become death to me (ULT)
So, if someone were to object saying, " The laws that God gave Moses...that...which are good, resulted in my being separated from God!" I would reply (UST)

Paul uses this question to add emphasis. (See: Rhetorical Question)

what...is good (ULT)
So, if someone were to object saying, " The laws that God gave Moses...that...which are good (UST)

This refers to God's law.

did...become death to me (ULT)
resulted in my being separated from God!" I would reply (UST)

"cause me to die"

May it never be (ULT)
Certainly they did not do (UST)

This expression gives the strongest possible negative answer to the preceding rhetorical question. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here. Alternate translation: "Of course that is not true" (See: Rhetorical Question)

sin...brought about death in me (ULT)
those laws, which are good, stimulated my desire to sin...good, stimulated my desire to sin... I knew that the result was that I was separated (UST)

Paul is viewing sin as though it were a person who could act. (See: Personification)

brought about death in me (ULT)
good, stimulated my desire to sin...I knew that the result was that I was separated (UST)

"separated me from God"

ULT

13 So did what is good become death to me? May it never be. But sin, in order that it might be shown to be sin through what is good, brought about death in me. This was in order that through the commandment, sin might become sinful beyond measure.

UST

13 So, if someone were to object saying, " The laws that God gave Moses, which are good, resulted in my being separated from God!" I would reply, "Certainly they did not do that!" But instead, those laws, which are good, stimulated my desire to sin. I knew that the result was that I was separated from God. And also, because I learned what God had commanded, I knew that what I was doing was truly sinful.

through...the commandment (ULT)
good, stimulated my desire to sin...that what I was (UST)

"because I disobeyed the commandment"

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- sin (2)
- sinful
- sin (3)
- commandment
- is good
- is good
- death
- death

Translation Words - UST

- good, stimulated my desire to sin
- good, stimulated my desire to sin (2)
- from God
- doing was truly sinful (3)
- what I was
- which are good
- good, stimulated my desire to sin
- resulted in my being separated from God...I would reply
- I knew that the result was that I was separated

Romans 7:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- slavery to sin
- of the flesh
- law
- spiritual
- we know

Translation Words - UST

- of my desire to sin...I had to do whatever my desires told me to do
- a person whose attitude tends toward sin. It is as though
- law
- came from God
- We know

ULT

14 For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am of the flesh. I have been sold under slavery to sin.

UST

14 We know that the law came from God and changes our attitude. But I am a person whose attitude tends toward sin. It is as though I had been forced to become a slave of my desire to sin — I had to do whatever my desires told me to do.

Romans 7:15

Connecting Statement:

Paul talks about the struggle inside his inner man between his flesh and the law of God—between sin and good.

For what I do, I do not really understand (ULT)
The things that I do, I often do not understand (UST)

"I am not sure why I do some of the things that I do"

For what I do (ULT)
The things that I do (UST)

"because what I do"

do not...what I want to do, this I...do (ULT)
not...That is, sometimes it is the good things that I want to do that I do...do (UST)

The words "I do not do" are an exaggeration to emphasize that Paul does not do what he wants to do as often as he would like or that he does what he does not want to do too often. Alternate translation: "I do not always do what I want to do" (See: Hyperbole)

what I hate, this I do (ULT)
the evil things that I detest that I do (UST)

The words "I do," which implies that he always does what he hates to do, are an exaggeration to emphasize that Paul does what he does not want to do too often. Alternate translation: "the things that I know are not good are the things that I sometimes do" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

   • I...really understand

Translation Words - UST

   • I often do...understand

ULT

15 For what I do, I do not really understand. For what I want to do, this I do not do. But what I hate, this I do.

UST

15 The things that I do, I often do not understand. That is, sometimes it is the good things that I want to do that I do not do. And sometimes it is the evil things that I detest that I do.

Romans 7:16

But if...I do (ULT)
Since...I do (UST)

"However, if I do"

I agree with the law (ULT)
I agree...the law of God (UST)

"I know God's law is good"

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- is good

Translation Words - UST

- law of God
- directs me in the right way

ULT

16 But if what I do not want, that I do, I agree with the law that the law is good.

UST

16 Since I do the evil things that I do not want to do, I agree that the law of God directs me in the right way.

Romans 7:17

the sin that lives in me (ULT)
So, it is...the desire to sin causes me to sin (UST)

Paul describes sin as a living being that has the power to influence him. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin

Translation Words - UST

- to sin

ULT

17 But now it is no longer I who do it, but the sin that lives in me.

UST

17 So, it is not because I wish to sin that I sin. Instead, I sin because the desire to sin causes me to sin.

Romans 7:18

my flesh (ULT)
when I follow my own attitude...I can do (UST)

Here "flesh" is a metonym for the sinful nature. Alternate translation: "my sinful nature" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- flesh
- good thing
- good
- I know

Translation Words - UST

- when I follow my own attitude
- good. I know this
- what is good
- I know

ULT

18 For I know that in me, that is in my flesh, lives no good thing. For the desire for good is with me, but not the ability to do that good.

UST

18 I know that when I follow my own attitude I can do nothing good. I know this because I want to do what is good, but I do not do what is good.

Romans 7:19

the good (ULT)
the good things (UST)

"the good deeds" or "the good actions"

the evil (ULT)
evil things (UST)

"the evil deeds" or "the evil actions"

Translation Words - ULT

- the good
- the evil

Translation Words - UST

- the good things
- evil things

ULT

19 For the good that I want I do not do, but the evil that I do not want, that I do.

UST

19 I do not do the good things that I want to do. Instead, it is evil things that I do not want to do that I do.

Romans 7:20

but rather sin that lives in me (ULT)
Instead, my attitude that favors sin is making me sin (UST)

Paul speaks of "sin" as if it were alive and living inside him. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin

Translation Words - UST

- sin is making me sin

Romans 7:21

but that evil is actually present in me (ULT)
is that...there is an evil desire present within me that
prevents me from doing good (UST)

Paul speaks of "evil" here as if it were alive and living inside him. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- is good
- evil
- principle

Translation Words - UST

- when I want to do what is good
- evil desire
- when I want to do what is good

ULT

21 I find, then, the principle in me that I want to do what is good, but that evil is actually present in me.

UST

21 I find, then, that what always happens is that when I want to do what is good, there is an evil desire present within me that prevents me from doing good.

Romans 7:22

the inner man (ULT)
my new attitude (UST)

This is the newly-revived spirit of a person who trusts in Christ. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- law

Translation Words - UST

- of God
- law

ULT

22 For I rejoice in the law of God with the inner man.

UST

22 In my new attitude I am very happy about the law of God.

Romans 7:23

But I see a different principle in my body parts. It fights against that new principle in my mind. It takes me captive

"I am able only to do what my old nature tells me to do, not to live the new way the Spirit shows me"

new principle (ULT)
what with...mind I desire to do (UST)

This is the new spiritually alive nature.

a different principle in my body parts (ULT)
a different power that is in my body (UST)

This is the old nature, the way people are when they are born.

the principle of sin that is in my body parts

"my sinful nature"

Translation Words - ULT

- of sin
- It takes...captive
- a...principle
- new principle
- principle (2)
- It fights against
- body parts
- body parts (2)
- in...mind

Translation Words - UST

- what my old sinful attitude wants me to do
- it makes...do
- power that is
- what with...mind I desire to do
- what my old sinful attitude wants me to do (2)
- It is opposed to
- body
- what my old sinful attitude wants me to do (2)
- what with...mind I desire to do

ULT

[23] But I see a different principle in my body parts. It fights against that new principle in my mind. It takes me captive by the principle of sin that is in my body parts.

UST

[23] Nevertheless, I sense that there is a different power that is in my body. It is opposed to what with my mind I desire to do, and it makes me do what my old sinful attitude wants me to do.

Romans 7:24

Who will deliver me from this body of death (ULT)
I want someone to set me free from the control of what my body desires, in order that I might not be separated from God (UST)

Paul uses this question to express great emotion. If your language has a way of showing great emotion through an exclamation or a question, use it here. Alternate translation: "I want someone to set me free from the control of what my body desires!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

will deliver me (ULT)
to set me free (UST)

"rescue me"

this body of death (ULT)
the control of what my body desires, in order that I might not be separated from God (UST)

This is a metaphor that means a body that will experience physical death. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

24 I am a miserable man! Who will deliver me from this body of death?

UST

24 When I consider this, I feel that I am a very wretched person. I want someone to set me free from the control of what my body desires, in order that I might not be separated from God.

Translation Words - ULT

- body
- of death
- will deliver

Translation Words - UST

- my body desires
- in order that I might not be separated from God
- to set...free

Romans 7:25

But thanks be to God through Jesus Christ our Lord (ULT)
I thank God that it is by Jesus the Messiah our Lord that he sets us free from the control of what our bodies desire (UST)

This is the answer to the question in 7:24.

So then, I myself serve the law of God with my mind. However, with my flesh I serve the law of sin (ULT)
So with our minds, I on the one hand want to obey God's law. But also, I often let our sinful desires control me because of my old sinful attitude (UST)

The mind and flesh are used here to show how they compare to serve either God's law or the principle of sin. With the mind or intellect one can choose to please and obey God and with the flesh or physical nature to serve sin. Alternate translation: "My mind chooses to please God, but my flesh chooses to obey sin" (See: Metaphor)

> **ULT**
>
> **25** But thanks be to God through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, I myself serve the law of God with my mind. However, with my flesh I serve the law of sin.
>
> **UST**
>
> **25** I thank God that it is by Jesus the Messiah our Lord that he sets us free from the control of what our bodies desire. So with our minds, I on the one hand want to obey God's law. But also, I often let our sinful desires control me because of my old sinful attitude.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus Christ
- Lord
- of sin
- to God
- of God
- flesh
- the law of God
- Christ
- the law
- I serve the law (2)
- with my mind
- serve

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah
- Lord that he sets us free from the control of what our bodies desire
- let our sinful desires control me
- God that
- God's
- because of my old sinful attitude
- God's law
- the Messiah
- law
- let our sinful desires control me (2)
- with our minds
- want to obey

Romans 8

Romans 8 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The first verse of this chapter is a transitional sentence. Paul concludes his teaching of Chapter 7 and leads into the words of Chapter 8.

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verse 36. Paul quotes these words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Indwelling of the Spirit

The Holy Spirit is said to live inside a person or inside their heart. If the Spirit is present, this signifies that a person is saved. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

"These are sons of God"

Jesus is the Son of God in a unique way. God also adopts Christians to be his children. (See: Son of God, the Son and adoption, adopt, adopted)

Predestination

Many scholars believe Paul in this chapter teaches on a subject known as "predestination." This is related to the biblical concept of "predestine." Some take this to indicate that God has, from before the foundation of the world, chosen some to be eternally saved. Christians have different views on what the Bible teaches on this subject. So translators need to take extra care when translating this chapter, especially with regards to elements of causation. (See: predestine, predestined and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

Paul poetically presents his teaching in verses 38 and 39 in the form of an extended metaphor. He explains that nothing can separate a person from the love of God in Jesus. (See: Metaphor)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

No condemnation

This phrase must be translated carefully to avoid doctrinal confusion. People are still guilty of their sin. God disapproves of acting sinfully, even after believing in Jesus. God still punishes the sins of believers, but Jesus has paid the punishment for their sin. This is what Paul expresses here. The word "condemn" has several possible meanings. Here Paul emphasizes that people who believe in Jesus are no longer punished eternally for their sin by being "condemned to hell." (See: guilt, guilty and faith and condemn, condemned, condemnation)

Flesh

This is a complex issue. "Flesh" is possibly a metaphor for our sinful nature. Paul is not teaching that our physical bodies are sinful. Paul appears to be teaching that as long as Christians are alive ("in the flesh"), we will continue to sin. But our new nature will be fighting against our old nature. (See: flesh)

Romans 8:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives the answer to the struggle he has with sin and good.

There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus (ULT)
So God will not condemn and punish those who are joined to the Messiah Jesus (UST)

Here "condemnation" refers to punishing people. Alternate translation: "God will not condemn and punish those who are joined to Christ Jesus" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

therefore (ULT)
So (UST)

"for that reason" or "because what I have just told you is true"

Translation Words - ULT

- condemnation
- Jesus
- Christ
- who are in Christ Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- God will…condemn and punish
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- who are joined to the Messiah Jesus

ULT
1 There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

UST
1 So God will not condemn and punish those who are joined to the Messiah Jesus.

Romans 8:2

the...law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus (ULT) because...God's Spirit causes us to live in a new way... we are joined to the Messiah Jesus (UST)

This refers to God's Spirit. Alternate translation: "God's Spirit in Christ Jesus" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

has set you free from the law of sin and death (ULT) In this way, I no longer have to sin when I think about sinning, and I will no more be separated from God (UST)

Being free from the law of sin and death is a metaphor for not being controlled by the law of sin and death. Alternate translation: "has caused the law of sin and death to no longer control you" (See: Metaphor)

the law of sin and death

Possible meanings are that this refers to 1) the law, which provokes people to sin, and their sin causes them to die. Alternate translation: "the law which causes sin and death" or 2) the principle that people sin and die.

> **ULT**
>
> **2** For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set you free from the law of sin and death.
>
> **UST**
>
> **2** God's Spirit causes us to live in a new way because we are joined to the Messiah Jesus. In this way, I no longer have to sin when I think about sinning, and I will no more be separated from God.

Translation Words - ULT

- of life
- Jesus
- of sin
- Spirit of life
- Christ
- in Christ Jesus
- law
- law
- death
- has set...free

Translation Words - UST

- to live in a new way
- Jesus
- sin
- Spirit...to live in a new way
- the Messiah
- we are joined to the Messiah Jesus
- causes us
- have to
- I will no more be separated from God
- no longer...when I...sinning

Romans 8:3

For what the law was unable to do because it was weak through the flesh, God did (ULT)
We tried to obey God's law in order to live with God, but it was useless to think that we could—we could not stop sinning. So God helped us instead (UST)

Here the law is described as a person who could not break the power of sin. Alternate translation: "For the law did not have the power to stop us from sinning, because the power of sin within us was too strong. But God did stop us from sinning" (See: Personification)

through the flesh (ULT)
could not stop sinning (UST)

"because of people's sinful nature"

He...sent his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh...an offering for sin...he condemned sin

The Son of God forever satisfied God's holy anger against our sin by giving his own body and human life as the eternal sacrifice for sin.

Son (ULT)
Son into the world in order that his Son might atone for our sin (UST)

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

because...the likeness of sinful flesh (ULT)
in order to live with God, but...His Son came having a body that was like the body of us who sin (UST)

"who looked like any other sinful human being"

sinful...to be an offering (ULT)
His Son came having a body that was like the body of us who sin...His Son came to offer himself as a sacrifice for...and that anyone who sins deserves (UST)

"so that he could die as a sacrifice for our sins"

because...and he condemned sin...the flesh (ULT)
in order to live with God, but...When he did this, he also showed that our sins are truly wicked...to be punished (UST)

"God broke the power of sin through the body of his Son"

Translation Words - ULT

   • and he condemned

ULT

3 For what the law was unable to do because it was weak through the flesh, God did. He sent his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh to be an offering for sin, and he condemned sin in the flesh.

UST

3 We tried to obey God's law in order to live with God, but it was useless to think that we could—we could not stop sinning. So God helped us instead: He sent his own Son into the world in order that his Son might atone for our sin. His Son came having a body that was like the body of us who sin. His Son came to offer himself as a sacrifice for our sin. When he did this, he also showed that our sins are truly wicked, and that anyone who sins deserves to be punished.

- sinful
- for sin (2)
- sin
- God did
- flesh
- of…flesh
- flesh
- law
- Son
- He sent
- the likeness

Translation Words - UST

- are truly wicked
- His Son came having a body that was like the body of us who sin
- our sin (2)
- sins
- So God helped us instead
- could not stop sinning
- His Son came having a body that was like the body of us who sin
- to be punished
- We tried to obey God's law
- Son into the world in order that his Son might atone for our sin
- sent
- His Son came having a body that was like the body of us who sin

Romans 8:4

the requirements of the law might be fulfilled in us (ULT)
So we can now fulfill…all that God required in his law (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "we might fulfill what the law requires" (See: Active or Passive)

we who walk not according to the flesh (ULT)
We do this, not by our acting the way our old evil attitude desires (UST)

Walking on a path is a metaphor for how a person lives his life. The flesh is an idiom for sinful human nature. Alternate translation: "we who do not obey our sinful desires" (See: Metaphor or Idiom)

according to…but…the Spirit (ULT)
by…the way…but instead…living as God's Spirit desires us to live (UST)

"but who obey the Holy Spirit"

ULT

4 He did this in order that the requirements of the law might be fulfilled in us, we who walk not according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.

UST

4 So we can now fulfill all that God required in his law. We do this, not by our acting the way our old evil attitude desires, but instead by living as God's Spirit desires us to live.

Translation Words - ULT

- the flesh
- law
- the Spirit
- might be fulfilled
- walk
- requirements

Translation Words - UST

- our old evil attitude desires
- all that God required in his law
- living as God's Spirit desires us to live
- So we can now fulfill
- our acting
- all that God required in his law

Romans 8:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the flesh
- flesh
- the Spirit
- Spirit
- pay attention to

Translation Words - UST

- their evil attitudes
- attitudes
- God's Spirit
- Spirit instead
- think about pay attention to

ULT

5 For those who live according to the flesh pay attention to the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit pay attention to the things of the Spirit.

UST

5 People who live by their evil attitudes think about pay attention to those attitudes. But people who live by what God's Spirit wants think about the things of the Spirit instead.

Romans 8:6

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to contrast the flesh with the Spirit we now have.

the...mind set on the flesh...but the mind set on the Spirit (ULT)
Those...who think about and are concerned about what their evil attitude desires...But those who want what God's Spirit desires (UST)

Here Paul speaks of both the "flesh" and the "spirit" as if they were living persons. Alternate translation: "the way sinful people think... the way people who listen to the Holy Spirit think" (See: Personification)

is death (ULT)
will not live forever (UST)

Here this means the separation of a person from God.

Translation Words - ULT

- is life
- flesh
- Spirit
- is death
- mind
- mind (2)
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- will live forever
- their evil attitude
- God's Spirit
- will not live forever
- who think about and are concerned about
- who want (2)
- have peace

ULT

6 For the mind set on the flesh is death, but the mind set on the Spirit is life and peace.

UST

6 Those who think about and are concerned about what their evil attitude desires will not live forever. But those who want what God's Spirit desires will live forever and have peace.

Romans 8:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of God
- flesh
- law
- it is...subject to
- mind

Translation Words - UST

- God
- his
- evil attitude
- law
- do...obey
- people want what...desires

ULT

7 This is because the mind set on the flesh is hostile toward God, for it is not subject to the law of God, for it is not able to do so.

UST

7 Let me explain this. To the extent that people want what their evil attitude desires, they are acting contrary to God. They do not obey his law. In fact, they are not even able to obey his law.

Romans 8:8

those who...are in the flesh (ULT)
The people...who do what their evil attitude tells them (UST)

This refers to people who do what their sinful nature tells them to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- the flesh

Translation Words - UST

- God
- their evil attitude

ULT

8 But those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

UST

8 The people who do what their evil attitude tells them cannot please God.

Romans 8:9

in the flesh (ULT)
our old evil nature (UST)

"acting according to your sinful natures." See how "the flesh" was translated in Romans 8:5.

in...the Spirit (ULT)
our old evil nature...he (UST)

"acting according to the Holy Spirit"

the Spirit...God's Spirit...Spirit...of Christ (ULT)
he...God's Spirit...Spirit...who comes from the Messiah (UST)

These all refer to the Holy Spirit.

if indeed (ULT)
because (UST)

This phrase does not mean Paul doubts that some of them have God's Spirit. Paul wants them to realize that they all have God's Spirit. Alternate translation: "since" or "because"

ULT

9 However, you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed God's Spirit lives in you. But if someone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to him.

UST

9 But we do not have to let our old evil nature control us. Instead, we can let God's Spirit control us, because he lives within us. If the Spirit who comes from the Messiah does not live in people, they do not belong to the Messiah.

Translation Words - ULT

- God's
- the flesh
- God's Spirit
- the Spirit (2)
- the Spirit
- of Christ

Translation Words - UST

- God's
- our old evil nature
- God's Spirit
- the Spirit (2)
- he
- who comes from the Messiah

Romans 8:10

if...Christ is in you (ULT)
since...the Messiah is living in you by his Spirit (UST)

How Christ lives in a person could be made explicit. Alternate translation: "If Christ lives in you through the Holy Spirit" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the body is dead with respect to sin (ULT)
God views your bodies as dead, so you no longer have to sin (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) a person is spiritually dead to the power of sin or 2) the physical body will still die because of sin. (See: Idiom)

> **ULT**
> **10** But if Christ is in you, the body is dead with respect to sin, but the spirit is alive with respect to righteousness.
>
> **UST**
> **10** But since the Messiah is living in you by his Spirit, God views your bodies as dead, so you no longer have to sin. And he views your spirits as alive, because he has put you right with himself.

the...spirit is alive with respect to righteousness (ULT)
And he views your...spirits as alive, because he has put you right with himself (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) a person is spiritually alive because God has given him power to do what is right or 2) God will bring the person back to life after he dies because God is righteous and gives believers eternal life. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- is alive
- righteousness
- sin
- body
- spirit
- Christ
- is dead

Translation Words - UST

- as alive
- he has put you right with himself
- so you no longer have to sin
- bodies
- spirits
- the Messiah
- as dead

Romans 8:11

If the Spirit...lives in you

Paul assumes that the Holy Spirit lives in his readers. Alternate translation: "Since the Spirit...lives in you"

of him who raised (ULT)
God caused (UST)

"of God, who raised"

of him who raised...Jesus (ULT)
caused Jesus (UST)

Here to raise is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. Alternate translation: "caused Jesus to live again" (See: Idiom)

to...mortal bodies (ULT)
God will also make your bodies, which now are sure to die, live again...by causing (UST)

"physical bodies" or "bodies, which will die someday"

ULT

11 If indeed the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead lives in you, he who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will give life also to your mortal bodies through his Spirit, who lives in you.

UST

11 God caused Jesus to live again after he died. And because his Spirit lives in you, God will also make your bodies, which now are sure to die, live again. He caused the Messiah Jesus to live again after he died, and he will make you live again by causing his Spirit to do it.

Translation Words - ULT

- will give life
- Jesus
- Christ Jesus
- bodies
- Spirit
- Spirit (2)
- Christ
- the dead
- the dead (2)
- of him who raised
- he who raised

Translation Words - UST

- he will make you live again
- Jesus
- the Messiah Jesus
- God will also make your bodies, which now are sure to die, live again...by causing
- Spirit
- Spirit (2)
- the Messiah
- to live again after he died
- after he died (2)
- caused
- caused...to live again

Romans 8:12

So then (ULT)
Therefore (UST)

"Because what I have just told you is true"

brothers (ULT)
my fellow believers (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

we are debtors (ULT)
we are obligated to live as (UST)

Paul is speaking of obedience as if it were paying back a debt.
Alternate translation: "we need to obey" (See: Metaphor)

but not to the flesh to live according to the flesh (ULT)
the Spirit directs us. We are not obligated to our old nature to live as our old nature wants us to (UST)

Again Paul speaks of obedience as if it were paying back a debt. You can include the implied word "debtors."
Alternate translation: "but we are not debtors to the flesh, and we do not have to obey our sinful desires" (See: Ellipsis and Metaphor)

> **ULT**
>
> **12** So then, brothers, we are debtors, but not to the flesh to live according to the flesh.
>
> **UST**
>
> **12** Therefore, my fellow believers, we are obligated to live as the Spirit directs us. We are not obligated to our old nature to live as our old nature wants us to.

Translation Words - ULT

- to live
- brothers
- flesh
- flesh

Translation Words - UST

- wants us to
- my fellow believers
- our old nature to live
- our old nature

Romans 8:13

For if you live according to the flesh (ULT)
If you do what your old evil nature wants (UST)

"Because if you live only to please your sinful desires"

you are about to die (ULT)
you will surely not live forever with (UST)

"you will certainly be separated from God"

but if by the Spirit you put to death the body's actions (ULT)
But if the Spirit stops you from doing those things (UST)

Paul speaks of the "old man," crucified with Christ, as the person who
is responsible for his sinful desires. Alternate translation: "but if by the power of the Holy Spirit you stop obeying
your sinful desires" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- you live
- you will live
- the flesh
- body's
- by the Spirit
- to die
- you put to death

Translation Words - UST

- you do
- God...then you will live forever
- your old evil nature wants
- you
- the Spirit
- not live forever with
- stops...from...things

Romans 8:14

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God (ULT)
We who obey the Spirit of God (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For all the people whom the Spirit of God leads" (See: Active or Passive)

of God...sons (ULT)
of God...children (UST)

Here this means all believers in Jesus and is often translated as "children of God."

Translation Words - ULT

- sons
- of God
- of God (2)
- sons of God
- by the Spirit of God

Translation Words - UST

- children
- of God
- God's (2)
- God's children
- the Spirit of God

ULT
14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

UST
14 We who obey the Spirit of God are God's children.

Romans 8:15

by which we cry (ULT)
The Spirit now enables us to cry out to God (UST)

"who causes us to cry out"

Abba, Father (ULT)
You are my Father (UST)

"Abba" is "Father" in the Aramaic language. (See: Translate Unknowns and How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear
- that makes you slaves
- of adoption
- the Spirit
- a spirit
- Father
- you...receive
- you received (2)
- we cry

Translation Words - UST

- fear. You are not like slaves who fear their masters
- who makes you live
- and his Spirit has made us God's children
- his Spirit
- a spirit
- You are my Father
- you have...received
- God has given you (2)
- now enables us to cry out to God

ULT

15 For you did not receive a spirit that makes you slaves, so that you live in fear again; but you received the Spirit of adoption, by which we cry, "Abba, Father!"

UST

15 This is because you have not received a spirit who makes you live in fear. You are not like slaves who fear their masters. On the contrary, God has given you his Spirit, and his Spirit has made us God's children. The Spirit now enables us to cry out to God, "You are my Father!"

Romans 8:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- bears witness
- Spirit
- with...spirit
- children

Translation Words - UST

- God's
- confirms what...say
- Spirit
- spirits
- children

ULT
16 The Spirit himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God.

UST
16 The Spirit himself confirms what our spirits say, that we are God's children.

Romans 8:17

heirs of God (ULT)
we…will one day receive what…God…has promised us (UST)

Paul speaks of the Christian believers as if they will inherit property and wealth from a family member. Alternate translation: "we also will one day receive what God has promised us" (See: Metaphor)

we are joint heirs…with Christ (ULT)
And we will receive this together with…the Messiah (UST)

Paul speaks of the Christian believers as if they will inherit property and wealth from a family member. God will give to us what he gives to Christ. Alternate translation: "we will also receive what God has promised us and Christ together" (See: Metaphor)

so that we may also be glorified with him (ULT)
in order that God may honor us (UST)

God will honor Christian believers when he honors Christ. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "that God may glorify us along with him" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

17 And if we are children, then we are also heirs, heirs of God. And we are joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with him so that we may also be glorified with him.

UST

17 Because we are God's children, we also will one day receive what God has promised us. And we will receive this together with the Messiah. But we must suffer for doing good as the Messiah did, in order that God may honor us.

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- we may…be glorified with him
- we are children
- with Christ
- we are…heirs
- heirs (2)
- we are joint heirs
- we suffer with him

Translation Words - UST

- God
- God may honor us
- God's children
- the Messiah
- we…will one day receive what…has promised us
- we…will one day receive what…has promised us (2)
- And we will receive this together with
- suffer for doing good as the Messiah did

Romans 8:18

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds us as believers that our bodies will be changed at the redemption of our bodies in this section which ends in Romans 8:25.

For (ULT)
because (UST)

This emphasizes "I consider." It does not mean "because."

I consider...that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with (ULT)
I think...that what we suffer during the present time is not worth paying attention to...the (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "I cannot compare the sufferings of this present time with" (See: Active or Passive)

glory that will be revealed (ULT)
that God will reveal (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will reveal" or "God will make known" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- glory that will be revealed
- glory that will be revealed
- time
- present time
- sufferings

Translation Words - UST

- that God will reveal
- splendor
- the present time
- during...the present time
- we suffer

Romans 8:19

the...eager expectation of the creation...for the...waits (ULT)
are very eagerly...The things that God has created...are very eagerly...the time when he will reveal...waiting for (UST)

Paul describes everything that God created as a person who eagerly waits for something. (See: Personification)

for the revealing of the sons of God (ULT)
the time when he will reveal who his true children are (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "for the time when God will reveal his children" (See: Active or Passive)

sons of God (ULT)
his true children are (UST)

Here this means all believers in Jesus. You can also translate this as "children of God."

ULT
19 For the eager expectation of the creation waits for the revealing of the sons of God.

UST
19 The things that God has created are very eagerly waiting for the time when he will reveal who his true children are.

Translation Words - ULT

- revealing
- sons
- of God
- sons of God
- creation

Translation Words - UST

- the time when he will reveal
- true children are
- his
- his true children are
- God has created

Romans 8:20

For the creation was subjected to futility (ULT)
God caused the things that he created to be unable to achieve what he had intended...because (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For God caused what he had created to be unable to achieve what he intended" (See: Active or Passive)

not of its own will, but because of him who subjected it (ULT)
That was not because they wanted to fail. On the contrary, God made them that way (UST)

Here Paul describes "creation" as a person who can desire. Alternate translation: "not because this is what the created things wanted, but because it is what God wanted" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- the certain hope
- For...to futility
- was subjected
- him who subjected it
- creation

Translation Words - UST

- he was certain
- to be unable to achieve what he had intended
- God caused
- God made them that way
- he created

ULT

20 For the creation was subjected to futility, not of its own will, but because of him who subjected it, in the certain hope

UST

20 God caused the things that he created to be unable to achieve what he had intended. That was not because they wanted to fail. On the contrary, God made them that way because he was certain

Romans 8:21

the creation itself will be delivered (ULT)
the things...he created will...no longer die (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will save creation" (See: Active or Passive)

from slavery to decay (ULT)
one day...decay, and fall apart (UST)

Here being in slavery to decay is a metaphor for being certain to decay. Alternate translation: "from being like a slave to decay" (See: Metaphor)

and that it will be brought into the freedom of the glory of the children of God (ULT)
He will free these things from that, in order that he can do the same wonderful things for these things that he will do for his children (UST)

"Freedom" here is in contrast with slavery to decay. It is a metaphor meaning that the creation will not decay. Alternate translation: "that it will become gloriously free from decay like the children of God" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

21 that also the creation itself will be delivered from slavery to decay, and that it will be brought into the freedom of the glory of the children of God.

UST

21 that the things he created will one day no longer die, decay, and fall apart. He will free these things from that, in order that he can do the same wonderful things for these things that he will do for his children.

Translation Words - ULT

- slavery
- of God
- glory
- children
- creation
- will be delivered
- freedom

Translation Words - UST

- one day...decay, and fall apart
- he
- things...the same wonderful things for these things
- that...will do for his children
- he created
- will...no longer die
- He will free these...from that, in order that he can do

Romans 8:22

For we know that the whole creation groans and labors in pain together even now (ULT)
We know that until now it is as though all things that God created have been groaning together, and they want him to do those same wonderful things for them. But now it is just like a woman who is having the pains that come before she gives birth to a child (UST)

The creation is compared to a woman groaning while giving birth to a baby. Alternate translation: "For we know that everything that God created wants to be free and groans for it like a woman giving birth" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- creation
- groans
- we know

Translation Words - UST

- God created
- have been groaning together
- We know

ULT

22 For we know that the whole creation groans and labors in pain together even now.

UST

22 We know that until now it is as though all things that God created have been groaning together, and they want him to do those same wonderful things for them. But now it is just like a woman who is having the pains that come before she gives birth to a child.

Romans 8:23

waiting for our adoption, the redemption of our body (ULT)
that God will give us, we groan inwardly. We groan while we wait eagerly for the time when we will receive our full rights as God's adopted children. That will include his freeing our bodies from the things that hinder us on earth. He will do this by giving us new bodies (UST)

Here "our adoption" means when we become full members of God's family, as adopted children. The word "redemption" means when God saves us. Alternate translation: "waiting for when we are fully members of God's family and he saves our bodies from decay and death" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- our adoption
- of…body
- redemption
- Spirit
- firstfruits
- groan

Translation Words - UST

- the time when we will receive our full rights as God's adopted children
- He will do this by giving us new bodies
- That will include his freeing
- Spirit, who is like
- as we wait for everything
- groan

ULT

23 Not only that, but even we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit—even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for our adoption, the redemption of our body.

UST

23 Not only do those things groan, but we ourselves also groan inwardly. We who have God's Spirit, who is like a partial gift we have received as we wait for everything that God will give us, we groan inwardly. We groan while we wait eagerly for the time when we will receive our full rights as God's adopted children. That will include his freeing our bodies from the things that hinder us on earth. He will do this by giving us new bodies.

Romans 8:24

For in this certain hope we were saved (ULT)
For God saved us because we had confidence in him (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For God saved us because we hoped in him" (See: Active or Passive)

Now hope that is seen is not hope. For who hopes for what he can see (ULT)
If we had now the things for which we have been waiting, we would not need to wait for them any longer. After all, if you possess something that you have been expecting to get, you certainly do not need to wait for it any longer (UST)

Paul uses a question to help his audience understand what "hope" is. Alternate translation: "But if we are confidently waiting, that means we do not yet have what we want. No one can confidently wait if he already has what he wants" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- we were saved
- certain hope
- hope
- hope
- hopes for

Translation Words - UST

- God saved us
- because we had confidence in him
- the things for which we have been waiting
- we would...need to wait for them any longer. After all
- you certainly do not need to wait for it any longer

Romans 8:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- we have certain hope about
- patience

Translation Words - UST

- because we keep waiting expectantly to receive
- and patiently

ULT

25 But if we have certain hope about what we do not see, we wait for it with patience.

UST

25 But because we keep waiting expectantly to receive what we do not yet have, we wait for it eagerly and patiently.

Romans 8:26

Connecting Statement:

Though Paul has been emphasizing that there is a struggle in believers between the flesh and the Spirit, he affirms that the Spirit is aiding us.

with inexpressible groans (ULT)
he groans in a way that cannot be expressed in words (UST)

"groanings that we cannot express in words"

Translation Words - ULT

- Spirit
- Spirit (2)
- to pray
- in the same way
- with...groans
- we...know

Translation Words - UST

- Spirit
- Spirit knows; as (2)
- for us to pray
- Similarly
- he groans
- We do...know

ULT

26 But in the same way, the Spirit also helps in our weakness. For we do not know how to pray as we should, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with inexpressible groans.

UST

26 Similarly, God's Spirit helps us when we are weak. We do not know what is proper for us to pray. But God's Spirit knows; as he prays for us, he groans in a way that cannot be expressed in words.

Romans 8:27

he...who searches the hearts (ULT)
God...who examines our inner attitude (UST)

Here "He" refers to God. Here "hearts" is a metonym for a person's thoughts and emotions. The phrase "searches the hearts" is a metaphor for examining thoughts and emotions. Alternate translation: "God, who knows all our thoughts and feelings" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the will of God
- he intercedes
- hearts
- the saints
- Spirit
- mind
- knows

Translation Words - UST

- God
- His Spirit prays
- inner attitude
- us who belong to God
- Spirit
- desires
- mind, understands

ULT

27 But he who searches the hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because he intercedes on behalf of the saints according to the will of God.

UST

27 God, who examines our inner attitude and mind, understands what his Spirit desires. His Spirit prays for us who belong to God exactly as God wants him to pray.

Romans 8:28

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the believers that nothing can separate them from God's love.

for those...who are called (ULT)
He does this for those...whom he has chosen (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "for those whom God chose" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- called
- for those who love
- God
- God
- good
- we know

Translation Words - UST

- chosen
- for those who love
- God
- God
- does us good
- we know

ULT

28 For we know that for those who love God, God works all things together for good, [1] for those who are called according to his purpose.

UST

28 And we know that for those who love God, he works out all things that happen to them in a way that does us good. He does this for those whom he has chosen, because that was what he planned to do.

Romans 8:29

those whom he foreknew (ULT)
God knew previously...we would believe in him. We are those who God also (UST)

"those whom he knew before he even created them"

he also predestined (ULT)
decided previously...and (UST)

"he also made it their destiny" or "he also planned in advance"

to be conformed to the image of his Son (ULT)
would have a character like his Son's character (UST)

God planned from before the beginning of creation to grow those who believe in Jesus, the Son of God, into persons who are like Jesus. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "that he would change them to be like his Son" (See: Active or Passive)

of...Son (ULT)
would have a character...Son's (UST)

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

that he might be the firstborn (ULT)
The result is that the Messiah is God's firstborn Son (UST)

"so that his Son would be the firstborn"

among many brothers (ULT)
those who are God's children are the many younger brothers of Jesus (UST)

Here "brothers" refers to all believers, both male and female. Alternate translation: "among many brothers and sisters who belong to the family of God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> **ULT**
>
> **29** Because those whom he foreknew, he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.
>
> **UST**
>
> **29** God knew previously that we would believe in him. We are those who God also decided previously would have a character like his Son's character. The result is that the Messiah is God's firstborn Son, and those who are God's children are the many younger brothers of Jesus.

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- of...Son
- he...predestined
- he foreknew
- image
- the firstborn

Translation Words - UST

- those who are God's children are the many younger brothers of Jesus
- would have a character...Son's
- decided previously
- God knew previously...we would believe in him. We are those who God also
- character

• God's firstborn Son

Romans 8:30

those whom…he predestined (ULT)
And the ones…God decided previously who would be like his Son (UST)

"Those whom God made plans for in advance"

these he also justified (ULT)
he also made them to be right with himself (UST)

Here "justified" is in the past tense to emphasize that this will certainly happen. Alternate translation: "these he also put right with himself" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

these he also glorified (ULT)
he also will give them honor (UST)

The word "glorified" is in the past tense to emphasize that this will certainly happen. Alternate translation: "these he will also glorify" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- he…called
- he called (2)
- he…glorified
- he…justified
- he justified (2)
- he predestined

Translation Words - UST

- he…called them to be with him
- he called to be with him (2)
- he…will give them honor
- he…made them to be right with himself
- whom he has put right with himself (2)
- God decided previously who would be like his Son

ULT

30 And those whom he predestined, these he also called. And those whom he called, these he also justified. And those whom he justified, these he also glorified.

UST

30 And the ones God decided previously who would be like his Son, he also called them to be with him. And the ones he called to be with him, he also made them to be right with himself. And to the ones whom he has put right with himself, he also will give them honor.

Romans 8:31

What then shall we say about these things? If God is for us, who is against us (ULT)
So I will tell you what we must learn from all these things that God does for us. Because God is acting on our behalf, no one can win against us (UST)

Paul uses questions to emphasize the main point of what he said previously. Alternate translation: "This is what we should know from all of this: since God is helping us, no one can defeat us" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

Romans 8:32

He who did not spare his own Son (ULT)
God did not spare even his very own Son (UST)

God the Father sent the Son of God, Jesus Christ, to the cross as the holy, infinite sacrifice necessary to satisfy God's infinite, holy nature against the sin of humanity. Here "Son" is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

but...delivered him up (ULT)
Instead...he turned him over to others to cruelly kill him (UST)

"but put him under the control of his enemies"

how will he not also with him freely give us all things (ULT)
he will also certainly give us freely everything that we need to live for him (UST)

Paul is using a question for emphasis. Alternate translation: "he will certainly and freely give us all things!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

will he...freely give us all things (ULT)
he will...give us freely everything that (UST)

"kindly give us all things"

Translation Words - ULT

   • Son

Translation Words - UST

   • Son

ULT

32 He who did not spare his own Son but delivered him up on behalf of us all, how will he not also with him freely give us all things?

UST

32 God did not spare even his very own Son. Instead, he turned him over to others to cruelly kill him in order that all we who believe in him may benefit from his dying for us. Because God did that, he will also certainly give us freely everything that we need to live for him.

Romans 8:33

Who will bring any accusation against God's chosen ones? God is the one who justifies (ULT)
No one can accuse us before God of doing wrong, for he has chosen us to belong to him. He is the one who has put us right with himself (UST)

Paul uses a question for emphasis. Alternate translation: "No one can accuse us before God because he is the one who makes us right with him" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- God's
- God
- chosen ones
- who justifies
- will bring any accusation against

Translation Words - UST

- before God
- He is
- he has chosen us to belong to him
- who has put us right with himself
- can accuse us...of doing wrong, for

ULT

33 Who will bring any accusation against God's chosen ones? God is the one who justifies.

UST

33 No one can accuse us before God of doing wrong, for he has chosen us to belong to him. He is the one who has put us right with himself.

Romans 8:34

Who is the one who condemns (ULT)
No one can condemn us any longer (UST)

Paul uses a question for emphasis. He does not expect an answer. Alternate translation: "No one will condemn us!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

who also is at the right hand of God (ULT)
and he is ruling with God in the place of honor (UST)

To be at the "right hand of God" is a symbolic action of receiving great honor and authority from God. Alternate translation: "who is at the place of honor beside God" (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- the one who condemns
- Christ Jesus
- of God
- is interceding
- the right hand
- Christ
- is the one who died
- who was raised

Translation Words - UST

- can condemn us any longer
- The Messiah, Jesus
- with God
- the one who is pleading
- ruling...in the place of honor
- The Messiah
- is the one who died for us
- he also was raised from the dead

ULT

34 Who is the one who condemns? Christ Jesus is the one who died—but more than that, who was raised—who also is at the right hand of God, and who also is interceding for us.

UST

34 No one can condemn us any longer. The Messiah, Jesus, is the one who died for us—and more than that, he also was raised from the dead—and he is ruling with God in the place of honor, and he is the one who is pleading for us.

Romans 8:35

Who will separate us from the love of Christ (ULT)
Absolutely no one and nothing can cause the Messiah
to stop loving us (UST)

Paul uses this question to teach that nothing can separate us from
the love of Christ. Alternate translation: "No one will ever separate us
from the love of Christ!" or "Nothing will ever separate us from the
love of Christ!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or hunger, or
nakedness, or danger, or sword (ULT)
Even if someone afflicts us, or we were suffering from
great need, or even if someone harms us, or even if we
have nothing to eat, or even if we do not have enough
clothes, or even if we live in a dangerous situation, or
even if someone will kill us (UST)

The words "shall separate us from the love of Christ" are understood
from the previous question. Alternate translation: "Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or hunger, or
nakedness, or danger, or sword separate us from the love of Christ?"(See: Ellipsis)

> **ULT**
>
> **35** Who will separate us from the love of
> Christ? Tribulation, or distress, or
> persecution, or hunger, or nakedness,
> or danger, or sword?
>
> **UST**
>
> **35** Absolutely no one and nothing can
> cause the Messiah to stop loving us!
> Even if someone afflicts us, or we were
> suffering from great need, or even if
> someone harms us, or even if we have
> nothing to eat, or even if we do not
> have enough clothes, or even if we live
> in a dangerous situation, or even if
> someone will kill us.

Tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or hunger, or nakedness, or danger, or sword (ULT)
Even if someone afflicts us, or we were suffering from great need, or even if someone harms
us, or even if we have nothing to eat, or even if we do not have enough clothes, or even if we
live in a dangerous situation, or even if someone will kill us (UST)

Paul uses this question to emphasize that even these things cannot separate us from the love of Christ. Alternate
translation: "Even tribulation, distress, persecution, hunger, nakedness, danger, and sword cannot separate us
from the love of Christ." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or hunger, or nakedness, or danger, or sword (ULT)
Even if someone afflicts us, or we were suffering from great need, or even if someone harms
us, or even if we have nothing to eat, or even if we do not have enough clothes, or even if we
live in a dangerous situation, or even if someone will kill us (UST)

The abstract nouns can be expressed with verb phrases. Here "sword" is a metonym that represents being killed
violently. Alternate translation: "Even if people cause us trouble, hurt us, take away our clothes and food, or kill us,
they cannot separate us from the love of Christ." (See: Abstract Nouns and Metonymy)

Tribulation, or distress (ULT)
Even if someone afflicts us...we were suffering from great need, or (UST)

These words both mean the same thing. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- love
- of Christ
- persecution

- Tribulation
- sword
- hunger

Translation Words - UST

- loving
- Messiah
- someone harms us
- Even if someone afflicts us
- someone will kill us
- we have nothing to eat

Romans 8:36

For your benefit (ULT)
it is written that David said to God…Because we are your people (UST)

Here "your" is singular and refers to God. Alternate translation: "For you" (See: Forms of You)

we are killed all day long (ULT)
others repeatedly attempt to kill us (UST)

Here "we" refers to the one who wrote this part of Scripture, but not his audience, who was God. The phrase "all day long" is an exaggeration to emphasize how much danger they are in. Paul uses this part of Scripture to show that all who belong to God should expect difficult times. This can be translated in an active form. Alternate translation: "our enemies continually seek to kill us" (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We" and Hyperbole and Active or Passive)

We were considered as sheep for the slaughter (ULT)
They consider that we are only people to be killed, like a butcher considers that sheep are only animals to be slaughtered (UST)

Here Paul compares to livestock those whom people kill because they are loyal to God. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Our lives have no more value to them than the sheep they kill" (See: Simile and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- for the slaughter
- we are killed
- sheep
- Just as
- as
- day long
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- to be killed, like a butcher considers that sheep are only animals to be slaughtered
- others…attempt to kill us
- people
- Such things may happen to us, just as
- we are only
- repeatedly
- it is written that David said to God

ULT

36 Just as it is written, "For your benefit we are killed all day long. We were considered as sheep for the slaughter."

UST

36 Such things may happen to us, just as it is written that David said to God, "Because we are your people, others repeatedly attempt to kill us. They consider that we are only people to be killed, like a butcher considers that sheep are only animals to be slaughtered."

Romans 8:37

we are more than conquerors (ULT)
we win completely over these things (UST)

"we have complete victory"

through the one who loved us (ULT)
because the Messiah, who loves us, helps us (UST)

You can make explicit the kind of love that Jesus showed. Alternate translation: "because of Jesus, who loved us so much he was willing to die for us" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- the one who loved

Translation Words - UST

- who loves

ULT

37 But in all these things we are more than conquerors through <u>the one who loved</u> us.

UST

37 But even though all these bad things happen to us, we win completely over these things because the Messiah, <u>who loves</u> us, helps us.

Romans 8:38

I have been convinced (ULT)
I am completely convinced (UST)

"I am convinced" or "I am confident"

governments (ULT)
demons (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) demons or 2) human kings and rulers.

neither...powers (ULT)
neither...powerful beings (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) spiritual beings with power or 2) human beings with power.

Translation Words - ULT

- life
- angels
- powers
- governments
- death
- I have been convinced

Translation Words - UST

- what happens to us while we live
- angels
- powerful beings
- demons
- anything from the realm of the dead
- I am completely convinced

ULT

38 For I have been convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor governments, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers,

UST

38 I am completely convinced that neither anything from the realm of the dead, nor what happens to us while we live, nor angels, nor demons, nor present events, nor future events, nor powerful beings,

Romans 8:39

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus
- Lord
- love
- of God
- will be able
- Christ
- in Christ Jesus
- created thing

Translation Words - UST

- he loves us by sending Jesus
- Lord to die
- to stop loving
- God
- can cause
- the Messiah
- he loves us by sending Jesus the Messiah…for us
- that God has created

ULT

39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

8:28 [1] Instead of *God works all things together for good* , some older versions read, *all things work together for good* .

UST

39 nor powerful beings in the sky or below it, nor anything else that God has created can cause God to stop loving us. God showed us that he loves us by sending Jesus the Messiah our Lord to die for us.

Romans 9

Romans 9 General Notes

Structure and formatting

In this chapter, Paul changes what he is teaching about. In Chapters 9-11, he focuses on the nation of Israel.

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 25-29 and 33 of this chapter. Paul quotes all of these words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Flesh

Paul uses the word "flesh" in this chapter only to refer to Israelites, people physically descending from Abraham through Jacob, who God named Israel. (See: flesh)

In other chapters, Paul uses the word "brother" to mean fellow Christians. However, in this chapter, he uses "my brothers" to mean his kinsmen the Israelites.

Paul refers to those who believe in Jesus as "children of God" and "children of the promise."

Predestination

Many scholars believe Paul in this chapter teaches extensively on a subject known as "predestination." This is related to the biblical concept of "predestine." Some take this to indicate that God has, from before the foundation of the world, chosen some people to eternally save. Christians have different views on what the Bible teaches on this subject. So translators need to take extra care when translating this chapter. (See: predestine, predestined and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Stone of stumbling

Paul explains that while some Gentiles accepted Jesus as their savior by believing in him, most Jews were trying to earn their salvation and so rejected Jesus. Paul, quoting the Old Testament, describes Jesus as a stone that the Jews stumble over when walking. This "stone of stumbling" causes them to "fall." (See: Metaphor)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

"It is not everyone in Israel who truly belongs to Israel"

Paul uses the word "Israel" in this verse with two different meanings. The first "Israel" means the physical descendants of Abraham through Jacob. The second "Israel" means those who are God's people through faith. The UST reflects this.

Romans 9:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells of his personal desire that the people of the nation of Israel will be saved. Then he emphasizes the different ways in which God has prepared them to believe.

I tell the truth in Christ. I do not lie (ULT)
Because I am joined to the Messiah, I will tell you the truth. I am not lying (UST)

These two expressions mean basically the same thing. Paul uses them to emphasize that he is telling the truth. (See: Doublet)

ULT

1 I tell the truth in Christ. I do not lie, and my conscience bears witness with me in the Holy Spirit,

UST

1 Because I am joined to the Messiah, I will tell you the truth. I am not lying! My conscience confirms what I say because the Holy Spirit controls me.

in…and my conscience bears witness with me…the Holy Spirit (ULT)
Because I am joined to…My conscience confirms what I say because the Holy Spirit (UST)

"the Holy Spirit controls my conscience and confirms what I say"

Translation Words - ULT

- Holy
- bears witness
- the Holy Spirit
- the truth
- conscience
- Christ
- in Christ

Translation Words - UST

- Holy
- confirms what
- because the Holy Spirit
- the truth
- conscience
- the Messiah
- Because I am joined to the Messiah

Romans 9:2

that for me there is great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart (ULT)
I tell you that I grieve very greatly and deeply about my fellow Israelites (UST)

Here "unceasing pain in my heart" is an idiom that Paul uses to share his emotional distress. Alternate translation: "I tell you that I grieve very greatly and deeply" (See: Idiom)

ULT

2 that for me there is great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart.

UST

2 I tell you that I grieve very greatly and deeply about my fellow Israelites.

sorrow...great...and unceasing pain (ULT)
I grieve...very greatly and deeply about my fellow Israelites (UST)

These two expressions mean basically the same thing. Paul uses them together to emphasize how great his emotions are. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- in...heart

Translation Words - UST

- deeply about my fellow Israelites

Romans 9:3

For I could wish that I myself would be cursed and set apart from Christ for the sake of my brothers, those of my own race according to the flesh (ULT)
I personally would be willing to let God curse me and, keep me apart from the Messiah forever if that would help my fellow Israelites, my natural kinsmen, to believe in the Messiah (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "I personally would be willing to let God curse me and, keep me apart from Christ forever if that would help my fellow Israelites, my own people group, to believe in Christ" (See: Active or Passive)

brothers (ULT)
fellow Israelites (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- the flesh
- cursed
- Christ
- of...own race

Translation Words - UST

- fellow Israelites
- natural
- to let God curse me
- Messiah forever
- kinsmen, to believe in the Messiah

ULT

3 For I could wish that I myself would be cursed and set apart from Christ for the sake of my brothers, those of my own race according to the flesh.

UST

3 I personally would be willing to let God curse me and, keep me apart from the Messiah forever if that would help my fellow Israelites, my natural kinsmen, to believe in the Messiah.

Romans 9:4

They are Israelites (ULT)
They, like me, are Israelites (UST)

"They, like me, are Israelites. God chose them to be Jacob's descendants"

They have the adoption (ULT)
God chose them to be his children (UST)

Here Paul uses the metaphor of "adoption" to indicate that the Israelites are like God's children. Alternate translation: "They have God as their father" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- adoption
- glory
- covenants
- Israelites
- promises
- gift of the law
- worship of God

Translation Words - UST

- God chose them to be his children
- It is to them that he showed how wonderful he is
- that he made the covenants
- Israelites
- God promised many things
- It is to them that he gave the law
- They are the ones who have the worship of God

ULT

4 They are Israelites. They have the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the gift of the law, and the worship of God, and the promises.

UST

4 They, like me, are Israelites. God chose them to be his children. It is to them that he showed how wonderful he is. It is with them that he made the covenants. It is to them that he gave the law. They are the ones who have the worship of God. They are the ones to whom God promised many things.

Romans 9:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- May he be praised
- is God
- the flesh
- Amen
- Christ has come
- ancestors
- forever

Translation Words - UST

- that we praise him
- He is God
- was born as a human being
- This is true
- Messiah
- ancestors
- forever

ULT

5 Theirs are the ancestors from whom also Christ has come with respect to the flesh—he who is God over all. May he be praised forever. Amen.

UST

5 It was our ancestors, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, whom God chose to begin our nation. And, most importantly, it was from us Israelites that the Messiah was born as a human being. He is God, the one who is worthy that we praise him forever! This is true!

Romans 9:6

Connecting Statement:

Paul emphasizes that those who are born in the family of Israel can really only be a true part of Israel through faith.

But it is not as though the promises of God have failed (ULT)
God promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that their descendants would all inherit his blessings. But although most of my fellow Israelites have rejected the Messiah, that does not prove that God has failed to do the things that he promised (UST)

"But God has not failed to keep his promises" or "God has kept his promises"

For it is not everyone in Israel who truly belongs to Israel

God did not make his promises to all the physical descendants of Israel (or Jacob), but to his spiritual descendants, that is, those who trust in Jesus.

ULT

⁶ But it is not as though the promises of God have failed. For it is not everyone who is from Israel who truly belongs to Israel.

UST

⁶ God promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that their descendants would all inherit his blessings. But although most of my fellow Israelites have rejected the Messiah, that does not prove that God has failed to do the things that he promised. For it is not all people who are descended from Jacob and who call themselves the people of Israel whom God considers to be truly his people.

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- promises of God
- who is from Israel
- truly belongs to Israel (2)

Translation Words - UST

- the things that he promised
- the things that he promised
- who are descended from Jacob and who call themselves the people of Israel
- truly his people (2)

Romans 9:7

Neither are all Abraham's descendants truly his children (ULT)
And it is also not all of Abraham's natural descendants that God considers to be Abraham's true descendants (UST)

"Nor are they all children of God just because they are Abraham's descendants"

Translation Words - ULT

- will be called
- truly his children
- Abraham's
- Isaac
- descendants
- descendants (2)

Translation Words - UST

- whom I will consider to be the true father
- God considers to be Abraham's true descendants
- Abraham's
- Isaac, not any of your other sons
- natural descendants
- of...descendants (2)

ULT

7 Neither are all Abraham's descendants truly his children. But, "It is through Isaac that your descendants will be called."

UST

7 And it is also not all of Abraham's natural descendants that God considers to be Abraham's true descendants. Instead, God considers only some of them to be Abraham's true descendants. This agrees with what he told Abraham: "It is Isaac, not any of your other sons, whom I will consider to be the true father of your descendants."

Romans 9:8

the children of the flesh...not (ULT)
not all of Abraham's descendants (UST)

Here "children of the flesh" is a metonym that refers to the physical descendants of Abraham. Alternate translation: "not all of Abraham's descendants" (See: Metonymy)

are...the children of God (ULT)
are the people that God accepts as his own children (UST)

This is a metaphor that refers to people who are spiritual descendants, those who have faith in Jesus. (See: Metaphor)

the children of the...promise (ULT)
all of Abraham's descendants...when he promised to give Abraham descendants—it is these people whom (UST)

ULT

8 That is, the children of the flesh are not the children of God. But the children of the promise are regarded as descendants.

UST

8 What I mean is, not all of Abraham's descendants are the people that God accepts as his own children. Instead, only the people that God had in mind when he promised to give Abraham descendants—it is these people whom he considers to be Abraham's true descendants and his own children.

This refers to people who will inherit the promises that God gave to Abraham.

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- flesh
- children
- are...the children (2)
- children (3)
- descendants
- promise

Translation Words - UST

- God
- all of Abraham's descendants
- all of Abraham's descendants
- are the people that...accepts as his own children (2)
- his own children (3)
- Abraham's true descendants and
- when he promised to give Abraham descendants—it is these people whom

Romans 9:9

of promise…this is the word (ULT)
This is what God promised Abraham…This is what God promised Abraham (UST)

"these are the words God used when he made the promise"

a son will be given to Sarah (ULT)
Sarah your wife will bear a son." God promised this, and he made it happen (UST)

You can translate this in an active form to express that God will give a son to Sarah. Alternate translation: "I will give Sarah a son" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- a son
- of promise
- to Sarah
- time

Translation Words - UST

- a son." God promised this, and he made it happen
- This is what God promised Abraham
- Sarah your wife
- time next year

ULT

9 For this is the word of promise: "At this time I will come, and a son will be given to Sarah."

UST

9 This is what God promised Abraham: "About this time next year I will come back to you, and Sarah your wife will bear a son." God promised this, and he made it happen.

Romans 9:10

our father (ULT)
the wife of…Abraham's son (UST)

Paul refers to Isaac as "our father" because Isaac was the ancestor of Paul and of the Jewish believers in Rome. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

had conceived (ULT)
when Rebecca conceived twins (UST)

"had become pregnant"

Translation Words - ULT

- Isaac
- Rebekah
- father
- had conceived

Translation Words - UST

- Isaac
- Rebecca
- wife of…Abraham's son
- when Rebecca conceived twins

ULT
10 Not only this, but after Rebekah also had conceived by one man, our father Isaac—

UST
10 It was similar with Rebecca, the wife of Isaac, Abraham's son, when Rebecca conceived twins.

Romans 9:11

for the children were not yet born and had not yet done anything good or bad (ULT)
But before they were born, before they had done anything good or bad (UST)

"before the children were born and before they had done anything, whether good or bad"

so that the purpose of God according to his choice might stand (ULT)
she received a message from God. (This message shows that God chooses people according to his own purposes (UST)

"so that what God wants to happen according to His choice will happen"

for the children were not yet born (ULT)
But before they were born (UST)

"before the children were born"

and had not yet done anything good or bad (ULT)
before they had done anything good or bad (UST)

"not because of anything they had done"

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- his choice
- good
- bad

Translation Words - UST

- she received a message from God
- This message shows that God chooses people
- good
- bad

ULT

11 for the children were not yet born and had not yet done anything good or bad, so that the purpose of God according to his choice might stand,

UST

11 But before they were born, before they had done anything good or bad, she received a message from God. (This message shows that God chooses people according to his own purposes;

Romans 9:12

Connecting Statement:

It may be necessary in your language to place this verse between verse 10 and verse 11: "our father Isaac, it was said to her, 'The older will serve the younger.' Now the children were not yet born and had not yet done anything good or bad, but so that the purpose of God according to choice might stand—not because of actions, but because of him who calls. It is just"

because of him who calls (ULT)
people…to (UST)

because of God

it was said to her, "The older will serve the younger (ULT)
he calls…She was told, "Your older son will serve your younger son (UST)

"God said to Rebecca, 'The older son will serve the younger son'"

Translation Words - ULT

- him who calls
- actions
- will serve

Translation Words - UST

- he calls
- works
- will serve

ULT

12 not because of actions, but because of him who calls—it was said to her, "The older will serve the younger."

UST

12 he calls people, but not according to their good or bad works.) She was told, "Your older son will serve your younger son."

Romans 9:13

Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated (ULT)
I chose Jacob, the younger son. I rejected Esau, the older son (UST)

The word "hated" is an exaggeration. God loved Jacob much more than he loved Esau. He did not literally hate Esau. (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- I loved
- but Esau
- Jacob
- It is just as
- had been written

Translation Words - UST

- I chose
- Esau, the older son
- Jacob, the younger son
- It is just what
- God said in the scriptures

ULT
13 It is just as had been written: "Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated."

UST
13 It is just what God said in the scriptures: "I chose Jacob, the younger son. I rejected Esau, the older son."

Romans 9:14

What then will we say (ULT)
Someone might ask me (UST)

Paul is using the question to get the attention of his readers. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Is there unrighteousness...May it never be (ULT)
unjust...by choosing only certain people...I would
reply...He is certainly not unjust (UST)

"That is not possible!" or "Certainly not!" This expression strongly denies that this could happen. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Is there unrighteousness

Translation Words - UST

- God
- unjust

ULT

14 What then will we say? Is there unrighteousness with God? May it never be.

UST

14 Someone might ask me, "Is God unjust by choosing only certain people?" I would reply, "He is certainly not unjust!"

Romans 9:15

For he says to Moses (ULT)
God told Moses (UST)

Paul speaks about God's talking with Moses as if it is being done in the present time. Alternate translation: "For God said to Moses" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

  • I will have compassion
  • I will have compassion
  • I will have mercy
  • I will have mercy
  • to Moses

Translation Words - UST

  • help anyone
  • I choose
  • I will pity
  • I will pity
  • Moses

ULT

15 For he says to Moses, "I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion."

UST

15 God told Moses, "I will pity and help anyone whom I choose!"

Romans 9:16

it is not because of him who wills, nor because of him who runs

"it is not because of what people want or because they try hard"

nor because of him who runs (ULT)
or because they try hard to please him (UST)

Paul speaks of a person who does good things in order to gain God's favor as if that person were running a race. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- because of God
- who shows mercy

Translation Words - UST

- he himself
- has mercy

ULT

16 So then, it is not because of him who wills, nor because of him who runs, but because of God, who shows mercy.

UST

16 So God chooses people, not because they want God to choose them or because they try hard to please him. Instead, he chooses people because he himself has mercy on undeserving ones.

Romans 9:17

For the scripture says (ULT)
Moses recorded (UST)

Here the scripture is personified as if God were talking to Pharaoh. Alternate translation: "The scripture records that God said" (See: Personification)

I raised...up...I might demonstrate...my (ULT)
I made...king of Egypt...I might fight against...will help others respect (UST)

God is referring to himself.

you (ULT)
you (UST)

singular (See: Forms of You)

I raised you up (ULT)
I made you king of Egypt (UST)

"Raised" here is an idiom for "to cause something to be what it is." Alternate translation: "I made you the powerful man that you are" (See: Idiom)

so that my name might be proclaimed (ULT)
will help others respect...my reputation (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "that people might proclaim my name" (See: Active or Passive)

my name (ULT)
my reputation (UST)

This metonym refers either 1) to God in all of his being. Alternate translation: "who I am" or 2) To his reputation. Alternate translation: "how great I am" (See: Metonymy)

in all the earth (ULT)
and everyone in the world (UST)

"wherever there are people" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- scripture
- power
- name
- to Pharaoh
- I raised...up
- earth
- might be proclaimed

> **ULT**
>
> **17** For the scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this very purpose I raised you up, so that I might demonstrate my power in you, and so that my name might be proclaimed in all the earth."
>
> **UST**
>
> **17** Moses recorded that God had told Pharaoh, "This is why I made you king of Egypt: It was so I might fight against you and everyone in the world will help others respect my reputation."

Translation Words - UST

- Moses recorded
- will help others respect
- reputation
- God had told Pharaoh
- I made...king of Egypt
- world
- will help others respect

Romans 9:18

on whom he wishes, but...he makes stubborn (ULT)
the ones he wants to act kindly toward. And...he makes
stubborn (UST)

God makes stubborn whoever he wishes to make stubborn.

Translation Words - ULT

- God has mercy
- he makes stubborn

Translation Words - UST

- we know that God kindly helps
- he makes stubborn

ULT

18 So then, God has mercy on whom he wishes, but whom he wishes, he makes stubborn.

UST

18 So we know that God kindly helps the ones he wants to act kindly toward. And we also know that he makes stubborn anyone who he wants to be stubborn, such as Pharaoh.

Romans 9:19

You will say then to me (ULT)
Maybe one of you will say to me (UST)

Paul is talking to the critics of his teaching as though he were only talking to one person. You may need to use the plural here. (See: Forms of You)

Why then does he still find fault? For who has ever withstood his will (ULT)
Because God determines ahead of time everything that people do and no one can resist what God has wished, it is not right for God to punish those who sin (UST)

These rhetorical questions are complaints against God. You can translate them as strong statements. Alternate translation: "He should not find fault with us. No one has ever been able to withstand his will." (See: Rhetorical Question)

does he...find fault...his (ULT)
it is not right for God to punish those who sin...God (UST)

The words "he" and "his" here refer to God.

For...will...For...his...will...has ever withstood (ULT)
what...God has wished...can resist (UST)

"has...stopped him from doing what he wanted to do"

Translation Words - ULT

- For...his...will

Translation Words - UST

- God has wished

ULT

19 You will say then to me, "Why then does he still find fault? For who has ever withstood his will?"

UST

19 Maybe one of you will say to me, "Because God determines ahead of time everything that people do and no one can resist what God has wished, it is not right for God to punish those who sin."

Romans 9:20

Will what has been molded say to the one who molds it, "Why did you make me this way (ULT)
A pot has no right to ask its maker, "Why did you make me like this (UST)

Paul uses the potter's right to make any kind of container he wants from the clay as a metaphor for the creator's right to do whatever he wants with his creation. Paul asks questions to emphasize his point. This can be translated as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "What a person has molded should never say to the one who molds it, 'Why…way?'" (See: Metaphor and Rhetorical Question)

Why did you make me this way (ULT)
Why did you make me like this (UST)

This question is a rebuke and can be translated as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "You should not have made me this way!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God! He is like a man who makes clay pots

ULT

20 On the contrary, man, who are you who answers against God? Will what has been molded say to the one who molds it, "Why did you make me this way?"

UST

20 I would reply, "You are only a human being, so you have no right to criticize God! He is like a man who makes clay pots. A pot has no right to ask its maker, "Why did you make me like this?"

Romans 9:21

Does the potter not have the right over the clay to make from the same lump a container for special use, and another container for daily use (ULT)
Instead, the potter certainly has the right to take a lump of clay and use part of it to make a beautiful pot that people will value highly—and then use the rest of the clay for a pot that someone will use every day. Certainly God has the same right (UST)

This rhetorical question is a rebuke. Alternate translation: "The potter certainlly has the right...for daily use." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- special use
- the right
- daily use

Translation Words - UST

- that people will value highly
- the right
- someone will use every day. Certainly God has the same right

ULT

21 Does the potter not have the right over the clay to make from the same lump a container for special use, and another container for daily use?

UST

21 Instead, the potter certainly has the right to take a lump of clay and use part of it to make a beautiful pot that people will value highly—and then use the rest of the clay for a pot that someone will use every day. Certainly God has the same right.

Romans 9:22

containers of wrath (ULT)
the people who caused him to be angry (UST)

Paul speaks of people as if they were containers. Alternate translation: "people who deserve wrath" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- power
- his wrath
- of wrath
- prepared
- endured
- patience
- to make...known

Translation Words - UST

- God
- can powerfully punish people who have sinned
- he is angry about sin
- who caused him to be angry
- and who deserved
- he tolerated
- patiently
- to make clear that

ULT

22 But what if God, who is willing to show his wrath and to make his power known, endured with much patience containers of wrath prepared for destruction?

UST

22 Although God desires to show that he is angry about sin, and although he desires to make clear that he can powerfully punish people who have sinned, he tolerated very patiently the people who caused him to be angry and who deserved to be destroyed.

Romans 9:23

he might make known...his (ULT)
he might make clear...how very wonderfully he acts (UST)

The words "he" and "his" here refer to God.

containers of mercy (ULT)
those upon whom he has mercy (UST)

Paul speaks of people as if they were containers. Alternate translation: "people who deserve mercy" (See: Metaphor)

the riches of his glory upon (ULT)
how very wonderfully he acts toward (UST)

Paul compares God's wonderful actions here to great "riches."
Alternate translation: "his glory, which is of great value, upon" (See: Metaphor)

which he had previously prepared for glory (ULT)
whom he prepared ahead of time in order that they might live with him (UST)

Here "glory" refers to life in heaven with God. Alternate translation: "whom he prepared ahead of time in order that they might live with him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- of...glory
- glory
- of mercy
- he might make known

Translation Words - UST

- how very wonderfully he acts
- in order that they might live with him
- those upon whom he has mercy
- he might make clear

Romans 9:24

And what if he did this...for us (ULT)
he chose...That means us (UST)

The word "us" here refers to Paul and fellow believers. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

he also called (ULT)
he chose (UST)

Here "called" means God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.

Translation Words - ULT

- he also called
- the Jews
- the Gentiles

Translation Words - UST

- he chose
- us Jews
- non-Jews

ULT

24 And what if he did this for us, whom he also called, not only from among the Jews, but also from among the Gentiles?

UST

24 That means us whom he chose—not only us Jews, but also non-Jews.

Romans 9:25

Connecting Statement:

In this section Paul explains how Israel's unbelief as a nation was told ahead of time by the prophet Hosea.

As he says also in Hosea (ULT)
God has the right to choose from among both Jews and non-Jews, as the prophet Hosea wrote (UST)

Here "he" refers to God. Alternate translation: "As God says also in the book that Hosea wrote" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Hosea (ULT)
the prophet Hosea (UST)

Hosea was a prophet. (See: How to Translate Names)

I will call my people who were not my people

"I will choose for my people those who were not my people"

her beloved who was not beloved (ULT)
Many people whom...I did not love before, I will say that I now love them (UST)

Here "her" refers to Hosea's wife, Gomer, who represents the nation of Israel. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "I will choose her whom I did not love to be one whom I love" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- my people
- he says
- was...beloved
- her beloved (2)
- Hosea
- people
- people (2)
- As

Translation Words - UST

- my people
- they are my people
- wrote
- I did...love before
- I will say that I now love them (2)
- Hosea
- people
- they are...people (2)
- as

ULT

25 As he says also in Hosea: "I will call my people who were not my people, and her beloved who was not beloved.

UST

25 God has the right to choose from among both Jews and non-Jews, as the prophet Hosea wrote: "Many people who were not my people—I will say they are my people. Many people whom I did not love before, I will say that I now love them."

Romans 9:26

sons of the living God (ULT)
they will become children...of the true God (UST)

The word "living" may refer to the fact that God is the only true God, and not like the false idols. Alternate translation: "children of the true God"

Translation Words - ULT

- the living
- my people
- they will be called
- sons
- of...God
- sons of the living God
- people

Translation Words - UST

- the true
- my people
- they will become children
- they will become children
- of...God
- they will become children...of the true God
- people

ULT

26 Then it will be that in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not <u>my people</u>,' there <u>they will be called</u><u>'sons of the living God</u>.'"

UST

26 And another prophet wrote: "Where God told them before, 'You are not <u>my people</u>,' in those same places they are told that <u>they will become children of the true God</u>."

Romans 9:27

cries out (ULT)
exclaimed (UST)

"calls out"

as the sand of the sea (ULT)
are...that no one can count them, like sand particles beside the ocean (UST)

Here Paul compares the number of the people of Israel to the number of grains of sand in the sea. Alternate translation: "too many to count" (See: Simile)

will be saved (ULT)
will be saved (UST)

<div style="border: 1px dashed;">

ULT

27 But Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, "Though the number of the sons of Israel were as the sand of the sea, it will be a remnant that will be saved,

UST

27 Isaiah also exclaimed concerning the Israelites: "Even though the Israelites are so many that no one can count them, like sand particles beside the ocean, only a small part of them will be saved,

</div>

Paul uses the word "saved" in a spiritual sense. If God saves a person, it means that through believing in Jesus' death on the cross, God has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished for his sin. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will save" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- will be saved
- sons
- Israel
- of Israel
- it will be a remnant that
- Isaiah
- cries out
- as

Translation Words - UST

- will be saved
- Israelites
- Israelites
- Israelites
- small part of them
- Isaiah also
- exclaimed
- are

Romans 9:28

his sentence...the Lord will carry out...on the earth (ULT)
he said that he would do...the Lord will punish...the people who live in that land, as (UST)

Here "sentence" refers to how he has decided to punish people. Alternate translation: "the Lord will punish people on the earth according to how he has said"

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- earth

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- land, as

ULT

28 for the Lord will carry out his sentence on the earth, completely and without delay."

UST

28 because the Lord will punish completely and speedily the people who live in that land, as he said that he would do."

Romans 9:29

us...we

Here the words "us" and "we" refer to Isaiah and those to whom he spoke. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

we would be like Sodom, and we would have become like Gomorrah (ULT)
we would have become like the people of the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, whom he completely destroyed (UST)

God killed all of the people of Sodom and Gomorrah because of their sin. Alternate translation: "we all would have been destroyed like the people of Sodom and Gomorrah" or "God would have destroyed all of us, like he destroyed the cities of Sodom and Gommorah" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord of hosts
- descendants
- Gomorrah
- Sodom
- Isaiah
- As
- like
- like (2)
- we would have become

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord of the heavenly armies
- descendants
- Gomorrah
- the people of the cities of Sodom
- Isaiah
- also wrote
- we would have...like
- Gomorrah (2)
- he completely destroyed

ULT

29 As Isaiah had said previously, "If the Lord of hosts had not left us descendants, we would be like Sodom, and we would have become like Gomorrah."

UST

29 Isaiah also wrote, "If the Lord of the heavenly armies had not mercifully allowed some of our descendants to survive, we would have become like the people of the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, whom he completely destroyed."

Romans 9:30

What will we say then (ULT)
We must conclude this (UST)

Paul uses this question to get the attention of his readers. Alternate translation: "This is what we must say" (See: Rhetorical Question)

That the Gentiles (ULT)
the non-Jews...that (UST)

"We will say that the Gentiles"

who were not pursuing righteousness (ULT)
were not trying to be holy (UST)

"who were not trying to please God"

righteousness...that is by faith (ULT)
right with himself...if they trusted in the Messiah (UST)

Here "by faith" refers to placing one's trust in Christ. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "because God made them right with him when they trusted in Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

30 What will we say then? That the Gentiles, who were not pursuing righteousness, obtained righteousness, but righteousness that is by faith.

UST

30 We must conclude this: Although the non-Jews were not trying to be holy, they discovered that God would put them right with himself if they trusted in the Messiah.

Translation Words - ULT

- righteousness
- righteousness (2)
- righteousness (3)
- the Gentiles
- faith

Translation Words - UST

- to be holy
- God would put them (2)
- right with himself (3)
- the non-Jews
- if they trusted in the Messiah

Romans 9:31

did not attain it (ULT)
they were not able to (UST)

This means that the Israelites could not please God by trying to keep the law. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "were not able to please God by keeping the law because they could not keep it" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- of righteousness
- a law
- the law (2)
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- to be holy
- by obeying God's
- law (2)
- the people of Israel

ULT

31 But Israel, who did pursue a law of righteousness, did not attain it through the law.

UST

31 But the people of Israel did indeed try to be holy by obeying God's law, but they were not able to.

Romans 9:32

Why not (ULT)
They were not able to, because (UST)

This is an ellipsis. You can include the implied words in your translation. Paul asks this question to get the attention of his readers. Alternate translation: "Why could they not attain righteousness?" (See: Ellipsis and Rhetorical Question)

by works (ULT)
they tried to do certain things to pursuade God...accept them (UST)

This refers to things that people do to try to please God. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "by trying to do things that would please God" or "by keeping the Law" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- works
- faith
- They stumbled over
- of stumbling
- stone of stumbling
- by

Translation Words - UST

- they tried to do certain things to pursuade God...accept them
- to...Because they did not expect the
- Messiah to die, the Israelites felt disgusted concerning Jesus' death
- which is like the stone on which people stumble
- Messiah to die, the Israelites felt disgusted concerning Jesus' death...which is like the stone on which people stumble
- they tried to do certain things to pursuade God...accept them

---

ULT

32 Why not? Because they did not pursue it by faith, but by works. They stumbled over the stone of stumbling,

UST

32 They were not able to, because they tried to do certain things to pursuade God to accept them. Because they did not expect the Messiah to die, the Israelites felt disgusted concerning Jesus' death, which is like the stone on which people stumble.

Romans 9:33

as it has been written (ULT)
This is what a prophet said would happen (UST)

You can indicate that Isaiah wrote this. You can also translate it in an active form. Alternate translation: "as Isaiah the prophet wrote" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

in Zion (ULT)
in Israel (UST)

Here Zion is a metonym that represents Israel. Alternate translation: "in Israel" (See: Metonymy)

a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense (ULT)
one who is like a stone on which people will stumble.
What he does will make people angry (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **33** as it has been written, "Look, I am laying in Zion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense. He who believes in it will not be ashamed."
>
> **UST**
>
> **33** This is what a prophet said would happen: "Listen! I am placing in Israel one who is like a stone on which people will stumble. What he does will make people angry. Nevertheless, those who believe in him will not be ashamed."

Both of these phrases mean basically the same thing and are metaphors that refer to Jesus and his death on the cross. It was as if the people stumbled over a stone because they were disgusted when they considered Jesus' death on the cross. (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

He who believes...in it (ULT)
who believe in him (UST)

Because the stone stands for a person, you may need to translate "believes in him."

Translation Words - ULT

- I am laying
- He who believes
- Zion
- will...be ashamed
- of stumbling
- a stone of stumbling
- as
- it has been written

Translation Words - UST

- I am placing
- who believe
- Israel
- will...be ashamed
- on which people will stumble
- one who is like a stone on which people will stumble
- This is what a prophet said would happen
- This is what a prophet said would happen

Romans 10

Romans 10 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set prose quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text. The ULT does this with the quoted words in verse 8.

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 18-20 of this chapter, which are words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

God's righteousness

Paul teaches here that while many Jews earnestly tried to be righteous, they did not succeed. We cannot earn God's righteousness. God gives us Jesus' righteousness when we believe in him. (See: righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness and faith)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses many rhetorical questions in this chapter. He does this to convince his readers that God does not save only the Hebrew people, so Christians must be ready to go and share the gospel with the whole world. (See: Rhetorical Question and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

"I will provoke you to jealousy by what is not a nation"

Paul uses this prophecy to explain that God will use the church to make the Hebrew people jealous. This is so they will seek God and believe the gospel. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and jealous, jealousy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Romans 10:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues stating his desire for Israel to believe but emphasizes that both those who are Jews as well as everyone else can only be saved by faith in Jesus.

Brothers (ULT)
My fellow believers (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

the desire of my heart (ULT)
what I greatly desire (UST)

Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's emotions or inner being. Alternate translation: "my greatest desire" (See: Metonymy)

is for them, for their salvation (ULT)
for is that he will save my own people, the Jews (UST)

"is that God will save the Jews"

Translation Words - ULT

- their salvation
- Brothers
- God
- heart
- my request

Translation Words - UST

- he will save
- My fellow believers
- God earnestly
- I greatly desire
- I pray

ULT

1 Brothers, the desire of my heart and my request to God is for them, for their salvation.

UST

1 My fellow believers, what I greatly desire and what I pray to God earnestly for is that he will save my own people, the Jews.

Romans 10:2

I testify...about them (ULT)
I declare truthfully...about them (UST)

"I declare truthfully about them"

Translation Words - ULT

- for God
- I testify
- a zeal
- knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- God
- I declare truthfully
- they earnestly
- they do...understand how to go after him in the right way

ULT

2 For I testify about them that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.

UST

2 I declare truthfully about them that although they earnestly go after God, they do not understand how to go after him in the right way.

Romans 10:3

For they do not know of God's righteousness (ULT)
They do not know how God...people right with himself...so (UST)

Here "righteousness refers to the way God puts people right with himself. You can make this explicit in the translation. Alternate translation: "For they do not know how God puts people right with himself" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

of God's...They did not submit to the righteousness (ULT)
God...they do not accept what...wishes to do for them (UST)

"They did not accept God's way of putting people right with himself"

Translation Words - ULT

- righteousness
- righteousness (2)
- righteousness
- of God's
- of God (2)
- They...submit
- they seek
- they do not know

Translation Words - UST

- people right with himself
- puts...put themselves right with God (2)
- wishes to do for them
- God
- God (2)
- they do...accept what
- They want to
- They do not know how

ULT

3 For they do not know of God's righteousness, and they seek to establish their own righteousness. They did not submit to the righteousness of God.

UST

3 They do not know how God puts people right with himself. They want to put themselves right with God, so they do not accept what God wishes to do for them.

Romans 10:4

For Christ is the fulfillment of the law (ULT)
The Messiah has perfectly obeyed the law in order…So the law is no longer necessary (UST)

"For Christ completely fulfilled the law"

for righteousness for everyone who believes (ULT)
to put everyone who believes in him right with God (UST)

Here "believes" means "trusts." Alternate translation: "in order that he may make everyone who trusts in him right before God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteousness
- who believes
- Christ
- of the law

Translation Words - UST

- to put…right with God
- believes in him
- The Messiah
- the law in order

ULT

4 For Christ is the fulfillment of the law for righteousness for everyone who believes.

UST

4 The Messiah has perfectly obeyed the law in order to put everyone who believes in him right with God. So the law is no longer necessary.

Romans 10:5

about the righteousness that comes from the law (ULT)
people who tried to obey all of God's laws (UST)

Paul speaks of "righteousness" as if it were alive and able to move. Alternate translation: "how the law makes a person right before God" (See: Personification)

The man who does these things will live by them (ULT)
It is the people who have done perfectly the things that the law requires who will live forever (UST)

In order to be made right with God through the law, a person would have to keep the law perfectly, which is not possible. Alternate translation: "The person who perfectly obeys the law will live because the law will make him right before God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

will live (ULT)
who will live forever (UST)

The words "will live" can refer to 1) eternal life or 2) mortal life in fellowship with God.

Translation Words - ULT

- will live
- righteousness
- the law
- Moses
- writes

Translation Words - UST

- who will live forever
- who tried to obey
- all of God's laws
- Moses
- wrote about

ULT

5 For Moses writes about the righteousness that comes from the law: "The man who does these things will live by them."

UST

5 Moses wrote about people who tried to obey all of God's laws: "It is the people who have done perfectly the things that the law requires who will live forever."

Romans 10:6

But the righteousness that comes from faith says this (ULT)
But those whom God puts right with himself because they trust in the Messiah—to them Moses says (UST)

Here "righteousness" is described as a person who can speak. Alternate translation: "But Moses writes this about how faith makes a person right before God" (See: Personification)

Do not say in your heart (ULT)
Moses says...There is no need for anyone (UST)

Moses was addressing the people as if he were speaking to only one person. Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's mind or inner being. Alternate translation: "Do not say to yourself" (See: Forms of You and Metonymy)

Who will ascend into heaven (ULT)
There is no need for anyone...to try to climb up to heaven (UST)

Moses uses a question to teach his audience. His previous instruction of, "Do not say" requires a negative answer to this question. You can translate this question as a statement. Alternate translation: "No one is able to go up to heaven" (See: Rhetorical Question)

that is, to bring Christ down (ULT)
that is, in order to bring the Messiah down to save us (UST)

"in order that they might have Christ come down to earth"

ULT

6 But the righteousness that comes from faith says this, "Do not say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?' (that is, to bring Christ down);

UST

6 But those whom God puts right with himself because they trust in the Messiah—to them Moses says, "There is no need for anyone to try to climb up to heaven," that is, in order to bring the Messiah down to save us.

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven
- righteousness
- heart
- faith
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- climb up to heaven
- whom God puts right with himself
- There is no need for anyone
- they trust in the Messiah
- the Messiah

Romans 10:7

Who will descend into the abyss (ULT)
No one should try to go down to where the dead are (UST)

Moses uses a question to teach his audience. His previous instruction of, "Do not say" requires a negative answer to this question. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "No person can go down and enter the place where the spirits of dead persons are" (See: Rhetorical Question)

from the dead (ULT)
from the dead for us (UST)

ULT

7 and do not say, 'Who will descend into the abyss?'" (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead).

UST

7 Moses also says this to them: "No one should try to go down to where the dead are," that is, in order to bring the Messiah back from the dead for us.

From among all those who have died. This expression describes all dead people together in the underworld. To be brought up from among them is to become alive again.

the dead (ULT)
the dead for us (UST)

This word speaks of physical death.

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- abyss
- the dead

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah
- where the dead are
- the dead for us

Romans 10:8

But what does it say (ULT)
But instead, those who believe in the Messiah can say what Moses wrote (UST)

The word "it" refers to "the righteousness" of Romans 10:6. Here Paul describes "righteousness" as a person who can speak. Paul uses a question to emphasize the answer he is about to give. Alternate translation: "But this is what Moses says" (See: Personification and Rhetorical Question)

The word is near you (ULT)
You can find out about God's message very easily (UST)

Paul speaks of God's message as if it were a person who can move. Alternate translation: "You have heard the message" (See: Personification)

The word is...in your mouth (ULT)
God's message...You can speak about it (UST)

The word "mouth" is a metonym that refers to what a person says. Alternate translation: "You know how to speak... God's message" (See: Metonymy)

The word is...in your heart (ULT)
God's message...think about it (UST)

The phrase "in your heart" is metonym that refers to what a person thinks and believes. Alternate translation: "You know what...God's message means" (See: Metonymy)

The...word of faith (ULT)
God's...message...People must believe in the Messiah (UST)

"God's message that tells us that we must believe in him"

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- of faith
- we proclaim

Translation Words - UST

- think about it
- People must believe in the Messiah
- we proclaim

ULT

8 But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart." That is the word of faith, which we proclaim.

UST

8 But instead, those who believe in the Messiah can say what Moses wrote: "You can find out about God's message very easily. You can speak about it and think about it." This is the message that we proclaim: People must believe in the Messiah.

Romans 10:9

if with your mouth you confess Jesus as Lord (ULT)
if anyone of you confirms that Jesus is Lord (UST)

"if you confess that Jesus is Lord"

believe in your heart (ULT)
if you truly believe (UST)

Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's mind or inner person. Alternate translation: "believe in your mind" or "truly believe" (See: Metonymy)

raised him from the dead (ULT)
raised him from the dead (UST)

ULT

9 For if with your mouth you confess Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.

UST

9 This message is that if anyone of you confirms that Jesus is Lord, and if you truly believe that God raised him from the dead, he will save you.

"Raised" here is an idiom for "caused to live again." Alternate translation: "caused him to live again" (See: Idiom)

you will be saved (ULT)
he will save you (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will save you" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- you will be saved
- Jesus
- as Lord
- God
- heart
- you confess
- believe
- the dead
- raised

Translation Words - UST

- he will save you
- Jesus
- is Lord
- God
- truly
- anyone of you confirms that
- if you...believe
- the dead
- raised

Romans 10:10

For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth one confesses unto salvation (ULT) If people believe these things, God will put them right with himself. And for those who state publicly that Jesus is Lord—God will save them (UST)

Here "heart" is a metonym that represents the mind or will. Alternate translation: "For it is with the mind that a person trusts and is right before God, and it is with the mouth that a person confesses and God saves him" (See: Metonymy)

with the mouth (ULT)
those who state publicly that (UST)

Here "mouth" is a synecdoche that represents a person's capacity to speak. (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- salvation
- righteousness
- with the heart
- one confesses
- one believes

Translation Words - UST

- God will save them
- God will put them right with himself
- If people believe these things...for
- Jesus is Lord
- If people believe these things...for

Romans 10:11

For scripture says (ULT)
It is written in the scriptures about the Messiah (UST)

Paul speaks of the Scripture as if it were alive and had a voice. You can make explicit who wrote the Scripture that Paul uses here. Alternate translation: "For Isaiah wrote in the Scriptures" (See: Personification and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Everyone who believes on him will not be put to shame (ULT)
Whoever believes in him will not be disappointed or ashamed (UST)

This is equivalent to: "Everyone who does not believe will be shamed." The negative is used here for emphasis. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will honor everyone who believes in him" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- scripture
- who believes
- will...be put to shame

Translation Words - UST

- the scriptures about the Messiah
- believes
- will...be disappointed or ashamed

Romans 10:12

For there is no difference between Jew and Greek (ULT)
In this way, God treats the Jews and the non-Jews the same (UST)

Paul implies that God will treat all people the same. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "In this way, God treats the Jews and the non-Jews the same" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

and he is rich to all who call upon him (ULT)
he greatly helps all who ask him to help them (UST)

Here "he is rich" means that God blesses richly. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "he richly blesses all who trust in him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- who call upon
- Lord
- Jew
- Greek

Translation Words - UST

- ask...to help them
- Lord
- In this way, God treats the Jews and the non-Jews the same
- In this way, God treats the Jews and the non-Jews the same

ULT

12 For there is no difference between Jew and Greek. For the same Lord is Lord of all, and he is rich to all who call upon him.

UST

12 In this way, God treats the Jews and the non-Jews the same. Because he is the same Lord for all people who believe in him, he greatly helps all who ask him to help them.

Romans 10:13

For everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved (ULT)
This is just like what the scriptures say: "The Lord God will save all those who ask him (UST)

Here the word "name" is a metonym for Jesus. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "The Lord will save everyone who trusts in him" (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- will be saved
- who calls on
- of the Lord
- name

Translation Words - UST

- will save
- those who ask him
- This is just like what the scriptures say...The Lord God
- This is just like what the scriptures say...The Lord God

ULT

13 For everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.

UST

13 This is just like what the scriptures say: "The Lord God will save all those who ask him."

Romans 10:14

How then can they call on him in whom they have not believed (ULT)
Most people have certainly not believed in the Messiah, and some people might try to explain why they have not done so. They might say, "People certainly cannot ask the Messiah to help them if they have not first believed in him (UST)

Paul uses a question to emphasize the importance of taking the good news of Christ to those who have not heard. The word "they" refers to those who do not yet belong to God. Alternate translation: "Those who do not believe in God cannot call on him!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

how...can they believe in whom they have not heard (ULT)
if they have...first believed in him...they certainly cannot believe in him if they have not heard about him! And (UST)

Paul uses another question for the same reason. Alternate translation: "And they cannot believe in him if they have not heard his message!" or "And they cannot believe in him if they have not heard the message about him!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

can they believe in (ULT)
they certainly...believe in him...And (UST)

Here this means to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

how...can they hear without a preacher (ULT)
if they have...heard about him...they certainly cannot hear about him if someone does not preach to them about him (UST)

Paul uses another question for the same reason. Alternate translation: "And they cannot hear the message if someone does not tell them!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- can they call
- they have...believed
- can they believe in
- a preacher

Translation Words - UST

- ask...to help them
- if they have...first believed in him
- they certainly...believe in him...And
- if someone does...preach to them about him

ULT

14 How then can they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how can they believe in whom they have not heard? And how can they hear without a preacher?

UST

14 Most people have certainly not believed in the Messiah, and some people might try to explain why they have not done so. They might say, "People certainly cannot ask the Messiah to help them if they have not first believed in him! And they certainly cannot believe in him if they have not heard about him! And they certainly cannot hear about him if someone does not preach to them about him!

Romans 10:15

How beautiful are the feet of those who proclaim the gospel (ULT)
It is wonderful when people come and bring good news (UST)

Paul uses "feet" to represent those who travel and bring the message to those who have not heard it. Alternate translation: "It is wonderful when messengers come and tell us the good news" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- gospel
- can they preach
- of those who proclaim
- they are sent
- As
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- good
- And those who could preach to them
- people come and bring...news
- about the Messiah, certainly cannot do so...God does...send them
- just like
- the scriptures say

ULT

[15] And how can they preach, unless they are sent?—As it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of those who proclaim the gospel!"

UST

[15] And those who could preach to them about the Messiah, certainly cannot do so if God does not send them. But if some believers preached to them, it would be just like the scriptures say: 'It is wonderful when people come and bring good news!'"

Romans 10:16

not all of them obeyed (ULT)
sent people to preach the message about the Messiah. But not all the people of Israel have paid attention to (UST)

Here "they" refers to the Jews. "not all of the Jews obeyed"

Lord, who has believed our message (ULT)
when he felt very discouraged: "Lord, it seems as if hardly anyone believed what they heard us preach (UST)

Paul is using this question to emphasize that Isaiah prophesied in the Scriptures that many Jews would not believe in Jesus. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "Lord, so many of them do not believe our message" (See: Rhetorical Question)

our message (ULT)
what they heard us preach (UST)

Here, "our" refers to God and Isaiah.

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- gospel
- has believed
- Isaiah
- obeyed
- message

Translation Words - UST

- when he felt very discouraged: "Lord
- good news
- it seems as if hardly anyone believed
- It is like what Isaiah
- have paid attention to
- they heard

ULT

16 But not all of them obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "Lord, who has believed our message?"

UST

16 I would reply in this way to those who say such things: God has indeed sent people to preach the message about the Messiah. But not all the people of Israel have paid attention to the good news! It is like what Isaiah said when he felt very discouraged: "Lord, it seems as if hardly anyone believed what they heard us preach!"

Romans 10:17

faith comes from hearing (ULT)
people are believing in the Messiah because they hear
about him (UST)

Here "faith" refers to "believing in Christ"

faith...and hearing...by the word of Christ (ULT)
people are believing in the Messiah...are hearing the
message because others are preaching about the
Messiah (UST)

"hearing by listening to the message about Christ"

Translation Words - ULT

- faith
- of Christ

Translation Words - UST

- people are believing in the Messiah
- about the Messiah

ULT

17 So faith comes from hearing, and hearing by the word of Christ.

UST

17 So then, I tell you that people are believing in the Messiah because they hear about him, and people are hearing the message because others are preaching about the Messiah!

Romans 10:18

But I say, "Did they not hear?" Yes, most certainly (ULT) But if someone said...Of course the Israelites have heard this message," I would say, "Yes, indeed! It is like what the scriptures say: "The people living (UST)

Paul uses a question for emphasis. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "But, I say the Jews certainly have heard the message about Christ" (See: Rhetorical Question and Direct and Indirect Quotations)

Their sound has gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world (ULT) to those people...all over the world have seen the creation, and what it proves about who God is—even the people living in the most remote places in the world have understood this (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **18** But I say, "Did they not hear?" Yes, most certainly. "Their sound has gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world."
>
> **UST**
>
> **18** But if someone said to those people, "Of course the Israelites have heard this message," I would say, "Yes, indeed! It is like what the scriptures say: "The people living all over the world have seen the creation, and what it proves about who God is—even the people living in the most remote places in the world have understood this!"

Both of these statements mean basically the same thing and Paul uses them for emphasis. The word "their" refers to the sun, moon, and stars. Here they are described as human messengers that tell people about God. This refers to how their existence shows God's power and glory. You can make explicit that Paul is quoting Scripture here. Alternate translation: "As the Scriptures record, 'The sun, moon, and the stars are proof of God's power and glory, and everyone in the world sees them and knows the truth about God.'" (See: Parallelism and Personification and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- world
- sound
- earth

Translation Words - UST

- world have understood this
- have seen the creation
- world

Romans 10:19

**Moreover, I say, "Did Israel not know (ULT)
Furthermore, it is true that the Israelites really did hear this message (UST)**

Paul uses a question for emphasis. The word "Israel" is a metonym for the people who lived in the nation of Israel. Alternate translation: "Again I tell you the people of Israel did know the message" (See: Rhetorical Question and Metonymy)

**First Moses says, "I will provoke you to jealousy...I will stir you up to anger (ULT)
They understood it, too, but they refused to believe it. Remember that Moses was the first one to warn the people like this. He told them that God said, "You think that the non-Jewish nations are not real nations at all. But some of them will believe in me, and I will bless them. Then you will envy them and...be angry at them...you (UST)**

This means that Moses wrote down what God said. "I" refers to God, and "you" refers to the Israelites. Alternate translation: "First Moses says that God will provoke you...God will stir you up" (See: Forms of You and Direct and Indirect Quotations)

> **ULT**
> **19** Moreover, I say, "Did Israel not know?" First Moses says, "I will provoke you to jealousy by what is not a nation. By means of a nation without understanding, I will stir you up to anger."
>
> **UST**
> **19** Furthermore, it is true that the Israelites really did hear this message. They understood it, too, but they refused to believe it. Remember that Moses was the first one to warn the people like this. He told them that God said, "You think that the non-Jewish nations are not real nations at all. But some of them will believe in me, and I will bless them. Then you will envy them and be angry at them, people who you do not think understand me."

**Did Israel not...by what is...a nation (ULT)
it is true that the Israelites really did hear this message...people who...do not think understand me (UST)**

"by those you do not consider to be a real nation" or "by people who do not belong to any nation"

**by what is...a nation without understanding (ULT)
people who...do not think understand me (UST)**

Here "without understanding" means that the people do not know God. Alternate translation: "By a nation with people who do not know me or my commands" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

**you...I will stir...up to anger (ULT)
you...be angry at them (UST)**

"I will make you angry" or "I will cause you to become angry"

**you (ULT)
you (UST)**

This refers to the nation of Israel. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

   • without understanding

- Did Israel not
- Moses
- a nation
- a nation (2)
- will provoke...to jealousy
- know

Translation Words - UST

- people who...do not think understand me
- it is true that the Israelites really did hear this message
- They understood it, too, but they refused to believe it. Remember that Moses
- people who...do not think understand me
- people who...do not think understand me (2)
- will envy them and
- it is true that the Israelites really did hear this message

Romans 10:20

General Information:

Here the words "I," "me," and "my" refer to God.

Then Isaiah was very bold when he says (ULT)
Remember also that God said very boldly through Isaiah (UST)

This means the prophet Isaiah wrote what God had said.

I was found by those who did not seek me (ULT)
The non-Jews who did not try to know me will surely find me (UST)

Prophets often speak of things in the future as if they have already
happened. This emphasizes that the prophecy will certainly come true. You can translate this in an active form.
Alternate translation: "Even though the Gentile people will not look for me, they will find me" (See: Active or
Passive)

I appeared (ULT)
I will surely reveal what I am like (UST)

"I made myself known"

he says (ULT)
God said (UST)

"He" refers to God, who is speaking through Isaiah.

Translation Words - ULT

- Isaiah
- was very bold
- seek

Translation Words - UST

- through Isaiah
- very boldly
- who did...try to know

> **ULT**
>
> **20** Then Isaiah was very bold when he says, "I was found by those who did not seek me. I appeared to those who did not ask for me."
>
> **UST**
>
> **20** Remember also that God said very boldly through Isaiah, "The non-Jews who did not try to know me will surely find me! I will surely reveal what I am like to those who did not ask for me!"

Romans 10:21

All the day long (ULT)
For a long time (UST)

This phrase is used to emphasize God's continual effort. "continually"

to…I reached out my hands…a disobedient and stubborn people (ULT)
God also speaks about…I have held out my arms…the people who disobeyed and rebelled against me, in order to invite them to return to me (UST)

"I tried to welcome you and to help you, but you refused my help and continued to disobey"

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- hands
- a…people
- disobedient
- day

Translation Words - UST

- Israelites
- arms
- the people
- who disobeyed
- For a long time

ULT

21 But to Israel he says, "All the day long I reached out my hands to a disobedient and stubborn people."

UST

21 But God also speaks about the Israelites. He says, "For a long time I have held out my arms to the people who disobeyed and rebelled against me, in order to invite them to return to me."

Romans 11

Romans 11 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 9-10, 26-27, and 34-35, which are words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Grafting

Paul uses the image of "grafting" to refer to the place of the Gentiles and Jews in the plans of God. Making one plant to be permanently part of another plant is called "grafting." Paul uses the picture of God grafting the Gentiles as a wild branch into his saving plans. But God has not forgotten about the Jews, who are spoken of as the natural plant. God will also save Jews who believe in Jesus.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

"Did God reject his people? May it never be"

Whether Israel (the physical descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob) has a future in the plans of God, or if they have been replaced in the plans of God by the church, is a major theological issue in Chapters 9-11. This phrase is an important part of this section of Romans. It seems to indicate that Israel remains distinct from the church. Not all scholars arrive at this conclusion. Despite their currently rejecting Jesus as their Messiah, Israel has not exhausted the grace and mercy of God. (See: Christ, Messiah and grace, gracious and mercy, merciful)

Romans 11:1

Connecting Statement:

Though Israel as a nation has rejected God, God wants them to understand salvation comes by grace without works.

I say then (ULT)
If I should ask (UST)

"I, Paul, say then"

did God reject his people (ULT)
Has God rejected his people the Jews?" The answer would be...not rejected me (UST)

Paul asks this question so that he can answer the questions of other Jews who are upset that God has included the Gentiles among his people, while the hearts of the Jewish people have been hardened. (See: Rhetorical Question)

did...reject...May it never be (ULT)
Certainly not! Remember that...not rejected me (UST)

"That is not possible!" or "Certainly not!" This expression strongly denies that this could happen. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here. See how you translated this in Romans 9:14.

of the tribe of Benjamin (ULT)
I belong to the tribe of Benjamin, but God has (UST)

This refers to the tribe descended from Benjamin, one of the 12 tribes into which God divided the people of Israel.

ULT

1 I say then, did God reject his people? May it never be. For I also am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

UST

1 If I should ask, "Has God rejected his people the Jews?" The answer would be, "Certainly not! Remember that I also belong to the people of Israel. I am a descendant of Abraham, and I belong to the tribe of Benjamin, but God has not rejected me!

Translation Words - ULT

- his...people
- God
- an Israelite
- of Abraham
- of Benjamin
- people
- a descendant
- did...reject
- of the tribe

Translation Words - UST

- his...people the Jews...The answer would be
- God
- the people of Israel
- of Abraham
- of Benjamin, but God has
- people the Jews...The answer would be
- I am a descendant

- Has...rejected
- I belong to the tribe

Romans 11:2

whom he foreknew (ULT)
whom he chose long ago to be people whom he would
bless (UST)

"whom he knew ahead of time"

do you not know what the scripture says about Elijah,
how he pleaded with God against Israel (ULT)
in a special way…Remember that…Elijah mistakenly
complained to God about the people of Israel, as the
scriptures say (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Surely
you know what the Scriptures record about when Elijah pleaded with
God against Israel" (See: Rhetorical Question)

what the scripture says (ULT)
the scriptures say (UST)

Paul is referring to the Scriptures as if they were able to speak. (See: Personification)

ULT

2 God did not reject his people, whom
he foreknew. Or do you not know what
the scripture says about Elijah, how he
pleaded with God against Israel?

UST

2 No, God has not rejected his people,
whom he chose long ago to be people
whom he would bless in a special way.
Remember that Elijah mistakenly
complained to God about the people of
Israel, as the scriptures say:

Translation Words - ULT

- his…people
- God
- with God
- scripture
- Israel
- Elijah
- he pleaded
- people
- he foreknew
- reject
- do you…know

Translation Words - UST

- his…people
- No, God
- God
- scriptures
- of Israel
- Elijah
- mistakenly complained
- people
- he chose long ago to be people whom he would bless
- has…rejected
- Remember that

Romans 11:3

they have killed (ULT)
they have killed (UST)

"They" refers to the people of Israel.

I alone am left (ULT)
I am the only one who believes in you who remains alive (UST)

The pronoun "I" here refers to Elijah.

they are seeking my life (ULT)
now they are trying to kill me (UST)

"desiring to kill me"

Translation Words - ULT

- life
- altars
- Lord
- prophets
- they are seeking

Translation Words - UST

- to kill
- altars
- Lord
- prophets
- now they are trying

ULT

3 "Lord, they have killed your prophets, they have broken down your altars. I alone am left, and they are seeking my life."

UST

3 "Lord, they have killed the rest of your prophets, and they have destroyed your altars. I am the only one who believes in you who remains alive, and now they are trying to kill me!"

Romans 11:4

But what does God's answer say to him (ULT)
God answered him like this: "You are not the only one left who is faithful to me (UST)

Paul is using this question to bring the reader to his next point. Alternate translation: "How does God answer him?" (See: Rhetorical Question)

to him (ULT)
him (UST)

The pronoun "him" refers to Elijah.

seven thousand men (ULT)
seven thousand men in Israel, men (UST)

"7,000 men" (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- answer
- to Baal
- have…bent

Translation Words - UST

- God
- Baal
- worshiped

ULT

4 But what does God's answer say to him? "I have reserved for myself seven thousand men who have not bent the knee to Baal."

UST

4 God answered him like this: "You are not the only one left who is faithful to me. I have taken care to keep for myself seven thousand men in Israel, men who have not worshiped the false god Baal."

Romans 11:5

a remnant (ULT)
a leftover group of us Jews who have become believers.
God has chosen us (UST)

Here this means a small part of people whom God chose to receive his grace.

Translation Words - ULT

- of grace
- the choice
- a remnant
- present time

Translation Words - UST

- to become believers only because he acts kindly toward us, in ways that we do not deserve
- to become believers only because he acts kindly toward us, in ways that we do not deserve
- a leftover group of us Jews who have become believers. God has chosen us
- at this time

ULT

5 Even so then, at this present time also there is a remnant because of the choice of grace.

UST

5 So, similarly, there is also at this time a leftover group of us Jews who have become believers. God has chosen us to become believers only because he acts kindly toward us, in ways that we do not deserve.

Romans 11:6

But if it is by grace (ULT)
Since it is because he acts kindly toward those whom he chooses (UST)

Paul continues to explain how God's mercy works. Alternate translation: "But since God's mercy works by grace" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- it is by grace
- grace
- grace (2)
- works

Translation Words - UST

- it is because he acts kindly toward those whom he chooses
- he would not need to act kindly toward them
- he would not need to act kindly toward them (2)
- they have done good things that he has chosen them

ULT

[6] But if it is by grace, it is no longer by works. Otherwise grace would no longer be grace. [1]

UST

[6] Since it is because he acts kindly toward those whom he chooses, it is not because they have done good things that he has chosen them. If God chose people because they did good deeds, then he would not need to act kindly toward them.

Romans 11:7

What then (ULT)
Since God chose only some (UST)

"What should we conclude?" Paul asks this question to move his reader to his next point. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "This is what we need to remember" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- chosen
- Israel
- The thing that...was seeking
- were hardened

Translation Words - UST

- the Jews whom God chose
- the Jews
- what they were looking
- remained unwilling to understand what God was telling them

ULT

7 What then? The thing that Israel was seeking, it did not obtain, but the chosen obtained it, and the rest were hardened.

UST

7 Since God chose only some people of Israel, this makes us know that most of the Jews failed to get what they were looking for—(although the Jews whom God chose did get it). Most of the Jews remained unwilling to understand what God was telling them.

Romans 11:8

God has given them a spirit of dullness, eyes so that they should not see, and ears so that they should not hear (ULT)
God caused them to be stubborn. They should be able to understand the truth about the Messiah, but they cannot. They should obey God when he speaks, but they do not (UST)

This is a metaphor about the fact that the people are spiritually dull. They are not able to hear or receive spiritual truth. (See: Metaphor)

a spirit of dullness (ULT)
to be stubborn (UST)

Here this means "having the characteristics of," such as the "spirit of wisdom."

eyes so that they should not see (ULT)
They should be able to understand the truth about the Messiah, but they cannot (UST)

The concept of seeing with one's eyes was considered to be equivalent to gaining understanding.

so that...not...ears...they should...hear (ULT)
but they cannot...They should obey God when he speaks...but they do not (UST)

The concept of hearing with the ears was considered to be equivalent to obedience.

ULT

8 It is just as it is written: "God has given them a spirit of dullness, eyes so that they should not see, and ears so that they should not hear, to this very day."

UST

8 This is exactly what the prophet Isaiah had written about: "God caused them to be stubborn. They should be able to understand the truth about the Messiah, but they cannot. They should obey God when he speaks, but they do not. It is like that to this very day."

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- a spirit
- It is just as
- day
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- God
- to be stubborn
- This is exactly what
- very day
- the prophet Isaiah had written about

Romans 11:9

Let their table become a net and a trap (ULT)
cause his enemies' senses to be dull: "Make them
stupid, like animals that fall into nets or traps! May
they feel as safe as if they were at their banquets (UST)

"Table" here is a metonym that represents feasting, and "net" and
"trap" are metaphors that represent punishment. You can translate
this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Please, God, make their
feasts like a trap that catches them" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor
and Active or Passive)

a stumbling block (ULT)
catch (UST)

A "stumbling block" is anything that causes a person to trip so that
he falls down. Here it represents something that tempts a person to
sin. Alternate translation: "something that tempts them to sin" (See:
Metaphor)

a retribution…for them (ULT)
you will destroy them (UST)

"something that allows you to take revenge on them"

Translation Words - ULT

- David
- a stumbling block
- a net
- a trap

Translation Words - UST

- King David
- catch
- nets
- traps! May they feel as safe as if they were at their banquets

ULT

9 Then David says, "Let their table
become a net and a trap, and a
stumbling block and a retribution for
them.

UST

9 The Jews remind me of what King
David said, when he asked God to cause
his enemies' senses to be dull: "Make
them stupid, like animals that fall into
nets or traps! May they feel as safe as if
they were at their banquets, but let
those feasts be times when you will
catch them, and they will sin, with the
result that you will destroy them.

Romans 11:10

bend their backs continually (ULT)
May you always make them suffer because of their troubles (UST)

Here "bend their back" is a metonym for forcing slaves to carry heavy loads on their backs. This is a metaphor for making them suffer. Alternate translation: "make them suffer like people carrying heavy loads" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Let…be darkened
- bend

Translation Words - UST

- May they…the danger when it comes to them
- May you always make them suffer because of their troubles

ULT

10 Let their eyes be darkened so that they may not see, and bend their backs continually."

UST

10 May they not see the danger when it comes to them. May you always make them suffer because of their troubles."

Romans 11:11

Connecting Statement:

With Israel as a nation rejecting God, Paul warns the Gentiles to be careful they do not make the same mistake.

Did they stumble so as to fall (ULT)
When the Jews sinned by not believing in the Messiah, did that mean they will always be apart from God?" I would reply, "No, they have (UST)

Paul uses this question to add emphasis. Alternate translation: "Has God rejected them forever because they sinned?" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Did they stumble...May it never be (ULT)
When the Jews sinned by not believing in the Messiah, did that mean...certainly not (UST)

"That is not possible!" or "Certainly not!" This expression strongly denies that this could happen. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here. See how you translated this in Romans 9:14.

to provoke...to jealousy (ULT)
envy the way he blesses non-Jews, so that they will ask the Messiah to save them (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in Romans 10:19.

Translation Words - ULT

- salvation
- Gentiles
- failure
- Did they stumble
- to provoke...to jealousy

Translation Words - UST

- God is saving
- non-Jews in order to cause...to
- because they sinned
- When the Jews sinned by not believing in the Messiah, did that mean
- envy the way he blesses non-Jews, so that they will ask the Messiah to save them

ULT

11 I say then, "Did they stumble so as to fall?" May it never be. Instead, by their failure, salvation has come to the Gentiles, in order to provoke them to jealousy.

UST

11 If I should ask, "When the Jews sinned by not believing in the Messiah, did that mean they will always be apart from God?" I would reply, "No, they have certainly not separated themselves from God permanently! Instead, because they sinned, God is saving non-Jews in order to cause the Jews to envy the way he blesses non-Jews, so that they will ask the Messiah to save them."

Romans 11:12

if...their failure is the riches of the world, and if their loss is the riches of the Gentiles (ULT)
Since that is true, think...When the Jews rejected the Messiah, the result was that God abundantly blessed the other people in the world by offering them the opportunity to believe. And when the Jews failed spiritually, the result was that God abundantly blessed the non-Jews (UST)

Both of these phrases mean basically the same thing. If you need to, you can combine them in your translation. Alternate translation: "when the Jews failed spiritually, the result was that God abundantly blessed the non-Jews" (See: Doublet)

is the riches of the world (ULT)
God abundantly blessed the other people in the world by offering them the opportunity to believe (UST)

Because the Jews rejected Christ, God richly blessed the Gentiles by giving them the opportunity to receive Christ.

of the world (ULT)
the other people in the world by offering them the opportunity to believe (UST)

Here the "world" is a metonym that refers to the people who live in the world, especially the Gentiles.

Translation Words - ULT

- failure
- of the Gentiles
- of the world
- will...completion be

Translation Words - UST

- When the Jews rejected the Messiah, the result was that
- the non-Jews
- the other people in the world by offering them the opportunity to believe
- the complete number of the Jews whom God has chosen will believe in the Messiah

---

ULT

12 Now if their failure is the riches of the world, and if their loss is the riches of the Gentiles, how much greater will their completion be?

UST

12 When the Jews rejected the Messiah, the result was that God abundantly blessed the other people in the world by offering them the opportunity to believe. And when the Jews failed spiritually, the result was that God abundantly blessed the non-Jews. Since that is true, think how wonderful it will be when the complete number of the Jews whom God has chosen will believe in the Messiah!

Romans 11:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Gentiles
- to the Gentiles
- in...ministry
- I take pride
- an apostle

Translation Words - UST

- non-Jews
- to non-Jews such as you, and
- work that God appointed...to do
- I highly value
- the apostle

ULT

13 But now I am speaking to you Gentiles, and as long as I am an apostle to the Gentiles, I take pride in my ministry.

UST

13 Now it is to you non-Jews that I am saying what follows. I am the one who is the apostle to non-Jews such as you, and I highly value this work that God appointed me to do.

Romans 11:14

I will provoke to jealousy (ULT)
I will make...jealous (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in Romans 10:19.

those who are of my own flesh (ULT)
my fellow Jews (UST)

This refers to "my fellow Jews."

Perhaps I will save some of them (ULT)
with the result that some of them will believe and thus be saved (UST)

God will save those who believe. Alternate translation: "Perhaps some will believe and God will save them" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will save
- flesh
- I will provoke to jealousy

Translation Words - UST

- be saved
- fellow Jews
- I will make...jealous

ULT

14 Perhaps <u>I will provoke to jealousy</u> those who are of my own <u>flesh</u>. Perhaps <u>I will save</u> some of them.

UST

14 But I also hope that by my labors <u>I will make</u> my <u>fellow Jews</u> <u>jealous</u>, with the result that some of them will believe and thus <u>be saved</u>.

Romans 11:15

For if their rejection means the reconciliation of the world (ULT)
God has rejected most of my fellow Jews because they refused to believe, with the result that he made peace between himself and other people in the world. If that is what happened after most of the Jews rejected the Messiah, think about (UST)

"For if because God rejected them, he will reconcile the rest of the world to himself"

their rejection (ULT)
God has rejected most of my fellow Jews (UST)

The pronoun "their" refers to Jewish unbelievers.

of the world (ULT)
the world. If that is what happened after most of the Jews rejected the Messiah, think about (UST)

> **ULT**
> **15** For if their <u>rejection</u> <u>means the reconciliation</u> <u>of the world</u>, what will their acceptance be but <u>life</u> from <u>the dead</u>?
>
> **UST**
> **15** <u>God has rejected</u> most of my fellow Jews because they refused to believe, with the result that <u>he made peace between himself and other people in the world. If that is what happened after most of the Jews rejected the Messiah, think about</u> the excellent things that will happen after they trust in him. It will be like <u>they have risen</u> from the realm of <u>the dead</u>!

Here "the world" is a metonym for the people who live in the world. Alternate translation: "the people in the world" (See: Metonymy)

what will their acceptance be but life from the dead (ULT)
the excellent things that will happen after they trust in him. It will be like they have risen from the realm of the dead (UST)

Paul asks this question to emphasize that when God accepts the Jews, it will be a wonderful thing. You can translate it in an active form. Alternate translation: "how will it be when God accepts them? It will be like they have come back to life from among the dead!" or "then when God accepts them, it will be like they have died and become alive again!" (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

the dead (ULT)
the dead (UST)

These words speak of all dead people together in the underworld.

Translation Words - ULT

- life
- of the world
- means the reconciliation
- the dead
- rejection

Translation Words - UST

- they have risen
- the world. If that is what happened after most of the Jews rejected the Messiah, think about
- he made peace between himself and other people in

- the dead
- God has rejected

Romans 11:16

But if the firstfruits are holy, so is the lump of dough (ULT)
Just like the whole lump of dough will belong to God if people offer to God the bread baked from the first part of it, so the Jews will belong to God (UST)

Paul is speaking of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the Israelites' ancestors, as if they were the first grain or "firstfruits" to be harvested. He is also speaking of the Israelites who are descendants of those men as if they were a "lump of dough" that they made from the grain. Alternate translation: "If Abraham is counted as the first of what has been offered to God, all of our ancestors who followed should also be counted as God's possession" (See: Metaphor)

if the root is holy, so are the branches (ULT)
just like the branches of a tree will belong to God if the root belongs to God, so the descendants of our great Jewish ancestors who belonged to God will also some day belong to God (UST)

> **ULT**
> **16** But if the <u>firstfruits</u> <u>are holy</u>, so is the lump of dough. And if the root <u>is holy</u>, so are the branches.
>
> **UST**
> **16** Just like the whole lump of dough will belong to God if <u>people offer to God</u> the bread baked from the <u>first</u> part of it, so the Jews will belong to God because their ancestors belonged to God. And just like the branches of a tree will belong to God if the root <u>belongs to God, so the descendants of</u> our great Jewish ancestors who belonged to God will also some day belong to God.

Paul is speaking of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the Israelites' ancestors, as if they were the root of a tree, and the Israelites who are descendants of those men, as if they were the tree's "branches." (See: Metaphor)

are holy (ULT)
people offer to God (UST)

The people always dedicated to God the first crops that they harvested. Here "firstfruits" stands for the first people to believe in Christ. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

  • are holy
  • is holy (2)
  • firstfruits

Translation Words - UST

  • people offer to God
  • belongs to God, so the descendants of (2)
  • first

Romans 11:17

and if you, a wild olive branch (ULT)
each of you non-Jews whom (UST)

The pronoun "you," and the phrase "a wild olive branch," refer to the Gentile people who have accepted salvation through Jesus. (See: Forms of You and Metaphor)

But if some of the branches were broken off (ULT)
God has rejected many of the Jews, like people break off dead branches of a tree (UST)

Here Paul refers to the Jews who rejected Jesus as "broken branches." You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "But if someone broke off some of the branches" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

were grafted in among them (ULT)
God has accepted is like a branch of a uncultivated olive tree (UST)

Here Paul speaks of the Gentile Christians as if they were "grafted branches." You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God attached you to the tree among the remaining branches" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

in the rich root of the olive tree (ULT)
that someone spliced into the trunk of a cultivated olive tree. God has caused you to benefit...from how he blessed our first Jewish ancestors, just as branches benefit from the sap from the root of a cultivated olive tree (UST)

Here "the rich root" is a metaphor that refers to the promises of God. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a wild olive branch
- olive

Translation Words - UST

- non-Jews
- the root of a cultivated olive tree

ULT

17 But if some of the branches were broken off, and if you, a wild olive branch, were grafted in among them, and if you shared with them in the rich root of the olive tree,

UST

17 God has rejected many of the Jews, like people break off dead branches of a tree. And each of you non-Jews whom God has accepted is like a branch of a uncultivated olive tree that someone spliced into the trunk of a cultivated olive tree. God has caused you to benefit from how he blessed our first Jewish ancestors, just as branches benefit from the sap from the root of a cultivated olive tree.

Romans 11:18

do not boast over the branches (ULT)
However, you non-Jews must not despise the Jews whom God rejected (UST)

Here "the branches" is a metaphor that stands for the Jewish people. Alternate translation: "do not say you are better than the Jewish people God has rejected" (See: Metaphor)

it is not you who supports the root, but the root that supports you (ULT)
Branches do not feed a root. Instead, the root feeds the branches. Similarly, God has helped you because of what you have received from the Jews! You have given the Jews nothing that helps them (UST)

Again Paul implies that the Gentile believers are branches. God saves them only because of the covenant promises that he made to the Jews. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- boast over
- you do boast
- supports

Translation Words - UST

- However, you non-Jews must…despise
- you want to boast because of how God has saved you, remember this
- do…feed

ULT

18 do not boast over the branches. But if you do boast, it is not you who supports the root, but the root that supports you.

UST

18 However, you non-Jews must not despise the Jews whom God rejected, even though they are like the branches that someone breaks off from the tree! If you want to boast because of how God has saved you, remember this: Branches do not feed a root. Instead, the root feeds the branches. Similarly, God has helped you because of what you have received from the Jews! You have given the Jews nothing that helps them.

Romans 11:19

Branches were broken off (ULT)
God rejected the Jews like people break bad branches off a tree and throw them away, and he has done this (UST)

Here "branches" refers to the Jews who rejected Jesus and whom God has now rejected. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God broke branches off" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

I might be grafted in (ULT)
he might accept us non-Jews, just like people put branches of a wild olive tree into the trunk of a good tree (UST)

Paul uses this phrase to refer to the Gentile believers whom God has accepted. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "he might attach me in" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

19 You will say then, "Branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in."

UST

19 Maybe you will say to me, "God rejected the Jews like people break bad branches off a tree and throw them away, and he has done this in order that he might accept us non-Jews, just like people put branches of a wild olive tree into the trunk of a good tree."

Romans 11:20

they were broken off (ULT)
God rejected them (UST)

The pronouns "their" and "they" refer to the Jewish people who did not believe.

but you stand firm because of your faith (ULT)
As for you, it is only because you believe in the Messiah that you stand strong! So do (UST)

Paul speaks of the Gentile believers remaining faithful as if they were standing firm and no one could move them. Alternate translation: "but you remain because of your faith" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear
- unbelief
- faith
- think too highly of yourself

Translation Words - UST

- be filled with awe
- did not believe in the Messiah
- it is only because you believe in the Messiah that
- become proud

ULT

20 That is true. Because of their unbelief they were broken off, but you stand firm because of your faith. Do not think too highly of yourself, but fear.

UST

20 I would reply that this is true. However, it is because the Jews did not believe in the Messiah, God rejected them. As for you, it is only because you believe in the Messiah that you stand strong! So do not become proud, but instead be filled with awe!

Romans 11:21

For if God did not spare the natural branches, neither will he spare you (ULT)
Since God did not spare those unbelieving Jews, who grew up like a tree's natural branches that came from the root, then know, if you do not believe, he will not spare you either (UST)

Here the "natural branches" refers to the Jewish people who rejected Jesus. Alternate translation: "Since God did not spare those unbelieving Jews, who grew up like a tree's natural branches that came from the root, then know, if you do not believe, he will not spare you either (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

ULT

21 For if God did not spare the natural branches, neither will he spare you.

UST

21 Since God did not spare those unbelieving Jews, who grew up like a tree's natural branches that came from the root, then know, if you do not believe, he will not spare you either!

Romans 11:22

the kind actions and the severity of God (ULT)
God acts kindly, but he also acts severely (UST)

Paul is reminding the Gentile believers that although God may act very kindly toward them, he will not hesitate to judge and punish them.

severity came on those who fell...comes on...God's kindness...you (ULT)
He has acted severely toward the Jews who have refused to trust in the Messiah...toward...God has acted kindly...you (UST)

This can be restated to remove the abstract nouns "severity" and "kindness." Alternate translation: "God dealt harshly with the Jews who fell...but God acts kindly toward you" (See: Abstract Nouns)

those who fell (ULT)
the Jews who have refused to trust in the Messiah (UST)

Doing what is wrong is spoken of as if it is falling down. Alternate translation: "the Jews who have done wrong" or "the Jews who have refused to trust in Christ" (See: Metaphor)

if you continue in his kindness (ULT)
if you do not keep trusting in the Messiah (UST)

This can be restated to remove the abstract noun "kindness." Alternate translation: "if you continue doing what is right so that he continues being kind to you" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Otherwise you also will be cut off (ULT)
act severely...you do not keep trusting (UST)

Paul again uses the metaphor of a branch, which God can "cut off" if he needs to. Here "cut off" is a metaphor for rejecting someone. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Otherwise God will cut you off" or "Otherwise God will reject you" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

[22] Look at, then, the kind actions and the severity of God: severity came on those who fell, but God's kindness comes on you, if you continue in his kindness. Otherwise you also will be cut off.

UST

[22] Note then, that God acts kindly, but he also acts severely. He has acted severely toward the Jews who have refused to trust in the Messiah. God has acted kindly toward you, but he will act severely if you do not keep trusting in the Messiah.

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- God's (2)
- will be cut off
- the kind actions
- kindness
- his kindness

Translation Words - UST

- God
- God (2)
- act severely

- acts kindly, but
- has acted kindly
- you do not keep trusting

Romans 11:23

if they do not continue in their unbelief (ULT)
And if...the Jews believe in the Messiah (UST)

The phrase "do not continue in their unbelief" is a double negative. You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "if the Jews start believing in Christ" (See: Double Negatives)

will be grafted in (ULT)
God will also put them back into the tree again (UST)

Paul speaks of the Jews as if they were branches that could be grafted back into a tree if they start to believe in Jesus. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will graft them back in" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

to graft...in (ULT)
to do that (UST)

This is a common process where the end of a live branch of one tree is inserted into another tree so that the new branch will continue to grow in that tree.

they...them (ULT)
And if...to do that (UST)

All occurrences of "they" or "them" refer to the Jews.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- able
- unbelief

Translation Words - UST

- God
- able
- the Jews believe in the Messiah

ULT

23 And even they, if they do not continue in their unbelief, will be grafted in. For God is able to graft them in again.

UST

23 And if the Jews believe in the Messiah, God will also put them back into the tree again, because God is able to do that.

Romans 11:24

For if you were cut out of what is by nature a wild olive tree, and contrary to nature were grafted into a good olive tree, how much more will these, who are the natural, be grafted back into their own olive tree (ULT) You non-Jews who were previously apart from God have benefited from the ways in which God blessed the Jews. That is like taking branches that someone has cut from a wild olive tree—a tree that just grew without anyone planting it— and, contrary to what people usually do, splicing them into a cultivated olive tree. So God will much more readily receive back the Jews because they belonged to him before! That will be like putting the original branches that someone cut off, back into the olive tree to which they originally belonged (UST)

Paul continues speaking of the Gentile believers and Jews as if they were branches of a tree. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For if God had cut you out of what is by nature a wild olive tree, and contrary to nature had grafted you into a good olive tree, how much more will he graft these Jews, who are the natural branches, into their own olive tree?" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

**who are the natural (ULT)
people…original branches…someone cut off…to… belonged (UST)**

Paul is speaking of the Jews and Gentiles as if they were branches. The "natural branches" represent the Jews, and the "grafted branches" represent the Gentile believers. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- were cut
- a good olive tree
- olive tree

Translation Words - UST

- who were previously apart from God have benefited from the ways in which
- a cultivated olive tree
- olive tree

ULT

24 For if you were cut out of what is by nature a wild olive tree, and contrary to nature were grafted into a good olive tree, how much more will these, who are the natural, be grafted back into their own olive tree?

UST

24 You non-Jews who were previously apart from God have benefited from the ways in which God blessed the Jews. That is like taking branches that someone has cut from a wild olive tree —a tree that just grew without anyone planting it— and, contrary to what people usually do, splicing them into a cultivated olive tree. So God will much more readily receive back the Jews because they belonged to him before! That will be like putting the original branches that someone cut off, back into the olive tree to which they originally belonged!

Romans 11:25

do not...I...want you to be uninformed (ULT)
I certainly want you to understand...I certainly want you to understand (UST)

Here Paul uses a double negative. You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "I very much want you to be aware" (See: Double Negatives)

brothers (ULT)
My non-Jewish fellow believers (UST)

Here "brothers" means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

I...want (ULT)
I certainly want you to understand (UST)

The pronoun "I" refers to Paul.

you...you will...be...your own thinking (ULT)
I certainly want you to understand...you do...think...you do...think (UST)

The pronouns "you" and "your" refer to the Gentile believers.

in order that you will not be wise in your own thinking (ULT)
so that you do not think you know everything (UST)

Paul does not want the Gentile believers to think they are wiser than the Jewish unbelievers. Alternate translation: "so that you will not think you are wiser than you are" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

a partial hardening has occurred in Israel (ULT)
Many people of Israel will continue to be stubborn (UST)

Paul speaks of "hardening" or stubbornness as if it were a hardening of physical organs in the body. Some Jews have refused to accept salvation through Jesus. Alternate translation: "many people of Israel continue to be stubborn" (See: Metaphor)

of...mystery...until...completion of the Gentiles come in (ULT)
secret truth...until all the non-Jews whom God has chosen have believed in Jesus (UST)

The word "until" here implies that some Jews will believe after God has finished bringing the Gentiles into the church.

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- wise
- Gentiles
- in Israel
- of...mystery

ULT

25 For I do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, of this mystery, in order that you will not be wise in your own thinking. This mystery is that a partial hardening has occurred in Israel, until the completion of the Gentiles come in.

UST

25 My non-Jewish fellow believers, I certainly want you to understand this secret truth, so that you do not think you know everything: Many people of Israel will continue to be stubborn until all the non-Jews whom God has chosen have believed in Jesus.

- a...hardening
- to be uninformed

Translation Words - UST

- My non-Jewish fellow believers
- you know everything
- non-Jews whom God has chosen
- Many people of Israel will continue to be stubborn
- secret truth
- Many people of Israel will continue to be stubborn
- I certainly want you to understand

Romans 11:26

Connecting Statement:

Paul says that a deliverer will come out of Israel to the glory of God.

Thus all Israel will be saved (ULT)
And then God will save all of...true people of God (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Thus God will save all Israel" (See: Active or Passive)

just as it is written (ULT)
the...Then these words in the scriptures will become true (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "just as the scriptures record" (See: Active or Passive)

Out of Zion (ULT)
from among the Jews (UST)

Here "Zion" is used as a metonym for the place where God dwells. Alternate translation: "From where God is among the Jews" (See: Metonymy)

the Deliverer (ULT)
The one who sets his people free (UST)

"the one who brings his people to safety"

He will remove ungodliness (ULT)
He will forgive the sins (UST)

Paul speaks of ungodliness as if it were an object that someone could remove, perhaps like someone removes a garment. (See: Metaphor)

from Jacob (ULT)
of God's people (UST)

Here "Jacob" is used as a metonym for Israel. Alternate translation: "from the Israelite people" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- will be saved
- ungodliness
- Israel
- Zion
- Jacob
- Deliverer
- just as
- it is written

ULT

26 Thus all Israel will be saved, just as it is written: "Out of Zion will come the Deliverer. He will remove ungodliness from Jacob,

UST

26 And then God will save all of the true people of God. Then these words in the scriptures will become true: "The one who sets his people free will come from among the Jews. He will forgive the sins of God's people."

Translation Words - UST

- God will save
- the sins
- of...true people of God
- among the Jews
- of God's people
- who sets his people free
- Then...will become true
- the...these words in the scriptures

Romans 11:27

I will take away their sins (ULT)
is one by which I will forgive...their sins (UST)

Here Paul speaks of sins as if they were objects that someone could take away. Alternate translation: "I will remove the burden of their sins" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- sins
- covenant

Translation Words - UST

- sins
- as God says, "The covenant

ULT

27 and this will be my covenant with them, when I will take away their sins."

UST

27 And as God says, "The covenant that I will make with them is one by which I will forgive their sins."

Romans 11:28

As far as the gospel is concerned (ULT)
the good news about the Messiah and now God treats them as (UST)

You can make explicit why Paul mentions the gospel. Alternate translation: "Because the Jews rejected the gospel" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

they are enemies for your sake (ULT)
The Jews rejected...his enemies. But that has helped you non-Jews (UST)

You can make explicit whose enemies they are, and how this was for the Gentiles' sake. Alternate translation: "they are God's enemies for your sake" or "God has treated them as enemies in order that you also might hear the gospel" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

as far as...is concerned...election (ULT)
But because...they are the people whom God chose (UST)

You can make explicit why Paul mentions election. Alternate translation: "because God has elected the Jews" or "because God has chosen the Jews" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

they are beloved because of their forefathers (ULT)
God still loves them because of what he promised to do for their ancestors (UST)

You can make explicit who loves the Jews and why Paul mentions their forefathers. You can also translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God still loves them because of what he promised to do for their ancestors" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

> **ULT**
> **28** As far as the gospel is concerned, they are enemies for your sake. But as far as election is concerned, they are beloved because of their forefathers.
>
> **UST**
> **28** The Jews rejected the good news about the Messiah and now God treats them as his enemies. But that has helped you non-Jews. But because they are the people whom God chose, God still loves them because of what he promised to do for their ancestors.

Translation Words - ULT

- gospel
- election
- they are beloved
- they are enemies
- forefathers

Translation Words - UST

- good news about the Messiah
- whom God chose
- God still loves them
- The Jews rejected
- what he promised to do for their ancestors

Romans 11:29

For the gifts and the call of God are unchangeable (ULT) He still loves them, because he never changed his mind about what he has promised to give them, and about how he has called them to be his own people (UST)

Paul speaks of the spiritual and material blessings that God promised to give his people as if they were gifts. The call of God refers to the fact that God called the Jews to be his people. Alternate translation: "For God never changed his mind about what he has promised to give them, and about how he has called them to be his people" (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- call
- gifts
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- has called them to be his own people
- he has promised to give them
- he

ULT

29 For the gifts and the call of God are unchangeable.

UST

29 He still loves them, because he never changed his mind about what he has promised to give them, and about how he has called them to be his own people.

Romans 11:30

you were formerly disobedient (ULT)
You non-Jews...once disobeyed (UST)

"you did not obey in the past"

have received mercy because of their disobedience (ULT)
he has acted mercifully toward you because the Jews disobeyed him (UST)

Here mercy means God's undeserved blessings. Alternate translation: "because the Jews have rejected Jesus, you have received blessings that you did not deserve" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

you (ULT)
You non-Jews (UST)

This refers to Gentile believers, and is plural. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- have received mercy
- disobedient
- disobedience
- just as

Translation Words - UST

- God
- he has acted mercifully toward you
- disobeyed
- disobeyed him
- You non-Jews

ULT

30 For just as you were formerly disobedient to God, but now have received mercy because of their disobedience,

UST

30 You non-Jews once disobeyed God, but now he has acted mercifully toward you because the Jews disobeyed him.

Romans 11:31

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- mercy
- may...receive mercy
- have been disobedient

Translation Words - UST

- he acted mercifully toward you
- he will act mercifully
- have disobeyed God

ULT

31 and in the same way, now these Jews have been disobedient. The result was that by the mercy shown to you they may also now receive mercy.

UST

31 Similarly, now they have disobeyed God. The result is that in the very same way in which he acted mercifully toward you, he will act mercifully toward them again.

Romans 11:32

has shut up...God...all into disobedience (ULT)
has declared and proved that...God...all people, both
Jews and non-Jews, have been disobedient to him. He
has declared that (UST)

God has treated people who disobey him like prisoners who are
unable to escape from prison. Alternate translation: "God has made
prisoners of those who disobey him. Now they cannot stop
disobeying God" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- has shut up
- God
- he might show mercy
- disobedience

Translation Words - UST

- has declared and proved that
- God
- act mercifully
- have been disobedient to him. He has declared that

ULT

32 For God has shut up all into
disobedience, in order that he might
show mercy on all.

UST

32 God has declared and proved that all
people, both Jews and non-Jews, have
been disobedient to him. He has
declared that because he wants to act
mercifully toward us all.

Romans 11:33

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God (ULT)
I marvel how great are the wise things that God has done and what he has always known (UST)

Here "wisdom" and "knowledge" mean basically the same thing. Alternate translation: "How amazing are the many benefits of both God's wisdom and knowledge!" (See: Doublet)

How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering

"We are completely unable to understand the things that he has decided and find out the ways in which he acts toward us"

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- of the wisdom
- are…judgments
- the knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- he
- the wise things that God has done
- No one can understand them
- what…has always known

ULT

33 Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering!

UST

33 I marvel how great are the wise things that God has done and what he has always known! No one can understand them or know them fully.

Romans 11:34

For who has known the mind of the Lord or who has become his advisor (ULT)
I remember the scriptures that say, "No one has ever known what the Lord thinks. No one has ever been able to give him advice (UST)

Paul uses this question to emphasize that no one is as wise as the Lord. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "No one has ever known the mind of the Lord, and no one has become his advisor." (See: Rhetorical Question)

the mind of the Lord (ULT)
what the Lord thinks (UST)

Here "mind" is a metonym for knowing things or thinking about things. Alternate translation: "all that the Lord knows" or "what the Lord thinks about" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

³⁴ "For who has known the mind of the Lord or who has become his advisor?

UST

³⁴ I remember the scriptures that say, "No one has ever known what the Lord thinks. No one has ever been able to give him advice."

Translation Words - ULT

- of the Lord
- advisor
- the mind
- has known

Translation Words - UST

- what the Lord thinks
- to give...advice
- what the Lord thinks
- has ever known

Romans 11:35

Or who has first given anything to God, that God must repay him (ULT)
And, "No one has given anything to God in a way that God had to reward him (UST)

Paul uses this question to emphasize his point. Alternate translation: "No one has ever given anything to God that he did not first receive from God" (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT
35 Or who has first given anything to God, that God must repay him?"

UST
35 And, "No one has given anything to God in a way that God had to reward him."

Romans 11:36

For from him...through him...to him

Here, all occurrences of "him" refers to God. (See: Forms of You and Pronouns - When to Use Them)

To him be the glory forever (ULT)
May all people honor him forever (UST)

This expresses Paul's desire for all people to honor God. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "May all people honor him forever" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Amen
- glory
- forever

Translation Words - UST

- May it be so
- May all people honor
- forever

ULT

36 For from him and through him and to him are all things. To him be the glory forever. Amen.

11:6 [1] Some old copies add, *But if it is by works, then is it no more grace; otherwise work is no more work* .

UST

36 God is the one who created all things. He is also the one who sustains all things. The reason that he created them was that they might praise him. May all people honor him forever! May it be so!

Romans 12

Romans 12 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the words of verse 20, which are from the Old Testament.

Many scholars believe Paul uses the word "therefore" in Romans 12:1 to refer back to all of Chapters 1-11. Having carefully explained the Christian gospel, Paul now explains how Christians should live in light of these great truths. Chapters 12-16 focus on living out one's Christian faith. Paul uses many different commands in these chapters to give these practical instructions. (See: faith)

Special concepts in this chapter

Christian living

Under the law of Moses, people were required to offer temple sacrifices of animals or grain. Now Christians are required to live their lives as a type of sacrifice to God. Physical sacrifices are no longer required. (See: law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Body of Christ

The body of Christ is an important metaphor or image used in Scripture to refer to the church. Each church member plays a unique and important function. Christians need each other. (See: body and Metaphor)

Romans 12:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells what the life of a believer should be and how believers should serve.

I urge you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God (ULT)
My fellow believers, since God has acted mercifully toward you in so many ways, I appeal to all of you that (UST)

Here "brothers" refers to fellow believers, both male and female. Alternate translation: "Fellow believers, because of the great mercy that God has given you I very much want you" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

to present your bodies a living sacrifice (ULT)
you present yourselves like a sacrifice that is alive, a sacrifice that...give to (UST)

Here Paul uses the word "bodies" to refer to the whole person. Paul is comparing a believer in Christ who completely obeys God to the animals that the Jews killed and then offered to God. Alternate translation: "to offer yourselves completely to God while you are alive as if you were a dead sacrifice on a temple altar" (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

holy, acceptable to God (ULT)
God alone and that pleases him...right (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "a sacrifice that you give to God alone and that pleases him" or 2) "acceptable to God because it is morally pure" (See: Doublet)

your...This is...reasonable service (ULT)
yourselves...This is the only...way to worship him (UST)

"This is the right way to worship God"

Translation Words - ULT

- living
- brothers
- holy
- of God
- to God
- I urge
- bodies
- mercies
- a...sacrifice
- service

> **ULT**
>
> **1** I urge you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God. This is your reasonable service.
>
> **UST**
>
> **1** My fellow believers, since God has acted mercifully toward you in so many ways, I appeal to all of you that you present yourselves like a sacrifice that is alive, a sacrifice that you give to God alone and that pleases him. This is the only right way to worship him.

Translation Words - UST

- that is alive, a sacrifice that…give to
- My fellow believers
- alone
- God
- God…and that pleases him
- I appeal
- yourselves
- has acted mercifully toward you in so many ways
- like a sacrifice
- to worship him

Romans 12:2

Do not…be conformed to this world (ULT)
Do…not…let unbelievers guide you in how you behave (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "Do not behave as the world behaves" or 2) "Do not think the way the world does." (See: Metaphor)

Do not…be conformed to this world (ULT)
Do…not…let unbelievers guide you in how you behave (UST)

Possible meanings are 1) "Do not let the world tell you what to do and think" or 2) "Do not allow yourself to act and do what the world does." (See: Active or Passive)

to this world (ULT)
Do…let unbelievers guide you in how you behave (UST)

This refers to unbelievers who live in the world. (See: Metonymy)

but be transformed by the renewal of your mind (ULT)
Instead, let God change your way of thinking and make it new (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "but let God change the way you think and behave" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

2 Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind. By doing this you will prove what is the good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

UST

2 Do not let unbelievers guide you in how you behave. Instead, let God change your way of thinking and make it new, in order that you may know what he wants you to do, so you may know how to act in ways that please him, the ways in which he himself acts.

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- will of God
- good
- perfect
- mind
- to…world

Translation Words - UST

- he
- he…wants you to do, so you may know
- how to act in ways that please him
- the ways in which he himself acts
- your way of thinking and make it new
- Do…let unbelievers guide you in how you behave

Romans 12:3

because of the grace that was given to me (ULT)
God has kindly appointed me to be his apostle, which I did not deserve (UST)

Here "grace" refers to God's choosing Paul to be an apostle and leader of the church. You can make this explicit in your translation. You can also translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "because God freely chose me to be an apostle" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

that everyone who is among you should not think more highly of themselves than they ought to think (ULT)
to every one of you: Do not think you are better than you really are (UST)

"that no one among you should think they are better than other people"

to think. Instead...in a wise way (ULT)
than you really are...Instead...in a sensible way (UST)

"But you should be wise in how you think about yourselves"

just as God has given out to each one a certain amount of faith (ULT)
a way that is the same as the way in which God has allowed you to trust in him (UST)

Paul implies here that believers have different abilities that correspond to their faith in God. Alternate translation: "since God has given each of you different abilities because of your trust in him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

3 For I say, because of the grace that was given to me, that everyone who is among you should not think more highly of themselves than they ought to think. Instead, they should think in a wise way, just as God has given out to each one a certain amount of faith.

UST

3 Because God has kindly appointed me to be his apostle, which I did not deserve, I say this to every one of you: Do not think you are better than you really are. Instead, think about yourselves in a sensible way, a way that is the same as the way in which God has allowed you to trust in him.

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- God...out
- of faith
- to think
- they should think (2)
- just as

Translation Words - UST

- God has kindly appointed me to be his apostle, which I did not deserve
- God
- to trust in him
- than you really are
- think about yourselves (2)
- a way that is the same as the way in which

Romans 12:4

For (ULT)
Although a person has (UST)

Paul uses this word to show that he will now explain why some Christians should not think they are better than others.

we have many members in one body (ULT)
one body, it consists of many parts. All of the parts are necessary for the body (UST)

Paul refers to all the believers in Christ as if they were different parts of the human body. He does this to illustrate that although believers may serve Christ in different ways, each person belongs to Christ and serves in an important way. (See: Metaphor)

members (ULT)
it consists of...parts. All of the parts are necessary for the body (UST)

These are such things as eyes, stomachs, and hands.

ULT

4 For just as we have many members in one body, but not all the members have the same function,

UST

4 Although a person has one body, it consists of many parts. All of the parts are necessary for the body, but they do not all function the same way.

Translation Words - ULT

- body
- members
- members (2)

Translation Words - UST

- body
- it consists of...parts. All of the parts are necessary for the body
- it consists of...parts. All of the parts are necessary for the body (2)

Romans 12:5

**and are individually members of each other (ULT)
and we belong to one another. So no one should act as though he is more important than the others (UST)**

Paul speaks of the believers as if God had physically joined them together like the parts of the human body. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God has joined each believer together with all other believers" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- body
- Christ
- in Christ
- members

Translation Words - UST

- group because
- the Messiah
- to the Messiah
- we belong

ULT

[5] in the same way, we who are many are one body in Christ, and are individually members of each other.

UST

[5] Similarly, we, although we are many, are united into one group because we are joined to the Messiah, and we belong to one another. So no one should act as though he is more important than the others!

Romans 12:6

But we have different gifts according to the grace that was given to us (ULT)
Instead, since each one of us can do different things because God makes us different from each other, we should do them eagerly and cheerfully (UST)

Paul speaks of believers' different abilities as being free gifts from God. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God has freely given each of us the ability to do different things for him" (See: Metaphor)

according to the...proportion of his faith (ULT)
God makes us different from each other, we should do them eagerly and cheerfully...in a way that fits our... trust in God (UST)

ULT

6 But we have different gifts according to the grace that was given to us: if giving, according to the proportion of his faith;

UST

6 Instead, since each one of us can do different things because God makes us different from each other, we should do them eagerly and cheerfully! Those of us to whom God gives messages for others should speak in a way that fits our trust in God.

Possible meanings are 1) "let him speak prophecies that do not go beyond the amount of faith God has given us" or 2) "let him speak prophecies that agree with the teachings of our faith."

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- gifts
- giving
- faith

Translation Words - UST

- God makes us different from each other, we should do them eagerly and cheerfully
- God makes us different from each other, we should do them eagerly and cheerfully
- Those of us to whom God gives messages for others should speak
- trust in God

Romans 12:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- service
- serving
- teaching
- teaching

Translation Words - UST

- Those whom God has enabled to serve others
- should do that
- Those whom God has enabled to teach his truth
- should do that

ULT

7 if service, in serving; if teaching, in teaching;

UST

7 Those whom God has enabled to serve others should do that. Those whom God has enabled to teach his truth should do that.

Romans 12:8

giving (ULT)
Those whom God has enabled to give things to others (UST)

Here "giving" refers to giving money and other things to people. You can make this meaning explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "If one has the gift of giving money or other goods to people in need" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- encouraging
- encouragement
- care
- showing mercy
- leading

Translation Words - UST

- Those whom God has enabled to encourage others
- should do it wholeheartedly
- with care
- do it...Those whom God has enabled to help the needy
- Those whom God has enabled to manage others should do it, and

ULT

8 if encouraging, in encouragement; giving, in generosity; leading, with care; showing mercy, with cheerfulness.

UST

8 Those whom God has enabled to encourage others should do it wholeheartedly. Those whom God has enabled to give things to others, should do so without holding back. Those whom God has enabled to manage others should do it, and do it with care. Those whom God has enabled to help the needy should do it cheerfully.

Romans 12:9

Let love be without hypocrisy (ULT)
The way you must love people is to love them sincerely (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "You must love people sincerely and truly" (See: Active or Passive)

love (ULT)
The way you must love people (UST)

The word Paul uses here refers to the kind of love that comes from God and focuses on the good of others, even when it does not benefit oneself.

love (ULT)
The way you must love people (UST)

This is another word that means brotherly love or love for a friend or family member. This is natural human love between friends or relatives.

ULT

⁹ Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor what is evil; hold on to that which is good.

UST

⁹ The way you must love people is to love them sincerely! Hate what is evil! Continue to eagerly do what God considers to be good!

Translation Words - ULT

- love
- is good
- is evil

Translation Words - UST

- The way you must love people
- God considers to be good
- evil

Romans 12:10

Concerning love of the brothers...be affectionate (ULT)
**Love one another as members of the same family do... **
Love one another as members of the same family do (UST)

Here Paul begins a list of nine items, each of the form "Concerning...be" to tell the believers what kind of people they should be. You may need to translate some of the items as "Concerning...do." The list continues to Romans 12:13.

Concerning love of the brothers (ULT)
Love one another as members of the same family do (UST)

"As for how you love your fellow believers"

be affectionate (ULT)
Love one another as members of the same family do (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "show affection" (See: Active or Passive)

Concerning love of the brothers...one another...Concerning honor...respect (ULT)
Love one another as members of the same family do...in regard to honoring...first ones to do it (UST)

"Honor and respect one another" or "Honor your fellow believers by respecting them"

Translation Words - ULT

- Concerning love of the brothers
- Concerning honor

Translation Words - UST

- Love one another as members of the same family do
- in regard to honoring

ULT

10 Concerning love of the brothers, be affectionate to one another. Concerning honor, respect one another.

UST

10 Love one another as members of the same family do; and in regard to honoring one another, you should be the first ones to do it!

Romans 12:11

Concerning diligence, do not be hesitant. Concerning the spirit, be eager. Concerning the Lord, serve him

"Do not be lazy in your duty, but be eager to follow the Spirit and to serve the Lord"

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- spirit
- serve him

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- Do not be lazy
- Be enthusiastic as you serve

ULT

11 Concerning diligence, do not be hesitant. Concerning the spirit, be eager. Concerning the Lord, serve him.

UST

11 Do not be lazy. Instead, be eager to serve God! Be enthusiastic as you serve the Lord!

Romans 12:12

**in certain hope, be patient...in suffering (ULT)
because you are confidently awaiting what God will do
for you...When you suffer...be patient (UST)**

"Wait patiently whenever you have troubles"

Translation Words - ULT

- in prayer
- in certain hope
- be patient
- in suffering
- Rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- Keep praying
- because you are confidently awaiting what God will do for you
- be patient
- When you suffer
- Rejoice

ULT

12 Rejoice in certain hope, be patient in suffering, be faithful in prayer.

UST

12 Rejoice because you are confidently awaiting what God will do for you! When you suffer, be patient! Keep praying and never give up!

Romans 12:13

Share in the needs of the saints (ULT)
If any of God's people lacks anything, share with them what you have (UST)

This is the last item in the list that began in Romans 12:9. "When fellow Christians are in trouble, help them with what they need"

Find many ways to practice hospitality (ULT)
Be creative in hosting others (UST)

"Always welcome them into your home when they need a place to stay"

Translation Words - ULT

- saints

Translation Words - UST

- If any of God's people lacks anything, share with them what you have

---

ULT

13 Share in the needs of the saints. Find many ways to practice hospitality.

UST

13 If any of God's people lacks anything, share with them what you have! Be creative in hosting others!

Romans 12:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Bless
- bless (2)
- curse
- those who persecute you

Translation Words - UST

- Ask God to be kind
- because you believe in Jesus! Ask him to be kind to them (2)
- do...ask him to cause bad things to happen to them
- to those who persecute you

ULT
14 Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse.

UST
14 Ask God to be kind to those who persecute you because you believe in Jesus! Ask him to be kind to them; do not ask him to cause bad things to happen to them.

Romans 12:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Rejoice
- those who rejoice
- weep
- those who weep

Translation Words - UST

- you should rejoice
- If they are joyful
- you should be sad
- If they are sad

ULT
15 Rejoice with those who rejoice; weep with those who weep.

UST
15 If they are joyful, you should rejoice with them! If they are sad, you should be sad with them!

Romans 12:16

Be of the same mind toward one another (ULT)
Desire for others what you desire for yourselves (UST)

This is an idiom that means to live in unity. Alternate translation: "Agree with one another" or "Live in unity with each other" (See: Idiom)

mind...Do not...in proud ways (ULT)
Desire for others what you desire for yourselves...Do not be proud in how you think (UST)

"Do not think that you are more important than others"

accept lowly people (ULT)
be friends with people who seem unimportant (UST)

"welcome people who do not seem important"

Do not...be wise in your own thoughts (ULT)
not...Do...consider yourselves wise (UST)

"Do not think of yourselves as having more wisdom than everyone else"

Translation Words - ULT

- wise
- mind
- think (2)
- think...in proud ways
- lowly people

Translation Words - UST

- wise
- Desire for others what you desire for yourselves
- Do...be proud in how you think (2)
- Do...be proud in how you think
- people who seem unimportant

ULT

16 Be of the same mind toward one another. Do not think in proud ways, but accept lowly people. Do not be wise in your own thoughts.

UST

16 Desire for others what you desire for yourselves. Do not be proud in how you think; instead, be friends with people who seem unimportant. Do not consider yourselves wise.

Romans 12:17

Repay no one evil for evil (ULT)
Do not do evil deeds to anyone who has done evil to you (UST)

"Do not do evil things to someone who has done evil things to you"

Do good things in the sight of all people (ULT)
Act in a way that all people will know is good (UST)

"Do things that everyone considers to be good"

Translation Words - ULT

- good things
- evil
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- is good
- who has done evil to you
- evil deeds

ULT
17 Repay no one evil for evil. Do good things in the sight of all people.

UST
17 Do not do evil deeds to anyone who has done evil to you. Act in a way that all people will know is good!

Romans 12:18

as far as it depends on you, live at peace with all people (ULT)
Live peacefully with other people...to the extent that you can control the situation (UST)

"do whatever you can to live in peace with everyone"

Translation Words - ULT

- possible
- live at peace

Translation Words - UST

- possible
- Live peacefully

ULT

18 If possible, as far as it depends on you, live at peace with all people.

UST

18 Live peacefully with other people whenever it is possible, to the extent that you can control the situation.

Romans 12:19

give way to his wrath (ULT)
allow God to punish them (UST)

Here "wrath" is a metonym for God's punishment. Alternate translation: "allow God to punish them" (See: Metonymy)

for it is written (ULT)
The scriptures say (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For someone has written" (See: Active or Passive)

Vengeance belongs to me; I will repay (ULT)
I will pay back those who do evil. It is my right to pay them back (UST)

> **ULT**
> **19** Do not <u>avenge</u> yourselves, <u>beloved</u>, but give way to his <u>wrath</u>, for <u>it is written</u>, "'<u>Vengeance</u> belongs to me; I will repay,' says <u>the Lord</u>."
>
> **UST**
> **19** <u>My fellow believers whom I love</u>, do not <u>do evil in return when people do evil</u> to you! Instead, <u>allow God to punish them</u>. <u>The scriptures say</u>, "'I will pay back those who do evil. <u>It is my right to pay them back</u>,' says <u>the Lord</u>."

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize that God will avenge his people. Alternate translation: "I will certainly avenge you" (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- wrath
- beloved
- avenge
- Vengeance
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- allow God to punish them
- My fellow believers whom I love
- do…do evil in return when people do evil
- It is my right to pay them back
- The scriptures say

Romans 12:20

your enemy...feed him...give him a drink. For if you do this...you will heap (ULT)
your enemies...feed them...give them something to drink. By doing that, you will cause them...to feel the pain of shame and perhaps they will change their attitude toward you (UST)

All forms of "you" and "your" are addressed as to one person. (See: Forms of You)

But if your enemy is hungry...his head

In 12:20 Paul quotes another part of Scripture. Alternate translation: "But the Scripture also says, 'If your enemy is hungry...his head'"

feed him (ULT)
feed them (UST)

"give him some food"

you will heap coals of fire on his head (ULT)
to feel the pain of shame and perhaps they will change their attitude toward you (UST)

Paul speaks of the blessings that the enemies will receive as if someone were pouring hot coals on their heads. Possible meanings are 1) "make the person who harmed you feel badly about how he has mistreated you" or 2) "give God a reason to judge your enemy more harshly." (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- enemy
- head
- of fire

Translation Words - UST

- enemies
- to feel the pain of shame and perhaps they will change their attitude toward you
- to feel the pain of shame and perhaps they will change their attitude toward you

ULT

20 "But if your enemy is hungry, feed him. If he is thirsty, give him a drink. For if you do this, you will heap coals of fire on his head."

UST

20 Instead of doing evil to those who have done evil to you, do as the scriptures teach: "If your enemies are hungry, feed them! If they are thirsty, give them something to drink. By doing that, you will cause them to feel the pain of shame and perhaps they will change their attitude toward you."

Romans 12:21

Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good (ULT)
Do not let evil deeds that others have done to you overcome you. Instead, do for them better than what they have done to you (UST)

Paul describes "evil" as though it were a person. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Do not let those who are evil defeat you, but defeat those who are evil by doing what is good" (See: Personification and Active or Passive)

Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome...evil (ULT)
Do not let evil deeds that others have done to you overcome you. Instead, do for them better than what they have done to you...do for them better than what they have done to you (UST)

These verbs are addressed as to one person and so are singular. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- evil
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- do for them better than what they have done to you
- evil deeds that others have done to you
- do for them better than what they have done to you

ULT

21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

UST

21 Do not let evil deeds that others have done to you overcome you. Instead, do for them better than what they have done to you!

Romans 13

Romans 13 General Notes

Structure and formatting

In the first part of this chapter, Paul teaches Christians to obey rulers who govern them. At that time, ungodly Roman rulers governed the land. (See: godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness)

Special concepts in this chapter

Ungodly rulers

When Paul teaches about obeying rulers, some readers will find this difficult to understand, especially in places where rulers persecute the church. Christians must obey their rulers as well as obey God, unless the rulers do not allow Christians to do something God explicitly commands them to do. There are times when a believer must submit to these rulers and suffer at their hands. Christians understand that this world is temporary and they will ultimately be with God forever. (See: eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Flesh

This is a complex issue. "Flesh" is possibly a metaphor for our sinful nature. Paul is not teaching that our physical bodies are sinful. Paul appears to be teaching that as long as Christians are alive ("in the flesh"), we will continue to sin. But our new nature will be fighting against our old nature. (See: flesh and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Romans 13:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells believers how to live under their rulers.

every soul...Let...be obedient (ULT)
Every believer...must obey (UST)

Here "soul" is a synecdoche for the whole person. "Every Christian should obey" or "Everyone should obey" (See: Synecdoche)

to higher authorities (ULT)
the government officials (UST)

"government officials"

for (ULT)
is...who gives officials their authority (UST)

because

no...there is...authority unless it comes from God (ULT)
is...who gives officials their authority...Remember that God...is...the only one...who gives officials their authority (UST)

"all authority comes from God"

The authorities that exist have been appointed by God (ULT)
Furthermore, those officials that exist are ones who have been appointed by God (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "And the people who are in authority are there because God put them there" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT
1 Let every soul be obedient to higher authorities, for there is no authority unless it comes from God. The authorities that exist have been appointed by God.

UST
1 Every believer must obey the government officials. Remember that God is the only one who gives officials their authority. Furthermore, those officials that exist are ones who have been appointed by God.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God (2)
- to...authorities
- authority
- have been appointed
- soul
- Let...be obedient

Translation Words - UST

- Remember that God...the only one
- God (2)
- the government officials
- is...who gives officials their authority
- are ones who have been appointed
- believer
- must obey

Romans 13:2

that authority (ULT)
the officials (UST)

"that government authority" or "the authority that God placed in power"

those...who oppose it will bring judgment on themselves (ULT)
those...who resist officials will cause the officials to punish them (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will judge those who oppose government authority" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- command
- of God
- authority
- judgment
- he who resists

Translation Words - UST

- what...has established
- God
- officials
- will cause the officials to punish
- whoever resists

ULT

2 Therefore he who resists that authority opposes the command of God; and those who oppose it will bring judgment on themselves.

UST

2 So whoever resists the officials is resisting what God has established. Furthermore, those who resist officials will cause the officials to punish them.

Romans 13:3

For rulers (ULT)
I say this, because (UST)

Paul uses this word to begin his explanation of Romans 13:2 and to tell about what will result if the government condemns a person.

For rulers...For rulers...are not a terror (ULT)
I say this, because...rulers do not cause...to be afraid (UST)

Rulers do not make good people afraid.

to good deeds...to good deeds...to evil deeds (ULT)
people who do good deeds...people who do good deeds...Instead, they cause people who do evil to be afraid (UST)

People are identified with their "good deeds" or "evil deeds."

Now do you desire to be unafraid of the one in authority (ULT)
Instead, they cause people who do evil to be afraid (UST)

Paul uses this question to get people to think about what they need to do in order not to be afraid of rulers. Alternate translation: "Let me tell you how you can be unafraid of the ruler." (See: Rhetorical Question)

you will receive his approval (ULT)
they will praise you instead of punishing you (UST)

The government will say good things about people who do what is good.

ULT

3 For rulers are not a terror to good deeds, but to evil deeds. Now do you desire to be unafraid of the one in authority? Do what is good, and you will receive his approval.

UST

3 I say this, because rulers do not cause people who do good deeds to be afraid. Instead, they cause people who do evil to be afraid. So if any of you do good, they will praise you instead of punishing you!

Translation Words - ULT

- to be unafraid
- to good deeds
- in authority
- to good deeds
- what is good
- to evil deeds
- For rulers
- approval
- a terror

Translation Words - UST

- Instead, they cause people who do evil to be afraid
- people who do good deeds
- Instead, they cause people who do evil to be afraid
- people who do good deeds
- good
- Instead, they cause people who do evil to be afraid

- rulers
- they will praise you instead of punishing you
- to be afraid

Romans 13:4

does not...he...carry the sword for no reason (ULT)
of course you should be afraid of them...of course you should be afraid of them (UST)

You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "he carries the sword for a very good reason" or "he has the power to punish people, and he will punish people" (See: Litotes)

he...carry the sword (ULT)
of course you should be afraid of them (UST)

Roman governors carried a short sword as a symbol of their authority. (See: Metonymy)

an avenger for wrath (ULT)
by punishing (UST)

Here "wrath" represents the punishment people receive when they do evil deeds. Alternate translation: "a person who punishes people as an expression of the government's anger against evil" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 For he is a servant of God to you for good. But if you do what is evil, be afraid; for he does not carry the sword for no reason. For he is a servant of God, an avenger for wrath on the one who does evil.

UST

4 All officials exist in order to serve God, in order that they may help each of you. If any of you does what is evil, of course you should be afraid of them. The officials exist to serve God by punishing those who do evil.

Translation Words - ULT

- be afraid
- of God
- of God (2)
- a servant
- a servant (2)
- wrath
- good
- what is evil
- evil (2)
- for no reason
- an avenger
- sword

Translation Words - UST

- of course you should be afraid of them
- God
- God (2)
- to serve
- to serve (2)
- by punishing
- they may help each of
- is evil
- evil (2)
- of course you should be afraid of them
- by punishing
- of course you should be afraid of them

Romans 13:5

not only because of the wrath, but also because of conscience

"not only so the government will not punish you, but also so you will have a clear conscience before God"

Translation Words - ULT

- conscience
- wrath
- you...obey

Translation Words - UST

- you know within yourselves that you should be subject to them
- they will punish you if you disobey them
- to obey the officials

ULT

5 Therefore you must obey, not only because of the wrath, but also because of conscience.

UST

5 So, it is necessary for you to obey the officials, not only because they will punish you if you disobey them, but also because you know within yourselves that you should be subject to them!

Romans 13:6

because of this (ULT)
It is for this reason that (UST)

"Because the government punishes evildoers"

you pay (ULT)
you…pay (UST)

Paul is addressing the believers here, so this is plural. (See: Forms of You)

For…they are (ULT)
It is for this reason that…the officials are (UST)

"This is why you should pay taxes: authorities"

who attend…continually (ULT)
as they continually do their work (UST)

"administer" or "work on"

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- taxes
- servants

Translation Words - UST

- God
- taxes
- ones who serve

ULT

6 For because of this you pay taxes also. For they are servants of God, who attend to this very thing continually.

UST

6 It is for this reason that you also pay taxes, because the officials are ones who serve God as they continually do their work.

Romans 13:7

Pay to everyone (ULT)
Give to all the officials (UST)

Paul is addressing the believers here, so this is plural. (See: Forms of You)

Tax to whom tax is due, toll to whom toll is due; fear to whom fear is due, honor to whom honor is due (ULT)
Pay taxes to those who require that you pay taxes. Pay duties on goods to those who require that you pay those duties. Respect those whom you ought to respect. Honor those whom you ought to honor (UST)

The word "Pay" is understood from the previous sentence. Alternate translation: "Pay tax to whom tax is due and toll to whom toll is due. Pay fear to whom fear is due and honor to him to whom honor is due" (See: Ellipsis)

> **ULT**
>
> **7** Pay to everyone what is owed to them. Tax to whom tax is due, toll to whom toll is due; fear to whom fear is due, honor to whom honor is due.
>
> **UST**
>
> **7** Give to all the officials what you are supposed to give to them! Pay taxes to those who require that you pay taxes. Pay duties on goods to those who require that you pay those duties. Respect those whom you ought to respect. Honor those whom you ought to honor.

to whom tax is due...fear...fear is due...honor to whom honor is due (ULT)
to those...Respect...you ought to respect. Honor those whom you ought to honor (UST)

Here paying fear and honor is a metaphor for fearing and honoring those who deserve to be feared and honored. Alternate translation: "Fear those who deserve to be feared, and honor those who deserved to be honored" or "Respect those whom you ought to respect, and honor those whom you ought to honor" (See: Metaphor)

toll is due (ULT)
those who require that you pay those duties (UST)

This is a kind of tax.

Translation Words - ULT

- fear is due
- fear (2)
- honor is due
- honor
- tax is due
- Tax (2)

Translation Words - UST

- you ought to respect
- Respect (2)
- you ought to honor
- Honor
- who require that you pay taxes
- Pay taxes (2)

Romans 13:8

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells believers how to act toward neighbors.

Owe no one anything, except to love one another (ULT) Pay all of your debts when you are supposed to pay them. The only thing that is like a debt that you should never stop paying is to love one another (UST)

This is a double negative. You can translate it in a positive form. Alternate translation: "Pay all you owe to everyone, and love one another" (See: Double Negatives)

Owe (ULT) Pay all of your debts when you are supposed to pay them (UST)

This verb is plural and applies to all the Roman Christians. (See: Forms of You)

except to love one another (ULT) The only thing that is like a debt that you should never stop paying is to love one another (UST)

This is the one debt that can remain as shown in the note above.

to love (ULT) to love (UST)

This refers to the kind of love that comes from God and focuses on the good of others, even when it does not benefit oneself.

Translation Words - ULT

- to love
- who loves
- the law
- has fulfilled

Translation Words - UST

- to love
- loves
- all that God requires in his law
- has fulfilled

ULT

8 Owe no one anything, except to love one another. For he who loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law.

UST

8 Pay all of your debts when you are supposed to pay them. The only thing that is like a debt that you should never stop paying is to love one another. Whoever loves others has fulfilled all that God requires in his law.

Romans 13:9

covet (ULT)
do…desire anything that belongs to someone else. But (UST)

to desire to have or possess something that another person possesses.

Translation Words - ULT

- commandment
- Love
- command
- commit adultery
- covet
- as
- neighbor

Translation Words - UST

- the meaning of all the law
- Love
- in this sentence
- do…commit adultery
- do…desire anything that belongs to someone else. But
- as
- neighbor

ULT

9 Indeed, the commandments: "Do not commit adultery, do not kill, do not steal, do not covet," and if there is any other commandment, it is summed up in this command: "Love your neighbor as yourself."

UST

9 There are many things that God has commanded in his law, such as do not commit adultery, do not murder anyone, do not steal, and do not desire anything that belongs to someone else. But we can sum up the meaning of all the law in this sentence: "Love your neighbor as you love yourself."

Romans 13:10

Love does not cause harm to one's neighbor (ULT)
If you love everyone around you, you will harm no one (UST)

This phrase portrays love as a person who is being kind to other people. Alternate translation: "People who love their neighbors do not harm them" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- Love
- love is (2)
- of the law
- the fulfillment
- harm
- cause
- to one's neighbor

Translation Words - UST

- If you love everyone around you
- whoever loves others (2)
- all that God's law requires
- fulfills
- you will harm no one
- you will harm no one
- If you love everyone around you

ULT

10 Love does not cause harm to one's neighbor; therefore, love is the fulfillment of the law.

UST

10 If you love everyone around you, you will harm no one. So whoever loves others fulfills all that God's law requires.

Romans 13:11

because we know the time, that it is already time for us to awake out of sleep (ULT)
Do what I have just told you, especially since you know...how important is the time in which we are now living. You know that it is time for you to be fully alert and active, like people who have awakened from sleeping (UST)

Paul speaks of the need for the Roman believers to change their behavior as if they needed to wake up from being asleep. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- salvation
- we first believed
- time
- it is already time
- sleep
- to awake
- it is...time
- because we know

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah will finally deliver us from this world's sin and sorrow
- we first believed in the Messiah
- how important is the time in which we are now living
- it is time
- to be fully alert and active, like people who have awakened from sleeping
- to be fully alert and active, like people who have awakened from sleeping
- it is time
- Do what I have just told you, especially since you know

ULT

¹¹ Do this because we know the time, that it is already time for us to awake out of sleep. For now our salvation is nearer than when we first believed.

UST

¹¹ Do what I have just told you, especially since you know how important is the time in which we are now living. You know that it is time for you to be fully alert and active, like people who have awakened from sleeping, because the time when the Messiah will finally deliver us from this world's sin and sorrow is near. That time is closer now than when we first believed in the Messiah.

Romans 13:12

The night has advanced (ULT)
Our time to live in this world is almost ended, like a night that (UST)

Paul speaks of the time when people do evil deeds as night. Alternate translation: "The sinful time is almost over" or "It is as though the night is almost finished" (See: Metaphor)

the…day has come near (ULT)
is nearly ended. The…time when the Messiah will return is near (UST)

Paul speaks of the time when people do what is right as the day. Alternate translation: "the time of righteousness will begin soon" or "it is as though it will soon be day" (See: Metaphor)

Let us therefore put aside the works of darkness (ULT)
So we must stop doing the wicked deeds that people like to do at night, and (UST)

> **ULT**
> **12** The night has advanced, and the day has come near. Let us therefore put aside the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light.
>
> **UST**
> **12** Our time to live in this world is almost ended, like a night that is nearly ended. The time when the Messiah will return is near. So we must stop doing the wicked deeds that people like to do at night, and we must be doing the things that will help us resist evil, as soldiers who put on their armor in the daytime get ready to resist their enemies.

Paul speaks of "works of darkness" as if they are clothing that a person puts aside. Here to "put aside" means to stop doing something. Here "darkness" is a metaphor for evil. Alternate translation: "Let us therefore stop doing the evil things that people do in the dark" (See: Metaphor)

let us put on…the armor of light (ULT)
we must be doing…the things that will help us resist evil, as soldiers who put on their armor in the daytime get ready to resist their enemies (UST)

Here "light" is a metaphor for what is good and right. Paul speaks of doing what is right as if it were putting on armor to protect one's self. Alternate translation: "let us start doing what is right. Doing this will protect us from what is evil like armor protects a solider" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- works
- of darkness
- of light
- armor
- day
- let us put on

Translation Words - UST

- the…deeds that people like to do at night, and
- wicked
- daytime
- as soldiers who put on their armor in the…get ready to resist their enemies
- time when the Messiah will return is near
- we must be doing

Romans 13:13

Let us walk (ULT)
We must behave (UST)

Paul includes his readers and other believers with himself. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

Let us walk appropriately, as in the day (ULT)
We must behave properly, as though the time when the Messiah will return were already here. We must (UST)

Paul speaks of living as true believers as if one were walking while it is day. Alternate translation: "Let us walk in a visible way knowing that everyone can see us" (See: Metaphor)

in sexual immorality or in uncontrolled lust (ULT)
We must...commit any kind of sexual immorality or wild sensual behavior (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **13** Let us walk appropriately, as in the day, not in drunken celebrations or drunkenness; and let us not walk in sexual immorality or in uncontrolled lust, and not in strife or jealousy.
>
> **UST**
>
> **13** We must behave properly, as though the time when the Messiah will return were already here. We must not get drunk and do evil things with others. We must not commit any kind of sexual immorality or wild sensual behavior. We must not quarrel. We must not be jealous of other people.

These concepts mean basically the same thing. You can combine them in your translation. Alternate translation: "sexually immoral acts" (See: Doublet)

in strife (ULT)
We must...quarrel. We must not be (UST)

This refers to plotting against and arguing with other people.

jealousy (ULT)
jealous of other people (UST)

This refers to negative feelings against another person's success or advantage over others.

Translation Words - ULT

- jealousy
- in strife
- drunkenness
- Let us walk
- as
- the day
- in sexual immorality

Translation Words - UST

- jealous of other people
- We must...quarrel. We must not be
- get drunk
- We must behave
- as though
- the time when the Messiah will return were already here. We must

• We must…commit any kind of sexual immorality

Romans 13:14

put on the Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)
we should be like the Lord Jesus the Messiah so that others will see what he is like (UST)

Paul speaks of accepting the moral nature of Christ as if he were our outer clothing that people can see. (See: Metaphor)

put on (ULT)
we should be like (UST)

If your language has a plural form for commands, use it here.

make no provision for the flesh (ULT)
You should stop wanting to do the things that...your old evil nature (UST)

Here the "flesh" refers to the self-directed nature of people who oppose God. This is the sinful nature of human beings. Alternate translation: "do not allow your old evil heart any opportunity at all for doing wicked things" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to gratify its lusts.

UST

14 On the contrary, we should be like the Lord Jesus the Messiah so that others will see what he is like. You should stop wanting to do the things that your old evil nature wants to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus Christ
- Lord
- flesh
- Christ
- to gratify its lusts
- put on

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah so that others will see what he is like
- Lord
- your old evil nature
- the Messiah so that others will see what he is like
- wants to do
- we should be like

Romans 14

Romans 14 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verse 11 of this chapter, which Paul quotes from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Weak in faith

Paul teaches that Christians can have real faith and at the same time be "weak in faith" in a given situation. This describes Christians whose faith is immature, not strong, or misunderstood. (See: faith)

Dietary restrictions

Many religions in the ancient Near East restricted what was eaten. Christians have freedom to eat what they want. But they need to use this freedom wisely, in a way that honors the Lord and does not cause others to sin. (See: sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

The judgment seat of God

The judgment seat of God or Christ represents a time when all people, including Christians, will be held accountable for the way they lived their lives.

Romans 14:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul encourages believers to remember that they are answerable to God.

But…anyone who is weak…in faith (ULT)
who are not sure whether God will permit them to do certain things (UST)

This refers to those who felt guilty over eating and drinking certain things.

without giving judgment about arguments (ULT)
do not argue with them about what they think. These questions are only personal opinions (UST)

"and do not condemn them for their opinions"

ULT

1 But receive anyone who is weak in faith, without giving judgment about arguments.

UST

1 Accept those who are not sure whether God will permit them to do certain things some people think are wrong. But when you accept them, do not argue with them about what they think. These questions are only personal opinions.

Translation Words - ULT

- giving judgment
- in faith
- receive

Translation Words - UST

- do not argue with them about what they think. These questions are only personal opinions
- who are not sure whether God will permit them to do certain things
- Accept

Romans 14:2

One person has faith to eat anything (ULT)
Some people believe that they may eat all kinds of food (UST)

Here "faith" refers to doing what a person believes God is telling him to do.

another...who is weak eats only vegetables (ULT)
Others believe that God does...not want them to eat certain things, so they believe that they may eat only vegetables (UST)

This describes a person who believes God does not want him to eat meat.

Translation Words - ULT

- has faith

Translation Words - UST

- believe

ULT

2 One person has faith to eat anything, but another who is weak eats only vegetables.

UST

2 Some people believe that they may eat all kinds of food. Others believe that God does not want them to eat certain things, so they believe that they may eat only vegetables.

Romans 14:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- may...judge
- has accepted

Translation Words - UST

- God himself
- must...condemn
- has accepted

ULT

3 May the one who eats everything not despise the one who does not; and may the one who does not eat everything not judge the other who eats everything. For God has accepted him.

UST

3 Anyone who thinks that it is all right to eat all kinds of food must not despise those who do not think that. Anyone who thinks it is not all right to eat all kinds of food must not condemn those who think differently, because God himself has accepted those people.

Romans 14:4

Who are you, who judges a servant belonging to someone else (ULT)
You are wrong when you evaluate somebody else's servant. We are all...the...No one should judge another in this regard (UST)

Paul is using a question to scold those who are judging others. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "You are not God, and you are not allowed to judge one of his servants!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

you...who judges (ULT)
You are wrong when you...evaluate...the (UST)

The form of "you" here is singular. (See: Forms of You)

It is before his own master that he stands or falls (ULT)
God's servants so God is the master of us all. He is...one who will decide whether those people have done wrong (UST)

Paul speaks of God as if he were a master who owned servants. Alternate translation: "Only the master can decide if he will accept the servant or not" (See: Metaphor)

But he will be made to stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand (ULT)
one who will decide whether those people have done wrong...because he is able to keep them faithful to him (UST)

Paul speaks of the servant who is acceptable to God as if he were being "made to stand" instead of falling. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "But the Lord will accept him because he is able to make the servant acceptable" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- master
- Lord
- who judges
- a servant

Translation Words - UST

- master...He is
- he
- evaluate
- servant. We are all

> **ULT**
> **4** Who are you, who judges a servant belonging to someone else? It is before his own master that he stands or falls. But he will be made to stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.
>
> **UST**
> **4** You are wrong when you evaluate somebody else's servant. We are all God's servants so God is the master of us all. He is the one who will decide whether those people have done wrong! No one should judge another in this regard, because he is able to keep them faithful to him.

Romans 14:5

One person values one day above another. Another values every day equally

"One person thinks one day is more important than all the others, but another person thinks that all days are the same"

Let each person be convinced in his own mind (ULT) Each person should be fully convinced about such matters, thinking...for himself and not for others (UST)

You can make the full meaning explicit. You can also translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Let each person be sure what he is doing is to honor the Lord" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- values
- values (2)
- mind
- one day
- another day (2)
- day equally (3)

Translation Words - UST

- regard
- regard (2)
- for himself and not for others
- certain days
- other days (2)
- days as equally suitable for worshiping God (3)

ULT

5 One person values one day above another day. But another person values every day equally. Let each person be convinced in his own mind.

UST

5 Some people regard certain days as more holy than other days. Other people regard all days as equally suitable for worshiping God. Each person should be fully convinced about such matters, thinking and deciding for himself and not for others.

Romans 14:6

He who observes the day, observes it for the Lord (ULT)
As for those who believe that they should worship on a certain day of the week, it is to honor the Lord that they worship on that day (UST)

Here "observes" refers to worshiping. Alternate translation: "The person who worships on a certain day does it to honor the Lord" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

he who eats (ULT)
those who think that it is all right to eat all kinds of food (UST)

The word "everything" is understood from Romans 14:3. It can be repeatd here. Alternate translation: "the person who eats every kind of food" (See: Ellipsis)

for the Lord...eats (ULT)
the Lord...it is to honor...that they eat those foods (UST)

"eats to honor the Lord" or "eats that way in order to honor the Lord"

He who does not eat (ULT)
As for those who abstain from eating certain kinds of food, it is to honor...also (UST)

The word "everything" is understood from Romans 14:3. It can be repeatd here. Alternate translation: "He who does not eat everything" or "The person who does not eat certain kinds of food" (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

[6] He who observes the day, observes it for the Lord; and he who eats, eats for the Lord, for he gives thanks to God. He who does not eat, refrains from eating for the Lord, he also gives thanks to God.

UST

[6] As for those who believe that they should worship on a certain day of the week, it is to honor the Lord that they worship on that day. And as for those who think that it is all right to eat all kinds of food, it is to honor the Lord that they eat those foods, because they thank God for their food. As for those who abstain from eating certain kinds of food, it is to honor the Lord that they do not eat those foods, and they also thank God for the food that they do eat. So these people are not wrong, even though they think differently.

Translation Words - ULT

- for the Lord
- for the Lord (2)
- for the Lord (3)
- to God
- to God (2)
- day

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- the Lord (2)
- the Lord that (3)
- God
- God for the food that they do eat. So these people are not wrong, even though they think differently (2)
- on a certain day of the week

Romans 14:7

For none of us lives for himself (ULT)
None of us should live merely to please ourselves (UST)

Here "lives for himself" means to live only to please oneself. Alternate translation: "None of us should live merely to please ourselves" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

none...of us (ULT)
None...of us (UST)

Paul is including his readers, so this is inclusive. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

ULT

7 For none of us <u>lives</u> for himself, and none <u>dies</u> for himself.

UST

7 None of us <u>should live</u> merely to please ourselves, and none of us <u>should think that when we die</u>, it affects only us.

none dies for himself (ULT)
none of us should think that when we die, it affects only us (UST)

This means one's death affects other people. Alternate translation: "none of us should think that when we die, it affects only us" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- lives
- dies

Translation Words - UST

- should live
- should think that when we die

Romans 14:8

General Information:

Paul is speaking of both himself and his readers, so all instances of "we" are inclusive. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

Translation Words - ULT

- we live
- we live (2)
- we live (3)
- Lord
- Lord (2)
- Lord's
- we die
- we die
- die (2)

Translation Words - UST

- we live, it is
- whom we belong to and should be trying to please, and not just ourselves. And (2)
- we live and (3)
- Lord
- Lord (2)
- Lord, for we belong to him
- we die, it is
- whom we should be trying to please
- we die (2)

ULT

8 For if we live, we live for the Lord, and if we die, we die for the Lord. Then whether we live or die, we are the Lord's .

UST

8 While we live, it is the Lord whom we belong to and should be trying to please, and not just ourselves. And when we die, it is the Lord whom we should be trying to please. So, while we live and also when we die, we should try to please the Lord, for we belong to him.

Romans 14:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- lived again
- those who are living
- Christ
- he might be Lord
- died
- of...the dead

Translation Words - UST

- became alive again
- those alive
- the Messiah
- he might be Lord whom all people should obey, both
- died
- those who are dead

ULT

9 For to this purpose Christ died and lived again, that he might be Lord of both the dead and those who are living.

UST

9 For the Messiah died and became alive again in order that he might be Lord whom all people should obey, both those alive and those who are dead.

Romans 14:10

why do you judge your brother? And you, why do you despise your brother (ULT)
It is disgraceful that...say that God will punish your fellow believers who do not obey them...each one of us (UST)

By using these questions, Paul is demonstrating how he might need to scold individuals among his readers. Alternate translation: "it is wrong for you to judge your brother, and it is wrong for you to despise your brother!" or "stop judging and despising your brother!" (See: Forms of You)

brother (ULT)
who do not obey them (UST)

Here this means a fellow Christian, male or female.

For we will all stand before the judgment seat of God (ULT)
For God will judge...each one of us (UST)

The "judgment seat" refers to God's authority to judge. Alternate translation: "For God will judge us all" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

10 But you, why do you judge your brother? And you, why do you despise your brother? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of God.

UST

10 It is disgraceful that you who obey certain rules say that God will punish your fellow believers who do not obey them. For God will judge each one of us.

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- brother (2)
- of God
- do you judge

Translation Words - UST

- who do not obey them
- fellow believers (2)
- God
- say that God will punish

Romans 14:11

For it is written...As I (ULT)
We know this because it is written in the scriptures...
We know this because it is written in the scriptures (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For someone has written in the Scriptures: 'As" (See: Active or Passive)

As I live (ULT)
We know this because it is written in the scriptures (UST)

This phrase is used to start an oath or solemn promise. Alternate translation: "You can be certain that this is true" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

to me...every knee will bend, and every tongue will confess to God (ULT)
Everyone will bow down before me! And everyone will praise me (UST)

Paul uses the words "knee" and "tongue" to refer to the whole person. Also, the Lord uses the word "God" to refer to himself. Alternate translation: "every person will bow and give praise to me" (See: Synecdoche and First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

11 For it is written, "As I live," says the Lord, "to me every knee will bend, and every tongue will confess to God."

UST

11 We know this because it is written in the scriptures: "Everyone will bow down before me! And everyone will praise me."

Translation Words - ULT

- live
- the Lord
- to God
- will confess
- tongue
- it is written
- will bend

Translation Words - UST

- We know this because it is written in the scriptures
- We know this because it is written in the scriptures
- me
- will praise
- will praise
- We know this because it is written in the scriptures
- Everyone will bow down

Romans 14:12

will give an account of himself to God (ULT)
will…have to tell God what we have done and let him decide whether or not he approves of it (UST)

"will have to explain our actions to God"

Translation Words - ULT

- to God

Translation Words - UST

- God

Romans 14:13

but instead decide this, that no one will place a stumbling block or a snare for his brother (ULT)
it is God who will judge everyone, we must...Instead, you must be determined to never cause another brother or sister to sin or to stop trusting the Messiah (UST)

Here "stumbling block" and "snare" mean basically the same thing. Alternate translation: "but instead make it your goal not to do or say anything that might cause a fellow believer to sin" (See: Doublet)

for his brother (ULT)
another brother or sister (UST)

Here this means a fellow Christian, male or female.

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- let us...judge
- decide
- a stumbling block
- a snare

Translation Words - UST

- another brother or sister
- saying that God should punish
- you must be determined
- to sin
- or to stop trusting the Messiah

> **ULT**
> **13** Therefore, let us no longer judge one another, but instead decide this, that no one will place a stumbling block or a snare for his brother.
>
> **UST**
> **13** Since it is God who will judge everyone, we must stop saying that God should punish some of our fellow believers! Instead, you must be determined to never cause another brother or sister to sin or to stop trusting the Messiah.

Romans 14:14

I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus (ULT)
Because I am joined to the Lord Jesus, I am absolutely certain (UST)

Here the words "know" and "am persuaded" mean basically the same thing; Paul uses them to emphasize his certainty. Alternate translation: "I am certain because of my relationship with the Lord Jesus" (See: Doublet)

nothing is unclean by itself (ULT)
nothing that by itself is wrong to eat (UST)

You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "everything by itself is clean" (See: Double Negatives)

by itself (ULT)
by itself (UST)

"by its nature" or "because of what it is"

ULT
14 I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that nothing is unclean by itself. Only for him who considers anything to be unclean, for him it is unclean.

UST
14 Because I am joined to the Lord Jesus, I am absolutely certain that there is nothing that by itself is wrong to eat. But if people think it is wrong to eat something, then for them it is wrong to eat it. So you should not encourage them to eat it.

Only for him who considers anything to be unclean, for him it is unclean (ULT)
But if people think it is wrong to eat something, then for them it is wrong to eat it. So you should not encourage them to eat it (UST)

Paul implies here that a person should stay away from anything that he thinks is unclean. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "But if a person thinks something is unclean, then for that person it is unclean and he should stay away from it" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus
- the Lord
- in the Lord Jesus
- am persuaded
- I know

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus
- the Lord
- Because I am joined to the Lord Jesus
- I am absolutely certain
- I am absolutely certain

Romans 14:15

if...because of food your brother is hurt (ULT)
If...you eat food that a fellow believer thinks...you might cause him to stop obeying God (UST)

"If you hurt your fellow believer's faith over the matter of food." Here the word "your" refers to those who are strong in faith and "brother" refers to those who are weak in faith.

brother (ULT)
a fellow believer (UST)

Here this means a fellow Christian, male or female.

you are no longer walking in love (ULT)
would no longer be loving him (UST)

Paul speaks of the behavior of believers as if it were a walk. Alternate translation: "then you are no longer showing love" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

15 For if because of food your brother is hurt, you are no longer walking in love. Do not destroy with your food one for whom Christ died.

UST

15 If you eat food that a fellow believer thinks is wrong to eat, you might cause him to stop obeying God. You would no longer be loving him. Do not cause any fellow believer to stop trusting in the Messiah. After all, the Messiah died for him, too!

Translation Words - ULT

- destroy
- love
- brother
- Christ
- died
- you are...walking

Translation Words - UST

- Do...cause...to stop trusting in the Messiah. After all
- would...be loving him
- a fellow believer
- the Messiah
- died
- would...be loving him

Romans 14:16

So do not allow what you consider to be good to be spoken of as evil (ULT)
Similarly, do not do something that fellow believers would call bad, even if you think it is good (UST)

"If someone thinks that something is evil, do not do it, even if you consider it to be good"

Translation Words - ULT

- what...consider to be good
- allow...to be spoken of as evil

Translation Words - UST

- think it is good
- Similarly, do...do something that fellow believers would call bad

ULT

16 So do not allow what you consider to be good to be spoken of as evil.

UST

16 Similarly, do not do something that fellow believers would call bad, even if you think it is good.

Romans 14:17

For the kingdom of God is not about food and drink, but about righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit (ULT)
When God rules how we live, we do not worry about what we eat and drink. Instead, we think about how what is the right way to obey him, have peace with each other, and rejoice because of the Holy Spirit (UST)

Paul argues that God set up his kingdom so he could give us a right relationship with himself, and to provide peace and joy. Alternate translation: "For God did not set up his kingdom so that he could rule over what we eat and drink. He set up his kingdom so we could have a right relationship with him, and so he could give us peace and joy" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- about righteousness
- Holy
- of God
- the Holy Spirit
- kingdom of God
- joy
- peace
- kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- to obey him
- Holy
- When God
- the Holy Spirit
- When God...rules how we live, we do
- rejoice
- have peace with each other
- rules how we live, we do

ULT

17 For the kingdom of God is not about food and drink, but about righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit.

UST

17 When God rules how we live, we do not worry about what we eat and drink. Instead, we think about how what is the right way to obey him, have peace with each other, and rejoice because of the Holy Spirit.

Romans 14:18

approved by people (ULT)
others will also respect them (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "people will approve of him" or "people will respect him" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- Christ
- who serves

Translation Words - UST

- God
- Messiah
- who serve

Romans 14:19

let us pursue the things of peace and the things that build up one another (ULT)
we should always eagerly try to live in a way that will cause peace among fellow Christians, and we should try to do what will help each other to trust and obey the Messiah (UST)

Here "build up one another" refers to helping each other grow in faith. Alternate translation: "let us seek to live peacefully together and help one another grow stronger in faith" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- of peace

Translation Words - UST

- peace among fellow Christians

ULT

19 So then, let us pursue the things of peace and the things that build up one another.

UST

19 So we should always eagerly try to live in a way that will cause peace among fellow Christians, and we should try to do what will help each other to trust and obey the Messiah.

Romans 14:20

Do not destroy the work of God because of food (ULT)
Do not destroy how God has helped any believer just because you want to eat a certain kind of food. It is true that (UST)

You can make explicit the full meaning of this sentence. Alternate translation: "Do not undo what God has done for a fellow believer just because you want to eat a certain kind of food" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

but it is evil for that person who eats and causes him to stumble (ULT)
But if you eat something that another believer thinks is wrong, then you are encouraging him to do what he thinks is wrong (UST)

ULT
20 Do not destroy the work of God because of food. All things are indeed clean, but it is evil for that person who eats and causes him to stumble.

UST
20 Do not destroy how God has helped any believer just because you want to eat a certain kind of food. It is true that God allows us to eat every kind of food. But if you eat something that another believer thinks is wrong, then you are encouraging him to do what he thinks is wrong.

Here anything that "causes him to stumble" means it causes a weaker brother to do something that is against his conscience. Alternate translation: "but it would be a sin for someone to eat food, which another brother thinks is wrong to eat, if by eating this causes the weaker brother to do something that is against his conscience" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- work
- are...clean
- and causes him to stumble
- it is evil

Translation Words - UST

- God
- how...has helped any believer
- God allows us to eat
- believer thinks is wrong, then you are encouraging him to do what he thinks is wrong
- believer thinks is wrong, then you are encouraging him to do what he thinks is wrong

Romans 14:21

It is good not to eat meat, nor to drink wine, nor anything by which your brother takes offense

"It is better not to eat meat or drink wine or do anything else that might cause your brother to sin"

brother (ULT)
one of...fellow believers (UST)

Here this means a fellow Christian, male or female.

your (ULT)
your (UST)

This refers to the strong in faith and "brother" refers to the weak in faith.

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- It is good
- stumbles
- wine

Translation Words - UST

- fellow believers
- It is good
- cause...to stop trusting in God
- wine

ULT

21 It is good not to eat meat, nor to drink wine, nor anything by which your brother stumbles, or is led into sin, or becomes weak.

UST

21 It is good neither to eat meat nor to drink wine, nor to do anything else at any time if it will cause one of your fellow believers to stop trusting in God.

Romans 14:22

The faith you have (ULT)
what things are right for you to do, but do not try to force others (UST)

This refers back to the beliefs about food and drink.

you...yourself (ULT)
for you...do not try to force others (UST)

singular. Because Paul is addressing the believers, you may have to translate this using plural. (See: Forms of You)

Blessed is the one who does not condemn himself by what he approves (ULT)
to accept what you believe. And you will please God if you have no doubts about your convictions about what is right and wrong to do (UST)

"Blessed are those who do not feel guilty for what they decide to do"

ULT

22 The faith you have, keep between yourself and God. Blessed is the one who does not condemn himself by what he approves.

UST

22 Let God tell you what things are right for you to do, but do not try to force others to accept what you believe. And you will please God if you have no doubts about your convictions about what is right and wrong to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- who...condemn
- Blessed
- and God
- The faith

Translation Words - UST

- if you have no doubts
- to accept what you believe. And you will please God
- God
- what things are right...to do, but

Romans 14:23

But he who doubts is condemned if he eats (ULT)
But some believers fear that God will not be pleased if they eat certain kinds of food. And indeed, he will say… they have done wrong, if they do (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will say that the person does wrong if he is not sure if it is right to eat a certain food, but he eats it anyway" or "The person who is not sure if it is right to eat a certain food, but then eats it anyway will have a troubled conscience" (See: Active or Passive)

because it is not from faith (ULT)
that…not do what they believe to be right (UST)

Anything that is "not from faith" is something that God does not want you to do. You can make explicit the full meaning here.
Alternate translation: "God will say that he is wrong because he is eating something he believes God does not want him to eat" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

And whatever is not from faith is sin (ULT)
If we do anything without being certain that God approves of it, we are sinning (UST)

Anything that is "not from faith" is something that God does not want you to do. You can make explicit the full meaning here. Alternate translation: "you are sinning if you do something that you do not believe God wants you to do" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- is condemned
- sin
- faith
- faith (2)

Translation Words - UST

- will say…they have done wrong, if they do
- sinning
- believe
- being certain that God approves of it (2)

ULT

23 But he who doubts is condemned if he eats, because it is not from faith. And whatever is not from faith is sin.

UST

23 But some believers fear that God will not be pleased if they eat certain kinds of food. And indeed, he will say that they have done wrong, if they do not do what they believe to be right. If we do anything without being certain that God approves of it, we are sinning.

Romans 15

Romans 15 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 9-11 and 21 of this chapter, which are words from the Old Testament.

Some translations set prose quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the quoted words in verse 12.

In Romans 15:14, Paul begins to speak more personally. He shifts from teaching to telling of his personal plans.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Strong/Weak

These terms are used to refer to people who are mature and immature in their faith. Paul teaches that those who are strong in faith need to help those who are weak in faith. (See: faith)

Romans 15:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul concludes this section about believers' living for others with reminding them how Christ lived.

Now (ULT)
should (UST)

Translate this using the words your language uses to introduce a new idea into an argument.

we who are strong (ULT)
Those of us believers who are sure that God allows us to do many more things than other believers think he allows them to do—we (UST)

Here "strong" refers to the people who are strong in their faith. They believe that God allows them to eat any kind of food. Alternate translation: "we who are strong in faith" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

we (ULT)
than other believers think he allows them to do—we (UST)

This refers to Paul, his readers, and other believers. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

of the weak (ULT)
be patient with them and allow them to inconvenience us (UST)

Here "the weak" refers to the people who are weak in their faith. They believe that God does not allow them to eat some kinds of food. Alternate translation: "those who are weak in faith" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- who are strong
- to bear

Translation Words - UST

- who are sure that God allows us to do many more things
- be patient with them and allow them to inconvenience us

ULT

1 Now we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of the weak, and ought not to please ourselves.

UST

1 Those of us believers who are sure that God allows us to do many more things than other believers think he allows them to do—we should be patient with them and allow them to inconvenience us. This is more important than our pleasing ourselves.

Romans 15:2

in order to build him up (ULT)
things that will encourage them to trust in the Messiah (UST)

By this, Paul means to strengthen someone's faith. Alternate translation: "to strengthen his faith" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- is good
- neighbor

Translation Words - UST

- will help them
- fellow believers

Romans 15:3

it was just as it is written (ULT)
he tried to please God even when others insulted him.
That was as the scriptures say (UST)

Here Paul refers to a scripture where Christ (the Messiah) speaks to God. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "the Messiah said to God in the scriptures" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

The insults of those who insulted you fell on me (ULT)
When people insulted you, it was as though they were also insulting me (UST)

The insults of those who insulted God fell on Christ.

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- insults
- of those who insulted
- it was just as
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- Messiah has set us an example. He
- When people insulted
- When people insulted
- he tried to please God even when others insulted him. That was as
- the scriptures say

ULT

3 For even Christ did not please himself. Instead, it was just as it is written, "The insults of those who insulted you fell on me."

UST

3 We should please our fellow believers, since the Messiah has set us an example. He did not do things to please himself. On the contrary, he tried to please God even when others insulted him. That was as the scriptures say: "When people insulted you, it was as though they were also insulting me."

Romans 15:4

For whatever was previously written was written for our instruction (ULT)
Remember that all the things written in the scriptures are there to teach us (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For in times past, the prophets wrote everything in the Scriptures to teach us" (See: Active or Passive)

our...we would have (ULT)
us...to expect that God will do for us everything that he has promised (UST)

Paul includes his readers and other believers. (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

ULT

4 For whatever was previously written was written for our instruction, in order that through patience and through encouragement of the scriptures we would have certain hope.

UST

4 Remember that all the things written in the scriptures are there to teach us, so that we may become patient in hardship. In this way the scriptures will encourage us to expect that God will do for us everything that he has promised.

in order that through patience and through encouragement of the scriptures we would have certain hope (ULT)
so that we may become patient in hardship. In this way the scriptures will encourage us to expect that God will do for us everything that he has promised (UST)

Here "have confidence" means that the believers will know that God will fulfill his promises. You can make explicit the full meaning in your translation. Alternate translation: "In this way the scriptures will encourage us to expect that God will do for us everything that he has promised" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- scriptures
- certain hope
- patience
- instruction
- encouragement
- was previously written
- was written

Translation Words - UST

- scriptures
- to expect that God will do for us everything that he has promised
- we may become patient in hardship
- to teach
- In this way...will encourage us
- written in the scriptures
- are there

Romans 15:5

Connecting Statement:

Paul encourages the believers to remember that both Gentile believers and Jews that believe are made one in Christ.

God...may...grant (ULT)
I pray that God...encouragement so that you all live in peace (UST)

"I pray that...God...will grant"

to be of the same mind with each other (ULT)
encouragement so that you all live in peace...with each other (UST)

Here to be of the "same mind" is a metonym that means to be in agreement with each other. Alternate translation: "to be in agreement with each other" or "to be united" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ Jesus
- God
- Christ
- of patience
- of encouragement
- mind

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah Jesus did
- I pray that God
- the Messiah
- give you patience
- encouragement so that you all live in peace
- encouragement so that you all live in peace

Romans 15:6

you may praise with one mouth (ULT)
If you do this, you all will be…praising…together (UST)

This means to be united in praising God. Alternate translation: "praise God together in unity as if only one mouth were speaking" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus Christ
- of…Lord
- God
- you may praise
- God and Father
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah
- of…Lord
- God
- praising
- God…the Father
- the Messiah

ULT

6 May he do this in order that with one mind you may praise with one mouth the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

UST

6 If you do this, you all will be praising God together, the Father of our Lord Jesus the Messiah.

Romans 15:7

receive one another (ULT)
accept each other (UST)

"accept one another""

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- the praise
- Christ
- receive
- received
- even as

Translation Words - UST

- God as they see you behave like the Messiah
- If you do that, people will praise
- Messiah
- accept
- accepted
- Accept each other just like

ULT

7 Therefore receive one another, even as Christ also received you, to the praise of God.

UST

7 So I say to all of you believers at Rome, accept each other. If you do that, people will praise God as they see you behave like the Messiah. Accept each other just like the Messiah accepted you!

Romans 15:8

For I say that (ULT)
I want you to remember that the Messiah (UST)

The word "I" refers to Paul.

Christ has been made a servant of the circumcision (ULT)
I want you to remember that the Messiah...helped us Jews (UST)

Here "the circumcision" is a metonym that refers to the Jews. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Jesus Christ has become a servant of the Jews" (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

in order to confirm the promises (ULT)
to make come true everything that God had promised (UST)

This is one of the two purposes for which Christ became a servant of the circumcision.

the promises given to the fathers (ULT)
everything that God had promised our ancestors that he would do (UST)

Here "the fathers" refers to the ancestors of the Jewish people. You can translate this in active form. Alternate translation: "the promises that God gave to the ancestors of the Jews" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

> **ULT**
>
> **8** For I say that Christ has been made a servant of the circumcision on behalf of God's truth, in order to confirm the promises given to the fathers,
>
> **UST**
>
> **8** I want you to remember that the Messiah helped us Jews to know the truth about God. That is, he came to make come true everything that God had promised our ancestors that he would do.

Translation Words - ULT

- God's
- of the circumcision
- truth
- a servant
- Christ
- promises
- to confirm
- fathers

Translation Words - UST

- about God. That is, he came
- us Jews
- the truth
- helped
- I want you to remember that the Messiah
- everything that God had promised
- to make come true
- ancestors that he would do

Romans 15:9

and for the Gentiles to glorify God for his mercy (ULT)
But he also came to help the non-Jews, so they would praise God for his mercy. God's mercy has produced (UST)

This is the second reason for which Christ became a servant of the circumcision. Alternate translation: "and in order that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy"

As it is written (ULT)
what is written in the scriptures that David said to God (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "as someone has written in the Scriptures" (See: Active or Passive)

sing praise to your name (ULT)
I will sing…praise you (UST)

Here "your name" is a metonym that refers to God. Alternate translation: "sing praise to you" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

⁹ and for the Gentiles to glorify God for his mercy. As it is written, "Therefore I will give praise to you among the Gentiles and sing praise to your name."

UST

⁹ But he also came to help the non-Jews, so they would praise God for his mercy. God's mercy has produced what is written in the scriptures that David said to God: "So I will praise you among the non-Jews; I will sing and praise you."

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Gentiles
- the Gentiles
- to glorify
- his mercy
- to…name
- I will give praise
- As
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- God
- non-Jews, so
- the non-Jews
- they would praise
- his mercy. God's mercy has produced
- praise you
- I will praise
- what is written in the scriptures that David said to God
- what is written in the scriptures that David said to God

Romans 15:10

Again it says (ULT)
Moses also wrote (UST)

"Again the scripture says"

with his people (ULT)
with us who are God's people (UST)

This refers to God's people. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "with the people of God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- his...people
- you Gentiles
- people
- Rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- us who are God's people
- You non-Jews
- us who are God's people
- rejoice

Romans 15:11

let…praise him (ULT)
may…praise…him (UST)

"praise the Lord"

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- you Gentiles
- peoples
- Praise
- let…praise

Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- you non-Jews
- everyone
- Praise
- may…praise

ULT

11 And again, "Praise the Lord, all you Gentiles; and let all the peoples praise him."

UST

11 And David wrote in the scriptures, " Praise the Lord, all you non-Jews; may everyone praise him."

Romans 15:12

root of Jesse (ULT)

Jesse was the physical father of King David. Alternate translation: "descendant of Jesse" (See: Metonymy)

in him the Gentiles will have hope (ULT)

Here "him" refers to the descendant of Jesse, the Messiah. Those who are not Jews will also trust him to fulfill his promises. Alternate translation: "The people who are not Jews can trust him to do what he has promised" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- over the Gentiles
- the Gentiles
- will have hope
- Isaiah
- of Jesse
- to rule
- the one who rises

Translation Words - UST

- the non-Jews
- They
- will confidently expect him to fulfill what he has promised
- Isaiah
- Jesse
- will rule over
- will rule over

ULT

12 Again, Isaiah says, "The root of Jesse will come, even the one who rises to rule over the Gentiles; in him the Gentiles will have hope."

UST

12 And Isaiah wrote in the scriptures, "There will be a descendant of King David who will rule over the non-Jews. They will confidently expect him to fulfill what he has promised."

Romans 15:13

may…fill you with all joy and peace (ULT) cause…you…to be confidently expecting him to do what he has promised…I pray that he will cause you to be completely joyful and peaceful (UST)

Paul exaggerates here to emphasize his point. Alternate translation: "fill you with great joy and peace" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- Holy
- God
- of the Holy Spirit
- the power
- believing
- of hope
- hope
- will increase
- joy
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- Holy
- God
- The Holy Spirit
- will enable
- as you trust in him
- cause…to be confidently expecting him to do what he has promised
- confidently expect to receive what God has promised you
- to more and more
- joyful
- peaceful

ULT

13 Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace for believing, so that by the power of the Holy Spirit, hope will increase in you.

UST

13 I pray that God cause you to be confidently expecting him to do what he has promised. I pray that he will cause you to be completely joyful and peaceful as you trust in him. The Holy Spirit will enable you to more and more confidently expect to receive what God has promised you.

Romans 15:14

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the believers in Rome that God chose him to reach the Gentiles.

am...convinced...I myself...also...about you, my brothers (ULT)
I...am completely sure...My fellow believers...myself... that you (UST)

Paul is quite sure that the believers in Rome are honoring each other in their behavior. Alternate translation: "I myself am completely sure that you yourselves have acted toward others in a completely good way" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

brothers (ULT)
fellow believers (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

filled with all knowledge (ULT)
you have known completely all that God wants you to know (UST)

Paul exaggerates here to emphasize his point. Alternate translation: "filled with sufficient knowledge to follow God" (See: Hyperbole)

able to also exhort one another (ULT)
and because you are able to teach each other (UST)

Here "exhort" means to teach. Alternate translation: "also able to teach each other" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> **ULT**
>
> **14** But I myself am also <u>convinced</u> about you, my <u>brothers</u>, that also you yourselves are full <u>of goodness</u>, filled with all <u>knowledge</u>, able to also <u>exhort</u> one another.
>
> **UST**
>
> **14** My <u>fellow believers</u>, I myself <u>am completely sure</u> that you yourselves have acted toward others in a completely <u>good way</u>. You have done that because <u>you have known completely all that God wants you to know</u> and because you are able <u>to teach</u> each other.

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- of goodness
- am...convinced
- to...exhort
- knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- fellow believers
- good way
- I...am completely sure
- to teach
- you have known completely all that God wants you to know

Romans 15:15

the grace given me by God (ULT)
in order...God...has made...me...an apostle, although I
did not deserve this (UST)

Paul speaks of grace as if it were a physical gift that God had given him. God had appointed Paul and apostle even though he had persecuted believers before he decided to follow Jesus. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "the grace that God gave me" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- God
- more boldly
- in order to remind

Translation Words - UST

- has made...an apostle, although I did not deserve this
- God
- quite openly in this letter about some things
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

ULT

15 But I am writing more boldly to you about some things in order to remind you, because of the grace given me by God.

UST

15 However, I have written to you quite openly in this letter about some things in order to remind you about them. I have written this because God has made me an apostle, although I did not deserve this.

Romans 15:16

the offering of the Gentiles might become acceptable (ULT)
he may accept the non-Jews who believe in the Messiah. They will be like an offering that (UST)

Paul speaks of his preaching the gospel as if he, as a priest, were making an offering to God. Alternate translation: "the Gentiles might please God when they obey him" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of Christ Jesus
- Holy
- of God
- the Holy Spirit
- Gentiles
- Gentiles
- a servant
- gospel
- consecrated
- of Christ
- offering

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah
- Holy
- his
- the...Holy...Spirit
- non-Jews. God has appointed me
- non-Jews who believe
- I should work for
- good news
- has set completely apart for God only
- the Messiah
- offering

ULT

16 This gift was that I should be a servant of Christ Jesus sent to the Gentiles, to offer as a priest the gospel of God. I should do this so that the offering of the Gentiles might become acceptable, consecrated by the Holy Spirit.

UST

16 He did this in order that I should work for Jesus the Messiah among the non-Jews. God has appointed me to act like a priest as I proclaim his good news in order that he may accept the non-Jews who believe in the Messiah. They will be like an offering that the Holy Spirit has set completely apart for God only.

Romans 15:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus
- God
- reason to boast
- Christ
- In Christ Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus
- for God
- happy
- the Messiah
- because of my relationship with the Messiah Jesus

ULT

17 In Christ Jesus I therefore have reason to boast of my service for God.

UST

17 It follows that, because of my relationship with the Messiah Jesus, I am happy about my work for God.

Romans 15:18

for the obedience of the Gentiles (ULT)
non-Jews might pay attention to the message about the Messiah. These accomplishments came because of (UST)

"so that the Gentiles will obey God"

These are things done by word and action (ULT)
words and deeds (UST)

This can be translated in active form: Alternative translation: Alternate translation: "These are things that Christ has accomplished through what I have said and done" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the Gentiles
- action
- Christ
- the obedience

Translation Words - UST

- non-Jews might pay
- deeds
- the Messiah
- attention to the message about the Messiah. These accomplishments came because of

ULT

18 For I will not dare to speak of anything except what Christ has accomplished through me for the obedience of the Gentiles. These are things done by word and action,

UST

18 I will speak boldly only about the work that the Messiah has accomplished through me that non-Jews might pay attention to the message about the Messiah. These accomplishments came because of words and deeds

Romans 15:19

by the power of signs and wonders, and by the power of the Spirit of God (ULT)
by showing signs and other things that convince people. I have done those things God's Spirit has enabled me (UST)

You can translate this double negative in a positive form. Here "these are things" refers to what Christ has accomplished through Paul. Alternate translation: "For the sake of the obedience of the Gentiles, I will only speak of what Christ has accomplished through me in my words and actions and by the power of signs and wonders through the power of the Holy Spirit" (See: Double Negatives and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

of signs and wonders (ULT)
signs and other things that convince people. I have done those things (UST)

> **ULT**
> **19** by the power of signs and wonders, and by the power of the Spirit of God. This was so that from Jerusalem, and round about as far as Illyricum, I might fully carry out the gospel of Christ.
>
> **UST**
> **19** by showing signs and other things that convince people. I have done those things God's Spirit has enabled me. In this way I have traveled all the way around from Jerusalem to the province of Illyricum, and I have completed my work of proclaiming the message about the Messiah in those places.

These two words mean basically the same thing and refer to various kinds of miracles. (See: Doublet)

This was so that...and...from Jerusalem...round about as far as Illyricum (ULT)
In this way...and...all the way around from Jerusalem to the province of Illyricum (UST)

This is from the city of Jerusalem as far as the province of Illyricum, a region close to Italy.

Translation Words - ULT

- of signs
- of God
- of the Spirit of God
- the power
- the power (2)
- gospel
- of Christ
- Jerusalem
- wonders

Translation Words - UST

- signs
- God's
- God's Spirit
- by showing
- has enabled me (2)
- message
- Messiah in those places
- Jerusalem
- other things that convince people. I have done those things

Romans 15:20

In this way, my desire has been to proclaim the gospel, but not where Christ is known by name (ULT)
As I proclaim that message, I am always eagerly trying to proclaim it in places where people have not already heard about the Messiah. I do that (UST)

Paul only wants to preach to people who have never heard of Christ. Alternate translation: "Because of this, I want to preach the good news in places where people have never heard of Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

in order that I might not build upon another man's foundation (ULT)
in order that I might not be simply continuing the work that someone else already started. I do not want to be like a man who builds a house on someone else's foundation (UST)

Paul speaks of his ministry work as if he were building a house on a foundation. Alternate translation: "in order that I might not be simply continuing the work that someone else already started. I do not want to be like a man who builds a house on someone else's foundation" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

20 In this way, my desire has been to proclaim the gospel, but not where Christ is known by name, in order that I might not build upon another man's foundation.

UST

20 As I proclaim that message, I am always eagerly trying to proclaim it in places where people have not already heard about the Messiah. I do that in order that I might not be simply continuing the work that someone else already started. I do not want to be like a man who builds a house on someone else's foundation.

Translation Words - ULT

- is known by name
- Christ
- to proclaim the gospel
- foundation

Translation Words - UST

- in places where people have not already heard about
- the Messiah. I do that
- proclaim that message, I am always...trying to proclaim it
- to be like a man who builds a house on someone else's foundation

Romans 15:21

as it is written (ULT)
like what was written (UST)

Here Paul refers to what Isaiah wrote in the scriptures. You can translate this in an active form and make the meaning explicit. Alternate translation: "What is happening is like what Isaiah wrote in the scriptures" (See: Active or Passive and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Those to whom no tidings of him came (ULT)
The people who have never heard any news about the Messiah...him (UST)

Here Paul speaks of the "tidings" or message about Christ as if it were alive and able to move by itself. Alternate translation: "Those whom no one had told the news about him" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- will understand
- as
- it is written
- tidings...came

Translation Words - UST

- will understand about him
- like
- what was written
- heard any news

ULT

21 But as it is written: "Those to whom no tidings of him came will see him, and those who have not heard will understand."

UST

21 On the contrary, I teach non-Jews, so that what happens may be like what was written: "The people who have never heard any news about the Messiah, they will see him. Those who have never heard of him will understand about him."

Romans 15:22

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells the believers in Rome about his personal plans to visit them and asks the believers to pray.

I was also hindered (ULT)
Because I have attempted to preach the message about the Messiah...in places where they have not heard about him, I have been stopped (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "they also hindered me" or "people also hindered me" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

22 Therefore I was also hindered many times from coming to you.

UST

22 Because I have attempted to preach the message about the Messiah in places where they have not heard about him, I have been stopped many times from coming to visit you.

Romans 15:23

**I no longer have any place in these regions (ULT)
there are no more places in these regions where people
have not heard about the Messiah (UST)**

Paul implies that there are no more places in these areas where
people live who have not heard about Christ. Alternate translation:
"there are no more places in these regions where people have not
heard about Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit
Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- years

Translation Words - UST

- years

ULT

23 But now, I no longer have any place
in these regions, and I have been
longing for many years to come to you.

UST

23 But now there are no more places in
these regions where people have not
heard about the Messiah. Furthermore,
for several years I have wanted to visit
you.

Romans 15:24

Spain (ULT)
Spain, and (UST)

This is a roman province west of Rome that Paul desired to visit. (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

in passing (ULT)
I would like to pause on my journey for a while in order to enjoy being with (UST)

"as I pass through Rome" or "while I am on my way"

and to be helped by you along my journey there (ULT)

Here Paul implies that he wants the Roman believers to provide some financial assistance to him for his journey to Spain. Alternate translation: "that you will help me on my journey" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

you…your company…I have enjoyed (ULT)

"have enjoyed spending some time with you" or "have enjoyed visiting you"

Translation Words - ULT

  • I…hope

Translation Words - UST

  • I hope that

ULT

24 I indeed hope that I will see you in passing when I go to Spain, and to be helped by you along my journey there, once I have enjoyed your company for a while.

UST

24 So I hope to go to Spain, and I hope that you will help me on my journey. And I would like to pause on my journey for a while in order to enjoy being with you.

Romans 15:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- believers
- bringing aid
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- God's people there
- to take money for
- Jerusalem in order

ULT

25 But now I am going to Jerusalem, bringing aid to the believers.

UST

25 But I cannot visit you now, because I am about to go to Jerusalem in order to take money for God's people there.

Romans 15:26

it was the good pleasure...of Macedonia and Achaia (ULT)
decided...The believers in the provinces of Macedonia and Achaia (UST)

Here the words "Macedonia" and "Achaia" are synecdoches for the people who live in those areas. Alternate translation: "the believers in the provinces of Macedonia and Achaia were happy" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- a...contribution
- saints
- of Macedonia
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- to contribute money to help
- the believers
- The believers in the provinces of Macedonia
- Jerusalem, God's own people

ULT

26 For it was the good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution to the poor among the saints who are in Jerusalem.

UST

26 The believers in the provinces of Macedonia and Achaia decided to contribute money to help the believers in Jerusalem, God's own people, who are poor.

Romans 15:27

Indeed they were pleased to do this (ULT)
They themselves decided to do this, but truly (UST)

"The believers in Macedonia and Achaia were pleased to do it"

Indeed...they are their debtors (ULT)
They themselves decided to do this, but truly...they owe something...to God's people in Jerusalem (UST)

"indeed the people of Macedonia and Achaia are in debt to the believers in Jerusalem"

if...because...their...the Gentiles have shared in... spiritual things, they owe it to them...to serve them (ULT)
because they heard the message about...they owe something to God's people in Jerusalem. The non-Jewish believers benefited spiritually...the Messiah from them, so the non-Jews should...help the Jewish believers in Jerusalem (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **27** Indeed they were pleased to do this, because they are their debtors. For if the Gentiles have shared in their spiritual things, they owe it to them also to serve them in material things.
>
> **UST**
>
> **27** They themselves decided to do this, but truly they owe something to God's people in Jerusalem. The non-Jewish believers benefited spiritually from Jewish believers because they heard the message about the Messiah from them, so the non-Jews should also help the Jewish believers in Jerusalem by giving them material things.

"since the Gentiles have shared in the spiritual things of the Jerusalem believers, the Gentiles owe service to the Jerusalem believers"

Translation Words - ULT

- Gentiles
- to serve
- spiritual things

Translation Words - UST

- non-Jewish believers
- help
- spiritually

Romans 15:28

have made sure that they have received what was collected (ULT)
delivering all this money...believers (UST)

Paul speaks of the money he is taking to Jerusalem as if it were a fruit that was collected for them. Alternate translation: "and have safely delivered this offering to them" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- what was collected
- have made sure that...have received

Translation Words - UST

- all...money
- delivering

ULT

28 Therefore, when I have completed this task and have made sure that they have received what was collected, I will go to Spain and visit you on the way.

UST

28 When I finish this task of delivering all this money that the believers in Macedonia and Achaia have given, I will leave Jerusalem and visit you in Rome while I am on my way to Spain.

Romans 15:29

But I know that when I come to you I will come in the fullness of the blessing of Christ (ULT)
And I know that when I visit you, the Messiah will abundantly bless us (UST)

This phrase means that Christ will bless Paul and the Roman believers. Alternate translation: "And I know that when I visit you, Christ will abundantly bless us" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the blessing
- of Christ
- I know

Translation Words - UST

- when I visit you, the Messiah will abundantly bless us
- when I visit you, the Messiah will abundantly bless us
- I know

ULT

29 But I know that when I come to you I will come in the fullness of the blessing of Christ.

UST

29 And I know that when I visit you, the Messiah will abundantly bless us.

Romans 15:30

Now (ULT)
I urge (UST)

If your language has a way to show that Paul has stopped talking about the good things he is confident of (Romans 15:29) and is now starting to talk about the dangers he faces, use it here.

I urge…you (ULT)
I urge…you (UST)

"I encourage you"

brothers (ULT)
we (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

to strive together with (ULT)
all that you help (UST)

"you work hard" or "you struggle"

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus Christ
- Lord
- love
- brothers
- God
- I urge
- Spirit
- prayers
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah
- Lord
- causes us to love each other
- we
- God
- I urge
- Spirit of God
- by fervently praying
- the Messiah

ULT

30 Now I urge you, brothers, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the Spirit, to strive together with me in your prayers to God for me.

UST

30 Because we belong to our Lord Jesus the Messiah and because the Spirit of God causes us to love each other, I urge you all that you help me by fervently praying to God for me.

Romans 15:31

I may be rescued from those who are disobedient (ULT)
God will protect me from the unbelieving Jews while I am (UST)

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God may rescue me from those who are disobedient" or "God may keep those who are disobedient from harming me" (See: Active or Passive)

and that my service for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints (ULT)
And pray that the believers in Jerusalem will be glad to receive the money that I am bringing them (UST)

Here Paul expresses his desire that the believers in Jerusalem will gladly accept the money from the believers in Macedonia and Achaia. Alternate translation: "pray that the believers in Jerusalem will be glad to receive the money that I am bringing them" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

31 Pray that I may be rescued from those who are disobedient in Judea, and that my service for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints.

UST

31 Pray that God will protect me from the unbelieving Jews while I am in Judea. And pray that the believers in Jerusalem will be glad to receive the money that I am bringing them.

Translation Words - ULT

- saints
- service
- Judea
- for Jerusalem
- I may be rescued

Translation Words - UST

- believers
- money that...am bringing them
- Judea
- Jerusalem
- God will protect me

Romans 15:32

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- the will of God
- joy

Translation Words - UST

- God may be
- God may be
- pleased for me

ULT

32 Pray that I may come to you in joy through the will of God, and that I may, together with you, find rest.

UST

32 Pray these things in order that God may be pleased for me to come to you, and that I may be able to rest among you—and you rest with me—for a while.

Romans 15:33

the...may...God of peace be with (ULT)
I pray that...God, who causes us to have peace, will be with (UST)

The "God of peace" means the God who causes believers to have inner peace. Alternate translation: "I pray that God who causes all of us to have inner peace" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Amen
- of peace

Translation Words - UST

- God
- May it be so
- causes us to have peace

Romans 16

Romans 16 General Notes

Structure and formatting

In this chapter, Paul gives personal greetings to some of the Christians in Rome. It was common to end a letter in the ancient Near East with this type of personal greeting.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Because of the personal nature of this chapter, much of the context is unknown. This will make translation more difficult. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Romans 16:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul then greets many of the believers in Rome by name.

I commend to you Phoebe (ULT)
By means of this letter I am introducing... recommending to you...Phoebe, who will be taking this letter to you (UST)

"I want you to respect Phoebe"

Phoebe (ULT)
Phoebe, who will be taking this letter to you (UST)

This is a woman's name. (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

our sister (ULT)
our fellow believer (UST)

The word "our" refers to Paul and all believers. Alternate translation: "our sister in Christ" (See: Inclusive and Exclusive "We")

Cenchrea (ULT)
Cenchrea (UST)

This was a seaport city in Greece. (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

Translation Words - ULT

- church
- a servant
- sister

Translation Words - UST

- assembly
- a servant
- fellow believer

ULT

1 I commend to you Phoebe our sister, who is also a servant of the church that is in Cenchrea,

UST

1 By means of this letter I am introducing and recommending to you our fellow believer Phoebe, who will be taking this letter to you. She is a servant in the assembly in the city of Cenchrea.

Romans 16:2

you may receive her in the Lord (ULT)
you receive her because you are all joined to the Lord (UST)

Paul encourages the Roman believers to welcome Phoebe as a fellow believer. Alternate translation: "welcome her because we all belong to the Lord" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

in a manner worthy of the saints (ULT)
You should do that because God's people ought to welcome their fellow believers. I am (UST)

"in the way that believers should welcome other believers"

stand by her (ULT)
help...her...by giving her (UST)

Paul encourages the Roman believers to give to Phoebe anything she needs. Alternate translation: "help her by giving her whatever she needs" (See: Euphemism)

and...has become a helper of many...of myself as well (ULT)
help...by giving her...she has helped many people...me (UST)

"has helped many people, and she has also helped me"

ULT

² in order that <u>you may receive</u> her <u>in the Lord</u>, <u>in a manner worthy</u> of the <u>saints</u>, and stand by her in whatever matter she may have need of you. For she herself as well has become a helper of many, and of myself as well.

UST

² I request that <u>you receive</u> her because <u>you are all joined to the Lord</u>. <u>You should do that because God's people ought to welcome their fellow believers. I am</u> also requesting that you help her by giving her whatever she needs, because she has helped many people, including me.

Translation Words - ULT

- in a manner worthy
- the Lord
- saints
- in the Lord
- you may receive

Translation Words - UST

- ought to welcome their fellow believers. I am
- the Lord
- You should do that because God's people
- you are all joined to the Lord
- you receive

Romans 16:3

Priscilla and Aquila (ULT)
Tell Priscilla and her husband Aquila that (UST)

Priscilla was the wife of Aquila. (See: How to Translate Names)

my fellow workers in Christ Jesus (ULT)
They worked with me for the Messiah Jesus (UST)

Paul's "fellow workers" are people who also tell others about Jesus. Alternate translation: "who work with me to tell people about Christ Jesus" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus
- Christ
- in Christ Jesus
- Aquila
- Priscilla
- fellow workers

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus
- the Messiah
- for the Messiah Jesus
- her husband Aquila that
- Tell Priscilla
- They worked with

ULT

³ Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow workers in Christ Jesus,

UST

³ Tell Priscilla and her husband Aquila that I send greetings to them. They worked with me for the Messiah Jesus,

Romans 16:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- life
- churches
- Gentiles

Translation Words - UST

- for me
- congregations
- non-Jewish

ULT

4 who for my life risked their own lives. I give thanks to them, and not only I, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

UST

4 and they were even willing to die for me. I thank them, and the non-Jewish congregations also thank them for saving my life.

Romans 16:5

Greet the church that is in their house (ULT)
Also tell the congregation that meets in their house that (UST)

"Greet the believers who meet in their house to worship"

Epaenetus (ULT)
Epaenetus the same thing (UST)

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

the firstfruit of Asia to Christ (ULT)
the first man in the province of Asia to believe in the Messiah (UST)

Paul speaks of Epaenetus as if he were a fruit that he harvested. Alternate translation: "first person in Asia to believe in Jesus" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- church
- beloved
- Christ
- of Asia
- the firstfruit
- house

Translation Words - UST

- congregation
- dear friend
- the Messiah
- of Asia
- the first man
- house that

Romans 16:6

Mary (ULT)
Tell Mary (UST)

This is a woman's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- has worked

Translation Words - UST

- has worked

ULT

6 Greet Mary, who has worked hard for you.

UST

6 Tell Mary, who has worked hard for the Messiah in order to help you, that I send my greetings to her.

Romans 16:7

Andronicus (ULT)
Andronicus (UST)

This is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

Junias (ULT)
his wife Junia (UST)

This could be either 1) Junia, a woman's name, or, much less likely, 2) Junias, a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

They are prominent among the apostles (ULT)
They are well known among the apostles (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "The apostles know them very well" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- apostles
- Christ
- in Christ
- kinsmen

Translation Words - UST

- apostles
- Christians
- Christians
- fellow Jews

ULT

7 Greet Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and my fellow prisoners. They are prominent among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

UST

7 Tell the same thing to Andronicus and his wife Junia, fellow Jews, who were in prison with me. They are well known among the apostles, and they became Christians before I did.

Romans 16:8

Ampliatus (ULT)
to Ampliatus (UST)

This is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

my beloved in the Lord (ULT)
who is a dear friend and is joined to the Lord (UST)

"my dear friend and fellow believer"

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- beloved
- in the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- who is a dear friend and
- is joined to the Lord

ULT
8 Greet Ampliatus, my beloved in the Lord.

UST
8 I also send my greetings to Ampliatus, who is a dear friend and is joined to the Lord.

Romans 16:9

Urbanus...Stachys (ULT)
to Urbanus...Stachys (UST)

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- beloved
- Christ
- in Christ
- fellow worker

Translation Words - UST

- to...dear friend
- the Messiah
- for the Messiah
- who works...with

ULT

9 Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in Christ, and Stachys, my beloved.

UST

9 I also send my greetings to Urbanus, who works for the Messiah with us, and to my dear friend Stachys.

Romans 16:10

Apelles...of Aristobulus (ULT)
to Apelles...of Aristobulus that (UST)

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

the approved in Christ (ULT)
of whom the Messiah has approved because he
successfully endured trials (UST)

The word "approved" refers to someone who has been tested and proved to be genuine. Alternate translation: "whom Christ has approved"

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- in Christ

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah
- the Messiah

ULT

10 Greet Apelles, the approved in Christ. Greet those who are of the household of Aristobulus.

UST

10 I also send my greetings to Apelles, of whom the Messiah has approved because he successfully endured trials. Tell the believers who live in the house of Aristobulus that I send my greetings to them.

Romans 16:11

Herodion...of Narcissus (ULT)
Also tell Herodion...of Narcissus (UST)

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

who are in the Lord (ULT)
those who belong to the Lord (UST)

This refers to those who trust in Jesus. Alternate translation: "who are believers" or "who belong to the Lord" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- in the Lord
- kinsman

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- to the Lord
- who is...fellow Jew, that

ULT

11 Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet those of the household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord.

UST

11 Also tell Herodion, who is my fellow Jew, that I send my greetings to him. Tell the same thing to those who live in the house of Narcissus, those who belong to the Lord.

Romans 16:12

Tryphaena...Tryphosa...Persis (ULT)
to Tryphaena...Tryphosa...to Persis (UST)

These are women's names. (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- the Lord (2)
- beloved
- in the Lord
- in the Lord
- work hard
- has worked

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- the Lord (2)
- We all love her
- for the Lord
- for the Lord
- who work hard
- has worked

ULT

12 Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who work hard in the Lord. Greet Persis the beloved, who has worked much in the Lord.

UST

12 Tell the same thing to Tryphaena and her sister Tryphosa, who work hard for the Lord. I also send my greetings to Persis. We all love her, and she has worked very hard for the Lord.

Romans 16:13

Rufus (ULT)
Tell Rufus, who is an outstanding Christian, that (UST)

This is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

chosen in the Lord (ULT)
Tell Rufus, who is an outstanding Christian, that (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "whom the Lord has chosen" (See: Active or Passive)

his mother and mine (ULT)
to...his...mother...who has treated me as though I were her son (UST)

Paul speaks of the mother of Rufus as if she were his own mother. Alternate translation: "his mother, whom I also think of as my mother" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- chosen
- in the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Tell Rufus, who is an outstanding Christian, that
- Tell Rufus, who is an outstanding Christian, that
- Tell Rufus, who is an outstanding Christian, that

ULT

13 Greet Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

UST

13 Tell Rufus, who is an outstanding Christian, that I send my greetings to him. Tell the same thing to his mother, who has treated me as though I were her son.

Romans 16:14

Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas (ULT)
Tell Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas (UST)

These are men's names. (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

brothers (ULT)
fellow believers (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers

Translation Words - UST

- fellow believers

ULT
14 Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers who are with them.

UST
14 Tell Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the fellow believers who meet with them that I am sending my greetings to them.

Romans 16:15

Philologus...Nereus...Olympas (ULT)
to Philologus...to Nereus...to Olympas (UST)

These are men's names. (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

Julia (ULT)
to his wife Julia (UST)

The name of a woman. Julia was probably the wife of Philologus. (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

Translation Words - ULT

- believers
- sister

Translation Words - UST

- God's people
- sister

ULT

15 Greet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the believers who are with them.

UST

15 I also send my greetings to Philologus, to his wife Julia, to Nereus and his sister, and to Olympas, and to all God's people who meet with them.

Romans 16:16

a holy kiss (ULT)
affectionately...in a pure way, when you gather together (UST)

an expression of affection for fellow believers

All the churches of Christ greet you (ULT)
The believers in all the assemblies joined to the Messiah greet you (UST)

Here Paul speaks in a general manner concerning the churches of Christ. Alternate translation: "The believers in all the churches in this area send their greetings to you" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- churches
- holy
- of Christ
- a...kiss

Translation Words - UST

- assemblies
- in a pure way, when you gather together
- Messiah
- affectionately

ULT

16 Greet one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ greet you.

UST

16 Greet one another affectionately in a pure way, when you gather together. The believers in all the assemblies joined to the Messiah greet you.

Romans 16:17

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives one last warning to the believers about unity and living for God.

brothers (ULT)
My fellow believers (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

to think about (ULT)
about (UST)

"to watch out for"

divisions and obstacles...who are causing (ULT)
divisions among you and who cause people to stop honoring God...who are causing (UST)

This refers to those who argue and cause others to stop trusting in Jesus. Alternate translation: "who are causing believers to argue with one another and to stop having faith in God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

contrary to the teaching that you have learned (ULT)
people to stop honoring God (UST)

"They teach things that do not agree with the truth you have already learned"

Turn away...from them (ULT)
Keep away...from such people (UST)

"Turn away" here is an metaphor for "refuse to listen." Alternate translation: "Do not listen to them" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

17 Now I urge you, brothers, to think about those who are causing divisions and obstacles, contrary to the teaching that you have learned. Turn away from them.

UST

17 My fellow believers, I tell you that you must be careful about the people who are causing divisions among you and who cause people to stop honoring God. Keep away from such people!

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- I urge
- teaching
- Turn away
- obstacles

Translation Words - UST

- My fellow believers
- I tell...that you must be careful
- people to stop honoring God
- Keep away
- people to stop honoring God

Romans 16:18

but their own stomach (ULT)
On the contrary, they only want to satisfy their own desires (UST)

The words "they serve" are understood from the previous phrase. This can be expressed as a separate sentence. Alternate translation: "Rather, they serve their own stomach" (See: Ellipsis)

but their own stomach (ULT)
On the contrary, they only want to satisfy their own desires (UST)

Here "stomach" is a metonym that refers to physical desires. Serving there stomach represents satisfying their desires. Alternate translation: "but they only want to satisfy their own selfish desires" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

> **ULT**
>
> **18** For people such as these do not serve our Lord Christ, but their own stomach. By their smooth and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the innocent.
>
> **UST**
>
> **18** They do not serve our Lord the Messiah! On the contrary, they only want to satisfy their own desires. They deceive the people using smooth talk and praise so the people do not realize that these troublemakers are teaching false things.

By their smooth and flattering speech (ULT)
using smooth talk and praise (UST)

The words "smooth" and "flattering" mean basically the same thing. Paul is emphasizing how these people are deceiving believers. Alternate translation: "By saying things that seem to be good and true" (See: Doublet)

they deceive the hearts of the innocent (ULT)
They deceive the...the people do not realize that these troublemakers are teaching false things (UST)

Here "hearts" is a metonym for a person's mind or inner being. Alternate translation: "they deceive the innocent believers" (See: Metonymy)

innocent (ULT)
the people do not realize that these troublemakers are teaching false things (UST)

This refers to those who are simple, inexperienced, and naive. Alternate translation: "those who innocently trust them" or "those who do not know these teachers are fooling them"

Translation Words - ULT

- our...Lord...Christ
- flattering
- Lord
- hearts
- innocent
- Christ
- they deceive
- serve

Translation Words - UST

- our...Lord...the Messiah

- praise
- Lord
- the people do not realize that these troublemakers are teaching false things
- the people do not realize that these troublemakers are teaching false things
- the Messiah
- They deceive the
- do…serve

Romans 16:19

For your obedience reaches everyone (ULT)
Believers everywhere know that you have obeyed what the Messiah says in the good news (UST)

Here Paul speaks of the Roman believers' obedience as if it were a person who could go to people. Alternate translation: "For everyone has heard how you obey Jesus" (See: Personification)

innocent...everyone...that which is...evil (ULT)
stay away from...Believers everywhere know that... what is good...what is evil (UST)

"not involved in doing evil things"

Translation Words - ULT

- innocent
- wise
- good
- evil
- For your obedience
- I rejoice

Translation Words - UST

- stay away from
- smart enough to recognize
- what is good
- what is evil
- have obeyed what the Messiah says
- I rejoice

ULT

19 For your obedience reaches everyone. I rejoice, therefore, over you, but I want you to be wise as to that which is good, but innocent to that which is evil.

UST

19 Believers everywhere know that you have obeyed what the Messiah says in the good news. So I rejoice about you. But I also want you to be smart enough to recognize what is good and stay away from what is evil.

Romans 16:20

The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet (ULT)
If you do all these things, God, who gives us his peace, will soon smash the work of Satan because of your authority! I pray that (UST)

The phrase "crush under your feet" refers to complete victory over an enemy. Here Paul speaks of the victory over Satan as if the Roman believers were trampling an enemy under their feet. Alternate translation: "Soon God will give you peace and complete victory over Satan" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- Jesus Christ
- of...Lord
- God
- Satan
- Christ
- of peace

Translation Words - UST

- to act kindly
- Jesus, the Messiah
- Lord
- If you do all these things, God
- will...smash the work of Satan
- the Messiah
- who gives us his peace

ULT

[20] The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

UST

[20] If you do all these things, God, who gives us his peace, will soon smash the work of Satan because of your authority! I pray that our Lord Jesus, the Messiah, will continue to act kindly toward you.

Romans 16:21

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives greetings from the believers who are with him.

Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater (ULT)
Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater (UST)

These are men's names. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Timothy
- kinsmen
- fellow worker

Translation Words - UST

- Timothy
- who are...fellow Jews, want you to know that they
- who works with

ULT
21 Timothy, my fellow worker, greets you, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen.

UST
21 Timothy, who works with me, and Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater, who are my fellow Jews, want you to know that they are sending their greetings to you.

Romans 16:22

I, Tertius, who write this epistle (ULT)
I, Tertius…I am writing down this letter as Paul tells me what to write (UST)

Tertius is the man who wrote down what Paul spoke. (See: How to Translate Names)

greet you…in the Lord (ULT)
I am sending my greetings to you…one who belongs to the Lord, also want you to know that (UST)

"greet you as a fellow believer"

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- in the Lord
- epistle

Translation Words - UST

- one who belongs to the Lord, also want you to know that
- one who belongs to the Lord, also want you to know that
- letter as Paul tells me what to write

ULT

22 I, Tertius, who write this epistle, greet you in the Lord.

UST

22 I, Tertius, one who belongs to the Lord, also want you to know that I am sending my greetings to you. I am writing down this letter as Paul tells me what to write.

Romans 16:23

Gaius...Erastus...Quartus (ULT)

These are men's names. (See: How to Translate Names)

the host (ULT)

This refers to Gaius, the person in whose house Paul and his fellow believers gathered for worship.

the...treasurer (ULT)

This is a person who takes care of the money for a group.

Translation Words - ULT

- church
- brother
- treasurer

Translation Words - UST

- church, Church
- brother
- manager, steward, stewardship

ULT

23 Gaius, the host for me and for the whole church, greets you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, greets you, with Quartus the brother.

UST

23 I, Paul, am staying in the house of Gaius, and the whole assembly here meets in his house. He also wants you to know that he is sending his greetings to you. Erastus, who manages the city's money, sends his greetings to you also, along with our brother Quartus.

Romans 16:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

24[1] [May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.]

UST

24[1] [May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.]

Romans 16:25

Connecting Statement:

Paul closes with a prayer of blessing.

Now (ULT)
Now (UST)

Here the word "now" marks the closing section of the letter. If you have a way of doing this in your language, you can use it here.

to strengthen you (ULT)
to strengthen you spiritually (UST)

Paul speaks here of having strong faith as if a person were standing, instead of falling. Alternate translation: "to make your faith strong" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

25 Now to him who is able to strengthen you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery that had been kept secret for long ages,

UST

25 Now to God, the one who is able to strengthen you spiritually by my proclamation of the good news of Jesus the Messiah that God did not reveal in any age before our own time —

according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ

"by the good news that I have preached about Jesus Christ"

according to the revelation of the mystery that had been kept secret for long ages (ULT)
that God did not reveal in any age before our own time (UST)

Paul says that God has revealed previously hidden truths to the believers. He speaks of these truths as if they were a secret. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "because God has revealed to us believers the secret that he was keeping for a long time" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- the revelation
- of Jesus Christ
- who is able
- gospel
- Christ
- preaching
- for long ages
- of the mystery
- to strengthen
- for long ages

Translation Words - UST

- God did not reveal in any age before our own time
- of Jesus the Messiah
- the one who is able
- of the good news
- the Messiah
- proclamation
- God did not reveal in any age before our own time
- God did not reveal in any age before our own time

- to strengthen…spiritually
- God did not reveal in any age before our own time

Romans 16:26

but now has been revealed...through the prophetic writings...by the command of the eternal God...and made known...to all nations (ULT)
but now God has made it known by means of what the scriptures said would happen — so that people...in all the people groups in the world (UST)

The verbs "revealed" and "made known" mean basically the same thing. Paul uses both of them to emphasize his point. You can combine these words and translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "but now the eternal God has made it known to all the nations through the prophetic writings" (See: Doublet and Active or Passive)

to bring about the obedience of faith (ULT)
may believe in the Messiah and obey him (UST)

Here "obedience" and "faith" are abstract nouns. You can use the verbs "obey" and "trust" in your translation. You may need to make explicit who will obey and trust. Alternate translation: "so that all nations will obey God because they trust in him" (See: Abstract Nouns and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> **ULT**
>
> **26** but now has been revealed and made known through the prophetic writings to all nations, by the command of the eternal God, to bring about the obedience of faith.
>
> **UST**
>
> **26** but now God has made it known by means of what the scriptures said would happen — so that people in all the people groups in the world may believe in the Messiah and obey him.

Translation Words - ULT

- has been revealed
- eternal
- the command
- prophetic
- God
- writings
- of faith
- the obedience
- nations
- and made known

Translation Words - UST

- made it known
- God has...what the scriptures said would happen...so that people
- God has...what the scriptures said would happen...so that people
- God has...what the scriptures said would happen...so that people
- God has...what the scriptures said would happen...so that people
- God has...what the scriptures said would happen...so that people
- may believe in the Messiah
- and obey him
- people groups in the world
- people groups in the world

Romans 16:27

**To the only wise God...be glory forever. Amen (ULT)
May God, who alone is wise...be praised forever...May it
be so (UST)**

Here "through Jesus Christ" refers to what Jesus did. To give "glory"
means to praise God. Alternate translation: "Because of what Jesus
Christ has done for us, we will praise forever the one who alone is
God and who alone is wise. Amen" (See: Assumed Knowledge and
Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jesus Christ
- God
- Amen
- wise
- glory
- Christ
- forever

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus the Messiah
- May God
- May it be so
- who...is wise
- be praised
- the Messiah
- forever

ULT

27 To the only wise God, through Jesus
Christ, be glory forever. Amen.
16:24 [1] Some ancient manuscripts
include verse 24. (See: Romans 16:20).

UST

27 May God, who alone is wise, be
praised forever, because of what Jesus
the Messiah has done for us. May it be
so!
16:24 [1] Some ancient manuscripts
include verse 24. (See: Romans 16:20).

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Version 12

Abstract Nouns

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

> This page answers the question: *What are abstract nouns and how do I deal with them in my translation?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Description

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. **Abstract Nouns** are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships among these ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. It is a way of giving names to actions or qualities so that people who speak these languages can talk about them as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, "I believe in the forgiveness of sin." But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, they may not have the two abstract nouns "forgiveness" and "sin," but they would express the same meaning in other ways. They would say, for example, "I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned," using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas; instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, "What is its **weight**?" could be expressed as "How much does it **weigh**?" or "How **heavy** is it?"

Examples from the Bible

> ...from ***childhood*** *you have known the sacred writings...* (2 Timothy 3:15 ULT)

The abstract noun "childhood" refers to when someone is a child.

> But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns "godliness" and "contentment" refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun "gain" refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

> Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun "salvation" here refers to being saved.

> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9 ULT)

The abstract noun "slowness" refers how slowly something is done.

> He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULT)

The abstract noun "purposes" refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

> 1. Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

> **...from** childhood

you have known the sacred writings... (2 Timothy 3:15 ULT)

> Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.

But godliness

with contentment is great gain. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

> But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**.
> But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**.
> But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.

Today salvation

has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

> Today the people in this house **have been saved**...
> Today God **has saved** the people in this house...

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider slowness

to be. (2 Peter 3:9 ULT)

> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes

of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULT)

> He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Romans; Romans 1:18; 3:28; 4:15; 8:35; 11:22; 16:26)

Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects underlined:

> This page answers the question: *What do active and passive mean, and how do I translate passive sentences?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

- ACTIVE: ***My father*** built the house in 2010.
- PASSIVE: ***The house*** was built in 2010.

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the **ACTIVE** form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the **PASSIVE** form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is *not always* mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have underlined the subject.

- **ACTIVE**: ***My father*** built the house in 2010.
- **PASSIVE**: ***The house*** was built by my father in 2010.
- **PASSIVE**: ***The house*** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons this is a translation issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

Purposes for the passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.
- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples from the Bible

> And their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants ***were killed***, and your servant Uriah the Hittite ***was killed***, too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

> In the morning when the men of the town got up, the altar of Baal **was broken down**… (Judges 6:28 ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

> It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea (Luke 17:2 ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

1. Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
2. Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
3. Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

> **A loaf of bread** was given

him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

> **The king's servants gave** Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."

> **It would be better for him if a millstone** were put

around his neck and he were thrown into the sea. (Luke 17:2 ULT)

> It would be better for him if **they were to put** a millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.
> It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

(3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

> **A loaf of bread** was given

him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

> He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Abstract Nouns
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order]]

Apostrophe

Definition

An apostrophe is a figure of speech in which a speaker turns his attention away from his listeners and speaks to someone or something that he knows cannot hear him.

> This page answers the question: *What is the figure of speech called apostrophe?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]*

Description

He does this to tell his listeners his message or feelings about that person or thing in a very strong way.

Reason this is a translation issue

Many languages do not use apostrophe, and readers could be confused by it. They may wonder who the speaker is talking to, or think that the speaker is crazy to talk to things or people who cannot hear.

Examples from the Bible

> Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you (2 Samuel 1:21 ULT)

King Saul was killed on Mount Gilboa, and David sang a sad song about it. By telling these mountains that he wanted them to have no dew or rain, he showed how sad he was.

> Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those sent to you. (Luke 13:34 ULT)

Jesus was expressing his feelings for the people of Jerusalem in front of his disciples and a group of Pharisees. By speaking directly to Jerusalem as though its people could hear him, Jesus showed how deeply he cared about them.

> He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: **"Altar, *altar*!** This is what Yahweh says, 'See, ...on you they will burn human bones.'" (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

The man of God spoke as if the altar could hear him, but he really wanted the king, who was standing there, to hear him.

Translation Strategies

If apostrophe would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells **them** his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him. See the example below.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> **He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh:** "Altar

, altar! This is what Yahweh says, 'See,...on you they will burn human bones.'" (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

> He said this about the altar: "This is what Yahweh says **about this altar.** 'See,...they will burn people's bones on **it**.'"

Mountains of Gilboa

, let there not be dew or rain on you (2 Samuel 1:21 ULT)

> **As for these mountains of Gilboa**, let there not be dew or rain on **them**

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:1)

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

- **Assumed knowledge** is whatever **a speaker assumes his audience knows** before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.

> This page answers the question: *How can I be sure that my translation communicates the assumed knowledge and implicit information along with the explicit information of the original message?*

- When **the speaker does give the audience information**, he can do so in two ways:
  - **Explicit information** is what the speaker states directly.
  - **Implicit information** is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from what he says.

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is **explicit information**.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called **assumed knowledge**.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. **Implicit information** is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this **implicit information** by combining what they already know (**assumed knowledge**) with the **explicit information** that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons this is a translation issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different than the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the **assumed knowledge** or the **implicit information** is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples from the Bible

> Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

> Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in *Tyre and Sidon* which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But

> it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the ***day of judgment*** than for you. (Matthew 11:21, 22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For ***they do not wash their hands when they eat***. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

1. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.
2. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

> **Jesus said to him, "Foxes** have holes

, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULT) - The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

> Jesus said to him, "Foxes ***have holes to live in***, and the birds of the sky ***have nests to live in***, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep."

it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon

at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT) - The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.

> ...it will be more tolerable for ***those cities Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked***, at the day of judgment than for you.
> or:
> ...it will be more tolerable for those ***wicked cities Tyre and Sidon*** at the day of judgment than for you.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not wash their hands

when they eat. (Matthew 15:2 ULT) - The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when they eat.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

> **Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."** (Matthew 8:19, 20 ULT) - The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, he would have to live like Jesus without a house.

> > Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but **I, the Son of Man**, have **no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live**."

> **it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you** (Matthew 11:22 ULT) - The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

> > At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you**.
> > or:
> > At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]*

Direct and Indirect Quotations

Description

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotation and indirect quotation.

A **direct quotation** occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are John's exact words, many languages put the words between quotation marks:"".

> This page answers the question: *What are direct and indirect quotations?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-quotations]]

- John said, "***I*** do not know at what time ***I*** will arrive."

An **indirect quotation** occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead of from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually features changes in pronouns, and it often features changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would", to replace the future tense indicated by "will".

- John said that ***he*** did not know at what time ***he*** would arrive.

Why this is a translation issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one rather than the other, or there is a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or an indirect quotation.

Examples from the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have underlined the quotations.

> He instructed him to tell no one, but told him, "Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULT)

- Indirect quote: He instructed him ***to tell no one***,
- Direct quote: but told him, "***Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest…*** "

> Being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, Jesus answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not something that can be observed. Neither will they say, 'Look here!' or, 'Look there!' because the kingdom of God is among you." (Luke 17:20-21 ULT)

- Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees ***when the kingdom of God would come,***
- Direct quote: Jesus answered them and said, "***The kingdom of God is not something that can be observed. Neither will they say, 'Look here!' or, 'Look there!' because the kingdom of God is among you.*** "
- Direct quotes: Neither will they say, '***Look here!*** ' or, '***Look there!*** '

Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

> 1. If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.
> 2. If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

> **He instructed him to tell no one, but told him, "**Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

" (Luke 5:14 ULT)

> He instructed him to tell no one, but ***to go on his way, and to show himself to the priest and to offer a sacrifice for his cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them***."

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

> **He instructed him,** to tell no one

, but told him, "Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULT)

> He instructed him, "***Tell no one***. Just go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_quotations.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-quotesinquotes]]*

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:18; 10:19)

Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of "not." Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

> This page answers the question: *What are double negatives?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning "not." Examples in English are "no," "not," "none," "no one," "nothing," "nowhere," "never," "nor," "neither," and "without." Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean "not" such as the underlined parts of these words: "***un***happy," "***im***possible," and "use***less***." Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as "lack" or "reject," or even "fight" or "evil."

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

> It is ***not*** that we do ***not*** have authority... (2 Thessalonians 3:9 ULT)
>
> And this better confidence did ***not*** happen ***without*** the taking of an oath,... (Hebrews 7:20 ULT.)
>
> Be sure of this—wicked people will ***not*** go ***un***punished (Proverbs 11:21 ULT)

Reason this is a translation issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as Spanish, a double negative emphasizes the negative. The following Spanish sentence *No ví a nadie* is literally, "I did not see no one". It has both the word 'no' next to the verb and 'nadie,' which means "no one". The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, "I did not see anyone".
- In some languages, a second negative cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, "He is not unintelligent" means "He is intelligent".
- In some languages the double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" means, "He is somewhat intelligent".
- In some languages, such as the languages of the Bible, the double negative can create a positive sentence, and often strengthens the statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" can mean "He is intelligent" or "He is very intelligent".

To translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know both what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples from the Bible

> ...in order ***not*** to be ***unfruitful***. (Titus 3:14 ULT)

This means "so that they will be fruitful".

> All things were made through him and ***without*** him there was ***not*** one thing made that has been made. (John 1:3 ULT)

By using a double negative, John emphasized that the Son of God created absolutely everything. The double negative makes a stronger statement than the simple positive.

Translation Strategies

If double negatives are natural and are used to express the positive in your language, consider using them. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

1. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is simply to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.
2. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a strong positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives and put in a strengthening word or phrase such as "very" or "surely" or "absolutely."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is simply to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

> **For we do** not

have a high priest who cannot feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15 ULT)

> "For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses."

...in order not

to be unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14 ULT)

> "...so that they may be fruitful."

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a strong positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives and put in a strengthening word or phrase such as "very" or "surely" or "absolutely."

> **Be sure of this—wicked people will** not

go un punished... (Proverbs 11:21 ULT)

> "Be sure of this—wicked people will *certainly* be punished..."

All things were made through him and without

him there was not one thing made that has been made. (John 1:3 ULT)

> "All things were made through him. He made *absolutely* everything that has been made."

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:13; 4:20; 11:23; 11:25; 13:8; 14:14; 15:19)

Doublet

Description

We are using the word "doublet" to refer to two words or phrases that are used together and either mean the same thing or mean very close to the same thing. Often they are joined with the word "and." Unlike Hendiadys, in which one of the words modifies the other, in a doublet the two words or phrases are equal and are used to emphasize or intensify the one idea that is expressed by the two words or phrases.

> This page answers the question: *What are doublets and how can I translate them?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Reason this is a translation issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. People might think that the verse is describing two ideas or actions, when it is only describing one. In this case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

Examples from the Bible

> King David was **old** and **advanced in years**. (1 Kings 1:1 ULT)

The underlined words mean the same thing. Together they mean that he was "very old."

> …he attacked two men **more righteous** and **better** than himself… (1 Kings 2:32 ULT)

This means that they were "much more righteous" than he was.

> You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words (Daniel 2:9 ULT)

This means that they had decided to lie, which is another way of saying that they intended to deceive people.

> …as of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19 ULT)

This means that he was like a lamb that did not have any defect--not even one.

Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

1. Translate only one of the words or phrases.
2. If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words or phrases and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."
3. If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate only one of the words.

> **You have decided to prepare** false

and deceptive words (Daniel 2:9 ULT)

> "You have decided to prepare **false** things to say."

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."

> **King David was** old

and advanced in years. (1 Kings 1:1 ULT)

> "King David was **very old**."

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

> **...a lamb** without blemish

and without spot... (1 Peter 1:19 ULT) - English can emphasize this with "any" and "at all."

> "...a lamb **without any blemish at all**..."

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:5; 2:8; 2:9; 8:35; 9:1; 9:2; 9:33; 11:12; 11:33; 12:1; 13:13; 14:13; 14:14; 15:19; 16:18; 16:26)

Ellipsis

Description

Ellipsis is what happens when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words from a sentence that it normally should have to be a complete sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

> This page answers the question: *What is ellipsis?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]*

> ...the wicked will not stand in the judgment, ***nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous***. (Psalm 1:5)

There is ellipsis in the second part because "nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous" is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would be:

> > ...nor ***will*** sinners ***stand*** in the assembly of the righteous.

There are two types of ellipsis.

1. A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.
2. An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage, or from the nature of the situation.

Reason this is a translation issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

Examples from the Bible

Relative Ellipsis

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf ***and Sirion like a young ox***. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

> > He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and ***he makes*** Sirion ***skip*** like a young ox.

> But if we are afflicted, ***for your comfort and salvation***; if we are comforted, ***for your comfort***,... (2 Corinthians 1:6)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

> But if we are afflicted, ***we are afflicted*** for your comfort and salvation; if
> we are comforted, ***we are comforted*** for your comfort,…

Absolute Ellipsis

> …when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He
> said, "Lord, ***that I might receive my sight***." (Luke 18:40-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

> "Lord, ***I want you to heal me so*** that I might receive my sight."

> To Titus…***Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior***. (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

> To Titus…***May you receive*** grace and peace from God the Father and Christ
> Jesus our savior.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

> 1. Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

> **…the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor** sinners in the assembly

of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5)

> …the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and ***sinners will not stand in the assembly*** of the
> righteous

…when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, that I might receive my sight

." (Luke 18:40-41)

> …when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He
> said, "Lord, ***I want you to heal me*** that I might receive my sight."

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and Sirion like a young ox

. (Psalm 29:6)

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and ***he makes*** Sirion ***skip*** like a young ox.

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:27; 4:13; 8:12; 8:35; 9:32; 13:7; 14:6; 16:18)

Euphemism

Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

> This page answers the question: *What is a Euphemism?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Definition

> ...they found Saul and his sons ***fallen*** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons "were dead". It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason this is a translation issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples from the Bible

> ...where there was a cave. Saul went inside to relieve himself...(1 Samuel 24:3 ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

> Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since I have not slept with any man?" (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Use a euphemism from your own culture.
2. State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

> **...where there was a cave. Saul went inside to** relieve himself

. (1 Samuel 24:3 ULT) - Some languages might use euphemisms like these:

> "...where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave ***to dig a hole*** "
> "...where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave ***to have some time alone*** "

Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since I have not slept with any man

?" (Luke 1:34 ULT)

> Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since ***I do not know a man***?" - (This is the euphemism used in the original Greek)

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

> **they found Saul and his sons** fallen

on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULT)

> "they found Saul and his sons ***dead*** on Mount Gilboa."

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:24; 1:26; 1:27; 16:2)

First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as "I" and the person he is speaking to as "you". Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than "I" or "you".

Description

> This page answers the question: *What are first, second, and third person, and how do I translate when a third person form does not refer to the third person?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]*

- **First person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns "I" and "we". (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- **Second person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun "you". (Also: your, yours)
- **Third person** - This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns "he", "she", "it" and "they". (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like "the man" or "the woman" are also third person.

Reason this is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant "I" or "you".

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of "I" or "me" to refer to themselves.

> But David said to Saul, "***Your servant*** used to keep ***his*** father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as "your servant" and "his". He was calling himself Saul's servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
> "...Do you have an arm like ***God's***? Can you thunder with a voice like ***him***? (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words "God's" and "him". He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of "you" or "your" to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

> Abraham answered and said, "Look what I have done, taking it upon myself to speak to ***my Lord***, even though I am only dust and ashes! (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as "My Lord" rather than as "you". He did this to show his humility before God.

> So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if ***each of you*** does not forgive ***his*** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying "each of you," Jesus used the third person "his" instead of "your".

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean "I" or "you" would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

> 1. Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you".
> 2. Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you".

> **But David said to Saul, "**Your servant

used to keep his father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34)

> But David said to Saul, "***I, your servant***, used to keep ***my*** father's sheep."

(2) Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

> **Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like** God's

? Can you thunder with a voice like him? (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like ***mine***? Can you thunder with a voice like ***me***?"

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if each of you

does not forgive his brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

> So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if ***each of you*** does not forgive ***your*** brother from your heart.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Forms of You

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:11)

Forms of You

Singular, Dual, and Plural

Some languages have more than one word for "you" based on how many people the word "you" refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some languages have other forms that refer to three or four people.

> This page answers the question: *What are the different forms of you?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-yousingular]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-youdual]]*

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of "you" even though he is speaking to a crowd.

 • Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups

Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of "you" based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he is talking to. People use the **formal** form of "you" when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_youform.

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

 • Forms of "You" - Formal or Informal

How to Translate Names

Description

The Bible has names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

> This page answers the question: *How can I translate names that are new to my culture?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *Translate Unknowns*

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to. But sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

> It was this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name "Melchizedek" primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title "king of Salem" tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

> His name "Melchizedek" means "king of righteousness," and also "king of Salem," that is, "king of peace." (Hebrews 7:2 ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek's name and title, because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see Borrow Words.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples from the Bible

> You went over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the **Amorites** (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that "Jordan" is the name of a river, "Jericho" is the name of a city, and "Amorites" is the name of a group of people.

> she said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore the well was called **Beerlahairoi**; (Genesis 16:13-14 ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that "Beerlahairoi" means "Well of the Living One who sees me".

> She named him **Moses** and said, "Because I drew him from the water." (Exodus 2:11 ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words "pull out".

> ***Saul*** was in agreement with his death (Acts 8:1 ULT)

> It came about in Iconium that ***Paul*** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

1. If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
2. If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
3. Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
4. If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
5. Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

> **You went over the** Jordan

and came to Jericho. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the Amorites (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

> You went over the ***Jordan River*** and came to the ***city of Jericho***. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with ***the tribe of the Amorites***

Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, "Go and leave here because Herod

wants to kill you." (Luke 13:31 ULT)

> Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, "Go and leave here because ***King Herod*** wants to kill you.

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

> **She named him** Moses

and said, "Because I drew him from the water." (Exodus 2:11 ULT)

> She named him ***Moses (which sounds like 'drawn out'),*** and said, "Because I drew him from the water."

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

> **...she said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore the well was called** Beerlahairoi

; (Genesis 16:13-14 ULT)

> …she said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**;

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called "Saul" before Acts 13 and "Paul" after Acts 13. You could translate his name as "Paul" all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

> **…a young man named** Saul

(Acts 7:58 ULT)

> …a young man named **Paul** [1]

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] Most versions say Saul here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called Paul.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> **But** Saul

, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write "Saul" where the source text has "Saul" and "Paul" where the source text has "Paul."

> **a young man named** Saul

(Acts 7:58 ULT)

> a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> **But** Saul

, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

> **It came about in Iconium that** Paul

and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

> It came about in Iconium that **Paul** [1] and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

[1] This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]

Hyperbole

Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

> This page answers the question: *What are hyperboles? What are generalizations? How can I translate them?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]*

  • It rains here every night.

1. The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
2. The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.
3. The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

Hyperbole: This is a figure of speech that uses **exaggeration**. A speaker deliberately describes something by an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

> They will not leave **one stone upon another** (Luke 19:44 ULT)

• This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

> Moses was educated in **all the learning of the Egyptians** (Acts 7:22 ULT)

• This hyperbole means that he had learned much of what the Egyptians knew and taught, and thus was as educated as any Egyptian.

Generalization: This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

> The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame,** but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

• These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

> And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.** (Matthew 6:7)

• This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," it does not necessarliy mean **exactly** "all," "always," "none," or "never." It simply means "most," "most of the time," "hardly any," or "rarely."

Reason this is a translation issue

1. Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.
2. If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

Examples from the Bible

Examples of Hyperbole

> If your hand causes you to stumble, ***cut it off***. It is better for you to enter into life maimed…
> (Mark 9:43 ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should ***do whatever extreme things*** we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops ***as numerous as the sand on the seashore***. (1 Samuel 13:5 ULT)

The underlined phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expression the emotion that the Philistine army was overwhelming in number. It means that there were ***many, many*** soldiers in the Philistine army.

> But as his anointing teaches you about ***all things*** and is true and is not a lie, and even as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27 ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about ***all things that we need to know***. God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

> They found him, and they said to him, "***Everyone*** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that ***many people*** were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

Examples of Generalization

> ***Can anything good come out of Nazareth?*** (John 1:46 ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

> One of them, of their own prophets, has said, "***Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies***." (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how Cretans behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

> ***A lazy hand causes poverty, but the hand of the diligent makes him rich***. (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some circumstances.

Caution

Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

> …they saw Jesus ***walking on the sea*** and coming near the boat… (John 6:19 ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

Do not assume that the word "all" is always a generalization that means "most."

> Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways
> and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

1. Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
2. For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases."
3. For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like "many" or "almost" to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.
4. For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like "all," always," "none," or "never," consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

> **The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops** as numerous as the sand on the seashore

. (1 Samuel 13:5 ULT)

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases".

> **The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame...** (Proverbs 13:18 ULT)

>> **In general,** the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame

> **And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.** (Matthew 6:7)

>> "And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words."

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like "many" or "almost" to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

> **The** whole

country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5 ULT)

> **Almost all** the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him."
> or:
> **Many** of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him."

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like "all," always," "none," or "never," consider deleting that word.

> **The** whole

country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5 ULT)

> The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:4; 3:14; 7:15; 8:36; 9:13; 9:17; 15:13; 15:14; 16:16)

Hypothetical Situations

Consider these phrases: "If the sun stopped shining…;" "What if the sun stopped shining…;" "Suppose the sun stopped shining…;" and "If only the sun had not stopped shining." We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. These occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen, and that they will understand why the event was imagined.

> This page answers the question: *What is a hypothetical situation?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]*

Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions are the phrase that start with "if.")

  • If he had lived to be one hundred years old, he would have seen his grandson's grandson. (But he did not.)
  • If he lived to be one hundred years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
  • If he lives to be one hundred years old, he will see his grandson's grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

  • I wish he had come.
  • I wish he were here.
  • I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

  • If only he had come.
  • If only he were here.
  • If only he would come.

Reason this Is a Translation Issue

  • Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
  • Translators need to know their own language's ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

Examples from the Bible

Hypothetical situations in the past

> "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes." (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21 Jesus said that **if** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

> Martha then said to Jesus, "Lord, ***if you had been here, my brother would not have died***." (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus had come sooner, so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner, and her brother did die.

Hypothetical situations in the present

> Also, no man puts new wine into old wineskins. ***If he did that, the new wine would burst the skins, and the wine would be spilled, and the wineskins would be destroyed***. (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

> Jesus said to them, "What man would there be among you, who, ***if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out***? (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

Hypothetical situation in the future

> ***Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved***; but for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show about how bad those days will be––so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble, so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

Expressing emotion about a hypothetical situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

> The Israelites said to them, "***If only we had died by Yahweh's hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.*** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger." (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

> I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. ***I wish that you were either cold or hot!*** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.

- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_hypo.

(**Go back to:** Romans 2 General Notes; Notes)

Idiom

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

> This page answers the question: *What are idioms and how can I translate them?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, "You are telling me a lie.")
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, "Do not take a matter to its extreme.")
- This house is under water. (This means, "The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.")
- We are painting the town red. (This means, "We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.")

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

> he resolutely **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51 ULT)

The words "set his face" is an idiom that means "decided".

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

> I am not worthy that you should **enter under my roof**. (Luke 7:6 ULT)

The phrase "enter under my roof" is an idiom that means "enter my house".

> Let these words **go deeply into your ears**. (Luke 9:44 ULT)

This idiom means "Listen carefully and remember what I say".

Purpose: An idiom is created in a culture probably somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples from the Bible

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your **flesh and bone**." (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, "We and you belong to the same race, the same family."

> the children of Israel went out **with a high hand**. (Exodus 14:8 ASV)

This means, "The Israelites went out defiantly."

> the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3 ULT)

This means, "the one who helps me."

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
2. Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

> **Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your** flesh and bone

." (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

> ...Look, we all **belong to the same nation**.

he resolutely set his face

to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51 ULT)

> He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it**.

I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof

. (Luke 7:6 ULT)

> I am not worthy that you should enter **my house**.

(2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

> **Let these words** go deeply into your ears

(Luke 9:44 ULT)

> **Be all ears** when I say these words to you.

"My eyes grow dim

from grief (Psalm 6:7 ULT)

> I am crying my **eyes out**

(**Go back to:**)

Inclusive and Exclusive "We"

Description

Some languages have more than one form of "we": an **inclusive** form that means "I and you" and an **exclusive** form that means "I and someone else but not you." The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for "us," "our," "ours," and "ourselves." Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these.

This page answers the question: *What is inclusive and exclusive "we"?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive "we" and the exclusive "we" refer to.

we/us (inclusive)
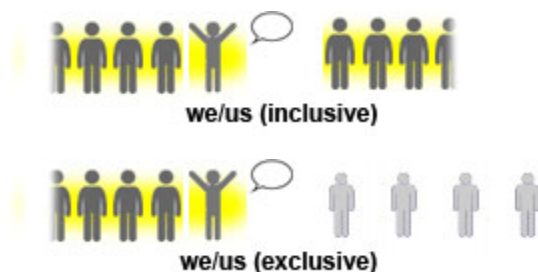
we/us (exclusive)

Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for "we." Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of "we" will need to understand what the speaker meant so they can decide which form of "we" to use.

Examples from the Bible

Inclusive

> ...the shepherds said one to each other, "Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**." (Luke 2:15 ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said "us," they were including the people they were speaking to - one another.

> Now it happened on one of those days that Jesus and his disciples entered into a boat, and he said to them, "Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake." Then they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said "us," he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so this would be the inclusive form.

Exclusive

> **we** have seen, and bear witness, and declare to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested to **us** (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the exclusive forms in this verse.

> They said, "**We** have no more than five loaves of bread and two fish, unless **we** went and bought food for all this crowd of people." (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the first clause, the disciples are telling Jesus how much food they have among them, so this "we" could be the inclusive form or the exclusive form. In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food, so that "we" would be the exclusive form, since Jesus would not go to buy food.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-exclusive]]*

Irony

Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

> This page answers the question: *What is irony and how can I translate it?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

> Jesus answered them, "People who are in good health do not need a physician, only people who are sick need one. I did not come to call righteous people to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "righteous people," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason this is a translation issue

- If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples from the Bible

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

> "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. **"Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled**." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> **Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;** "**the number of your days is so large!** " (Job 38:20, 21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two underlined phrases above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God's questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

> Already you have all you could want! Already you have become rich! You began to reign—and that quite apart from us! (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

1. Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.
2. Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony. The actual meaning of the irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

> How well you reject the commandment of God

so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULT)

> ***You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment*** so you may keep your tradition!
> ***You act like it is good to reject God's commandment*** so you may keep your tradition!

I did not come to call righteous people

to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)

> I did not come to call ***people who think that they are righteous*** to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance.

(2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

> How well you reject the commandment of God

so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULT)

> ***You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God*** so you may keep your tradition!

"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen

, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

> 'Present your case,' says Yahweh; 'present your best arguments for your idols,' says the King of Jacob. Your idols ***cannot bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen*** so we may know these things well. We cannot hear them because ***they cannot speak*** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;

the number of your days is so large!" (Job 38:20, 21 ULT)

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? **You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not**!

Next we recommend you learn about:

Litotes

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:20)

Litotes

Description

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by using two negative words or a negative word with a word that means the opposite of the meaning he intends. A few examples of negative words are "no", "not", "none", and "never". The opposite of "good" is "bad". Someone could say that something is "not bad" to mean that it is extremely good.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples from the Bible

> For you yourselves know, brothers, our coming to you was **not useless**, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was **very** useful.

> Now when it became day, there was **no small excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a **lot** of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

> And you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,
> are **not the least** among the leaders of Judah,
> for from you will come a ruler
> who will shepherd my people Israel. (Matthew 2:6 ULT)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a **very important city**.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

   1. If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

> **For you yourselves know, brothers, our coming to you was** not useless

. (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

> "For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you **did much good**."

Now when it became day, there was no small excitement

among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

> "Now when it became day, there was **_great excitement_** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter."
> "Now when it became day, the soldiers were **_very concerned_** because of what had happened to Peter."

(**Go back to:** ; ; ;)

Metaphor

Description

A **metaphor** is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say:

> • The girl I love is a red rose.

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer's task is to understand in what way they are alike.

The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about "the girl I love". This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and "a red rose." The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both *beautiful*. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

> • The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
> • The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
> • The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a **metaphor** is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker's **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison** (**Idea**) between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a "passive" metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being "active." Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these "dead metaphors." Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms "table *leg*", "family *tree*", "book *leaf*" (meaning a page in

a book), or the word "crane" (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word "hand" to represent "power," using the word "face" to represent "presence," and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were "clothing."

Patterned Pairs of Concepts acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction UP (the Image) often represents the concepts of MORE or BETTER (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as "The price of gasoline is going *up*," "A *highly* intelligent man," and also the opposite kind of idea: "The temperature is going *down*," and "I am feeling very *low*."

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world's languages, because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

  • "Turn the heat *up*." MORE is spoken of as UP.
  • "Let us *go ahead* with our debate." DOING WHAT WAS PLANNED is spoken of as WALKING or ADVANCING.
  • "You *defend* your theory well." ARGUMENT is spoken of as WAR.
  • "A *flow* of words" WORDS are spoken of as LIQUIDS.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see Biblical Imagery - Common Patterns and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. They make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

> For you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings.
> (Malachi 4:2 ULT)

Here God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun's rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

> Jesus said, "Go and tell that fox…," (Luke 13:32 ULT)

Here, "that fox" refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors are the metaphors that need special care to translate correctly. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

> Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is "I" (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is "bread." Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is "life." In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples from the Bible

> Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1 ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria ("you", the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshipped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

> And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay**. **You are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are "we" and "you," and the Image(s) are "clay" and "potter." The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter's clay and "us" is that **neither the clay nor God's people have a right to complain about what they are becoming**.

> Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees**." The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, "It is because we took no bread." (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said "yeast," they thought he was talking about bread, but "yeast" was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

1. If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.
2. If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally ***if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible***. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.
3. If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as." See Simile.
4. If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.
5. If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
6. If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)
7. If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.
8. If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

> **Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him,** fell at his feet

. (Mark 5:22 ULT)

> Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, ***immediately bowed down in front of him***.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally ***if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible***. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

> **It was because of your** hard hearts

that he wrote you this law, (Mark 10:5 ULT)

> It was because of your ***hard hearts*** that he wrote you this law,

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as."

> **And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the** clay

. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

> And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are ***like*** clay. You are ***like*** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.

> **Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you** to kick a goad

. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to ***kick against a pointed stick***.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

> **And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the** clay

. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

> "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the ***wood***. You are our ***carver***; and we all are the work of your hand."
> "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the ***string***. You are the ***weaver***; and we all are the work of your hand."

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

> **Yahweh lives; may** my rock

be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

> Yahweh lives; ***He is my rock***. May he be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

> **Yahweh lives; may** my rock

be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

> Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock ***under which I can hide from my enemies***. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick a goad

. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You ***fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick***.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

> **I will make you become** fishers of men

. (Mark 1:17 ULT)

> I will make you become **people who gather men**.
> Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

To learn more about specific metaphors, see Biblical Imagery - Common Patterns.

Metonymy

Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A **metonym** is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

> This page answers the question: *What is a metonymy?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

> and ***the blood*** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin. (1 John 1:7 ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

> He took ***the cup*** in the same way after supper, saying, "***This cup*** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. (Luke 22:20 ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not used to metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples from the Bible

> The Lord God will give him ***the throne*** of his father, David. (Luke 1:32 ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship," or "reign." This means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

> Immediately his ***mouth*** was opened (Luke 1:64 ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

> ...who warned you to flee from ***the wrath*** that is coming? (Luke 3:7 ULT)

The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people, and as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

1. Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
2. Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

> He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "***This cup*** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. (Luke 22:20 ULT)

> > "He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "***The wine in this cup*** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you."

(2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

> The Lord God will give him ***the throne*** of his father, David. (Luke 1:32 ULT)

> > "The Lord God will give him ***the kingly authority*** of his father, David."
> > or:
> > "The Lord God will ***make him king*** like his ancestor, King David."

> who warned you to flee from ***the wrath*** to come? (Luke 3:7 ULT)

> > "who warned you to flee from God's coming ***punishment***?"

To learn about some common metonymies, see Biblical Imagery - Common Metonymies.

Numbers

Description

There are many numbers in the Bible. They can be written as words ("five") or as numerals ("5"). Some numbers are very large, such as "two hundred" (200), "twenty-two thousand" (22,000), or "one hundred million" (100,000,000). Some languages do not have words for all of these numbers. Translators need to decide how to translate numbers and whether to write them as words or numerals.

> This page answers the question: *How do I translate numbers?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *Translate Unknowns*

Some numbers are exact and others are rounded.

> Abram was **eighty-six** years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:16 ULT)

Eighty-six (86) is an exact number.

> That day about **three thousand** men out of the people died. (Exodus 32:28 ULT)

Here the number three thousand is a round number. It may have been a little more than that or a little less than that. The word "about" shows that it is not an exact number.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages do not have words for some of these numbers.

Translation Principles

- Exact numbers should be translated as closely and specifically as they can be.
- Rounded numbers can be translated more generally.

Examples from the Bible

> When Jared had lived **162** years, he became the father of Enoch. After he became the father of Enoch, Jared lived **eight hundred** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Jared lived **962** years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:18-20 ULT)

The numbers 162, eight hundred, and 962 are exact numbers and should be translated with something as close to those numbers as possible.

> Our sister, may you be the mother of **thousands of ten thousands** (Genesis 24:60 ULT)

This is a rounded number. It does not say exactly how many descendants she should have, but it was a huge number of them.

Translation Strategies

1. Write numbers using numerals.
2. Write numbers using your language's words or the gateway language words for those numbers.
3. Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parentheses after them.
4. Combine words for large numbers.
5. Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

We will use the following verse in our examples:

> Now, see, at great effort I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **one million** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities. (1 Chronicles 22:14 ULT)

(1) Write numbers using numerals.

> I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **1,000,000** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(2) Write numbers using your language's words or the gateway language words for those numbers.

> I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **one million** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(3) Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parenthesis after them.

> I have prepared for Yahweh's house one **hundred thousand (100,000)** talents of gold, **one million (1,000,000)** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(4) Combine words for large numbers.

> I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **a thousand thousand** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(5) Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

> I have prepared for Yahweh's house **a great amount of gold (100,000 talents)**, **ten times that amount of silver (1,000,000 talents)**, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

Consistency

Be consistent in your translations. Decide how the numbers will be translated, using numbers or numerals. There are different ways of being consistent.

- Use words to represent numbers all of the time. (You might have very long words.)
- Use numerals to represent numbers all of the time.
- Use words to represent the numbers that your language has words for and use numerals for the numbers that your language does not have words for.
- Use words for low numbers and numerals for high numbers.
- Use words for numbers that require few words and numerals for numbers that require more than a few words.
- Use words to represent numbers, and write the numerals in parentheses after them.

Consistency in the ULT and UST

The *unfoldingWord® Literal Text* (ULT) and the *unfoldingWord® Simplified Text* (UST) use words for numbers that have only one or two words (nine, sixteen, three hundred). They use numerals for numbers that have more than two words (the numerals "130" instead of "one hundred thirty").

> When Adam had lived **130** years, he became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and he called his name Seth. After Adam became the father of Seth, he lived **eight hundred** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Adam lived **930** years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:3-5 ULT)

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-ordinal]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-fraction]]

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:4)

Parallelism

Description

In **parallelism** two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. There are different kinds of parallelism. Some of them are the following:

1. The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is also called synonymous parallelism.
2. The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
3. The second completes what is said in the first.
4. The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

Synonymous parallelism (the kind in which the two phrases mean the same thing) in the poetry of the original languages has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it is confusing, rather than beautiful.

Note: We use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term Doublet for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

Examples from the Bible

(1) The second clause or phrase means the same as the first.

> Your word is a lamp to my feet
> and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live.

> You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
> you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything.

(2) The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.

> The eyes of Yahweh are everywhere,
> keeping watch over the evil and the good. (Proverbs 15:3 ULT)

The second line tells more specifically what Yahweh watches.

(3) The second completes what is said in the first.

> I lift up my voice to Yahweh,
> and he answers me from his holy hill. (Psalm 3:4 ULT)

The second line tells what Yahweh does in response to what the person does in the first clause.

(4) The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

> For Yahweh approves of the way of the righteous,
> but the way of the wicked will perish. (Psalm 1:6 ULT)

This contrasts what happens to righteous people with what happens to wicked people.

> A gentle answer turns away wrath,
> but a harsh word stirs up anger. (Proverbs 15:1 ULT)

This contrasts what happens when someone gives a gentle answer with what happens when someone says something harsh.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

1. Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
2. If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as "truly" or "certainly."
3. If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like "very," "completely" or "all."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

> **Until now you have deceived me and told me lies.** (Judges 16:13, ULT) - Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.
>
> > "Until now you have deceived me with your lies."
>
> **Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.** (Proverbs 5:21 ULT) - The phrase "all the paths he takes" is a metaphor for "all he does."
>
> > "Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does."
>
> **For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel.** (Micah 6:2 ULT) - This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:
>
> > "For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel."

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as "truly" or "certainly."

> **Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.** (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)
>
> > "Yahweh truly sees everything a person does."

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like "very," "completely" or "all."

> **you have deceived me and told me lies.** (Judges 16:13 ULT)
>
> > "All you have done is lie to me."
>
> **Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.** (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)
>
> > "Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does."

Next we recommend you learn about:

Personification

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:8; 2:19; 2:29; 3:4; 4:7; 10:18; 12:19)

Personification

Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

> Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

Or sin:

> sin crouches at the door (Genesis 4:7 ULT)

People also do this because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things, such as wealth, as if they were relationships between people.

> You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24 ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples from the Bible

> You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24 ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

> Does not Wisdom call out? Does not Understanding raise her voice? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they are a woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

1. Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.
2. In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.
3. Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

> **...**sin crouches

at the door (Genesis 4:7 ULT) - God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.

> ...***sin*** is at your door, ***waiting to attack you***

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

> **...sin crouches at the door** (Genesis 4:7 ULT) - This can be translated with the word "as."
>
>> ...sin is crouching at the door, ***just as a wild animal does waiting to attack a person*** .

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

> **...even the** winds and the sea obey him

(Matthew 8:27 ULT) - The men speak of the "wind and the sea" as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.

> He even ***controls the winds and the sea***.

NOTE: We have broadened our definition of "personification" to include "zoomorphism" (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and "anthropomorphism" (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Apostrophe
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:2; 3:19; 3:21; 4:3; 5:5; 5:12; 5:14; 5:17; 5:20; 5:21; 6:9; 6:12; 6:14; 6:16; 7:7; 7:8; 7:9; 7:11; 7:13; 7:17; 7:20; 7:21; 8:3; 8:6; 8:19; 8:20; 9:17; 10:5; 10:6; 10:8; 10:11; 10:18; 11:2; 12:21; 13:10; 15:21; 16:19)

Pronouns - When to Use Them

Description

When we talk or write, we use pronouns to refer to people or things without always having to repeat the noun or name. Usually the first time we refer to someone in a story, we use a descriptive phrase or a name. The next time we might refer to that person with a simple noun or by name. After that we might refer to him simply with a pronoun, as long as we think that our listeners will be able to understand easily to whom the pronoun refers.

> This page answers the question: *How do I decide whether or not to use a pronoun?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

> Now there was **a Pharisee whose name was Nicodemus, a member of the Jewish Council**. **This man** came to Jesus…Jesus replied to **him** (John 3:1-3 ULT)

In John 3, Nicodemus is first referred to with noun phrases and his name. Then he is referred to with the noun phrase "this man". Then he is referred to with the pronoun "him".

Each language has its rules and exceptions to this usual way of referring to people and things.

- In some languages the first time something is referred to in a paragraph or chapter, it is referred to with a noun rather than a pronoun.
- The **main character** is the person whom a story is about. In some languages, after a main character is introduced in a story, he is usually referred to with a pronoun. Some languages have special pronouns that refer only to the main character.
- In some languages, marking on the verb helps people know who the subject is. (See Verbs.) In some of these languages, listeners rely on this marking to help them understand who the subject is; and speakers will use a pronoun, noun phrase, or proper name only when they want either to emphasize or to clarify who the subject is.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- If translators use a pronoun at the wrong time for their language, readers might not know who the writer is talking about.
- If translators too frequently refer to a main character by name, listeners of some languages might not realize that the person is a main character, or they might think that there is a new character with the same name.
- If translators use pronouns, nouns, or names at the wrong time, people might think that there is some special emphasis on the person or thing it refers to.

Examples from the Bible

The example below occurs at the beginning of a chapter. In some languages it might not be clear whom the pronouns refer to.

> Again Jesus walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. **They** watched **him** to see if **he** would heal **him** on the Sabbath. (Mark 3:1-2 ULT)

In the example below, two men are named in the first sentence. It might not be clear whom "he" in the second sentence refers to.

> Now after some days, **King Agrippa** and Bernice arrived at Caesarea to pay an official visit to **Festus**. After **he** had been there for many days, Festus presented Paul's case to the king… (Acts 25:13-14 ULT)

Jesus is the main character of the book of Matthew, but in the verses below he is referred to four times by name. This may lead speakers of some languages to think that Jesus is not the main character. Or it might lead them to think that there is more than one person named Jesus in this story. Or it might lead them to think that there is some kind of emphasis on him, even though there is no emphasis.

> At that time ***Jesus*** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. ***His*** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to ***Jesus***, "See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath."
> But ***Jesus*** said to them, "Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?..."
> Then ***Jesus*** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-9 ULT)

Translation Strategies

1. If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.
2. If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.

> **Again Jesus walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there.** They

watched him to see if he would heal him on the Sabbath. (Mark 3:1-2 ULT)

> Again Jesus walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. ***Some Pharisees*** watched ***Jesus*** to see if ***he*** would heal ***the man*** on the Sabbath. (Mark 3:1-2 UST)

(2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

> **At that time** Jesus

went on the Sabbath day through the grain fields. His disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to Jesus, "See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath."
But Jesus said to them, "Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?...
Then Jesus left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-9 ULT)

May be translated as:

> At that time ***Jesus*** went on the Sabbath day through the grain fields. ***His*** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to ***him***, "See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.
> But ***he*** said to them, "Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?...
> Then ***he*** left from there and went into their synagogue.

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:36)

Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

This page answers the question: *What are rhetorical questions and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

> Those who stood by said, "***Is this how you insult God's high priest?*** " (Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking about his way of insulting God's high priest. Rather they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purpose of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

Reasons this is a translation issue

• Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
• Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.
• Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples from the Bible

> Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7 ULT)

Jezebel used the question above to remind King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order to rebuke him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

> ***Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?*** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above to remind his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then rebuked his people for forgetting him, who is so much greater than those things.

> Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11 ULT)

Job used the question above to show deep emotion. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

> And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above to show how surprised and happy she was that the mother of her Lord came to her.

> Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to remind the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on to teach them about God with his next rhetorical question:

> Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father from heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question to teach the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

> ***What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?*** It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden...(Luke 13:18-19 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to introduce what he was going to talk about. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, "Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?" If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

1. Add the answer after the question.
2. Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
3. Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
4. Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the orignal speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the answer after the question.

> Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?

Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

> Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? ***Of course not!*** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

> Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? ***None of you would do that!***

(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

> What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?

It is like a mustard seed... (Luke 13:18-19 ULT)

> ***This is what the kingdom of God is like.*** It is like a mustard seed..."

Is this how you insult God's high priest?

(Acts 23:4 ULT)

> ***You should not insult God's high priest!***

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb?

(Job 3:11 ULT)

> ***I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!***

And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

(Luke 1:43 ULT)

> ***How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!***

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

> Do you not still rule

the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7 ULT)

> You still rule the kingdom of Israel, ***do you not?***

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the orignal speaker communicated in his.

> **Or** what man among you is there who

, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

> If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, ***would you give him a stone***?

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils

? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

> ***What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils***? Yet my poeple have forgotten me for days without number

(**Go back to:** Romans 2 General Notes; 2:3; 2:4; 2:21; 2:22; 2:23; 2:26; 2:27; Notes; 3:1; 3:3; 3:5; 3:6; 3:7; 3:8; 3:9; 3:27; 3:29; 3:31; Notes; 4:1; 4:3; 4:9; 4:10; Notes; 6:1; 6:2; 6:3; 6:15; 6:16; 6:21; 7:1; 7:7; 7:13; 7:24; 8:24; 8:31; 8:32; 8:33; 8:34; 8:35; 9:14; 9:19; 9:20; 9:21; 9:30; 9:32; Notes; 10:6; 10:7; 10:8; 10:14; 10:16; 10:18; 10:19; 11:1; 11:2; 11:4; 11:7; 11:11; 11:15; 11:34; 11:35; 13:3; 14:4)

Simile

A simile is an explicit comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. One is said to be "like" the other. It focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words "like," "as", or "than".

Description

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. It focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words "like," "as", or "than".

> When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were worried and confused, because they were **like sheep without a shepherd**. (Matthew 9:36)

Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, so be as wise **as serpents** and harmless **as doves**. (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

Jesus compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep. Jesus' enemies would attack his disciples.

> For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12 ULT)

God's word is compared to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person's flesh. God's word is very effective in showing what is in a person's heart and thoughts.

Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people's attention.
- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with the item that something is compared to.

Examples from the Bible

> Suffer hardship with me, **as a good soldier of Christ Jesus**. (2 Timothy 2:3 ULT)

In this simile, Paul compares suffering with what soldiers endure, and he encourages Timothy to follow their example.

> for **as the lightning appears when it flashes from one part of the sky to another part of the sky**, so will the Son of Man be in his day. (Luke 17:24 ULT)

This verse does not tell how the Son of Man will be like the lightning. But from the context we can understand from the verses before it that just as lighting flashes suddenly and everyone can see it, the Son of Man will come suddenly and everyone will be able to see him. No one will have to be told about it.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

1. If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
2. If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.
3. Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.

> **See, I send you out** as sheep in the midst of wolves

(Matthew 10:16 ULT) - This compares the danger that Jesus' disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.

> See, I send **you out among wicked people** and you will be in danger from them **as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves**.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword

. (Hebrews 4:12 ULT)

> For the word of God is living and active and **more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword**

(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.

> **See, I send you out** as sheep in the midst of wolves

, (Matthew 10:16 ULT) - If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.

> See, I send you out **as chickens in the midst of wild dogs**,

How often did I long to gather your children together, just as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings

, but you did not agree! (Matthew 23:37 ULT)

> How often I wanted to gather your children together, **as a mother closely watches over her infants**, but you refused!

If you have faith even as small as a grain of mustard

, (Matthew 17:20)

> If you have faith even as small **as a tiny seed**,

(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

> **See, I send you out** as sheep in the midst of wolves

, (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

> See, I send you out among **people who will want to harm you**.

How often did I long to gather your children together, just as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings

, but you did not agree! (Matthew 23:37 ULT)

> How often I wanted to **protect you**, but you refused!

Next we recommend you learn about:

Metaphor
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:4; 8:36; 9:27)

Symbolic Action

Description

A symbolic action is something that someone does in order to express a certain idea. For example, in some cultures people nod their head up and down to mean "Yes" or turn their head from side to side to mean "No". Symbolic actions do not mean the same things in all cultures. In the Bible, sometimes people perform symbolic actions and sometimes they only refer to the symbolic action.

> This page answers the question: *What is a symbolic action and how do I translate it?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *Translate Unknowns*

Examples of symbolic actions

- In some cultures people shake hands when they meet to show that they are willing to be friendly.
- In some cultures people bow when they meet to show respect to each other.

Reason this is a translation issue

An action may have a meaning in one culture, and a different meaning or no meaning at all in another culture. For example, in some cultures raising the eyebrows means "I am surprised" or "What did you say?" In others cultures it means "Yes".

In the Bible people did things that had certain meanings in their culture. When we read the Bible we might not understand what someone meant if we interpret the action based on what it means in our own culture.

You (the translator) need to understand what people in the Bible meant when they used symbolic actions. If an action does not mean the same thing in your own culture, then you need to figure out how to translate what the action meant.

Examples from the Bible

> Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: He did this to show great respect to Jesus.

> Look, I stand at the door and **knock**. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to his home, and have a meal with him, and he with me. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: When people wanted someone to welcome them into their home, they stood at the door and knocked on it.

Translation Strategies

If people would correctly understand what a symbolic action meant to the people in the Bible, consider using it. If not, here are some strategies for translating it.

1. Tell what the person did and why he did it.
2. Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.
3. Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning. Do this only in poetry, parables, and sermons. Do not do this when there actually was a person who did a specific action.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

> Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet in order to show that he greatly respected him.

Look, I stand at the door and knock. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

> Look, I stand at the door and knock on it, asking you to let me in.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet. (Luke 8:41)

> Jairus showed Jesus great respect.

Look, I stand at the door and knock. (Revelation 3:20)

> Look, I stand at the door and ask you to let me in.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning.

Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet. (Luke 8:41 ULT) - Since Jairus actually did this, you should not substitute an action from your own culture.

Look, I stand at the door and knock. (Revelation 3:20 ULT) - Jesus was not standing at a real door. Rather he was speaking about wanting to have a relationship with people. So in cultures where it is polite to clear one's throat when wanting to be let into a house, you could use that.

> Look, I stand at the door and clear my throat.

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:34)

Synecdoche

Description

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

> *My soul* exalts the Lord. (Luke 1:46 ULT)

Mary was was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said "my soul," which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

> *the Pharisees* said to him, "Look, why are they doing something that is not lawful...?" (Mark 2:24 ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example from the Bible

> I looked on all the deeds that *my hands* had accomplished (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULT)

"My hands" is a synecdoche for the whole person, because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person's accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

> **"**My soul

exalts the Lord." (Luke 1:46 ULT)

> "*I* exalt the Lord."

...the Pharisees

said to him (Mark 2:24 ULT)

> ...*a representative of the Pharisees* said to him...

...I looked on all the deeds that my hands

had accomplished… (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULT)

> I looked on all the deeds that *I* had accomplished

Next we recommend you learn about:

Metonymy
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part2]]

Textual Variants

Description

Thousands of years ago, people wrote the books of the Bible. Other people then copied them by hand and translated them. They did this work very carefully, and over the years many people made thousands of copies. However, people who looked at them later saw that there were small differences between them. Some copiers accidentally left out some words, or some mistook a word for another that looked like it. Occasionally they added words or even whole sentences, either by accident, or because they wanted to explain something. Modern Bibles are translations of the old copies. Some modern Bibles have some of these sentences that were added. In the ULT, these added sentences are usually written in footnotes.

> This page answers the question: *Why does the ULT have missing or added verses, and should I translate them?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-source-text]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts]]*

Bible scholars have read many old copies and compared them with each other. For each place in the Bible where there was a difference, they have figured out which wordings are most likely correct. The translators of the ULT based the ULT on wordings that scholars say are most likely correct. Because people who use the ULT may have access to Bibles that are based on other copies, the ULT translators have sometimes included information about some of the differences between them, either in the ULT footnotes in the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes.

Translators are encouraged to translate the text in the ULT and to write about added sentences in footnotes, as is done in the ULT. However, if the local church really wants those sentences to be included in the main text, translators may put them in the text and include a footnote about them.

Examples from the Bible

Matthew 18:10-11 ULT has a footnote about verse 11.

> [10] See that you do not despise any of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. [11] [1]
>
> [1] Many authorities, some ancient, insert v. 11. *For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.*

John 7:53-8:11 is not in the best earliest manuscripts. It has been included in the ULT, but it is marked off with square brackets ([ ]) at the beginning and end, and there is a footnote after verse 11.

> [53] [Then every man went to his own house…. [11] She said, "No one, Lord." Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go your way; from now on sin no more."] [2]
>
> [2] The best earliest manuscripts do not have John 7:53-8:11

Translation Strategies

When there is a textual variant, you may choose to follow the ULT or another version that you have access to.

1. Translate the verses that the ULT does and include the footnote that the ULT provides.
2. Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The translation strategies are applied to Mark 7:14-16 ULT, which has a footnote about verse 16.

> **14 He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand.**
> **15 There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him.**
> **It is what comes out of the person that defiles him."** 16[1]
>
> **[1] The best ancient copies omit v. 16.** *If any man has ears to hear, let him hear*.

(1) Translate the verses that the ULT does and include the footnote that the ULT provides.

> 14 He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. 15
> There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what
> comes out of the person that defiles him." 16[1]
>
> > [1] The best ancient copies omit verse 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let
> > him hear*.

(2) Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

> 14 He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. 15
> There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what
> comes out of the person that defiles him. 16 If any man has ears to hear, let him hear." [1]
>
> > [1] Some ancient copies do not have verse 16.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-chapverse]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-terms]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-original]]*

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Romans)

Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: "How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?"

> This page answers the question: *How can I translate ideas that my readers are not familiar with?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

> We have here only five loaves of **bread** and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

Reason this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God's commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples from the Bible

> I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11 ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

> Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are truly ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

> Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

> to him who made **great lights** (Psalm 136:7 ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

> your sins...will be white like **snow** (Isaiah 1:18 ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

1. Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
2. Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
3. Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.
4. Use a word that is more general in meaning.
5. Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

> **Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are truly**
> ravenous wolves

. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

> Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **are truly hungry and dangerous animals**.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See Translating Metaphors.)

> **We have here only five** loaves of bread

and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

> We have here only five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

> **your sins…will be white like** snow

(Isaiah 1:18 ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.

> your sins…will be white like **milk** your sins…will be white like **the moon**

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

> **Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with** myrrh

. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) - People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word "medicine."

> Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

We have here only five loaves of bread

and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT) - People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).

> We have here only five loaves of ***baked crushed seed bread*** and two fish

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

> **I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for** jackals

(Jeremiah 9:11 ULT)

> I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for ***wild dogs***

We have here only five loaves of bread

and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

> We have here only five ***loaves of baked food*** and two fish

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

> **to him who made** great lights

(Psalm 136:7 ULT)

> to him who made ***the sun and the moon***

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]
How to Translate Names

Translating Son and Father

Door43 supports Bible translations that represent these concepts when they refer to God.

Biblical Witness

"Father" and "Son" are names that God calls himself in the Bible.

The Bible shows that God called Jesus his Son:

> After he was baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water, and…a voice came out of the heavens saying, "**This is my beloved Son**. I am very pleased with him." (Matthew 3:16-17 ULT)

The Bible shows that Jesus called God his Father:

> Jesus said, "I praise you **Father**, Lord of heaven and earth,…no one knows the **Son** except the **Father**, and no one knows the **Father** except the **Son** " (Matthew 11:25-27 ULT) (See also: John 6:26-57)

Christians have found that "Father" and "Son" are the ideas that most essentially describe the eternal relationship of the First and Second Persons of the Trinity to each other. The Bible indeed refers to them in various ways, but no other terms reflect the eternal love and intimacy between these Persons, nor the interdependent eternal relationship between them.

Jesus referred to God in the following terms:

> Baptize them into **the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit**. (Matthew 28:19 ULT)

The intimate, loving relationship between the Father and the Son is eternal, just as they are eternal.

> The Father **loves** the Son. (John 3:35-36; 5:19-20 ULT)

> I **love** the Father, I do what the Father commands me, just as he gave me the commandment. (John 14:31 ULT)

> **…no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and no one knows who the Father is except the Son**. (Luke 10:22 ULT)

The terms "Father" and "Son" also communicate that the Father and the Son are of the same essence; they are both eternal God.

> Jesus said, "Father, glorify your Son so that the Son may glorify you…I glorified you on the earth,…Now Father, glorify me…with the glory that **I had with you before the world was created**." (John 17:1-5 ULT)

> But in these last days, he [God the Father] has spoken to us through a Son, whom he appointed to be the heir of all things. It is through him that God also made the universe. He is the brightness of God's glory, **the very character of his essence**. He even holds everything together by the word of his power. (Hebrews 1:2-3 ULT)

> Jesus said to him, "I have been with you for so long and you still do not know me, Philip? **Whoever has seen me has seen the Father**. How can you say, 'Show us the Father'? (John 14:9 ULT)

Human Relationships

Human fathers and sons are not perfect, but the Bible still uses those terms for the Father

and Son, who are perfect.

Just as today, human father-son relationships during Bible times were never as loving or perfect as the relationship between Jesus and his Father. But this does not mean that the translator should avoid the concepts of father and son. The Scriptures use these terms to refer to God, the perfect Father and Son, as well as to sinful human fathers and sons. In referring to God as Father and Son, choose words in your language that are widely used to refer to a human "father" and "son." In this way you will communicate that God the Father and God the Son are of the same divine essence (they are both God), just as a human father and son are of the same human essence (they are both human and share the same human characteristics).

Translation Strategies

1. Think through all the possibilities within your language to translate the words "son" and "father." Determine which words in your language best represent the divine "Son" and "Father."
2. If your language has more than one word for "son," use the word that has the closest meaning to "only son" (or "first son" if necessary).
3. If your language has more than one word for "father," use the word that has the closest meaning to "birth father," rather than "adoptive father."

(See *God the Father* and *Son of God* pages in unfoldingWord® Translation Words for help translating "Father" and "Son.")

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:3; 1:7; 1:9; 5:10; 8:3; 8:29; 8:32)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Version 14

Abraham, Abram

Facts:

Abram was a Chaldean man from the city of Ur who was chosen by God to be the forefather of the Israelites. God changed his name to "Abraham."

- The name "Abram" means "exalted father."
- "Abraham" means "father of many."
- God promised Abraham that he would have many descendants, who would become a great nation.
- Abraham believed God and obeyed him. God led Abraham to move from Chaldea to the land of Canaan.
- Abraham and his wife Sarah, when they were very old and living in the land of Canaan, had a son, Isaac.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Canaan, Chaldea, Sarah, Isaac)

Bible References:

- Galatians 03:08
- Genesis 11:29-30
- Genesis 21:04
- Genesis 22:02
- James 02:23
- Matthew 01:02

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:06** When **Abram** arrived in Canaan, God said, "Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an inheritance."
- **05:04** Then God changed **Abram**'s name to **Abraham**, which means "father of many."
- **05:05** About a year later, when **Abraham** was 100 years old and Sarah was 90, Sarah gave birth to Abraham's son.
- **05:06** When Isaac was a young man, God tested **Abraham's** faith by saying, "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me."
- **06:01** When **Abraham** was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, **Abraham** sent one of his servants back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **06:04** After a long time, **Abraham** died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the covenant were passed on to Isaac.
- **21:02** God promised **Abraham** that through him all people groups of the world would receive a blessing.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H87, H85, G11

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:1; 4:2; 4:3; 4:9; 4:12; 4:13; 4:16; 9:7; 11:1)

abyss, bottomless pit

Definition:

The term "abyss" refers to a very large, deep hole or chasm that has no bottom.

- In the Bible, "the abyss" is a place of punishment.
- For example, when Jesus commanded evil spirits to come out of a man, they begged him not to send them to the abyss.
- The word "abyss" could also be translated as "bottomless pit" or "deep chasm."
- This term should be translated differently from "hades," "sheol," or "hell."

(See Also: Hades, hell, punish)

Bible References:

- Luke 08:30-31
- Romans 10:07

Word Data:

- Strong's: G12, G5421

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:7)

accuse, accused, accuser, accusation

Definition:

The terms "accuse" and "accusation" refer to blaming someone for doing something wrong. A person who accuses others is an "accuser."

- A false accusation is when a charge against someone is not true, as when Jesus was falsely accused of wrongdoing by the leaders of the Jews.
- In the New Testament book of Revelation, Satan is called "the accuser."

Bible References:

- Acts 19:40
- Hosea 04:04
- Jeremiah 02:9-11
- Luke 06:6-8
- Romans 08:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3198, H6818, G1458, G2147, G2596, G2724

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:15; 8:33)

Adam

Facts:

Adam was the first person whom God created. He and his wife Eve were made in the image of God.

- God formed Adam from dirt and breathed life into him.
- Adam's name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "red dirt" or "ground."
- The name "Adam" is the same as the Old Testament word for "mankind" or "human being."
- All people are descendants of Adam and Eve.
- Adam and Eve disobeyed God. This separated them from God and caused sin and death to come into the world.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: death, descendant, Eve, image of God, life)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 02:14
- Genesis 03:17
- Genesis 05:01
- Genesis 11:05
- Luke 03:38
- Romans 05:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:09** Then God said, "Let us make human beings in our image to be like us."
- **01:10** This man's name was **Adam**. God planted a garden where **Adam** could live, and put him there to care for it.
- **01:12** Then God said, "It is not good for man to be alone." But none of the animals could be **Adam's** helper.
- **02:11** And God clothed **Adam** and Eve with animal skins.
- **02:12** So God sent **Adam** and Eve away from the beautiful garden.
- **49:08** When **Adam** and Eve sinned, it affected all of their descendants.
- **50:16** Because **Adam** and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God cursed it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, G76

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:14)

admonish, warned, aware

Definition:

The term "admonish" means to firmly warn or advise someone.

> • Usually "admonish" means to advise someone not to do something.
> • In the body of Christ, believers are taught to admonish each other to avoid sin and to live holy lives.
> • The word "admonish" could be translated as "encourage not to sin" or "urge someone to not sin."

Bible References:

> • Nehemiah 09:32-34

Word Data:

> • Strong's: H2094, H5749, G3560, G3867, G5537

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:14)

adoption, adopt, adopted

Definition:

The terms "adopt" and "adoption" refer to the process of someone legally becoming the child of people who are not his biological parents.

- The Bible uses "adoption" and "adopt" in a figurative way to describe how God causes people to be part of his family, making them his spiritual sons and daughters.
- As adopted children, God makes believers to be co-heirs with Jesus Christ, giving them all of the privileges of sons and daughters of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with a term that the language of translation uses to describe this special parent-child relationship. Make sure it is understood that this has a figurative or spiritual meaning.
- The phrase "experience adoption as sons" could be translated as "be adopted by God as his children" or "become God's (spiritual) children."
- To "wait for the adoption of sons" could be translated as "look forward to becoming God's children" or "wait expectantly for God to receive as children."
- The phrase "adopt them" could be translated as "receive them as his own children" or "make them his own (spiritual) children."

(See also: heir, inherit, spirit)

Bible References:

- Ephesians 01:5
- Galatians 04:3-5
- Romans 08:14-15
- Romans 08:23
- Romans 09:04

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5206

(**Go back to:** Romans 8 General Notes; 8:15; 8:23; 9:4)

adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress

Definition:

The term "adultery" refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person's spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term "adulterous" describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term "adulterer" refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term "adulteress" is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means "adultery," this term could be translated with a phrase such as "having sexual relations with someone else's wife" or "being intimate with another person's spouse."
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as "sleeping with someone else's spouse" or "being unfaithful to one's wife." (See: euphemism)

(See also: commit, covenant, sexual immorality, sleep with, faithful)

Bible References:

- Exodus 20:14
- Hosea 04:1-2
- Luke 16:18
- Matthew 05:28
- Matthew 12:39
- Revelation 02:22

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:06** "Do not commit **adultery**."
- **28:02** Do not commit **adultery**.
- **34:07** "The religious leader prayed like this, 'Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men-such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5003, H5004, G3428, G3429, G3430, G3431, G3432

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:22; 7:3; 13:9)

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An "adversary" is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term "enemy" has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an "adversary" of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an "adversary" and an "enemy."
- The term "adversary" may be translated as "opponent" or "enemy," but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: Satan)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 05:14
- Isaiah 09:11
- Job 06:23
- Lamentations 04:12
- Luke 12:59
- Matthew 13:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G476, G480, G2189, G2190, G5227

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:10; 11:28; 12:20)

advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Definition:

The terms "counsel" and "advice" have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide wisely about what to do in a certain situation. A wise "counselor" or "advisor" is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- Depending on the context, "advice" or "counsel" could also be translated as "help in deciding" or "warnings" or "exhortations" or "guidance."
- The action, to "counsel" could be translated as to "advise" or to "make suggestions" or to "exhort."
- Note that "counsel" is a different word than "council," which refers to a group of people.

(See also: exhort, Holy Spirit, wise)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6963, H6098, H7592, H8458, G1011, G1012, G1106, G4823, G4825

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:34)

age, aged

Definition:

The term "age" refers to the number of years a person has lived. It also used to refer generally to a time period.

- Other words used to express an extended period of time include "era" and "season."
- Jesus refers to "this age" as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign over a new heaven and a new earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "age" could also be translated as "era" or "number of years old" or "time period" or "time."
- The phrase "at a very old age" could be translated as "at many years old" or "when he was very old" or "when he had lived a very long time."
- The phrase "this present evil age" means "during this time right now when people are very evil."

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:28
- 1 Corinthians 02:07
- Hebrews 06:05
- Job 05:26

Word Data:

- Strong's: G165, G1074

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:25; 9:5; 11:36; 12:2; 16:25; 16:27)

altar

Definition:

An altar was a raised structure on which the Israelites burned animals and grains as offerings to God.

- During Bible times, simple altars were often made by forming a mound of packed-down dirt or by carefully placing large stones to form a stable pile.
- Some special box-shaped altars were made of wood overlaid with metals such as gold, brass, or bronze.
- Other people groups living near the Israelites also built altars to offer sacrifices to their gods.

(See also: altar of incense, false god, grain offering, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Genesis 08:20
- Genesis 22:09
- James 02:21
- Luke 11:49-51
- Matthew 05:23
- Matthew 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an **altar** and sacrificed some of each kind of animal which could be used for a sacrifice.
- **05:08** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his son Isaac and laid him on an **altar**.
- **13:09** A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the **altar**.
- **16:06** He (Gideon) built a new altar dedicated to God near where the **altar** to the idol used to be and made a sacrifice to God on it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H741, H2025, H4056, H4196, G1041, G2379

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:3)

amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, dumbfounded

Definition:

All these terms refer to being very surprised because of something extraordinary that happened.

- Some of these words are translations of Greek expressions that mean "struck with amazement" or "standing outside of (oneself)." These expressions show how very surprised or shocked the person was feeling. Other languages might also have ways to express this.
- Usually the event that caused the wonder and amazement was a miracle, something only God could do.
- The meaning of these terms can also include feelings of confusion because what happened was totally unexpected.
- Other ways to translate these words could be "extremely surprised" or "very shocked."
- Related words include "marvelous" (amazing, wonderful), "amazement," and "astonishment."
- In general, these terms are positive and express that the people were happy about what had happened.

(See also: miracle, sign)

Bible References:

- Acts 08:9-11
- Acts 09:20-22
- Galatians 01:06
- Mark 02:10-12
- Matthew 07:28
- Matthew 15:29-31
- Matthew 19:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H926, H2865, H3820, H4159, H6313, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H8074, H8429, H8539, H8540, H8541, G639, G1568, G1569, G1605, G1611, G1839, G2284, G2285, G2296, G2297, G2298, G4023, G4592, G5059

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:19)

amen, truly

Definition:

The term "amen" is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as "truly."

- When used at the end of a prayer, "amen" communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used "amen" to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by "and I say to you" to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses "amen" this way, some English versions (and the ULT) translate this as "verily" or "truly."
- Another word meaning "truly" is sometimes translated as "surely" or "certainly" and is also used to emphasize what the speaker is saying.

Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, "amen" could be translated as "let it be so" or "may this happen" or "that is true."
- When Jesus says, "truly I tell you," this could also be translated as "Yes, I tell you sincerely" or "That is true, and I also tell you."
- The phrase "truly, truly I tell you" could be translated as "I tell you this very sincerely" or "I tell you this very earnestly" or "what I am telling you is true."

(See also: fulfill, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 27:15
- John 05:19
- Jude 01:24-25
- Matthew 26:33-35
- Philemon 01:23-25
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H543, G281

ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Definition:

The term "father" refers to a person's male parent.

- The terms "father" and "forefather" are often used to refer to a male ancestor(s) of a certain person or people group. This could also be translated a "ancestor" or "ancestral father."
- The expression "the father of" can figuratively refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 "the father of all who live in tents" could mean, "the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents."
- The apostle Paul figuratively called himself the "father" of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- "God the Father" should also be translated using the usual, common word for "father."
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as "ancestors" or "ancestral fathers."
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as "spiritual father" or "father in Christ."
- Sometimes the word "father" can be translated as "clan leader," depending on the context.
- The phrase "father of all lies" could be translated as "source of all lies" or "the one from whom all lies come."

(See also: God the Father, son, Son of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:02
- Acts 07:32
- Acts 07:45
- Acts 22:03
- Genesis 31:30
- Genesis 31:42
- Genesis 31:53
- Hebrews 07:4-6
- John 04:12
- Joshua 24:3-4
- Malachi 03:07
- Mark 10:7-9
- Matthew 01:07
- Matthew 03:09
- Matthew 10:21
- Matthew 18:14
- Romans 04:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H2, H25, H369, H539, H1121, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G540, G1080, G3737, G3962, G3964, G3966, G3967, G3970, G3971, G3995, G4245, G4269, G4613

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:1; 4:11; 4:12; 4:16; 4:17; 4:18; 9:10)

angel, archangel

Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term "archangel" refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word "angel" literally means "messenger."
- The term "archangel" literally means "chief messenger." The only angel referred to in the Bible as an "archangel" is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God's authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, "angel of Yahweh," has more than one possible meaning: 1) It may mean "angel who represents Yahweh" or "messenger who serves Yahweh." 2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel's use of "I" as if Yahweh himself was talking.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "angel" could include "messenger from God" or "God's heavenly servant" or "God's spirit messenger."
- The term "archangel" could be translated as "chief angel" or "head ruling angel" or "leader of the angels."
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.
- The phrase "angel of Yahweh" should be translated using the words for "angel" and "Yahweh." This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include "angel from Yahweh" or "angel sent by Yahweh" or "Yahweh, who looked like an angel."

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: chief, head, messenger, Michael, ruler, servant)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 24:16
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 12:23
- Colossians 02:18-19
- Genesis 48:16
- Luke 02:13
- Mark 08:38
- Matthew 13:50
- Revelation 01:20
- Zechariah 01:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:12** God placed large, powerful **angels** at the entrance to the garden to keep anyone from eating the fruit of the tree of life.
- **22:03** The **angel** responded to Zechariah,"I was sent by God to bring you this good news."

- **23:06** Suddenly, a shining **angel** appeared to them (the shepherds), and they were terrified. The **angel** said, "Do not be afraid, because I have some good news for you."
- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with **angels** praising God…
- **25:08** Then **angels** came and took care of Jesus.
- **38:12** Jesus was very troubled and his sweat was like drops of blood. God sent an **angel** to strengthen him.
- **38:15** "I could ask the Father for an army of **angels** to defend me."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H430, H4397, H4398, H8136, G32, G743, G2465

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:38)

apostle, apostleship

Definition:

The "apostles" were men sent by Jesus to preach about God and his kingdom. The term "apostleship" refers to the position and authority of those who were chosen as apostles.

- The word "apostle" means "someone who is sent out for a special purpose." The apostle has the same authority as the one who sent him.
- Jesus' twelve closest disciples became the first apostles. Other men, such as Paul and James, also became apostles.
- By God's power, the apostles were able to boldly preach the gospel and heal people, and were able to force demons to come out of people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "apostle" can also be translated with a word or phrase that means "someone who is sent out" or "sent-out one" or "person who is called to go out and preach God's message to people."
- It is important to translate the terms "apostle" and "disciple" in different ways.
- Also consider how this term was translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: authority, disciple, James (son of Zebedee), Paul, the twelve)

Bible References:

- Jude 01:17-19
- Luke 09:12-14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **26:10** Then Jesus chose twelve men who were called his **apostles**. The **apostles** traveled with Jesus and learned from him.
- **30:01** Jesus sent his **apostles** to preach and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:02** Judas was one of Jesus' **apostles**. He was in charge of the **apostles'** money bag, but he loved money and often stole from the bag.
- **43:13** The disciples devoted themselves to the **apostles'** teaching, fellowship, eating together, and prayer.
- **46:08** Then a believer named Barnabas took Saul to the **apostles** and told them how Saul had preached boldly in Damascus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G651, G652, G2491, G5376, G5570

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1; 1:5; 11:13; 16:7)

appoint, appointed

Definition:

The terms "appoint" and "appointed" refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To "be appointed" can also refer to being "chosen" to receive something, as in "appointed to eternal life." That people were "appointed to eternal life" means they were chosen to receive eterna life.
- The phrase "appointed time" refers to God's "chosen time" or "planned time" for something to happen.
- The word "appoint" may also mean to "command" or "assign" someone to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "appoint" could include "choose" or "assign" or "formally choose" or "designate."
- The term "appointed" could be translated as "assigned" or "planned" or "specifically chose."
- The phrase "be appointed" could also be translated as "be chosen."

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 08:11
- Acts 03:20
- Acts 06:02
- Acts 13:48
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Numbers 03:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G322, G606, G1299, G1303, G1935, G2525, G2749, G4287, G4296, G4384, G4929, G5021, G5087

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:17; 5:19; 9:33; 13:1)

Aquila

Facts:

Aquila was a Jewish Christian from the province of Pontus, a region along the southern coast of the Black Sea.

- Aquila and Priscilla lived in Rome, Italy, for a time, but then the Roman emperor, Claudius, forced all Jews to leave Rome.
- After that Aquila and Priscilla traveled to Corinth, where they met the apostle Paul.
- They worked as tentmakers with Paul and also helped him with his missionary work.
- Both Aquila and Priscilla taught believers the truth about Jesus; one of those believers was a gifted teacher named Apollos.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Apollos, Corinth, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 2 Timothy 04:19-22
- Acts 18:02
- Acts 18:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: G207

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:3)

armor, armory

Definition:

The term "armor" refers to the equipment a soldier uses to fight in a battle and protect himself from enemy attacks. It is also used in a figurative way to refer to spiritual armor.

- Parts of a soldier's armor include a helmet, a shield, a breastplate, leg coverings, and a sword.
- Using the term figuratively, the apostle Paul compares physical armor to spiritual armor that God gives the believer to help him fight spiritual battles.
- The spiritual armor God gives his people to fight against sin and Satan includes truth, righteousness, the gospel of peace, faith, salvation, and the Holy Spirit.
- This could be translated with a term that means "soldier gear" or "protective battle clothing" or "protective covering" or "weapons."

(See also: faith, Holy Spirit, peace, save, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 31:9-10
- 2 Samuel 20:8
- Ephesians 06:11
- Jeremiah 51:3-4
- Luke 11:22
- Nehemiah 04:15-16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2290, H2488, H3627, H4055, H5402, G3696, G3833

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:13; 13:12)

Asia

Facts:

In Bible times, "Asia" was the name of a province of the Roman Empire. It was located in the western part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- Paul traveled to Asia and shared the gospel in several cities there. Among these were the cities of Ephesus and Colossae.
- To avoid confusion with modern day Asia, it may be necessary to translate this as, "the ancient Roman province called Asia" or "Asia Province."
- All of the churches referenced in Revelation were in the Roman province of Asia.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Rome, Paul, Ephesus)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 1 Peter 01:1-2
- 2 Timothy 01:15-18
- Acts 06:8-9
- Acts 16:07
- Acts 27:1-2
- Revelation 01:4-6
- Romans 16:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: G773

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:5)

asleep, fall asleep, sleep, sleeper, sleepless

Definition:

These terms can have figurative meanings relating to death.

- To "sleep" or "be asleep" can be a metaphor meaning to "be dead." (See: Metaphor)
- The expression "fall asleep" means start sleeping, or, figuratively, die.
- To "sleep with one's fathers" means to die, as one's ancestors have, or to be dead, as one's ancestors are.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "fall asleep" could be translated as to "suddenly become asleep" or to "start sleeping" or to "die," depending on its meaning.
- Note: It is especially important to keep the figurative expression in contexts where the audience did not understand the meaning. For example, when Jesus told his disciples that Lazarus was "sleeping" they thought he meant that Lazarus was just sleeping naturally. In this context, it would not make sense to translate this as "he died."
- Some project languages may have a different expression for death or dying which could be used if the expressions "sleep" and "asleep" do not make sense.

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:27-29
- 1 Thessalonians 04:14
- Acts 07:60
- Daniel 12:02
- Psalms 044:23
- Romans 13:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H3462, H3463, H7290, H7901, H8139, H8142, H8153, H8639, G879, G1852, G1853, G2518, G2837, G5258

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:11)

authority

Definition:

The term "authority" refers to the power of influence and control that someone has over someone else.

- Kings and other governing rulers have authority over the people they are ruling.
- The word "authorities" can refer to people, governments, or organizations that have authority over others.
- The word "authorities" can also refer to spirit beings who have power over people who have not submitted themselves to God's authority.
- Masters have authority over their servants or slaves. Parents have authority over their children.
- Governments have the authority or right to make laws that govern their citizens.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "authority" can also be translated as "control" or "right" or "qualifications."
- Sometimes "authority" is used with the meaning of "power."
- When "authorities" is used to refer to people or organizations who rule people, it could also be translated as "leaders" or "rulers" or "powers."
- The phrase "by his own authority" could also be translated as, "with his own right to lead" or "based on his own qualifications."
- The expression, "under authority" could be translated as, "responsible to obey" or "having to obey others' commands."

(See also: citizen, command, obey, power, ruler)

Bible References:

- Colossians 02:10
- Esther 09:29
- Genesis 41:35
- Jonah 03:6-7
- Luke 12:05
- Luke 20:1-2
- Mark 01:22
- Matthew 08:09
- Matthew 28:19
- Titus 03:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8633, G831, G1413, G1849, G1850, G2003, G2715, G5247

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:21; 13:1; 13:2; 13:3)

avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance

Definition:

To "avenge" or "take revenge" or "execute vengeance" is to punish someone in order to pay him back for the harm he did. The act of avenging or taking revenge is "vengeance."

- Usually "avenge" implies an intent to see justice done or to right a wrong,
- When referring to people, the expression "take revenge" or "get revenge" usually involves wanting to get back at the person who did the harm.
- When God "takes vengeance" or "executes vengeance," he is acting in righteousness because he is punishing sin and rebellion.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression to "avenge" could also be translated as to "right a wrong" or to "get justice for."
- When referring to human beings, to "take revenge" could be translated as "pay back" or "hurt in order to punish" or "get back at."
- Depending on the context, "vengeance" could be translated as "punishment" or "punishment of sin" or "payment for wrongs done." If a word meaning "retaliation" is used, this would apply to human beings only.
- When God says, "take my vengeance," this could be translated by "punish them for wrongs done against me" or "cause bad things to happen because they have sinned against me."
- When referring to God's vengeance, make sure it is clear that God is right in his punishment of sin.

(See also: punish, just, righteous)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:12-13
- Ezekiel 25:15
- Isaiah 47:3-5
- Leviticus 19:17-18
- Psalms 018:47
- Romans 12:19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H3467, H5358, H5359, H5360, H8199, G1556, G1557, G1558, G3709

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:19; 13:4)

Baal

Facts:

"Baal" means "lord" or "master" and was the name of the primary false god that was worshiped by the Canaanites.

- There were also local false gods that had "Baal" as part of their names, such as "Baal of Peor." Sometimes all these gods together are referred to as "the Baals."
- Some people had names that included the word "Baal" in them.
- The worship of Baal included evil practices such as sacrificing children and using prostitutes.
- At different time periods throughout their history, the Israelites also became deeply involved in Baal worship, following the example of the pagan nations around them.
- During the reign of King Ahab, God's prophet Elijah set up a test to prove to the people that Baal does not exist and that Yahweh is the only true God. As a result, the prophets of Baal were destroyed and the people started worshiping Yahweh again.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Ahab, Asherah, Elijah, false god, prostitute, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:31
- 1 Samuel 07:3-4
- Jeremiah 02:7-8
- Judges 02:11
- Numbers 22:41

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:02** Ahab was an evil man who encouraged people to worship a false god named **Baal**.
- **19:06** All the people of the entire kingdom of Israel, including the 450 prophets of **Baal**, came to Mount Carmel. Elijah said to the people, "How long will you keep changing your mind? If Yahweh is God, serve him! If **Baal** is God, serve him!"
- **19:07** Then Elijah said to the prophets of **Baal**, "Kill a bull and prepare it as a sacrifice, but do not light the fire.
- **19:08** Then the prophets of **Baal** prayed to **Baal**, "Hear us, O **Baal**!"
- **19:12** So the people captured the prophets of **Baal**. Then Elijah took them away from there and killed them.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1120, G896

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:4)

baptize, baptized, baptism

Definition:

In the New Testament, the terms "baptize" and "baptism" usually refer to ritually bathing a Christian with water to show that he has been cleansed from sin and has been united with Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- Christians have different views about how a person should be baptized with water. It is probably best to translate this term in a general way that allows for different ways of applying the water.
- Depending on the context, the term "baptize" could be translated as "purify," "pour out on," "plunge (or dip) into," "wash." For example, "baptize you with water" could be translated as, "plunge you into water."
- The term "baptism" could be translated as "purification," "a pouring out," "a dipping," "a cleansing."
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: John (the Baptist), repent, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:38
- Acts 08:36
- Acts 09:18
- Acts 10:48
- Luke 03:16
- Matthew 03:14
- Matthew 28:18-19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:03** When people heard John's message, many of them repented from their sins, and John **baptized** them. Many religious leaders also came to be **baptized** by John, but they did not repent or confess their sins.
- **24:06** The next day, Jesus came to be **baptized** by John.
- **24:07** John said to Jesus, "I am not worthy to **baptize** you. You should **baptize** me instead."
- **42:10** So go, make disciples of all people groups by **baptizing** them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be **baptized** in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins."
- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were **baptized** and became part of the church at Jerusalem.
- **45:11** As Philip and the Ethiopian traveled, they came to some water. The Ethiopian said, "Look! There is some water! May I be **baptized**?"
- **46:05** Saul immediately was able to see again, and Ananias **baptized** him.
- **49:14** Jesus invites you to believe in him and be **baptized**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G907

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:3; 6:4)

bear, bearer, carry

Facts:

The term "bear" literally means "carry" something. There are also many figurative uses of this term.

- When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means "give birth to" a child.
- To "bear a burden" means to "experience difficult things." These difficult things could include physical or emotional suffering.
- A common expression in the Bible is "bear fruit," which means "produce fruit" or "have fruit."
- The expression "bear witness" means "testify" or "report what one has seen or experienced."
- The statement that "a son will not bear the iniquity of his father" means that he "will not be held responsible for" or "will not be punished for" his father's sins.
- In general, this term could be translated as "carry" or "be responsible for" or "produce" or "have" or "endure," depending on the context.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: burden, Elisha, endure, fruit, iniquity, report, sheep, strength, testimony, testimony)

Bible References:

- Lamentations 03:27

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2232, H3201, H3205, H5375, H5445, H5449, H6030, H6509, H6779, G142, G430, G941, G1080, G1627, G2592, G3140, G4160, G4722, G4828, G5041, G5088, G5342, G5409, G5576

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:18; 15:1)

believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief

Definition:

The terms "believe" and "believe in" are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

2. believe in

- To "believe in" someone means to "trust in" that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase "have faith in" usually has the same meaning as "believe in."
- To "believe in Jesus" means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

3. believer

In the Bible, the term "believer" refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term "believer" literally means "person who believes."
- The term "Christian" eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

4. unbelief

The term "unbelief" refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, "unbelief" refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one's Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an "unbeliever."

Translation Suggestions:

- To "believe" could be translated as to "know to be true" or "know to be right."
- To "believe in" could be translated as "trust completely" or "trust and obey" or "completely rely on and follow."
- Some translations may prefer to say "believer in Jesus" or "believer in Christ."
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means "person who trusts in Jesus" or "someone who knows Jesus and lives for him."
- Other ways to translate "believer" could be "follower of Jesus" or "person who knows and obeys Jesus."
- The term "believer" is a general term for any believer in Christ, while "disciple" and "apostle" were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.
- Other ways to translate "unbelief" could include "lack of faith" or "not believing."
- The term "unbeliever" could be translated as "person who does not believe in Jesus" or "someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior."

(See also: believe, apostle, Christian, disciple, faith, trust)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:06
- Genesis 45:26
- Job 09:16-18
- Habakkuk 01:5-7
- Mark 06:4-6
- Mark 01:14-15
- Luke 09:41
- John 01:12
- Acts 06:05
- Acts 09:42
- Acts 28:23-24
- Romans 03:03
- 1 Corinthians 06:01
- 1 Corinthians 09:05
- 2 Corinthians 06:15
- Hebrews 03:12
- 1 John 03:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:04** Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
- **04:08** Abram **believed** God's promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God's promise.
- **11:02** God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
- **11:06** But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
- **37:05** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?"
- **43:01** After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
- **43:03** While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
- **43:13** Every day, more people became **believers**.
- **46:06** That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **46:01** Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.
- **46:09** Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesusâ€¦It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called "Christians."
- **47:14** They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H540, G543, G544, G569, G570, G571, G3982, G4100, G4102, G4103, G4135

beloved

Definition:

The term "beloved" is an expression of affection that describes someone who is loved and dear to someone else.

- The term "beloved" literally means "loved (one)" or "(who is) loved."
- God refers to Jesus as his "beloved Son."
- In their letters to Christian churches, the apostles frequently address their fellow believers as "beloved."

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "loved" or "loved one" or "well-loved," or "very dear."
- In the context of talking about a close friend, this could be translated as "my dear friend" or "my close friend." In English it is natural to say "my dear friend, Paul" or "Paul, who is my dear friend." Other languages may find it more natural to order this in a different way.
- Note that the word "beloved" comes from the word for God's love, which is unconditional, unselfish, and sacrificial.

(See also: love)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:14
- 1 John 03:02
- 1 John 04:07
- Mark 01:11
- Mark 12:06
- Revelation 20:09
- Romans 16:08
- Song of Solomon 01:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H1730, H2532, H3033, H3039, H4261, G25, G27, G5207

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 11:28; 12:19; 16:5; 16:8; 16:9; 16:12)

Benjamin, Benjamite

Facts:

Benjamin was the youngest son born to Jacob and his wife Rachel. His name means, "son of my right hand."

- He and his older brother Joseph were the only children of Rachel, who died after Benjamin was born.
- The descendants of Benjamin became one of the twelve tribes of Israel.
- King Saul was from the Israelite tribe of Benjamin.
- The apostle Paul was also from the tribe of Benjamin.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Israel, Jacob, Joseph (OT), Paul, Rachel, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 02:1-2
- 1 Kings 02:08
- Acts 13:21-22
- Genesis 35:18
- Genesis 42:04
- Genesis 42:35-36
- Philippians 03:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1144, G958

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:1)

bind, bond, bound

Definition:

The term "bind" means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a "bond." The term "bound" is the past tense of this term.

- To be "bound" means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be "bound" to a vow, which means he is "required to fulfill" what he promised to do.
- The term "bonds" refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term "bind" can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be "bound" with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term "bond" is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are "bound" or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "bind" could also be translated as "tie" or "tie up" or "wrap (around)."
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to "restrain" or to "prevent" or to "keep from (something)."
- A special use of "bind" in Matthew 16 and 18 means "forbid" or "not permit."
- The term "bonds" could be translated as "chains" or "ropes" or "shackles."
- Figuratively the term "bond" could be translated as "knot" or "connection" or "close relationship."
- The phrase "bond of peace" means "being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other" or "the tying together that peace brings."
- To "bind up" could be translated as "wrap around" or "put a bandage on."
- To "bind" oneself with a vow could be translated as "promise to fulfill a vow" or "commit to fulfill a vow."
- Depending on the context, the term "bound" could also be translated as "tied" or "tied up" or "chained" or "obligated (to fulfill)" or "required to do."

(See also: fulfill, peace, prison, servant, vow)

Bible References:

- Leviticus 08:07

Word Data:

- Strong's: H247, H481, H519, H615, H631, H632, H640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G254, G331, G332, G1195, G1196, G1198, G1199, G1210, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G2611, G2615, G3734, G3784, G3814, G4019, G4029, G4385, G4886, G4887, G5265

(**Go back to:** Romans 7:2; 7:6; 8:15; 8:21; 11:32)

blasphemy, blaspheme, blasphemous

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "blasphemy" refers to speaking in a way that shows a deep disrespect for God or people. To "blaspheme" someone is to speak against that person so that others think something false or bad about him.

- Most often, to blaspheme God means to slander or insult him by saying things that are not true about him or by behaving in an immoral way that dishonors him.
- It is blasphemy for a human being to claim to be God or to claim that there is a God other than the one true God.
- Some English versions translate this term as "slander" when it refers to blaspheming people.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "blaspheme" can be translated as to "say evil things against" or to "dishonor God" or to "slander."
- Ways to translate "blasphemy" could include "speaking wrongly about others" or "slander" or "spreading false rumors."

(See also: dishonor, slander)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:12-14
- Acts 06:11
- Acts 26:9-11
- James 02:5-7
- John 10:32-33
- Luke 12:10
- Mark 14:64
- Matthew 12:31
- Matthew 26:65
- Psalms 074:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1288, H1442, H2778, H5006, H5007, H5344, G987, G988, G989

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:24)

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To "bless" someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people "bless" God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term "bless" is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "bless" could also be translated as to "provide abundantly for" or to "be very kind and favorable toward."
- "God has brought great blessing to" could be translated as "God has given many good things to" or "God has provided abundantly for" or "God has caused many good things to happen to".
- "He is blessed" could be translated as "he will greatly benefit" or "he will experience good things" or "God will cause him to flourish."
- "Blessed is the person who" could be translated as "How good it is for the person who."
- Expressions like "blessed be the Lord" could be translated as "May the Lord be praised" or "Praise the Lord" or "I praise the Lord."
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as "thanked God for the food" or "praised God for giving them food" or "consecrated the food by praising God for it."

(See also: praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16
- Acts 13:34
- Ephesians 01:03
- Genesis 14:20
- Isaiah 44:03
- James 01:25
- Luke 06:20
- Matthew 26:26
- Nehemiah 09:05
- Romans 04:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:07** God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- **01:15** God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, "Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth."
- **01:16** So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **04:04** "I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you."
- **04:07** Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, "May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram."
- **07:03** Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.

• **08:05** Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

• Strong's: H833, H835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G1757, G2127, G2128, G2129, G3106, G3107, G3108, G6050

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:25; 4:6; 4:7; 4:8; 4:9; 9:5; 12:14; 14:22; 15:29; 16:18)

blood

Definition:

The term "blood" refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person's skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person's entire body.

- Blood is a metaphor for life, and when it is shed or poured out, it is a metaphor for the loss of life, or death.
- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal's life to pay for people's sins.
- The expression "flesh and blood" refers to human beings.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression "flesh and blood" could be translated as "people" or "human beings."
- Depending on the context, the expression "my own flesh and blood" could be translated as "my own family" or "my own relatives" or "my own people."
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate "flesh and blood."

(See also: flesh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Samuel 14:32
- Acts 02:20
- Acts 05:28
- Colossians 01:20
- Galatians 01:16
- Genesis 04:11
- Psalms 016:4
- Psalms 105:28-30

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:03** Before Joseph's brothers returned home, they tore Joseph's robe and dipped it in goat's **blood**.
- **10:03** God turned the Nile River into **blood**, but Pharaoh still would not let the Israelites go.
- **11:05** All the houses of the Israelites had **blood** around the doors, so God passed over those houses and everyone inside was safe. They were saved because of the lamb's **blood**.
- **13:09** The **blood** of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my **blood** of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins.
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the **blood** of Jesus takes away that person's sin, and God's punishment passes over him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1818, H5332, G129, G130, G131

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:15; 3:25; 5:9)

boast, boastful

Definition:

The term "boast" means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- Someone who is "boastful" talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for "boasting in" their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.
- God urged the Israelites to instead "boast" or be proud about the fact that they know him.
- The apostle Paul also talks about boasting in the Lord, which means being glad and thankful to God for all he has done for them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "boast" could include "brag" or "talk proudly" or "be proud."
- The term "boastful" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "full of prideful talk" or "prideful" or "talking proudly about oneself."
- In the context of boasting in or about knowing God, this could be translated as "take pride in" or "exalt in" or "be very glad about" or "give thanks to God about."
- Some languages have two words for "pride": one that is negative, with the meaning of being arrogant, and the other that is positive, with the meaning of taking pride in one's work, family, or country.

Translation Suggestions:

(See also: proud)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 20:11
- 2 Timothy 03:1-4
- James 03:14
- James 04:15-17
- Psalms 044:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1984, H3235, H6286, G212, G213, G1740, G2620, G2744, G2745, G2746, G3166

body

Definition:

The term "body" literally refers to the physical body of a person or animal. This term is also used figuratively to refer to an object or whole group that has individual members.

- Often the term "body" refers to a dead person or animal. Sometimes this is referred to as a "dead body" or a "corpse."
- When Jesus said to the disciples at his last Passover meal, "This (bread) is my body," he was referring to his physical body that would be "broken" (killed) to pay for their sins.
- In the Bible, Christians as a group are referred to as the "body of Christ."
- Just as a physical body has many parts, the "body of Christ" has many individual members.
- Each individual believer has a special function in the body of Christ to help the whole group work together to serve God and bring him glory.
- Jesus is also referred to as the "head" (leader) of the "body" of his believers. Just as a person's head tells his body what to do, so Jesus is the one who guides and directs Christians as members of his "body."

Translation Suggestions:

- The best way to translate this term would be with the word that is most commonly used to refer to a physical body in the project language. Make sure that the word used is not an offensive term.
- When referring collectively to believers, for some languages it may be more natural and accurate to say "spiritual body of Christ."
- When Jesus says, "This is my body," it is best to translate this literally, with a note to explain it if needed.
- Some languages may have a separate word when referring to a dead body, such as "corpse" for a person or "carcass" for an animal. Make sure the word used to translate this makes sense in the context and is acceptable.

(See also: head, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:12
- 1 Corinthians 05:05
- Ephesians 04:04
- Judges 14:08
- Numbers 06:6-8
- Psalm 031:09
- Romans 12:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H990, H1320, H1460, H1465, H1472, H1480, H1655, H3409, H4191, H5038, H5085, H5315, H6106, H6297, H7607, G4430, G4954, G4983, G5559

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:24; 4:19; 6:6; 6:12; 7:4; 7:24; 8:10; 8:11; 8:13; 8:23; Notes; 12:1; 12:4; 12:5)

bold, boldness, emboldened

Definition:

These terms all refer to having courage and confidence to speak the truth and do the right thing even when it is difficult or dangerous.

- A "bold" person is not afraid to say and do what is good and right, including defending people who are being mistreated. This could be translated as "courageous" or "fearless."
- In the New Testament, the disciples continued to "boldly" preach about Christ in public places, in spite of the danger of being put in jail or killed. This could be translated as "confidently" or "with strong courage" or "courageously."
- The "boldness" of these early disciples in speaking the good news of Christ's redeeming death on the cross resulted in the gospel being spread throughout Israel and nearby countries and finally, to the rest of the world. "Boldness" could also be translated as "confident courage."

(See also: confidence, good news, redeem)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:28
- 1 Thessalonians 02:1-2
- 2 Corinthians 03:12-13
- Acts 04:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H5797, G662, G2292, G3618, G3954, G3955, G5111, G5112

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:20; 15:15)

bow, bow down, knelt, bend, bend the knee

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To "bow down" means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

- Other expressions include "bow the knee" (meaning to kneel) and "bow the head" (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow).
- Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is "bowed down" has been brought to a low position of humility.
- Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers.
- Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him.
- In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God.
- The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means "bend forward" or "bend the head" or "kneel."
- The term "bow down" could be translated as "kneel down" or "prostrate oneself."
- Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: humble, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 05:18
- Exodus 20:05
- Genesis 24:26
- Genesis 44:14
- Isaiah 44:19
- Luke 24:05
- Matthew 02:11
- Revelation 03:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H86, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G1120, G2578, G2827, G4098

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:4; 11:10; 14:11)

brother

Definition:

The term "brother" refers to a male sibling who shares at least one biological parent.

- In the Old Testament, the term "brothers" is also used as a general reference to relatives or associates, such as members of the same tribe, clan, occupation, or people group. When used in this way, the term can refer to both men and women.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often use the term "brothers" to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term "sister" when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to "a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when "brothers" is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include "relatives" or "clan members" or "fellow Israelites."
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as "brother in Christ" or "spiritual brother."
- If both males and females are being referred to and "brother" would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be "fellow believers" or "Christian brothers and sisters."
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: apostle, God the Father, sister, spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26
- Genesis 29:10
- Leviticus 19:17
- Nehemiah 03:01
- Philippians 04:21
- Revelation 01:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H252, H264, H1730, H2992, H2993, H2994, H7453, G80, G81, G2385, G2455, G2500, G4613, G5360, G5569

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:13; 7:1; 7:4; 8:12; 8:29; 9:3; 10:1; 11:25; 12:1; 14:10; 14:13; 14:15; 14:21; 15:14; 15:30; 16:14; 16:17; 16:23)

bury, buried, burial

Definition:

The term "bury" refers to putting an object (usually a dead body) into a hole or other burial place and then covering it with dirt or stones, etc. The term "burial" is the act of burying something, or it can be used to describe a place where something has been buried.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms "burial place" or "burial room" or "burial chamber" or "burial cave" always refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase "buried his face" usually means "covered his face with his hands."
- Sometimes the word "hide" can mean "bury" as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also:Jericho, tomb)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 09:9-10
- Genesis 35:4-5
- Jeremiah 25:33
- Luke 16:22
- Matthew 27:07
- Psalm 079:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6900, H6912, H6913, G1779, G1780, G2290, G4916, G5027

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:4)

call, call out

Definition:

The terms "call" and "call out" usually mean to speak loudly, but the term "call" can also mean to name or summon a person. There are also some other meanings.

- To "call out" to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, "call" has a meaning of "summon" or "command to come" or "request to come."
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their "calling."
- When God "calls" people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, "His name is called John," means, "He is named John" or "His name is John."
- To be "called by the name of" means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, "I have called you by name" means that God has specifically chosen that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "call" could be translated by a word that means "summon," which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression "call out to you" could be translated as "ask you for help" or "pray to you urgently."
- When the Bible says that God has "called" us to be his servants, this could be translated as, "specially chose us" or "appointed us" to be his servants.
- "You must call his name" can also be translated as, "you must name him."
- "His name is called" could also be translated as, "his name is" or "he is named."
- To "call out" could be translated as, "say loudly" or "shout" or "say with a loud voice." Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression "your calling" could be translated as "your purpose" or "God's purpose for you" or "God's special work for you."
- To "call on the name of the Lord" could be translated as "seek the Lord and depend on him" or "trust in the Lord and obey him."
- To "call for" something could be translated by "demand" or "ask for" or "command."
- The expression "you are called by my name" could be translated as, "I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me."
- When God says, "I have called you by name," this could be translated as, "I know you and have chosen you."

(See also: pray, cry)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:24
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- 2 Timothy 01:09
- Ephesians 04:01
- Galatians 01:15
- Matthew 02:15
- Philippians 03:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G154, G363, G1458, G1528, G1941, G1951, G2028, G2046, G2564, G2821, G2822, G2840, G2919, G3004, G3106, G3333, G3343, G3603, G3686, G3687, G4316, G4341, G4377, G4779, G4867, G5455, G5537, G5581

captive, captivate, captivity, catch, captured

Definition:

The terms "captive" and "captivity" refer to capturing people and forcing them to live somewhere they do not want to live, such as in a foreign country.

- The Israelites from the kingdom of Judah were held captive in the kingdom of Babylonia for 70 years.
- Captives are often required to work for the people or nation that captured them.
- Daniel and Nehemiah were Israelite captives who worked for the Babylonian king.
- The expression to "take captive" is another way of talking about capturing someone.
- The expression, "carry you away captive" could also be translated as, "force you to live as captives" or "take you away to another country as prisoners."
- In a figurative sense, the apostle Paul tells Christians to "take captive" every thought and make it obedient to Christ.
- He also talks about how a person can be "taken captive" by sin, which means he is "controlled by" sin.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, to be "held captive" could also be translated by, "not allowed to be free" or "kept in prison" or "forced to live in a foreign country."
- The expression, "led captive" or "taken captive" could be translated as, "captured" or "imprisoned" or "forced to go to a foreign land."
- The term "captives" could also be translated as, "people who were captured" or "enslaved people."
- Depending on the context, "captivity" could also be translated as, "imprisonment" or "exile" or "forced stay in a foreign country."

(See also: Babylon, exile, prison, seize)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 10:05
- Isaiah 20:04
- Jeremiah 43:03
- Luke 04:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1546, H1547, H7617, H7622, H7628, H7633, H7686, G161, G162, G163, G164, G2221

(**Go back to:** Romans 7:23)

children, child, offspring

Definition:

The term "child" (plural "children") refers to the offspring of a man and woman. The term is often used more generally to refer to anyone who is young in age and is not yet a fully grown adult. The term "offspring" is a general reference to the biological descendants of people or animals.

> • In the Bible, disciples or followers are sometimes called "children."
> • Often the term "children" is used to refer to a person's descendants.
> • Often in the Bible, "offspring" has the same meaning as "children" or "descendants."
> • The term "seed" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to offspring.
> • The phrase "children of" can refer to being characterized by something. Some examples of this would be:
> > ◦ children of the light
> > ◦ children of obedience
> > ◦ children of the devil
>
> • This term can also refer to the Church. For example, sometimes the New Testament refers to people who believe in Jesus as "children of God."

Translation Suggestions:

> • The term "children" could be translated as "descendants" when it is referring to a person's great-grandchildren or great-great-grandchildren, etc.
> • Depending on the context, "children of" could be translated as, "people who have the characteristics of" or "people who behave like."
> • If possible, the phrase, "children of God" should be translated literally since an important biblical theme is that God is our heavenly Father. A possible translation alternate would be, "people who belong to God" or "God's spiritual children."
> • When Jesus calls his disciples "children," this could also be translated as, "dear friends" or "my beloved disciples."
> • When Paul and John refer to believers in Jesus as "children," this could also be translated as "dear fellow believers."
> • The phrase, "children of the promise" could be translated as, "people who have received what God promised them."

(See also: descendant, seed, promise, son, spirit, believe, beloved)

Bible References:

> • 1 John 02:28
> • 3 John 01:04
> • Galatians 04:19
> • Genesis 45:11
> • Joshua 08:34-35
> • Nehemiah 05:05
> • Acts 17:29
> • Exodus 13:11-13
> • Genesis 24:07
> • Isaiah 41:8-9
> • Job 05:25
> • Luke 03:7
> • Matthew 12:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1069, H1121, H1123, H1129, H1323, H1397, H1580, H2029, H2030, H2056, H2138, H2145, H2233, H2945, H3173, H3205, H3206, H3208, H3211, H3243, H3490, H4392, H5209, H5271, H5288, H5290, H5759, H5764, H5768, H5953, H6185, H6363, H6529, H6631, H7908, H7909, H7921, G730, G815, G1025, G1064, G1081, G1085, G1471, G3439, G3515, G3516, G3808, G3812, G3813, G3816, G5040, G5041, G5042, G5043, G5044, G5206, G5207, G5388

chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

Definition:

The term "the elect" literally means "chosen ones" or "chosen people" and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. "Chosen One" or "Chosen One of God" is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term "choose" means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be "chosen" means to be "selected" or "appointed" to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called "the chosen (ones) or "the elect."
- The term "chosen one" is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God's chosen people.
- The phrase "the elect" is an older term that literally means "the chosen ones" or "the chosen people." This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term "elect" is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for "chosen one(s)." More modern versions use "elect" only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as "chosen ones."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "elect" with a word or phrase that means "chosen ones" or "chosen people." This could also be translated as "people whom God chose" or "the ones God appointed to be his people."
- The phrase "who were chosen" could also be translated as "who were appointed" or "who were selected" or "whom God chose."
- "I chose you" could be translated as "I appointed you" or "I selected you."
- In reference to Jesus, "Chosen One" could also be translated as "God's chosen One" or "God's specially appointed Messiah" or "the One God appointed (to save people)."

(See also: appoint, Christ)

Bible References:

- 2 John 01:01
- Colossians 03:12
- Ephesians 01:3-4
- Isaiah 65:22-23
- Luke 18:07
- Matthew 24:19-22
- Romans 08:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H970, H972, H977, H1262, H1305, H4005, H6901, G138, G140, G1586, G1588, G1589, G1951, G3724, G4400, G4401, G4758, G4899, G5500

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:33; 9:11; 11:5; 11:7; 11:28; 16:13)

Christ, Messiah

Facts:

The terms "Messiah" and "Christ" mean "Anointed One" and refer to Jesus, God's Son.

- Both "Messiah" and "Christ" are used in the New Testament to refer to God's Son, whom God the Father appointed to rule as king over his people, and to save them from sin and death.
- In the Old Testament, the prophets wrote prophecies about the Messiah hundreds of years before he came to earth.
- Often a word meaning "anointed (one)" is used in the Old Testament to refer to the Messiah who would come.
- Jesus fulfilled many of these prophecies and did many miraculous works that proves he is the Messiah; the rest of these prophecies will be fulfilled when he returns.
- The word "Christ" is often used as a title, as in "the Christ" and "Christ Jesus."
- "Christ" also came to be used as part of his name, as in "Jesus Christ."

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using its meaning, "the Anointed One" or "God's Anointed Savior."
- Many languages use a transliterated word that looks or sounds like "Christ" or "Messiah." (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- The transliterated word could be followed by the definition of the term as in, "Christ, the Anointed One."
- Be consistent in how this is translated throughout the Bible so that it is clear that the same term is being referred to.
- Make sure the translations of "Messiah" and "Christ" work well in contexts where both terms occur in the same verse (such as John 1:41).

(See also: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Son of God, David, Jesus, anoint)

Bible References:

- 1 John 05:1-3
- Acts 02:35
- Acts 05:40-42
- John 01:40-42
- John 03:27-28
- John 04:25
- Luke 02:10-12
- Matthew 01:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:07** The **Messiah** was God's Chosen One who would save the people of the world from sin.
- **17:08** As it happened, the Israelites would have to wait a long time before the **Messiah** came, almost 1,000 years.
- **21:01** From the very beginning, God planned to send the **Messiah**.
- **21:04** God promised King David that the **Messiah** would be one of David's own descendants.
- **21:05** The **Messiah** would start the New Covenant.
- **21:06** God's prophets also said that the **Messiah** would be a prophet, a priest, and a king.
- **21:09** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the **Messiah** would be born from a virgin.
- **43:07** "But God raised him to life again to fulfill the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your **Holy One** rot in the grave.'"

- **43:09** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both Lord and **Messiah**!"
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus **Christ** so that God will forgive your sins."
- **46:06** Saul reasoned with the Jews, proving that Jesus was the **Messiah**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4899, G3323, G5547

church, Church

Definition:

In the New Testament, the term "church" refers to a local group of believers in Jesus who regularly met together to pray and hear God's word preached. The term "the Church" often refers to all Christians.

- This term literally refers to a "called out" assembly or congregation of people who meet together for a special purpose.
- When this term is used to refer to all believers everywhere in the whole body of Christ, some Bible translations capitalize the first letter ("Church") to distinguish it from the local church.
- Often the believers in a particular city would meet together in someone's home. These local churches were given the name of the city such as the "church at Ephesus."
- In the Bible, "church" does not refer to a building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "church" could be translated as a "gathering together" or "assembly" or "congregation" or "ones who meet together."
- The word or phrase that is used to translate this term should also be able to refer to all believers, not just one small group.
- Make sure that the translation of "church" does not just refer to a building.
- The term used to translate "assembly" in the Old Testament could also be used to translate this term.
- Also consider how it is translated in a local or national Bible translation. (See: How to Translate Unknowns.)

(See also: assembly, believe, Christian)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:12
- 1 Thessalonians 02:14
- 1 Timothy 03:05
- Acts 09:31
- Acts 14:23
- Acts 15:41
- Colossians 04:15
- Ephesians 05:23
- Matthew 16:18
- Philippians 04:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were baptized and became part of the **church** at Jerusalem.
- **46:09** Most of the people in Antioch were not Jews, but for the first time, very many of them also became believers. Barnabas and Saul went there to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the **church**.
- **46:10** So the **church** in Antioch prayed for Barnabas and Saul and placed their hands on them. Then they sent them off to preach the good news of Jesus in many other places.
- **47:13** The good news of Jesus kept spreading, and the **Church** kept growing.
- **50:01** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the good news about Jesus the Messiah. The **Church** has been growing.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1577

circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision

Definition:

The term "circumcise" means to cut off the foreskin of a man or male child. A circumcision ceremony may be performed in connection with this.

- God commanded Abraham to circumcise every male among his family and servants as a sign of God's covenant with them.
- God also commanded Abraham's descendants to continue to do this for every baby boy born into their households.
- The phrase, "circumcision of the heart" refers figuratively to the "cutting away" or removal of sin from a person.
- In a spiritual sense, "the circumcised" refers to people whom God has purified from sin through the blood of Jesus and who are his people.
- The term "uncircumcised" refers to those who have not been circumcised physically. It can also refer figuratively to those who have not been circumcised spiritually, who do not have a relationship with God.

The terms "uncircumcised" and "uncircumcision" refer to a male who has not been physically circumcised. These terms are also used figuratively.

- Egypt was a nation that also required circumcision. So when God talks about Egypt being defeated by the "uncircumcised," he is referring to people whom the Egyptians despised for not being circumcised.
- The Bible refers to people who have an "uncircumcised heart" or who are "uncircumcised in heart." This a figurative way of saying that these people are not God's people, and are stubbornly disobedient to him.
- If a word for circumcision is used or known in the language, "uncircumcised" could be translated as "not circumcised."
- The expression "the uncircumcision" could be translated as "people who are not circumcised" or "people who do not belong to God," depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate figurative senses of this term could include "not God's people" or "rebellious like those who don't belong to God" or "people who have no sign of belonging to God."
- The expression "uncircumcised in heart" could be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to believe." However, if possible it is best to keep the expression or a similar one since spiritual circumcision is an important concept.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the culture of the target language performs circumcisions on males, the word used to refer to this should be used for this term.
- Other ways to translate this term would be, "cut around" or "cut in a circle" or "cut off the foreskin."
- In cultures where circumcision is not known, it may be necessary to explain it in a footnote or glossary.
- Make sure the term used to translate this does not refer to females. It may be necessary to translate this with a word or phrase that includes the meaning of "male."

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Abraham, covenant)

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:11
- Genesis 17:14
- Exodus 12:48
- Leviticus 26:41
- Joshua 05:03

- Judges 15:18
- 2 Samuel 01:20
- Jeremiah 09:26
- Ezekiel 32:25
- Acts 10:44-45
- Acts 11:03
- Acts 15:01
- Acts 11:03
- Romans 02:27
- Galatians 05:03
- Ephesians 02:11
- Philippians 03:03
- Colossians 02:11
- Colossians 02:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **05:03** "You must **circumcise** every male in your family."
- **05:05** That day Abraham **circumcised** all the males in his household.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4135, H4139, H5243, H6188, H6189, H6190, G203, G564, G1986, G4059, G4061

clean, wash

Definition:

The term "clean" generally refers either to removing dirt or stains from something or to not having any dirt or stain in the first place. The term "wash" refers specifically to action of removing dirt or stains from something.

- "Cleanse" is the process of making something "clean." It could also be translated as "wash" or "purify."
- In the Old Testament, God told the Israelites which animals he had specified as ritually "clean" and which ones were "unclean." Only the clean animals were permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice. In this context, the term "clean" means that the animal was acceptable to God for use as a sacrifice.
- A person who had certain skin diseases would be unclean until the skin was healed enough to no longer be contagious. Instructions for cleansing the skin had to be obeyed in order for that person to be declared "clean" again.
- Sometimes "clean" is used figuratively to refer to moral purity, meaning to be "clean" from sin.

In the Bible, the term "unclean" is used figuratively to refer to things that God declared to be unfit for his people to touch, eat, or sacrifice.

- God gave the Israelites instructions about which animals were "clean" and which ones were "unclean." The unclean animals were not permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice.
- People with certain skin diseases were said to be "unclean" until they were healed.
- If the Israelites touched something "unclean," they themselves would be considered unclean for a certain period of time.
- Obeying God's commands about not touching or eating unclean things kept the Israelites set apart for God's service.
- This physical and ritual uncleanness was also symbolic of moral uncleanness.
- In another figurative sense, an "unclean spirit" refers to an evil spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with the common word for "clean" or "pure" (in the sense of being not dirty).
- Other ways to translate this could include, "ritually clean" or "acceptable to God."
- "Cleanse" could be translated by "wash" or "purify."
- Make sure that the words used for "clean" and "cleanse" can also be understood in a figurative sense.
- The term "unclean" could also be translated as "not clean" or "unfit in God's eyes" or "physically unclean" or "defiled."
- When referring to a demon as an unclean spirit, "unclean" could be translated as "evil" or "defiled."
- The translation of this term should allow for spiritual uncleanness. It should be able to refer to anything that God declared as unfit for touching, eating, or sacrifice.

(See also: defile, demon, holy, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Genesis 07:02
- Genesis 07:08
- Deuteronomy 12:15
- Psalms 051:07
- Proverbs 20:30
- Ezekiel 24:13
- Matthew 23:27
- Luke 05:13
- Acts 08:07
- Acts 10:27-29

- Colossians 03:05
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- James 04:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1305, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2398, H2548, H2834, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2893, H2930, H2931, H2932, H3001, H3722, H5079, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6172, H6565, H6663, H6945, H7137, H8552, H8562, G167, G169, G2511, G2512, G2513, G2839, G2840, G3394, G3689

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:20)

clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments

Definition:

When used figuratively in the Bible, "clothed with" means to be endowed or equipped with something. To "clothe" oneself with something means to seek to have a certain character quality.

- In the same way that clothing is external to your body and is visible to all, when you are "clothed" with a certain character quality, others can readily see it. To "clothe yourself with kindness" means to let your actions be so characterized by kindness that it is easily seen by everyone.
- To be "clothed with power from on high" means to have power given to you.
- This term is also used to express negative experiences, such as "clothed with shame" or "clothed with terror."

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the literal figure of speech, "clothe yourselves with." Another way to translate this could be "put on" if this refers to putting on clothes.
- If that does not give the correct meaning, other ways to translate "clothed with" could be "showing" or "manifesting" or "filled with" or "having the quality of."
- The term "clothe yourself with" could also be translated as "cover yourself with" or "behave in a way that shows."

Bible References:

- Luke 24:49

Word Data:

- Strong's: H899, H3680, H3736, H3830, H3847, H3848, H4055, H4374, H5497, H8008, H8071, H8516, G294, G1463, G1562, G1737, G1742, G1746, G1902, G2066, G2224, G2439, G2440, G4016, G4749, G5509

command, commandment

Definition:

The term "command" means to order someone to do something. The term "commandment" refers to the thing that a person is commanded to do.

- The term "commandment" sometimes refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the "Ten Commandments."
- A command can be positive ("Honor your parents") or negative ("Do not steal").
- To "take command" means to "take control" or "take charge" of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term, "law." Also compare with the definitions of "decree" and "statute."
- Some translators may prefer to translate "command" and "commandment" with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, statute, law, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Luke 01:06
- Matthew 01:24
- Matthew 22:38
- Matthew 28:20
- Numbers 01:17-19
- Romans 07:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H560, H565, H1296, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2941, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4662, H4687, H4929, H4931, H4941, H5057, H5713, H5749, H6213, H6310, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7761, H7970, H8269, G1263, G1291, G1296, G1297, G1299, G1690, G1778, G1781, G1785, G2003, G2004, G2008, G2036, G2753, G3056, G3726, G3852, G3853, G4367, G4483, G4487, G5506

commit, committed, commitment

Definition:

The terms "commit" and "commitment" refers to making a decision or promising to do something.

- A person who promises to do something is also described as being "committed" to doing it.
- To "commit" to someone a certain task means to assign that task to that person. For example, in 2 Corinthians Paul says that God has "committed" (or "given") to us the ministry of helping people be reconciled to God.
- The terms "commit" and "committed" also often refer to doing a certain wrong action such as "commit a sin" or "commit adultery" or "commit murder."
- The expression "committed to him the task" could also be translated as "gave him the task" or "entrusted to him the task" or "assigned the task to him."
- The term "commitment" could be translated by, "task that was given" or "promise that was made."

(See also: adultery, faithful, promise, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 28:07
- 1 Peter 02:21-23
- Jeremiah 02:12-13
- Matthew 13:41
- Psalm 058:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H817, H1361, H1497, H1500, H1540, H1556, H2181, H2388, H2398, H2399, H2403, H4560, H4603, H5003, H5753, H5766, H5771, H6213, H6466, H7683, H7760, H7847, G264, G2038, G2716, G3429, G3431, G3860, G3872, G3908, G4102, G4160, G4203

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:27)

companion, fellow worker, friend

Facts:

The term "companion" refers to a person who goes with someone else or who is associated with someone else, such as in a friendship or marriage. The term "fellow worker" refers to someone who works with another person.

- Companions go through experiences together, share meals together, and support and encourage each other.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated with a word or phrase that means, "friend" or "fellow traveler" or "supporting-person who goes with" or "person who works with."

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 37:16
- Hebrews 01:09
- Proverbs 02:17
- Psalms 038:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H441, H2269, H2270, H2273, H2278, H3674, H3675, H4828, H7453, H7462, H7464, G2844, G3353, G4898, G4904

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:3; 16:9; 16:21)

compassion, compassionate

Definition:

The term "compassion" refers to a feeling of concern for people, especially for those who are suffering. A "compassionate" person cares about other people and helps them.

- The word "compassion" refers to caring about people in need, as well as taking action to help them.
- The Bible says that God is compassionate, that is, he is full of love and mercy.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways of translating "compassion" could include, "deep caring" or "pity" or "helpful mercy."
- The term "compassionate" could also be translated as, "caring and helpful" or "deeply loving and merciful."

Bible References:

- Daniel 01:8-10
- Hosea 13:14
- James 05:9-11
- Jonah 04:1-3
- Mark 01:41
- Romans 09:14-16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2550, H7349, H7355, H7356, G1653, G3356, G3627, G4697, G4834, G4835

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:15)

conceive, conception

Definition:

The terms "conceive" and "conception" usually refer to becoming pregnant with a child. It can also be used for animals that become pregnant.

- The phrase "conceive a child" could be translated as, "become pregnant" or some other term that is an acceptable way of referring to this.
- The related term "conception" could be translated as, "beginning of a pregnancy" or "moment of becoming pregnant."
- These terms can also refer to creating something or thinking of something, such as an idea, a plan, or a task. Ways to translate this could include, "think of" or "plan" or "create," depending on the context.
- Sometimes this term can be used figuratively as in, "when sin is conceived" which means "when sin is first thought of" or "at the very start of a sin" or "when a sin first begins."

(See also: create, womb)

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:1-4
- Hosea 02:4-5
- Job 15:35
- Luke 01:24-25
- Luke 02:21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2029, H2030, H2032, H2232, H2254, H2803, H3179, G1080, G1722, G2845, G4815

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:10)

condemn, condemned, condemnation

Definition:

The terms "condemn" and "condemnation" refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word "condemn" includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes "condemn" means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- The term "condemnation" refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "harshly judge" or "criticize falsely."
- The phrase "condemn him" could be translated as,"judge that he is guilty" or "state that he must be punished for his sin."
- The term "condemnation" could be translated as, "harsh judging" or "declaring to be guilty" or "punishment of guilt."

(See also: judge, punish)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:20
- Job 09:29
- John 05:24
- Luke 06:37
- Matthew 12:07
- Proverbs 17:15-16
- Psalms 034:22
- Romans 05:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6064, H7034, H7561, H8199, G176, G843, G2607, G2613, G2631, G2632, G2633, G2917, G2919, G2920, G5272, G6048

confess, confession

Definition:

To confess means to admit or assert that something is true. A "confession" is a statement or admission that something is true.

- The term "confess" can refer to boldly stating the truth about God. It can also refer to admitting that we have sinned.
- The Bible says that if people confess their sins to God, he will forgive them.
- James the apostle wrote in his letter that when believers confess their sins to each other, this brings spiritual healing.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Philippians that someday everyone will confess or declare that Jesus is Lord.
- Paul also said that if people confess that Jesus is Lord and believe that God raised him from the dead, they will be saved.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "confess" could include, "admit" or "testify" or "declare" or "acknowledge" or "affirm."
- Different ways to translate "confession" could be, "declaration" or "testimony" or "statement about what we believe" or "admitting sin."

(See also: faith, testimony)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:8-10
- 2 John 01:7-8
- James 05:16
- Leviticus 05:5-6
- Matthew 03:4-6
- Nehemiah 01:6-7
- Philippians 02:9-11
- Psalms 038:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3034, H8426, G1843, G3670, G3671

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:9; 10:10; 14:11)

confidence, confident

Definition:

The term "confidence" refers to being sure that something is true or certain to happen.

- In the Bible, the term "hope" often means to wait expectantly for something that is sure to happen. The ULT often translates this as "confidence" or "confidence for the future" or "future confidence" especially when it means to be assured of receiving what God has promised to believers in Jesus.
- Often the term "confidence" refers especially to the certainty that believers in Jesus have that they will someday be with God forever in heaven.
- The phrase, "have confidence in God" means to fully expect to receive and experience what God has promised.
- Being "confident" means believing in God's promises and acting with the assurance that God will do what he has said. This term can also have the meaning of acting boldly and courageously.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "confident" could be translated as "assured" or "very sure."
- The phrase "be confident" could also be translated as "trust completely" or "be completely sure about" or "know for certain."
- The term "confidently" could also be translated as "boldly" or "with certainty."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "confidence" could include, "complete assurance" or "sure expectation" or "certainty."

(See also: believe, believe, bold, faithful, hope, trust)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H983, H986, H3689, H3690, H4009, G2292, G3954, G3982, G4006, G5287

confirm, confirmation, legal

Definition:

The term "confirm" refers to verifying that something is true or legally certifying that a transaction has occurred.

- When a king is "confirmed" it means that the decision to make him king has been agreed upon and supported by the people.
- To confirm what someone wrote means to verify that what was written is true.
- The "confirmation" of the gospel means teaching people about the good news of Jesus in such a way that it shows that it is true.
- To give an oath "as confirmation" means to solemnly state or swear that something is true or trustworthy.
- Ways to translate "confirm" could include, "state as true" or "prove to be trustworthy" or "agree with" or "assure" or "promise," depending on the context.

(See also: covenant, oath, trust)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:15-18
- 2 Corinthians 01:21
- 2 Kings 23:3
- Hebrews 06:16-18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H1396, H3045, H3559, H4390, H4672, H5414, H5975, H6213, H6965, G950, G951, G3315, G4972

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:8)

conscience

Definition:

The conscience is the part of a person's thinking through which God makes him aware that he is doing something sinful.

- God gave people a conscience to help them know the difference between what is right and what is wrong.
- A person who obeys God is said to have a "pure" or "clear" or "clean" conscience.
- If a person has a "clear conscience" it means that he is not hiding any sin.
- If someone ignores their conscience and no longer feels guilty when he sins, this means his conscience is no longer sensitive to what is wrong. The Bible calls this a "seared" conscience, one that is "branded" as if with a hot iron. Such a conscience is also called "insensitive" and "polluted."
- Possible ways to translate this term could include, "inner moral guide" or "moral thinking."

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:19
- 1 Timothy 03:09
- 2 Corinthians 05:11
- 2 Timothy 01:03
- Romans 09:01
- Titus 01:15-16

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4893

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:15; 9:1; 13:5)

courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement

Facts:

The term "courage" refers to boldly facing or doing something that is difficult, frightening, or dangerous.

- The term, "courageous" describes someone who shows courage, who does the right thing even when feeling afraid or pressured to give up.
- A person shows courage when he faces emotional or physical pain with strength and perseverance.
- The expression "take courage" means, "don't be afraid" or "be assured that things will turn out well."
- When Joshua was preparing to go into the dangerous land of Canaan, Moses exhorted him to be "strong and courageous."
- The term "courageous" could also be translated as "brave" or "unafraid" or "bold."
- Depending on the context, to "have courage" could also be translated as, "be emotionally strong" or "be confident" or "stand firm."
- To "speak with courage" could be translated as, "speak boldly" or "speak without being afraid" or "speak confidently."

The terms "encourage" and encouragement" refer to saying and doing things to cause someone to have comfort, hope, confidence, and courage.

- A similar term is "exhort," which means to urge someone to reject an activity that is wrong and to instead do things that are good and right.
- The apostle Paul and other New Testament writers taught Christians to encourage one another to love and serve others.

The term "discourage" refers to saying and doing things that cause people to lose hope, confidence, and courage and so to have less desire to keep working hard to do what they know they should do.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "encourage" could include "urge" or "comfort" or "say kind things" or "help and support."
- The phrase "give words of encouragement" means "say things that cause other people to feel loved, accepted, and empowered."

(See also: confidence, exhort, fear, strength)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 01:37-38
- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 1 Chronicles 17:25
- Matthew 09:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 2 Corinthians 07:13
- Acts 05:12-13
- Acts 16:40
- Hebrews 03:12-13
- Hebrews 13:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H533, H553, H1368, H2388, H2388, H2428, H3820, H3824, H7307, G2114, G2115, G2174, G2292, G2293, G2294, G3870, G3874, G3954, G4389, G4837, G5111

(**Go back to:**)

covenant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "covenant" refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term "new covenant" refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God's "new covenant" was explained in the part of the Bible called the "New Testament."
- This new covenant is in contrast to the "old" or "former" covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people's sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "binding agreement" or "formal commitment" or "pledge" or "contract."
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as "promise" or "pledge."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term "new covenant" could be translated as "new formal agreement" or "new pact" or "new contract."
- The word "new" in these expressions has the meaning of "fresh" or "new kind of" or "another."

(See also: covenant, promise)

Bible References:

- Genesis 09:12
- Genesis 17:07
- Genesis 31:44
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Joshua 24:24-26
- 2 Samuel 23:5
- 2 Kings 18:11-12

- Mark 14:24
- Luke 01:73
- Luke 22:20
- Acts 07:08
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 2 Corinthians 03:06
- Galatians 03:17-18
- Hebrews 12:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:09** Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.
- **05:04** "I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac."
- **06:04** After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- **07:10** The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob."
- **13:02** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation."
- **13:04** Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- **21:05** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it."
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H2319, H3772, G802, G1242, G4934

(**Go back to:** Romans 4 General Notes; 9:4; 11:27)

create, created, creation, creator

Definition:

The term "create" means to make something or to cause something to be. Whatever is created is called a "creation." God is called the "Creator" because he caused everything in the entire universe to come into existence.

- When this term is used to refer to God creating the world, it means he made it out of nothing.
- When human beings "create" something, it means they made it out of things that already existed.
- Sometimes "create" is used in a figurative way to describe something abstract, such as creating peace, or creating a pure heart in someone.
- The term "creation" can refer to the very beginning of the world when God first created everything. It can also be used to refer generally to everything that God created. Sometimes the word "creation" refers more specifically to just the people in the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages may have to directly say that God created the world "out of nothing" to make sure this meaning is clear.
- The phrase, "since the creation of the world" means, "since the time when God created the world."
- A similar phrase, "at the beginning of creation" could be translated as, "when God created the world at the beginning of time," or "when the world was first created."
- To preach the good news to "all creation" means to preach the good news to "all people everywhere on earth."
- The phrase "Let all creation rejoice" means "Let everything that God created rejoice."
- Depending on the context, "create" could be translated as "make" or "cause to be" or "make out of nothing."
- The term "the Creator" could be translated as "the One who created everything" or "God, who made the whole world."
- Phrases like "your Creator" could be translated as "God, who created you."

(See also: God, good news, world)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 11:9-10
- 1 Peter 04:17-19
- Colossians 01:15
- Galatians 06:15
- Genesis 01:01
- Genesis 14:19-20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3335, H4639, H6213, H6385, H7069, G2041, G2602, G2675, G2936, G2937, G2939, G4160, G5480

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:20; 1:25; 8:19; 8:20; 8:21; 8:22; 8:39)

crucify, crucified

Definition:

The term "crucify" means to execute someone by attaching him to a cross and leaving him there to suffer and die in great pain.

- The victim was either tied to the cross or nailed to it. Crucified people died from blood loss or from suffocation.
- The ancient Roman Empire frequently used this method of execution to punish and kill people who were terrible criminals or who had rebelled against the authority of their government.
- The Jewish religious leaders asked the Roman governor to order his soldiers to crucify Jesus. The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. He suffered there for six hours, and then died.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "crucify" could be translated as, "kill on a cross" or "execute by nailing to a cross."

(See also: cross, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:23
- Galatians 02:20-21
- Luke 23:20-22
- Luke 23:34
- Matthew 20:17-19
- Matthew 27:23-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:11** But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, "**Crucify** him (Jesus)!"
- **39:12** Pilate became afraid that the crowd would begin to riot, so he ordered his soldiers to **crucify** Jesus.played a major role in the crucifixion of Jesus Christ.
- **40:01** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to **crucify** him. They made him carry the cross on which he would die.
- **40:04** Jesus was **crucified** between two robbers.
- **43:06** "Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know. But you **crucified** him!"
- **43:09** "You **crucified** this man, Jesus."
- **44:08** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You **crucified** Jesus, but God raised him to life again!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: G388, G4362, G4717, G4957

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:6)

cry, cry out, outcry

Definition:

The terms "cry" or "cry out" usually mean to say something loudly or urgently. Someone can "cry out" in pain, distress, anger, or fear, often with the intent of asking for help.

- The phrase "cry out" can also mean to shout or to call out with the intent of asking for help.
- This term could also be translated as "exclaim loudly" or "urgently ask for help," depending on the context.
- An expression such as, "I cry out to you" could be translated as, "I call to you for help" or "I urgently ask you for help."

(See also: call, plead)

Bible References:

- Job 27:09
- Mark 05:5-6
- Mark 06:48-50
- Psalm 022:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8663, G310, G349, G863, G994, G995, G1916, G2019, G2799, G2805, G2896, G2905, G2906, G2929, G4377, G5455

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:15; 9:27; 12:15)

curse, cursed, cursing

Definition:

The term "curse" means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "cause bad things to happen to" or "declare that something bad will happen to" or "swear to cause evil things to happen to."
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as, "punish by allowing bad things to happen."
- The term "cursed" when used to describe people could be translated as, "(this person) will experience much trouble."
- The phrase "cursed be" could be translated as, "May (this person) experience great difficulties."
- The phrase, "Cursed is the ground" could be translated as, "The soil will not be very fertile."
- However, if the target language has the phrase "cursed be" and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: bless)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 14:24-26
- 2 Peter 02:12-14
- Galatians 03:10
- Galatians 03:14
- Genesis 03:14
- Genesis 03:17
- James 03:10
- Numbers 22:06
- Psalms 109:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:09** God said to the snake, "You are **cursed**!"
- **02:11** "Now the ground is **cursed**, and you will need to work hard to grow food."
- **04:04** "I will bless those who bless you and **curse** those who **curse** you."
- **39:07** Then Peter vowed, saying, "May God **curse** me if I know this man!"
- **50:16** Because Adam and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God **cursed** it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H422, H423, H779, H1288, H2763, H2764, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, H8381, G331, G332, G685, G1944, G2551, G2652, G2653, G2671, G2672, G6035

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:3; 12:14)

cut off

Definition:

The expression "be cut off" is an expression that means to be excluded, banished or isolated from the main group. It can also refer to being killed as an act of divine judgment for sin.

- In the Old Testament, disobeying God's commands resulted in being cut off, or separated, from God's people and from his presence.
- God also said he would "cut off" or destroy the non-Israelite nations, because they did not worship or obey him and were enemies of Israel.
- The expression "cut off" is also used to refer to God causing a river to stop flowing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression "be cut off" could be translated as "be banished" or "be sent away" or "be separated from" or "be killed" or "be destroyed."
- Depending on the context, to "cut off" could be translated as, to "destroy" or to "send away" or to "separate from" or to "destroy."
- In the context of flowing waters being cut off, this could be translated as "were stopped" or "were caused to stop flowing" or "were divided."
- The literal meaning of cutting something with a knife should be distinguished from the figurative uses of this term.

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:14
- Judges 21:06
- Proverbs 23:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H1219, H1438, H1494, H1504, H1629, H1820, H2686, H3582, H3772, H5243, H5352, H6789, H7088, H7096, H7112, H7113, G609, G851, G1581

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:22; 11:24)

darkness

Definition:

The term "darkness" literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of this term:

- As a metaphor, "darkness" means "impurity" or "evil" or "spiritual blindness."
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression "dominion of darkness" refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term "darkness" can also be used as a metaphor for death. (See: Metaphor)
- People who do not know God are said to be "living in darkness," which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as "outer darkness."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.
- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, "darkness of night" (as opposed to "light of day") or "not seeing anything, like at night" or "evil, like a dark place".

(See also: corrupt, dominion, kingdom, light, redeem, righteous)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:06
- 1 John 02:08
- 1 Thessalonians 05:05
- 2 Samuel 22:12
- Colossians 01:13
- Isaiah 05:30
- Jeremiah 13:16
- Joshua 24:7
- Matthew 08:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H652, H653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, G2217, G4652, G4653, G4655, G4656

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:21; 2:19; 11:10; 13:12)

David

Facts:

David was the second king of Israel and he loved and served God. He was the main writer of the book of Psalms.

- When David was still a young boy caring for his family's sheep, God chose him to become the next king of Israel.
- David became a great fighter and led the Israelite army in battles against their enemies. His defeat of Goliath the Philistine is well known.
- King Saul tried to kill David, but God protected him, and made him king after Saul's death.
- David committed a terrible sin, but he repented and God forgave him.
- Jesus, the Messiah, is called the "Son of David" because he is a descendant of King David.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Goliath, Philistines, Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 17:12-13
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Samuel 05:02
- 2 Timothy 02:08
- Acts 02:25
- Acts 13:22
- Luke 01:32
- Mark 02:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:02** God chose a young Israelite named **David** to be king after Saul. **David** was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. … **David** was a humble and righteous man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **17:03 David** was also a great soldier and leader. When **David** was still a young man, he fought against a giant named Goliath.
- **17:04** Saul became jealous of the people's love for **David**. Saul tried many times to kill him, so **David** hid from Saul.
- **17:05** God blessed **David** and made him successful. **David** fought many battles and God helped him defeat Israel's enemies.
- **17:06 David** wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **17:09 David** ruled with justice and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what **David** had done, so he sent the prophet Nathan to tell **David** how evil his sin was. **David** repented of his sin and God forgave him. For the rest of his life, **David** followed and obeyed God, even in difficult times.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1732, G1138

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:3; 4:6; 11:9)

day

Definition:

The term "day" literally refers to a period of time lasting 24 hours beginning at sundown. It is also used figuratively.

- For the Israelites and the Jews, a day began at sunset of one day and ended at sunset of the next day.
- Sometimes the term "day" is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the "day of Yahweh" or "last days."
- Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate "day" nonfiguratively.
- Other translations of "day" could include, "time" or "season" or "occasion" or "event," depending on the context.

(See also: judgment day, last day)

Bible References:

- Acts 20:06
- Daniel 10:04
- Ezra 06:15
- Ezra 06:19
- Matthew 09:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H3118, H6242, G2250

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:5; 2:16; 8:36; 10:21; 11:8; 13:12; 13:13; 14:5; 14:6)

deceive, deceit, deceiver, deceitful, deception, illusions

Definition:

The term "deceive" means to cause someone to believe something that is not true. The act of deceiving someone is called "deceit" or "deception."

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a "deceiver." For example, Satan is called a "deceiver." The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as "deceptive."
- The terms "deceit" and "deception" have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms "deceitful" and "deceptive" have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "deceive" could include "lie to" or "cause to have a false belief" or "cause someone to think something that is not true."
- The term "deceived" could also be translated as "caused to think something false" or "lied to" or "tricked" or "fooled" or "misled."
- "Deceiver" could be translated as "liar" or "one who misleads" or "someone who deceives."
- Depending on the context, the terms "deception" or "deceit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "falsehood" or "lying" or "trickery" or "dishonesty."
- The terms "deceptive" or "deceitful" could be translated as "untruthful" or "misleading" or "lying" to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: true)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:08
- 1 Timothy 02:14
- 2 Thessalonians 02:3-4
- Genesis 03:12-13
- Genesis 31:26-28
- Leviticus 19:11-12
- Matthew 27:64
- Micah 06:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G538, G539, G1386, G1387, G1388, G1818, G3884, G4105, G4106, G4108, G5422, G5423

declare, proclaim, announce

Definition:

The terms "declare" and "declaration" refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. Other terms with similar meaning include "proclaim," "proclamation," "announce," and "announcement."

- A "declaration" not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by "the declaration of Yahweh" or "this is what Yahweh declares." This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "declare" could also be translated as "proclaim" or "publicly state" or "strongly say" or "emphatically state."
- The term "declaration" could also be translated as "statement" or "proclamation."
- The phrase "this is Yahweh's declaration" could be translated as "this is what Yahweh declares" or "this is what Yahweh says."

(See also: preach, decree)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:24
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Samuel 24:17-18
- Amos 02:16
- Ezekiel 05:11-12
- Matthew 07:21-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H262, H559, H816, H874, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G312, G518, G669, G1229, G1344, G1555, G1718, G1834, G2097, G2511, G2605, G2607, G3140, G3670, G3724, G3822, G3870, G3955, G4296

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:4; 4:6; 9:17; 15:21)

deliver, deliverer, deliverance, hand over, turn over, released, rescue

Definition:

To "deliver" someone means to rescue that person. The term "deliverer" refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term "deliverance" refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called "judges" and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a "deliverer." Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.
- The term "deliver over to" or "deliver up to" has a very different meaning of handing or turning someone over to an enemy, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term "deliver" can be translated as "rescue" or "liberate" or "save."
- When it means to deliver someone over to the enemy, "deliver over" can be translated as "betray to" or "hand over" or "give over."
- The word "deliverer" can also be translated as "rescuer" or "liberator."
- When the term "deliverer" refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as "governor" or "judge" or "leader."

(See also: judge, save)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 01:10
- Acts 07:35
- Galatians 01:04
- Judges 10:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:03** Then God provided a **deliverer** who rescued them from their enemies and brought peace to the land.
- **16:16** They (Israel) finally asked God for help again, and God sent them another **deliverer**.
- **16:17** Over many years, God sent many **deliverers** who saved the Israelites from their enemies.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G325, G525, G629, G1080, G1325, G1560, G1659, G1807, G1929, G2673, G3086, G3860, G4506, G4991, G5088, G5483

(**Go back to:** Romans 7:24; 11:26; 15:31)

descend, descendant

Definition:

A "descendant" is someone who is a direct blood relative of someone else further back in history.

- For example, Abraham was a descendant of Noah.
- A person's descendants are his children, grandchildren, great-great-grandchildren, and so on. Jacob's descendants were the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The phrase "descended from" is another way of saying "a descendant of" as in "Abraham was descended from Noah." This could also be translated as "from the family line of."

(See also: Abraham, ancestor, Jacob, Noah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 09:4-5
- Acts 13:23
- Deuteronomy 02:20-22
- Genesis 10:1
- Genesis 28:12-13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:09** "The woman's **descendant** will crush your head, and you will wound his heel."
- **04:09** "I give the land of Canaan to your **descendants**."
- **05:10** "Your **descendants** will be more than the stars in the sky."
- **17:07** "Someone from your family will always rule as king over Israel, and the Messiah will be one of your **descendants**!"
- **18:13** The kings of Judah were **descendants** of David.
- **21:04** God promised King David that the Messiah would be one of David's own **descendants**.
- **48:13** God promised David that the Messiah would be one of his **descendants**. Jesus, the Messiah, was that special **descendant** of David.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H319, H1004, H1121, H1323, H1755, H2232, H2233, H3205, H3211, H3318, H3409, H4294, H5220, H6849, H7611, H8435, G1074, G1085, G4690

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:3; 4:13; 4:16; 4:18; 9:7; 11:1)

die, dead, deadly, death,

Definition:

The term "death" refers to being physically dead instead of alive.

1. Physical death

- To "die" means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- The expression "put to death" refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.

2. Eternal death

- Eternal death is the separation of a person from God.
- This is the kind of death that happened to Adam when he sinned and disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God.
- This same kind of death happens to every person, because we sin. But God gives us eternal life when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, to "die" may be expressed as to "not live." The term "dead" may be translated as "not alive" or "not having any life" or "not living."
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as to "pass away" in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, eternal life and eternal death are often compared to physical life and physical death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and eternal death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say "eternal death" when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say "physical death" in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression "the dead" is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as "dead people" or "people who have died." (See: nominal adjective)
- The expression "put to death" could also be translated as "kill" or "murder" or "execute."

(See also: believe, faith, life)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:21
- 1 Thessalonians 04:17
- Acts 10:42
- Acts 14:19
- Colossians 02:15
- Colossians 02:20
- Genesis 02:15-17
- Genesis 34:27
- Matthew 16:28
- Romans 05:10
- Romans 05:12
- Romans 06:10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:11** God told Adam that he could eat from any tree in the garden except from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If he ate from this tree, he would **die**.
- **02:11** "Then you will **die**, and your body will return to dirt."
- **07:10** Then Isaac **died**, and Jacob and Esau buried him.
- **37:05** "Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he **dies**. Everyone who believes in me will never **die**."
- **40:08** Through his **death**, Jesus opened a way for people to come to God.
- **43:07** "Although Jesus **died**, God raised him from the dead."
- **48:02** Because they sinned, everyone on earth gets sick and everyone **dies**.
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or **death**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H8045, H8546, H8552, G336, G337, G520, G599, G615, G622, G1634, G1935, G2079, G2253, G2286, G2287, G2288, G2289, G2348, G2837, G2966, G3498, G3499, G3500, G4430, G4880, G4881, G5053, G5054

dishonor, dishonorable

Definition:

The term "dishonor" means to do something that is disrespectful to someone. This can also cause that person shame or disgrace.

- The term "dishonorable" describes an action that is shameful or that causes someone to be dishonored.
- Sometimes "dishonorable" is used to refer to objects that are not useful for anything important.
- Children are commanded to honor and obey their parents. When children disobey, they dishonor their parents. They are treating their parents in a way that does not honor them.
- The Israelites dishonored Yahweh when they worshiped false gods and practiced immoral behavior.
- The Jews dishonored Jesus by saying that he was possessed by a demon.
- This could be translated as to "not honor" or to "treat with no respect."
- The noun "dishonor" could be translated as "disrespect" or "loss of honor."
- Depending on the context, "dishonorable" could also be translated as "not honorable" or "shameful" or "not worthwhile" or "not valuable."

(See also: disgrace, honor)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:10
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Corinthians 06:8-10
- Ezekiel 22:07
- John 08:48
- Leviticus 18:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1540, H2490, H2781, H3637, H3639, H5006, H5034, H6172, H6173, H7034, H7043, G818, G819, G820, G2617

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:26; 9:21)

disobey, disobeyed, disobedience, rebellious

Definition:

The term "disobey" means to not obey what someone in authority has commanded or instructed. A person who does this is being "disobedient."

- A person who does something he was told not to do is disobeying.
- To disobey also means to refuse to do something that was commanded.
- The term "disobedient" is also used to describe the character of someone who habitually disobeys or rebels. It means that they are sinful or wicked.
- The term "disobedience" means "the act of not obeying" or "behavior that is against what God wants."
- A "disobedient people" could be translated by "people who keep on disobeying" or "people who do not do what God commands."

(See also: authority, evil, sin, obey)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 13:21
- Acts 26:19
- Colossians 03:07
- Luke 01:17
- Luke 06:49
- Psalms 089:30-32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:11** God said to the man, "You listened to your wife and **disobeyed** me."
- **13:07** If the people obeyed these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they **disobeyed** them, God would punish them.
- **16:02** Because the Israelites kept **disobeying** God, he punished them by allowing their enemies to defeat them.
- **35:12** "The older son said to his father, 'All these years I have worked faithfully for you! I never **disobeyed** you, and still you did not give me one small goat so I could celebrate with my friends.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4784, H5674, G506, G543, G544, G545, G3847, G3876

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:30; 2:8; 5:19; 10:21; 11:30; 11:31; 11:32)

divine

Definition:

The term "divine" refers to anything pertaining to God.

- Some ways this term is used include "divine authority," "divine judgment," "divine nature," "divine power," and "divine glory."
- In one passage in the Bible, the term "divine" is used to describe something about a false deity.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "divine" could include "God's" or "from God" or "pertaining to God" or "characterized by God."
- For example, "divine authority" could be translated as "God's authority" or "authority that comes from God."
- The phrase "divine glory" could be translated as "God's glory" or "the glory that God has" or "glory that comes from God."
- Some translations may prefer to use a different word when describing something that pertains to a false god.

(See also: authority, false god, glory, God, judge, power)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 10:3-4
- 2 Peter 01:04
- Romans 01:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2304, G2999

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:20; 11:4)

drunk, drunkard

Facts:

The term "drunk" means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A "drunkard" is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an "alcoholic."
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God's Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate "drunk" could include "inebriated" or "intoxicated" or "having too much alcohol" or "filled with fermented drink."

(See also: wine)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:11-13
- 1 Samuel 25:36
- Jeremiah 13:13
- Luke 07:34
- Luke 21:34
- Proverbs 23:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5433, H7301, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G3178, G3182, G3183, G3184, G3630, G3632

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:13)

earth, earthen, earthly

Definition:

The term "earth" refers to the world that human beings live on, along with all other forms of life.

- "Earth" can also refer to the ground or soil that covers the land.
- This term is often used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth. (See: metonymy)
- The expressions "let the earth be glad" and "he will judge the earth" are examples of figurative uses of this term.
- The term "earthly" usually refers to physical things in contrast to spiritual things.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, "earth" could also be translated as "world" or "land" or "dirt" or "soil."
- When used figuratively, "earth" could be translated as "people on the earth" or "people living on earth" or "everything on earth."
- Ways to translate "earthly" could include "physical" or "things of this earth" or "visible."

(See also: spirit, world)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 01:38-40
- 2 Chronicles 02:11-12
- Daniel 04:35
- Luke 12:51
- Matthew 06:10
- Matthew 11:25
- Zechariah 06:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H127, H772, H776, H778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G1093, G1919, G2709, G2886, G3625, G4578, G5517

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:17; 9:28; 10:18)

Elijah

Facts:

Elijah was one of the most important prophets of Yahweh. Elijah prophesied during the reigns of several kings of Israel and Judah, including King Ahab.

- God did many miracles through Elijah, including raising a dead boy back to life.
- Elijah rebuked King Ahab for worshiping the false god Baal.
- He challenged the prophets of Baal to a test that proved that Yahweh is the only true God.
- At the end of Elijah's life, God miraculously took him up to heaven while he was still alive.
- Hundreds of years later, Elijah, along with Moses, appeared with Jesus on a mountain, and they talked together about Jesus' coming suffering and death in Jerusalem.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: miracle, prophet, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 17:1
- 2 Kings 01:3-4
- James 05:16-18
- John 01:19-21
- John 01:24-25
- Mark 09:05

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:02 Elijah** was a prophet when Ahab was king over the kingdom of Israel.
- **19:02 Elijah** said to Ahab, "There will be no rain or dew in the kingdom of Israel until I say so."
- **19:03** God told **Elijah** to go to a stream in the wilderness to hide from Ahab who wanted to kill him. Every morning and every evening, birds would bring him bread and meat.
- **19:04** But they took care of **Elijah**, and God provided for them so that their flour jar and their bottle of oil never became empty.
- **19:05** After three and a half years, God told **Elijah** to return to the kingdom of Israel and speak with Ahab because he was going to send rain again.
- **19:07** Then **Elijah** said to the prophets of Baal, "Kill a bull and prepare it as a sacrifice, but do not light the fire."
- **19:12** Then **Elijah** said, "Do not let any of the prophets of Baal escape!"
- **36:03** Then Moses and the prophet **Elijah** appeared. These men had lived hundreds of years before this. They talked with Jesus about his death that would soon happen in Jerusalem.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H452, G2243

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:2)

endure, endurance

Definition:

The term "endure" means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term "endurance" can mean "patience" or "bearing up under a trial" or "persevering when being persecuted."
- The encouragement to Christians to "endure to the end" is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To "endure suffering" can also mean to "experience suffering."

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "endure" could include "persevere" or "keep believing" or "continue to do what God wants you to do" or "stand firm."
- In some contexts, to "endure" could be translated as to "experience" or to "go through."
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term "endure" could also be tranlsated as "last" or "continue." The phrase "will not endure" could be translated as "will not last" or "will not continue to survive."
- Ways to translate "endurance" could include "perseverance" or "continuing to believe" or "remaining faithful."

(See also: persevere)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 02:11-13
- James 01:03
- James 01:12
- Luke 21:19
- Matthew 13:21
- Revelation 01:09
- Romans 05:3-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, G430, G907, G1526, G2005, G2076, G2594, G3306, G4722, G5278, G5281, G5297, G5342

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:7; 9:22; 12:12; 15:4; 15:5)

enslave, slave, bondservant, bound

Definition:

To "enslave" someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be "enslaved" or "in bondage" means to be under the control of something or someone.

- A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants. Another word for "bondage" is "slavery."
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as "enslaved" to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "enslave" could be translated as "cause to not be free" or "force to serve others" or "put under the control of others."
- The phrase "enslaved to" or "in bondage to" could be translated as "forced to be a slave of" or "forced to serve" or "under the control of."

(See also: free, righteous, servant)

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:03
- Galatians 04:24-25
- Genesis 15:13
- Jeremiah 30:8-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3533, H5647, G1398, G1402, G2615

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:6)

envy, covet

Definition:

The term "envy" refers to being jealous of someone because of what that person possesses or because of that person's admirable qualities. The term "covet" means to strongly desire to have something.

- Envy is normally a negative feeling of resentment because of another person's success, good fortune, or possessions.
- Coveting is a strong desire to have someone else's property, or even someone else's spouse.

(See also: jealous)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Peter 02:01
- Exodus 20:17
- Mark 07:20-23
- Proverbs 03:31-32
- Romans 01:29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H183, H1214, H1215, H2530, H3415, H5869, H7065, H7068, G866, G1937, G2205, G2206, G3713, G3788, G4123, G4124, G4190, G5354, G5355, G5366

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:29; 7:7; 7:8)

epistle, letter

Definition:

A letter is a written message sent to a person or group of persons who are usually a distance away from the writer. An epistle is a special type of letter, often written in a more formal style, for a special purpose, such as teaching.

- In New Testament times, epistles and other types of letters were written on parchment made from animal skins or on papyrus made from plant fibers.
- The New Testament epistles from Paul, John, James, Jude, and Peter were letters of instruction that they wrote to encourage, exhort, and teach the early Christians in various cities throughout the Roman Empire.
- Ways to translate this term could include "written message" or "written down words" or "writing."

(See also: encourage, exhort, teach)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:27
- 2 Thessalonians 02:15
- Acts 09:1-2
- Acts 28:21-22

Word Data:

- Strong's: H104, H107, H3791, H4385, H5406, H5407, H5612, G1121, G1992

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:22)

Esau

Facts:

Esau was one of the twin sons of Isaac and Rebekah. He was the first baby born to them. His twin brother was Jacob.

- Esau sold his birthright to his brother Jacob in exchange for a bowl of food.
- Since Esau was born first, his father Isaac was supposed to give him a special blessing. But Jacob tricked Isaac into giving him that blessing instead. At first Esau was so angry that he wanted to kill Jacob, but later he forgave him.
- Esau had many children and grandchildren, and these descendants formed a large people group living in the land of Canaan.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Edom, Isaac, Jacob, Rebekah)

Bible References:

- Genesis 25:26
- Genesis 25:29-30
- Genesis 26:34
- Genesis 27:11-12
- Genesis 32:05
- Hebrews 12:17
- Romans 09:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **06:07** When Rebekah's babies were born, the older son came out red and hairy, and they named him **Esau**.
- **07:02** So _Esau_ gave Jacob his rights as the oldest son.
- **07:04** When Isaac felt the goat hair and smelled the clothes, he thought it was **Esau** and blessed him.
- **07:05 Esau** hated Jacob because Jacob had stolen his rights as oldest son and also his blessing.
- **07:10** But _Esau_ had already forgiven Jacob, and they were happy to see each other again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6215, G2269

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:13)

eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever

Definition:

The terms "everlasting" and "eternal" have very similar meanings and refer to something that will always exist or that lasts forever.

- The term "eternity" refers to a state of being that has no beginning or end. It can also refer to life that never ends.
- After this present life on earth, humans will spend eternity either in heaven with God or in hell apart from God.
- The terms "eternal life" and "everlasting life" are used in the New Testament to refer to living forever with God in heaven.

The term "forever" refers to never-ending time.

- The phrase "forever and ever" has the idea of time that never ends and expresses what eternity or eternal life is like. It emphasizes that something will always happen or exist. It refers to time that never ends.
- God said that David's throne would last "forever." This is referred to the fact that David's descendant Jesus will reign as king forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "eternal" or "everlasting" could include"unending" or "never stopping" or "always continuing."
- The terms "eternal life" and "everlasting life" could also be translated as "life that never ends" or "life that continues without stopping" or "the raising up of our bodies to live forever."
- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "eternity" could include "existing outside of time" or "unending life" or "life in heaven."
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- "Forever" could also be translated by "always" or "never ending."
- The phrase "will last forever" could also be translated as "always exist" or "will never stop" or "will always continue."
- The emphatic phrase "forever and ever" could also be translated as "for always and always" or "not ever ending" or "which never, ever ends."
- David's throne lasting forever could be translated as "David's descendant will reign forever" or "a descendant of David will always be reigning."

(See also: David, reign, life)

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:08
- Genesis 48:04
- Exodus 15:17
- 2 Samuel 03:28-30
- 1 Kings 02:32-33
- Job 04:20-21
- Psalms 021:04
- Isaiah 09:6-7
- Isaiah 40:27-28
- Daniel 07:18
- Luke 18:18
- Acts 13:46

- Romans 05:21
- Hebrews 06:19-20
- Hebrews 10:11-14
- 1 John 01:02
- 1 John 05:12
- Revelation 01:4-6
- Revelation 22:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit **eternal life**?"
- **28:01** One day, a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, "Good Teacher, what must I do to have **eternal life**?" Jesus said to him, "Why do you ask me about what is good? There is only One who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have **eternal life**, obey God's laws."
- **28:10** Jesus answered, "Everyone who has left houses, brothers, sisters, father, mother, children, or property for my name's sake, will receive 100 times more and will also receive **eternal life**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H4481, H5331, H5703, H5705, H5769, H5865, H5957, H6924, G126, G165, G166, G1336

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:20; 2:7; 5:21; 6:22; 6:23; Notes; 16:26)

evil, wicked, unpleasant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "evil" can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While "evil" may describe a person's character, "wicked" may refer more to a person's behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term "wickedness" refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms "evil" and "wicked" can be translated as "bad" or "sinful" or "immoral."
- Other ways to translate these could include "not good" or "not righteous" or "not moral."
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, sin, good, righteous, demon)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 06:10
- 3 John 01:10
- Genesis 02:17
- Genesis 06:5-6
- Job 01:01
- Job 08:20
- Judges 09:57
- Luke 06:22-23
- Matthew 07:11-12
- Proverbs 03:07
- Psalms 022:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:04** "God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does."
- **03:01** After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- **03:02** But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- **04:02** God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- **08:12** "You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!"
- **14:02** They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- **17:01** But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- **18:11** In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- **29:08** The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- **45:02** They said, "We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!"
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G92, G113, G459, G932, G987, G988, G1426, G2549, G2551, G2554, G2555, G2556, G2557, G2559, G2560, G2635, G2636, G4151, G4189, G4190, G4191, G5337

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:29; 1:30; 2:9; 3:8; 7:19; 7:21; 9:11; 12:9; 12:17; 12:21; 13:3; 13:4; 13:10; 16:19)

ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Definition:

A "sheep" is a medium-sized animal with four legs that has wool all over its body. A male sheep is called a "ram." A female sheep is called a "ewe." The plural of "sheep" is also "sheep."

- A baby sheep is called a "lamb."
- The Israelites often used sheep for sacrifices, especially male sheep and young sheep.
- People eat meat from sheep and use their wool to make clothing and other things.
- Sheep are very trusting, weak, and timid. They are easily influenced to wander away. They need a shepherd to lead them, protect them, and provide them with food, water, and shelter.
- In the Bible, people are compared to sheep who have God as their shepherd.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Israel, lamb, sacrifice, shepherd)

Bible References:

- Acts 08:32
- Genesis 30:32
- John 02:14
- Luke 15:05
- Mark 06:34
- Matthew 09:36
- Matthew 10:06
- Matthew 12:12
- Matthew 25:33

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:12** One day while Moses was taking care of his **sheep**, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **17:02** David was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. At different times while he was watching his father's **sheep**, David had killed both a lion and a bear that had attacked the **sheep**.
- **30:03** To Jesus, these people were like **sheep** without a shepherd.
- **38:08** Jesus said, "All of you will all abandon me tonight. It is written, 'I will strike the shepherd and all the **sheep** will be scattered.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H1494, H1798, H2169, H3104, H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H5739, H5763, H6260, H6629, H6792, H7353, H7462, H7716, G4165, G4262, G4263

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:36)

exhort, exhortation

Definition:

The term "exhort" means to strongly encourage and urge someone to do what is right. Such encouragement is called "exhortation."

- The purpose of exhortation is to persuade other people to avoid sin and follow God's will.
- The New Testament teaches Christians to exhort each other in love, not harshly or abruptly.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "exhort" could also be translated as "strongly urge" or "persuade" or "advise."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not imply that the exhorter is angry. The term should convey strength and seriousness, but should not refer to angry speech.
- In most contexts, the term "exhort" should be translated differently than "encourage," which means to inspire, reassure, or comfort someone.
- Usually this term will also be translated differently from "admonish," which means to warn or correct someone for his wrong behavior.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:3-4
- 1 Thessalonians 02:12
- 1 Timothy 05:02
- Luke 03:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3867, G3870, G3874, G4389

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:1; 12:8; 15:30; 16:17)

faith

Definition:

In general, the term "faith" refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To "have faith" in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To "have faith in Jesus" means to believe all of God's teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes "faith" refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression "the truths of the faith."
- In contexts such as "keep the faith" or "abandon the faith," the term "faith" refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, "faith" can be translated as "belief" or "conviction" or "confidence" or "trust."
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb "believe." (See: abstractnouns)
- The expression "keep the faith" could be translated by "keep believing in Jesus" or "continue to believe in Jesus."
- The sentence "they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith" could be translated by "they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught."
- The expression "my true son in the faith" could be translated by something like "who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus" or "my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus."

(See also: believe, faithful)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:07
- Acts 06:7
- Galatians 02:20-21
- James 02:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **05:06** When Isaac was a young man, God tested Abraham's **faith** by saying, "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me."
- **31:07** Then he (Jesus) said to Peter, "You man of little **faith**, why did you doubt?"
- **32:16** Jesus said to her, "Your **faith** has healed you. Go in peace."
- **38:09** Then Jesus said to Peter, "Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, Peter, that your **faith** will not fail.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H529, H530, G1680, G3640, G4102, G6066

(**Go back to:** Romans 1 General Notes; 1:5; 1:8; 1:12; 1:17; Notes; Notes; 3:22; 3:25; 3:26; 3:27; 3:28; 3:30; 3:31; Notes; 4:5; 4:9; 4:11; 4:12; 4:13; 4:14; 4:16; 4:19; 4:20; 5:1; 5:2; Notes; Notes; 9:30; 9:32; Notes; 10:6; 10:8; 10:17; 11:20; Notes; 12:3; 12:6; Notes; 14:1; 14:22; 14:23; Notes; 16:26)

faithful, faithfulness, unfaithful, unfaithfulness, trustworthy

Definition:

To be "faithful" to God means to consistently live according to God's teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him.The state or condition of being faithful is "faithfulness."

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

The term "unfaithful" describes people who do not do what God has commanded them to do. The condition or practice of being unfaithful is "unfaithfulness."

- The people of Israel were called "unfaithful" when they began to worship idols and when they disobeyed God in other ways.
- In marriage, someone who commits adultery is "unfaithful" to his or her spouse.
- God used the term "unfaithfulness" to describe Israel's disobedient behavior. They were not obeying God or honoring him.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many contexts, "faithful" can be translated as "loyal" or "dedicated" or "dependable."
- In other contexts, "faithful" can be translated by a word or phrase that means "continuing to believe" or "persevering in believing and obeying God."
- Ways that "faithfulness" could be translated could include "persevering in believing" or "loyalty" or "trustworthiness" or "believing and obeying God."
- Depending on the context, "unfaithful" could be translated as "not faithful" or "unbelieving" or "not obedient" or "not loyal."
- The phrase "the unfaithful" could be translated as "people who are not faithful (to God)" or "unfaithful people" or "those who disobey God" or "people who rebel against God."
- The term "unfaithfulness" could be translated as "disobedience" or "disloyalty" or "not believing or obeying."
- In some languages, the term "unfaithful" is related to the word for "unbelief."

(See also: adultery, believe, disobey, faith, believe)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:49
- Leviticus 26:40
- Numbers 12:07
- Joshua 02:14
- Judges 02:16-17
- 1 Samuel 02:9
- Psalm 012:1
- Proverbs 11:12-13
- Isaiah 01:26
- Jeremiah 09:7-9
- Hosea 05:07
- Luke 12:46
- Luke 16:10
- Colossians 01:07
- 1 Thessalonians 05:24
- 3 John 01:05

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:05** Even in prison, Joseph remained **faithful** to God, and God blessed him.
- **14:12** Even so, God was still **faithful** to His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **15:13** The people promised to remain **faithful** to God and follow his laws.
- **17:09** David ruled with justice and **faithfulness** for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **18:04** God was angry with Solomon and, as a punishment for Solomon's **unfaithfulness**, he promised to divide the nation of Israel into two kingdoms after Solomon's death.
- **35:12** "The older son said to his father, 'All these years I have worked **faithfully** for you!'"
- **49:17** But God is **faithful** and says that if you confess your sins, he will forgive you.
- **50:04** If you remain **faithful** to me to the end, then God will save you."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H529, H530, H539, H540, H571, H898, H2181, H4603, H4604, H4820, G569, G571, G4103

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:3)

faithless, faithlessness

Definition:

The term "faithless" means to not have faith or to not believe.

- This word is used to describe people who do not believe in God. Their lack of belief is seen by the immoral way they act.
- The prophet Jeremiah accused Israel of being faithless and disobedient to God.
- They worshiped idols and followed other ungodly customs of people groups who did not worship or obey God.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "faithless" could be translated as "unfaithful" or "unbelieving" or "disobedient to God" or "not believing."
- The term "faithlessness" could be translated as "unbelief" or "unfaithfulness" or "rebellion against God."

(See also: How to Translate Names)

(See also: believe, faithful, disobey)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 43:6-8
- Ezra 09:1-2
- Jeremiah 02:19
- Proverbs 02:22
- Revelation 21:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: G571

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:3)

famine

Definition:

The term "famine" refers to an extreme lack of food throughout a country or region, usually due to not enough rain.

- Food crops can fail from natural causes such as lack of rain, crop disease, or insects.
- Food shortages can also be caused by people, such as enemies who detroy crops.
- In the Bible, God sometimes caused famine as a way to punish nations when they sinned against him.
- In Amos 8:11 the term "famine" is used figuratively to refer to a time when God punished his people by not speaking to them. This could be translated with the word for "famine" in your language, or with a phrase such as "extreme lack" or "severe deprivation."

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:11-12
- Acts 07:11
- Genesis 12:10
- Genesis 45:06
- Jeremiah 11:21-23
- Luke 04:25
- Matthew 24:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3720, H7458, H7459, G3042

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:35)

fear, afraid, dread

Definition:

The terms "fear" refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term "fear" can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king. The term "dread" refers to extreme or intense fear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "fear" can be translated in various ways, depending on the context. Some possibilities include: "be afraid;" "deeply respect," or "deep respect;" "revere," or "reverence;" or perhaps "be in awe of."
- The phrase "fear not" could also be translated as "do not be afraid" or "stop being afraid."
- The sentence "The fear of God fell on all of them" might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: "Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;" or, "Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;" or, "Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power)."

(See also: marvel, awe, Lord, power, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:18
- Acts 02:43
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 06:14
- Jonah 01:09
- Luke 12:05
- Matthew 10:28
- Proverbs 10:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H367, H926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G870, G1167, G1168, G1169, G1630, G1719, G2124, G2125, G2962, G5398, G5399, G5400, G5401

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:18; 8:15; 11:20; 13:3; 13:4; 13:7)

fellowship

Definition:

In general, the term "fellowship" refers to friendly interactions between members of a group of people who share similar interests and experiences.

- In the Bible, the term "fellowship" usually refers to the unity of believers in Christ.
- Christian fellowship is a shared relationship that believers have with one another through their relationship with Christ and the Holy Spirit.
- The early Christians expressed their fellowship through listening to the teaching of God's Word and praying together, through the sharing of their belongings, and through eating meals together.
- Christians also have fellowship with God through their faith in Jesus and his sacrificial death on the cross which removed the barrier between God and people.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "fellowship" could include "a sharing together" or "relationship" or "companionship" or "Christian community."

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:03
- Acts 02:40-42
- Philippians 01:3-6
- Philippians 02:01
- Philippians 03:10
- Psalms 055:12-14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2266, H8667, G2842, G2844, G3352, G4790

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:26)

fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- Burning wood by fire turns the wood into ashes.
- The term "fire" is also used figuratively, usually referring to judgment or purification.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.
- Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.
- The phrase "baptize with fire" could also be translated as "cause to experience suffering in order to be purified."

(See also: pure)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:18-20
- 2 Kings 01:10
- 2 Thessalonians 01:08
- Acts 07:29-30
- John 15:06
- Luke 03:16
- Matthew 03:12
- Nehemiah 01:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H215, H217, H398, H784, H800, H801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H2734, H3341, H3857, H4071, H4168, H5135, H6315, H8316, G439, G440, G1067, G2741, G4442, G4443, G4447, G4448, G4451, G5394, G5457

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:20)

firstborn

Definition:

The term "firstborn" refers to an offspring of people or animals that is born first, before the other offspring are born.

  • In the Bible, "firstborn" usually refers to the first male offspring that is born.
  • In Bible times, the firstborn son was given a place of prominence and twice as much of his family inheritance as the other sons.
  • Often it was the firstborn male of an animal that was sacrificed to God.
  • This concept can also be used figuratively. For example, the nation of Israel is called God's firstborn son because God gave it special privileges over other nations.
  • Jesus, the Son of God is called God's firstborn because of his importance and authority over everyone else.

Translation Suggestions:

  • When "first-born" occurs in the text alone, it could also be translated as "firstborn male" or "firstborn son," since that is what is implied. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)
  • Other ways to translate this term could include "the son who was born first" or "the eldest son" or "the number one son."
  • When used figuratively to refer to Jesus, this could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the son who has authority over everything" or "the Son who is first in honor."
  • Caution: Make sure the translation of this term in reference to Jesus does not imply that he was created.

(See also: inherit, sacrifice, son)

Bible References:

  • Colossians 01:15
  • Genesis 04:3-5
  • Genesis 29:26-27
  • Genesis 43:33
  • Luke 02:6-7
  • Revelation 01:05

Word Data:

  • Strong's: H1060, H1062, H1067, H1069, G4416, G5207

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:29)

firstfruits

Definition:

The term "firstfruits" refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the "firstfruits" of all believers in him, belivers who have died but who will some day come back to life.
- Believers in Jesus are also called the "firstfruits" of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as "first portion (of crops)" or "first part of the harvest."
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: firstborn)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:4-5
- 2 Thessalonians 02:13
- Exodus 23:16-17
- James 01:18
- Jeremiah 02:03
- Psalms 105:36

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H6529, H7225, G536

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:23; 11:16; 16:5)

flesh

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "flesh" literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term "flesh" in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term "flesh" is used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression "flesh and blood" can also refer to a person's ancestors or descendants.
- The expression "one flesh" refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal's body, "flesh" could be translated as "body" or "skin" or "meat."
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as "living beings" or "everything that is alive."
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as "people" or "human beings" or "everyone who lives."
- The expression "flesh and blood" could also be translated as "relatives" or "family" or "kinfolk" or "family clan." There may be contexts where it could be translated as "ancestors" or "descendants."
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to "flesh and blood."
- The expression "become one flesh" could be translated as "unite sexually" or "become as one body" or "become like one person in body and spirit." The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See: euphemism). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who "become one flesh" literally become one person.

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:16
- 2 John 01:07
- Ephesians 06:12
- Galatians 01:16
- Genesis 02:24
- John 01:14
- Matthew 16:17
- Romans 08:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H3894, H4207, H7607, H7683, G2907, G4559, G4560, G4561

fool, foolish, folly

Definition:

The term "fool" refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term "foolish" describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term "fool" usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term "folly" refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God's will. Often "folly" also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "fool" could be translated as "foolish person" or "unwise person" or "senseless person" or "ungodly person."
- Ways to translate "foolish" could include "lacking understanding" or "unwise" or "senseless."

(See also: wise)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 01:17
- Ephesians 05:15
- Galatians 03:03
- Genesis 31:28
- Matthew 07:26
- Matthew 25:08
- Proverbs 13:16
- Psalms 049:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H191, H196, H200, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8602, H8604, G453, G454, G781, G801, G877, G878, G2757, G3150, G3154, G3471, G3472, G3473, G3474, G3912

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:14; 1:21; 1:22; 1:31; 2:20; 10:19)

foreknew, foreknowledge

Definition:

The terms "foreknew" and "foreknowledge" come from the verb "foreknow" which means to know something before it happens.

- God is not limited by time. He knows everything that happens in the past, present, and future.
- This word is often used in the context of God knowing already who will be saved through receiving Jesus as Savior.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "foreknew" could also be translated as, "knew before" or "knew ahead of time" or "knew beforehand" or "already knew."
- The term "foreknowledge" could be translated as, "knowing before" or "knowing ahead of time" or "already knowing" or "knowing in advance."

(See also: know, predestine)

Bible References:

- Romans 08:29
- Romans 11:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4267, G4268

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:29; 11:2)

forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned

Definition:

To forgive someone means to not hold a grudge against that person even though they did something hurtful. "Forgiveness" is the act of forgiving someone.

- Forgiving someone often means not punishing that person for something he has done wrong.
- This term can be used figuratively to mean "cancel," as in the expression "forgive a debt."
- When people confess their sins, God forgives them based on Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross.
- Jesus taught his disciples to forgive others as he has forgiven them.

The term "pardon" means to forgive and not punish someone for his sin.

- This word has the same meaning as "forgive" but may also include the meaning of a formal decision to not punish someone who is guilty.
- In a court of law, a judge can pardon a person found guilty of a crime.
- Even though we are guilty of sin, Jesus Christ pardoned us from being punished in hell, based on his sacrificial death on the cross.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "forgive" could be translated as "pardon" or "cancel" or "release" or "not hold against" (someone).
- The term "forgiveness" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "practice of not resenting" or "declaring (someone) as not guilty" or "the act of pardoning."
- If the language has a word for a formal decision to forgive, that word could be used to translate "pardon."

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- Genesis 50:17
- Numbers 14:17-19
- Deuteronomy 29:20-21
- Joshua 24:19-20
- 2 Kings 05:17-19
- Psalms 025:11
- Psalms 025:17-19
- Isaiah 55:6-7
- Isaiah 40:02
- Luke 05:21
- Acts 08:22
- Ephesians 04:31-32
- Colossians 03:12-14
- 1 John 02:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **07:10** But Esau had already **forgiven** Jacob, and they were happy to see each other again.
- **13:15** Then Moses climbed the mountain again and prayed that God would **forgive** the people. God listened to Moses and **forgave** them.
- **17:13** David repented of his sin and God **forgave** him.
- **21:05** In the New Covenant, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would **forgive** their sins.

- **29:01** One day Peter asked Jesus, "Master, how many times should I **forgive** my brother when he sins against me?"
- **29:08** I **forgave** your debt because you begged me.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the **forgiveness** of sins.

Word Data:

- H5546, H5547, H3722, H5375, H5545, H5547, H7521, G859, G863, G5483

(**Go back to:**)

found, founder, foundation

Definition:

The verb "found" means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase "founded on" means supported by or based on. A "foundation" is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term "foundation" can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- In a figurative sense, believers in Christ are compared to a building that is founded on the teachings of the apostles and prophets, with Christ himself being the cornerstone of the building.
- A "foundation stone" was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "before the foundation of the world" could be translated as "before the creation of the world" or "before the time when the world first existed" or "before everything was first created."
- The term "founded on" could be translated as "securely built on" or "firmly based on."
- Depending on the context, "foundation" could be translated as "strong base" or "solid support" or "beginning" or "creation."

(See also: cornerstone, create)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 06:37-38
- 2 Chronicles 03:1-3
- Ezekiel 13:13-14
- Luke 14:29
- Matthew 13:35
- Matthew 25:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H134, H787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H8356, G2310, G2311, G2602

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:20)

free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty

Definition:

The terms "free" or "freedom" refer to not being in slavery, or any other kind of bondage. Another word for "freedom" is "liberty."

- The expression to "set someone free" or to "free someone" means to provide a way for someone to no longer be in slavery or captivity.
- In the Bible, these terms are often used figuratively to refer to how a believer in Jesus is no longer under the power of sin.
- Having "liberty" or "freedom" can also refer to no longer being required to obey the Law of Moses, but instead being free to live by the teachings and guidance of the Holy Spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "free" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "not bound" or "not enslaved" or "not in slavery" or "not in bondage."
- The term "freedom" or "liberty" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the state of being free" or "the condition of not being a slave" or "not being bound."
- The expression to "set free" could be translated as to "cause to be free" or to "rescue from slavery" or to "release from bondage."
- A person who has been "set free" has been "released" or "taken out of" bondage or slavery.

(See also: bind, enslave, servant)

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:26
- Galatians 05:01
- Isaiah 61:1
- Leviticus 25:10
- Romans 06:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1865, H2600, H2666, H2668, H2670, H3318, H4800, H5068, H5069, H5071, H5337, H5352, H5355, H5425, H5674, H5800, H6299, H6362, H7342, H7971, G425, G525, G558, G629, G630, G859, G1344, G1432, G1657, G1658, G1659, G1849, G3089, G3955, G4506, G5483

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:24; 6:18; 6:20; 6:22; 7:3; 8:2; 8:21)

fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

Definition:

The term "fruit" literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. Something that is "fruitful" has a lot of fruit. These terms are also used figuratively in the Bible.

- The Bible often uses "fruit" to refer to a person's actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person's words and actions reveal what his character is like.
- A person can produce good or bad spiritual fruit, but the term "fruitful" always has the positive meaning of producing much good fruit.
- The term "fruitful" is also used figuratively to mean "prosperous." This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.
- In general, the expression "fruit of" refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the "fruit of wisdom" refers to the good things that come from being wise.
- The expression "fruit of the land" refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains.
- The figurative expression "fruit of the Spirit" refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him.
- The expression "fruit of the womb" refers to "what the womb produces--"that is children.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for "fruit" that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural ,"fruits" whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term "fruitful" could be translated as "producing much spiritual fruit" or "having many children" or "prosperous."
- The expression "fruit of the land" could also be translated as "food that the land produces" or "food crops that are growing in that region."
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to "be fruitful and multiply," which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as "have many offspring" or "have many children and descendants" or "have many children so that you will have many descendants."
- The expression "fruit of the womb" could be translated as "what the womb produces" or "children a women gives birth to" or just "children." When Elizabeth says to Mary "blessed is the fruit of your womb," she means "blessed is the child you will give birth to." The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression "fruit of the vine," could be translated as "vine fruit" or "grapes."
- Depending on the context, the expression "will be more fruitful" could also be translated as "will produce more fruit" or "will have more children" or "will be prosperous."
- The apostle Paul's expression "fruitful labor" could be translated as "work that brings very good results" or "efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus."
- The "fruit of the Spirit" could also be translated as "works that the Holy Spirit produces" or "words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone."

(See also: descendant, grain, grape, Holy Spirit, vine, womb)

Bible References:

- Galatians 05:23
- Genesis 01:11
- Luke 08:15
- Matthew 03:08
- Matthew 07:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6509, H6529, H7019, H8393, H8570, G1081, G2590, G2592, G2593, G3703, G5052, G5352

(**Go back to:** Romans 1 General Notes; 1:13; Notes; 6:21; 6:22; 7:4; 7:5; 15:28)

fulfill, fulfilled, carried out

Definition:

The term "fulfill" means to complete or accomplish something that was expected.

> • When a prophecy is fulfilled, it means that God causes to happen what was predicted in the prophecy.
> • If a person fulfills a promise or a vow, it means that he does what he has promised to do.
> • To fulfill a responsibility means to do the task that was assigned or required.

Translation Suggestions:

> • Depending on the context, "fulfill" could be translated as "accomplish" or "complete" or "cause to happen" or "obey" or "perform."
> • The phrase "has been fulfilled" could also be translated as "has come true" or "has happened" or "has taken place."
> • Ways to translate "fulfill," as in "fulfill your ministry," could include "complete" or "perform" or "practice" or "serve other people as God has called you to do."

(See also: prophet, Christ, minister, call)

Bible References:

> • 1 Kings 02:27
> • Acts 03:17-18
> • Leviticus 22:17-19
> • Luke 04:21
> • Matthew 01:22-23
> • Matthew 05:17
> • Psalms 116:12-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

> • **24:04** John **fulfilled** what the prophets said, "See I send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way."
> • **40:03** The soldiers gambled for Jesus' clothing. When they did this, they **fulfilled** a prophecy that said, "They divided my garments among them, and gambled for my clothing."
> • **42:07** Jesus said, "I told you that everything written about me in God's word must be **fulfilled**."
> • **43:05** "This **fulfills** the prophecy made by the prophet Joel in which God said, 'In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.'"
> • **43:07** "This **fulfills** the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.'"
> • **44:05** "Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to **fulfill** the prophecies that the Messiah would suffer and die."

Word Data:

> • Strong's: H1214, H5487, G1096, G4138

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:27; 8:4; 11:12; 13:8; 13:10)

Gentile

Facts:

The term "Gentile" refers to anyone who is not a Jew. Gentiles are people who are not descendants of Jacob.

- In the Bible, the term "uncircumcised" is also used figuratively to refer to Gentiles because many of them did not circumcise their male children as the Israelites did.
- Because God chose the Jews to be his special people, they thought of the Gentiles as outsiders who could never be God's people.
- The Jews were also called "Israelites" or "Hebrews" at different times in history. They referred to anyone else as a "Gentile."
- Gentile could also be translated as "not a Jew" or "non-Jewish" or "not an Israelite" (Old Testament) or "non-Jew.".
- Traditionally, Jews would neither eat with nor associate with Gentiles, which at first caused problems within the early church.

(See also: Israel, Jacob, Jew)

Bible References:

- Acts 09:13-16
- Acts 14:5-7
- Galatians 02:16
- Luke 02:32
- Matthew 05:47
- Matthew 06:5-7
- Romans 11:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1471, G1482, G1484, G1672

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:5; 1:13; 2:14; 2:24; 3:29; 9:24; 9:30; 11:11; 11:12; 11:13; 11:25; 15:9; 15:10; 15:11; 15:12; 15:16; 15:18; 15:27; 16:4)

gift

Definition:

The term "gift" refers to anything that is given or offered to someone. A gift is given without the expectation of getting anything in return

- Money, food, clothing, or other things given to poor people are called "gifts."
- In the Bible, an offering or sacrifice given to God is also called a gift.
- The gift of salvation is something God gives us through faith in Jesus.
- In the New Testament, the term "gifts" is also used to refer to special spiritual abilities that God gives to all Christians for serving other people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for "gift" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "something that is given."
- In the context of someone having a gift or special ability that comes from God, the term "gift from the Spirit" could be translated as "spiritual ability" or "special ability from the Holy Spirit" or "special spiritual skill that God gave."

(See also: spirit, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:01
- 2 Samuel 11:08
- Acts 08:20
- Acts 10:04
- Acts 11:17
- Acts 24:17
- James 01:17
- John 04:9-10
- Matthew 05:23
- Matthew 08:4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H814, H4503, H4864, H4976, H4978, H4979, H4991, H5078, H5083, H5379, H7810, H8641, G334, G1390, G1394, G1431, G1434, G1435, G3311, G5486

glory, glorious, glorify

Definition:

The term "glory" is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term "glorify" means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term "glory" is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God's character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to "glory in" means to boast about or take pride in something.

Old Testament

- The specific phrase "the glory of Yahweh" in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh's presence in a particular location.

New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term "glorify" carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "glory" could include "splendor" or "majesty" or "awesome greatness" or "extreme value."
- The term "glorious" could be translated as "full of glory" or "extremely valuable" or "brightly shining" or "awesomely majestic."
- The expression "give glory to God" could be translated as "honor God's greatness" or "praise God because of his splendor" or "tell others how great God is."
- The expression "glory in" could also be translated as "praise" or "take pride in" or "boast about" or "take pleasure in."
- "Glorify" could also be translated as "give glory to" or "bring glory to" or "cause to appear great."
- The phrase "glorify God" could also be translated as "praise God" or "talk about God's greatness" or "show how great God is" or "honor God (by obeying him)."
- The term "be glorified" could also be translated as, "be shown to be very great" or "be praised" or "be exalted."

(See also: honor, majesty, exalt, obey, praise)

Bible References:

- Exodus 24:17
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Isaiah 35:02
- Luke 18:43
- Luke 02:09
- John 12:28

- Acts 03:13-14
- Acts 07:1-3
- Romans 08:17
- 1 Corinthians 06:19-20
- Philippians 02:14-16
- Philippians 04:19
- Colossians 03:1-4
- 1 Thessalonians 02:05
- James 02:1-4
- 1 Peter 04:15-16
- Revelation 15:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, "**Glory** to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!"
- **25:06** Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glory** and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."
- **37:01** When Jesus heard this news, he said, "This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glory** of God."
- **37:08** Jesus responded, "Did I not tell you that you would see God's **glory** if you believe in me?"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H142, H155, H215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G1391, G1392, G1740, G1741, G2744, G4888

God

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "God" refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God's personal name is "Yahweh."

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as "Yahweh," which means "he is" or "I am" or "the One who (always) exists."
- The Bible also teaches about false "gods," which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "God" could include "Deity" or "Creator" or "Supreme Being" or "Supreme Creator" or "Infinite Sovereign Lord" or "Eternal Supreme Being."
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for "God" in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for "God" and "god." NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word "god," it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).
- The phrase "I will be their God and they will be my people" could also be translated as "I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: create, false god, God the Father, Holy Spirit, false god, Son of God, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 04:10
- Colossians 01:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 03:1-2
- Genesis 01:02
- Hosea 04:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 02:20
- Jeremiah 05:05
- John 01:03
- Joshua 03:9-11
- Lamentations 03:43
- Micah 04:05
- Philippians 02:06
- Proverbs 24:12
- Psalms 047:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:01 God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- **01:15 God** made man and woman in his own image.
- **05:03** "I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you."
- **09:14 God** said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **10:02** Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's gods.
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- **22:07** You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!"
- **24:09** There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **25:07** "Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him."
- **28:01** "There is only one who is good, and that is **God**."
- **49:09** But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- **50:16** But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H136, H305, H410, H426, H430, H433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G112, G516, G932, G935, G1096, G1140, G2098, G2124, G2128, G2150, G2152, G2153, G2299, G2304, G2305, G2312, G2313, G2314, G2315, G2316, G2317, G2318, G2319, G2320, G3361, G3785, G4151, G5207, G5377, G5463, G5537, G5538

God the Father, heavenly Father, Father

Facts:

The terms "God the Father" and "heavenly Father" refer to Yahweh, the one true God. Another term with the same meaning is "Father," used most often when Jesus was referring to him.

- God exists as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Each one is fully God, and yet they are only one God. This is a mystery that mere humans cannot fully understand.
- God the Father sent God the Son (Jesus) into the world and he sends the Holy Spirit to his people.
- Anyone who believes in God the Son becomes a child of God the Father, and God the Holy Spirit comes to live in that person. This is another mystery that human beings cannot fully understand.

Translation Suggestions:

- In translating the phrase "God the Father," it is best to translate "Father" with the same word that the language naturally uses to refer to a human father.
- The term "heavenly Father" could be translated by "Father who lives in heaven" or "Father God who lives in heaven" or "God our Father from heaven."
- Usually "Father" is capitalized when it, refers to God.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: ancestor, God, heaven, Holy Spirit, Jesus, Son of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 08:4-6
- 1 John 02:01
- 1 John 02:23
- 1 John 03:01
- Colossians 01:1-3
- Ephesians 05:18-21
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 05:16
- Matthew 23:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:09** There is only one God. But John heard **God the Father** speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **29:09** Then Jesus said, "This is what my **heavenly Father** will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart."
- **37:09** Then Jesus looked up to heaven and said, "**Father**, thank you for hearing me."
- **40:07** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! **Father**, I give my spirit into your hands."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of **the Father**, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:08** "Jesus is now exalted to the right hand of **God the Father**."
- **50:10** "Then the righteous ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of **God their Father**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H2, G3962

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 6:4; 8:15; 15:6)

god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term "goddess" refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God's people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as "idolatrous" if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An "idolatrous kingdom" means a "kingdom of people who worship idols" or a "kingdom of people who worship earthly things."
- The term "idolatrous figure" is another word for a "carved image" or an "idol."

Translation Suggestions:

- There may already be a word for "god" or "false god" in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term "idol" could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case "g" is used to refer to false gods, and upper case "G" is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: God, Asherah, Baal, Molech, demon, image, kingdom, worship)

Bible References:

- Genesis 35:02
- Exodus 32:01
- Psalms 031:06
- Psalms 081:8-10
- Isaiah 44:20
- Acts 07:41
- Acts 07:43
- Acts 15:20
- Acts 19:27
- Romans 02:22
- Galatians 04:8-9
- Galatians 05:19-21
- Colossians 03:05
- 1 Thessalonians 01:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **10:02** Through these plagues, God showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's **gods**.
- **13:04** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other **gods**."
- **14:02** They (Canaanites) worshiped false **gods** and did many evil things.
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite **gods** instead of Yahweh, the true God.
- **18:13** But most of Judah's kings were evil, corrupt, and they worshiped idols. Some of the kings even sacrificed their children to false **gods**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H367, H410, H426, H430, H457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H2553, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6089, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G1493, G1494, G1495, G1496, G1497, G2299, G2712

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:22)

godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness

Definition:

The term "godly" is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. "Godliness" is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms "ungodly" and "godless" describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called "ungodliness" or "godlessness."

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, "godless" and "godlessness" may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "the godly" could be translated as "godly people" or "people who obey God." (See: nominaladj)
- The adjective "godly" could be translated as "obedient to God" or "righteous" or "pleasing to God."
- The phrase "in a godly manner" could be translated as "in a way that obeys God" or "with actions and words that please God."
- Ways to translate "godliness" could include "acting in a way that pleases God" or "obeying God" or "living in a righteous manner."
- Depending on the context, the term "ungodly" could be translated as "displeasing to God" or "immoral" or "disobeying God."
- The terms "godless" and "godlessness" literally mean that the people are "without God" or "having no thought of God" or "acting in a way that does not acknowledge God."
- Other ways to translate "ungodliness" or "godlessness" could be "wickedness" or "evil" or "rebellion against God".

(See also evil, honor, obey, righteous, righteous)

Bible References:

- Job 27:10
- Proverbs 11:09
- Acts 03:12
- 1 Timothy 01:9-11
- 1 Timothy 04:07
- 2 Timothy 03:12
- Hebrews 12:14-17
- Hebrews 11:7
- 1 Peter 04:18
- Jude 01:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H1100, H2623, H5760, H7563, G516, G763, G764, G765, G2124, G2150, G2152, G2153, G2316, G2317

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:18; 4:5; 5:6; Notes; 11:26; Notes)

Gomorrah

Facts:

Gomorrah was a city located in a fertile valley near Sodom, where Abraham's nephew Lot chose to live.

- The exact location of Gomorrah and Sodom is unknown, but there are indications that they may have been located directly south of the Salt Sea, near the Valley of Siddim.
- There were many kings at war in the region where Sodom and Gomorrah were located.
- When Lot's family was captured in a conflict between Sodom and other cities, Abraham and his men rescued them.
- Not long after that, Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by God because of the wickedness of the people who lived there.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham , Babylon, Lot, Salt Sea, Sodom)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 02:06
- Genesis 10:19
- Genesis 14:1-2
- Genesis 18:21
- Isaiah 01:9
- Matthew 10:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6017

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:29)

good news, gospel

Definition:

The term "gospel" literally means "good news" and refers to a message or announcement that tells people something that benefits them and makes them glad.

- In the Bible, this term usually refers to the message about God's salvation for people through Jesus' sacrifice on the cross.
- In most English Bibles, "good news" is usually translated as "gospel" and is also used in phrases such as, the "gospel of Jesus Christ," the "gospel of God" and the "gospel of the kingdom."

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways to translate this term could include, "good message" or "good announcement" or "God's message of salvation" or "the good things God teaches about Jesus."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase, "good news of" could include, "good news/ message about" or "good message from" or "the good things God tells us about" or "what God says about how he saves people."

(See also: kingdom, sacrifice, save)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:05
- Acts 08:25
- Colossians 01:23
- Galatians 01:06
- Luke 08:1-3
- Mark 01:14
- Philippians 02:22
- Romans 01:03

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:06** The angel said, "Do not be afraid, because I have some **good news** for you. The Messiah, the Master, has been born in Bethlehem!"
- **26:03** Jesus read, "God has given me his Spirit so that I can proclaim **good news** to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed. This is the year of the Lord's favor."
- **45:10** Philip also used other Scriptures to tell him the **good news of Jesus**.
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to preach the **good news about Jesus** in many other places.
- **47:01** One day, Paul and his friend Silas went to the town of Philippi to proclaim the **good news about Jesus**.
- **47:13** The **good news about Jesus** kept spreading, and the Church kept growing.
- **50:01** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the **good news about Jesus** the Messiah.
- **50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will preach the **good news** about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."
- **50:03** Before he returned to heaven, Jesus told Christians to proclaim the **good news** to people who have never heard it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2097, G2098, G4283

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1; 1:9; 1:16; 2:16; 10:16; 11:28; 15:16; 15:19; 16:25)

good, right, pleasant, pleasing, better, best

Definition:

The word "good" has different meanings depending on the context. Many languages will use different words to translate these different meanings.

- In general, something is good if it fits with God's character, purposes, and will.
- Something that is "good" could be pleasing, excellent, helpful, suitable, profitable, or morally right.
- Land that is "good" could be called "fertile" or "productive."
- A "good" crop could be a "plentiful" crop.
- A person can be "good" at what they do if they are skillful at their task or profession, as in, the expression, "a good farmer."
- In the Bible, the general meaning of "good" is often contrasted with "evil."
- The term "goodness" usually refers to being morally good or righteous in thoughts and actions.
- The goodness of God refers to how he blesses people by giving them good and beneficial things. It also can refer to his moral perfection.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for "good" in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "kind" or "excellent" or "pleasing to God" or "righteous" or "morally upright" or "profitable."
- "Good land" could be translated as "fertile land" or "productive land"; a "good crop" could be translated as a "plentiful harvest" or "large amount of crops."
- The phrase "do good to" means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as "be kind to" or "help" or "benefit" someone.
- To "do good on the Sabbath" means to "do things that help others on the Sabbath."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term "goodness" could include "blessing" or "kindness" or "moral perfection" or "righteousness" or "purity."

(See also: evil, holy, profit, righteous)

Bible References:

- Galatians 05:22-24
- Genesis 01:12
- Genesis 02:09
- Genesis 02:17
- James 03:13
- Romans 02:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:04** God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- **01:11** God planted…the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil."
- **01:12** Then God said, "It is not **good** for man to be alone."
- **02:04** "God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does."
- **08:12** "You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good**!"
- **14:15** Joshua was a **good** leader because he tTable of Contentsrusted and obeyed God.
- **18:13** Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.

- **28:01** "**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?" Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me '**good**?' There is only one who is **good**, and that is God."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H145, H155, H202, H239, H410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G14, G15, G18, G19, G515, G744, G865, G979, G1380, G2095, G2097, G2106, G2107, G2108, G2109, G2114, G2115, G2133, G2140, G2162, G2163, G2174, G2293, G2565, G2567, G2570, G2573, G2887, G2986, G3140, G3617, G3776, G4147, G4632, G4674, G4851, G5223, G5224, G5358, G5542, G5543, G5544

gossip, gossips, talk nonsense

Definition:

The term "gossip" refers to talking to people about someone else's personal affairs, usually in a negative and unproductive way. Often what is talked about has not been confirmed as true.

- The Bible says that spreading negative information about people is wrong. Gossip and slander are examples of this kind of negative speech.
- Gossip is harmful to the person being spoken about because it often hurts someone's relationships with other people.

(See also: slander)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 05:13
- 2 Corinthians 12:20
- Leviticus 19:15-16
- Proverbs 16:28
- Romans 01:29-31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5372, G2636, G5397

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:29)

grace, gracious

Definition:

The word "grace" refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term "gracious" describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God's grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to "find grace" is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that "grace" could be translated include "divine kindness" or "God's favor" or "God's kindness and forgiveness for sinners" or "merciful kindness."
- The term "gracious" could be translated as "full of grace" or "kind" or "merciful" or "mercifully kind."
- The expression "he found grace in the eyes of God" could be translated as "he received mercy from God" or "God mercifully helped him" or "God showed his favor to him" or "God was pleased with him and helped him."

Bible References:

- Acts 04:33
- Acts 06:08
- Acts 14:04
- Colossians 04:06
- Colossians 04:18
- Genesis 43:28-29
- James 04:07
- John 01:16
- Philippians 04:21-23
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G2143, G5485, G5543

grave, gravediggers, tomb, burial place

Definition:

The terms "tomb" and "grave" refer to a place where people put the body of a person who has died. A "burial place" is a more general term that also refers to this.

- The Jews sometimes used natural caves as tombs, and sometimes they dug caves into rock in the side of a hill.
- In New Testament times, it was common to roll a large, heavy stone in front of the opening of a tomb in order to close it.
- If the target language the word for a tomb can only refer to a hole in which the body is placed below the ground, other ways to translate this could include "cave" or "hole in the side of a hill."
- The phrase "the grave" is often used generally and figuratively to refer to the condition of being dead or a place where the souls of dead people are.

(See also: bury, death)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:29-31
- Genesis 23:06
- Genesis 50:05
- John 19:41
- Luke 23:53
- Mark 05:1-2
- Matthew 27:53
- Romans 03:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **32:04** The man lived among the **tombs** in the area.
- **37:06** Jesus asked them, "Where have you put Lazarus?" They told him, "In the **tomb**. Come and see."
- **37:07** The **tomb** was a cave with a stone rolled in front of its opening.
- **40:09** Then Joseph and Nicodemus, two Jewish leaders who believed Jesus was the Messiah, asked Pilate for Jesus' body. They wrapped his body in cloth and placed it in a **tomb** cut out of rock. Then they rolled a large stone in front the **tomb** to block the opening.
- **41:04** He (the angel) rolled away the stone that was covering the entrance to the **tomb** and sat on it. The soldiers guarding the **tomb** were terrified and fell to the ground like dead men.
- **41:05** When the women arrived at the **tomb**, the angel told them, "Do not be afraid. Jesus is not here. He has risen from the dead, just like he said he would! Look in the **tomb** and see." The women looked into the **tomb** and saw where Jesus' body had been laid. His body was not there!

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1430, H6900, H6913, H7585, H7845, G3418, G3419, G5028

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:13)

Greek, Grecian

Facts:

The term "Greek" refers to the language spoken in the country of Greece, it is also a person from the country of Greece. Greek was also spoken throughout the Roman Empire. The term "Grecian" means "Greek-speaking."

- Since most non-Jewish people in the Roman Empire spoke Greek, Gentiles are often referred to as "Greeks" in the New Testament, especially when contrasted with Jews.
- The phrase "Grecian Jews" referred to Jews who spoke Greek in contrast to the "Hebraic Jews" who spoke only Hebrew, or perhaps Aramaic.
- Other ways to translate "Grecian" could include, "Greek-speaking" or "culturally Greek" or "Greek."
- When referring to non-Jews, "Greek" could be translated as "Gentile."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Aram, Gentile, Greece, Hebrew, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 06:1
- Acts 09:29
- Acts 11:20
- Acts 14:1-2
- Colossians 03:11
- Galatians 02:3-5
- John 07:35

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3125, G1672, G1673, G1674, G1675, G1676

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:14; 1:16; 2:9; 2:10; 3:9; 10:12)

groan, groans, groanings

Definition:

The term to "groan" refers to the uttering of a deep, low sound that is caused by physical or emotional distress. It could also be the sound someone makes without any words.

- A person can groan because of feeling grief.
- Groaning can be caused by feeling a terrible, oppressive burden.
- Other ways to translate "groan" could include, "give a low cry of pain" or "grieve deeply."
- As a noun, this could be translated as, "a low cry of distress" or "a deep murmur of pain."

(See also: cry)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 05:02
- Hebrews 13:17
- Job 23:02
- Psalms 032:3-4
- Psalms 102:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H584, H585, H602, H603, H1901, H1993, H5008, H5009, H5098, H5594, H7581, G4726, G4727, G4959

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:22; 8:23; 8:26)

guilt, guilty

Definition:

The term "guilt" refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To "be guilty" means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of "guilty" is "innocent."

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate "guilt" as "the weight of sin" or "the counting of sins."
- Ways to translate to "be guilty" could include a word or phrase that means, to "be at fault" or "having done something morally wrong" or "having committed a sin."

(See also: innocent, iniquity, punish, sin)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:36-38
- Isaiah 06:07
- James 02:10-11
- John 19:04
- Jonah 01:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:02** They brought many witnesses who lied about him (Jesus). However, their statements did not agree with each other, so the Jewish leaders could not prove he was **guilty** of anything.
- **39:11** After speaking with Jesus, Pilate went out to the crowd and said, "I find no **guilt** in this man." But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, "Crucify him!" Pilate replied, "He is not **guilty**." But they shouted even louder. Then Pilate said a third time, "He is not **guilty**!"
- **40:04** Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, "Don't you fear God? We are **guilty**, but this man is innocent.
- **49:10** Because of your sin, you are **guilty** and deserve to die.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H816, H817, H818, H5352, H5355, G338, G1777, G3784, G5267

(**Go back to:** Romans 2 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

hand

Definition:

The word "hand" refers to the part of the body at the end of the arm. In the Bible, this term is associated with a person's power, control, or action, whether it be in reference to God or in reference to a human person.

Some of the various uses of the term "hand" include the following:

- To "lay a hand on" means to "harm."
- To "save from the hand of" means to prevent someone from being harmed by another person.
- The position of being "on the right hand" means "on the right side" or "to the right."
- The expression "by the hand of" someone means "by" or "through" the action of that person. For example, the phrase "by the hand of the Lord" means that God caused something to happen.
- Expressions such as "hand over to" or "deliver into the hands of" refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- The term "laying on of hands" can refer to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God's service, to pray for healing, or to ask God to bless that person.
- When Paul says "written by my hand," it means that he himself wrote that part of the letter rather than speaking it to someone else to write down.

Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression "handed him the scroll" could also be translated as "gave him the scroll" or "put the scroll in his hand." It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- An expression such as "delivered them into the hands of their enemies" or "handed them over to their enemies," could be translated as, "allowed their enemies to conquer them" or "caused them to be captured by their enemies" or "empowered their enemies to gain control over them."
- To "die by the hand of" could be translated as "be killed by."
- The expression "on the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of."
- In regard to Jesus being "seated at the right hand of God," if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: "on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority."

(See also: adversary, bless, captive, honor, power)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:25
- Acts 08:17
- Acts 11:21
- Genesis 09:05
- Genesis 14:20
- John 03:35
- Mark 07:32
- Matthew 06:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3225, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8040, H8042, H8168, G710, G1188, G1448, G1451, G2176, G2902, G4084, G4474, G5495, G5496, G5497

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:21)

hard, harden, hardness

Definition:

The term "hard" has several different meanings, depending on the context. It usually describes something that is difficult, persistent, or unyielding.

- The expressions "hard heart" or "hard-headed" refer to people who are stubbornly unrepentant. These expressions describe people who persist in disobeying God.
- The figurative expressions "hardness of heart" and "hardness of their hearts" also refer to stubborn disobedience.
- If someone's heart is "hardened" this means that person refuses to obey and remains stubbornly unrepentant.
- When used as an adverb, as in "work hard" or "try hard," it means to do something very strongly and diligently, making an effort to do something very well.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "hard" could also be translated as "difficult" or "stubborn" or "challenging," depending on the context.
- The terms "hardness" or "hardness of heart" or "hard heart" could be translated as "stubbornness" or "persistent rebellion" or "rebellious attitude" or "stubborn disobedience" or "stubbornly not repenting."
- The term "hardened" could also be translated as "stubbornly unrepentant" or "refusing to obey."
- "Do not harden your heart" could be translated as "do not refuse to repent" or "do not stubbornly keep disobeying."
- Other ways to translate "hard-headed" or "hard-hearted" could include "stubbornly disobedient" or "continuing to disobey" or "refusing to repent" or "always rebelling."
- In expressions such as "work hard" or "try hard," the term "hard" could be translated as "with perseverance" or "diligently."
- The expression "press hard against" could also be translated as "shove with force" or "push strongly against."
- To "oppress people with hard labor" could be translated as "force people to work so hard that they suffer" or "cause people to suffer by forcing them to do very difficult work."
- A different kind of "hard labor" is experienced by a woman who is about to deliver a baby.

(See also: disobey, evil, heart, labor pains, stiff-necked)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 11:23
- Deuteronomy 15:07
- Exodus 14:04
- Hebrews 04:07
- John 12:40
- Matthew 19:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H553, H1692, H2388, H2389, H2420, H2864, H3021, H3332, H3513, H3515, H3966, H4165, H4522, H5450, H5647, H5797, H5810, H5980, H5999, H6089, H6381, H6635, H7185, H7186, H7188, H7280, H8068, H8307, H8631, G917, G1419, G1421, G1422, G1423, G2205, G2532, G2553, G2872, G2873, G3425, G3433, G4053, G4183, G4456, G4457, G4641, G4642, G4643, G4645, G4912

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:5; 11:7; 11:25)

head

Definition:

The word "head" refers to the uppermost body part of a human body, above the neck. This term is often used figuratively to mean many different things, including "top," "first," "beginning," "source," and other concepts.

Some examples of various uses of the term "head" include:

- The expression "no razor will ever touch his head" means that he should never cut or shave his hair.
- The expression "let their blood be on his own head" means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.
- The expression "heads of grain" refers to the top part of wheat or barley plants that contains the seeds. Similarly, the expression "head of a mountain" refers to the top part of the mountain.
- The term "head" can also refer to the beginning or source of something, or the first in a series of things (can be objects or people).
- Often the term "head" refers to the most important person in a group or to a person who is in authority over others. For example, the phrase "You have made me the head over nations" means "You have made me the ruler…" or "You have given me authority over…."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "head" could be translated as "authority" or "ruler" or "the one who is responsible for."
- The expression "will be on his own head" could be translated as "will be on him" or "he will be punished for" or "he will be held responsible for" or "he will be considered guilty for."
- Depending on the context, some other ways to translate this term might include "top" or "beginning" or "source" or "leader."

(See also: grain)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 01:51-54
- 1 Kings 08:1-2
- 1 Samuel 09:22
- Colossians 02:10
- Colossians 02:19
- Numbers 01:04

Word Data:

- Strong's: H441, H1270, H1538, H3852, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6287, H6797, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G346, G755, G2775, G2776, G4719

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:20)

heart

Definition:

The term "heart" refers to the internal bodily organ that pumps blood throughout the body in people and animals. However, in the Bible the term "heart" is often used figuratively to refer to a person's thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a "hard heart" is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" mean to do something with complete sincerity, commitment, or willingness, holding nothing back.
- The expression "take it to heart" means to treat something seriously and apply it to one's life.
- The term "brokenhearted" describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.

Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as "stomach" or "liver" to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If "heart" or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as "thoughts" or "emotions" or "desires."
- Depending on the context, "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" could be translated as "with all my energy" or "with complete dedication" or "completely" or "with total commitment."
- The expression "take it to heart" could be translated as "treat it seriously" or "carefully think about it."
- The expression "hard-hearted" could also be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to obey" or "continually disobeying God."
- Ways to translate "brokenhearted" could include "very sad" or "feeling deeply hurt."

(See also: hard)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:17
- 1 Thessalonians 02:04
- 2 Thessalonians 03:13-15
- Acts 08:22
- Acts 15:09
- Luke 08:15
- Mark 02:06
- Matthew 05:08
- Matthew 22:37

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1079, H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H5640, H7130, H7307, H7356, H7907, G674, G1282, G1271, G2133, G2588, G2589, G4641, G4698, G5590

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:21; 1:24; 2:5; 2:15; 2:29; 5:5; 6:17; 8:27; 9:2; 10:1; 10:6; 10:8; 10:9; 10:10; 16:18)

heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as "heaven" usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean "sky," depending on the context.

- The term "heavens" refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can't directly see from the earth.
- The term "sky" refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be "up in the sky."
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word "heaven" could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

Translation Suggestions:

- For "kingdom of heaven" in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word "heaven" since this is distinctive to Matthew's gospel.
- The terms "heavens" or "heavenly bodies" could also be translated as, "sun, moon, and stars" or "all the stars in the universe."
- The phrase, "stars of heaven" could be translated as "stars in the sky" or "stars in the galaxy" or "stars in the universe."

(See also: kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 08:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 01:8-10
- 1 Thessalonians 04:17
- Deuteronomy 09:01
- Ephesians 06:9
- Genesis 01:01
- Genesis 07:11
- John 03:12
- John 03:27
- Matthew 05:18
- Matthew 05:46-48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:02** They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- **14:11** He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called "manna."
- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, "Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!"
- **29:09** Then Jesus said, "This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart."
- **37:09** Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, "Father, thank you for hearing me."
- **42:11** Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G932, G2032, G3321, G3770, G3771, G3772

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:18; Notes; 10:6)

heir

Definition:

An "heir" is a person who legally receives property or money that belonged to a person who has died.

- In Bible times, the main heir was the firstborn son, who received most of the property and money of his father.
- The Bible also uses "heir" in a figurative sense to refer to person who as a Christian receives spiritual benefits from God, his spiritual father.
- As God's children, Christians are said to be "joint heirs" with Jesus Christ. This could also be translated as "co-heirs" or "fellow heirs" or "heirs together with."
- The term "heir" could be translated as "person receiving benefits" or whatever expression is used in the language to communicate the meaning of someone who receives property and other things when a parent or other relative dies.

(See also: firstborn, inherit)

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:1-2
- Galatians 04:07
- Genesis 15:01
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Luke 20:14
- Mark 12:07
- Matthew 21:38-39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1121, H3423, G2816, G2818, G2820, G4789

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:13; 4:14; 8:17)

Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

Facts:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as "the Spirit" and "Spirit of Yahweh" and "Spirit of truth."
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God's Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God's will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate "holy" and "spirit."
- Ways to translate this term could also include "Pure Spirit" or "Spirit who is Holy" or "God the Spirit."

(See also: holy, spirit, God, Lord, God the Father, Son of God, gift)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:10
- 1 Thessalonians 04:7-8
- Acts 08:17
- Galatians 05:25
- Genesis 01:1-2
- Isaiah 63:10
- Job 33:04
- Matthew 12:31
- Matthew 28:18-19
- Psalms 051:10-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:01** But **God's Spirit** was there over the water.
- **24:08** When Jesus came up out of the water after being baptized, **the Spirit of God** appeared in the form of a dove and came down and rested on him.
- **26:01** After overcoming Satan's temptations, Jesus returned in the power of **the Holy Spirit** to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **26:03** Jesus read, "God has given me **his Spirit** so that I can proclaim good news to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and **the Holy Spirit** and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:03** They were all filled with the **Holy Spirit** and they began to speak in other languages.
- **43:08** "And Jesus has sent the **Holy Spirit** just as he promised he would do. The **Holy Spirit** is causing the things that you are are now seeing and hearing."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins. Then he will also give you the gift of the **Holy Spirit**."
- **45:01** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the **Holy Spirit** and of wisdom.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G40, G4151

holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

Definition:

The terms "holy" and "holiness" refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term "unholy" means "not holy." It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called "unholy" could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term "sacred" describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term "sacred" was oftensed to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as "religious."
- "Sacred songs" and "sacred music" refer to music that was sung or played for God's glory. This could be translated as "music for worshiping Yahweh" or "songs that praise God."
- The phrase "sacred duties" referred to the "religious duties" or "rituals" that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "holy" might include "set apart for God" or "belonging to God" or "completely pure" or "perfectly sinless" or "separated from sin."
- To "make holy" is often translated as "sanctify" in English. It could also be translated as "set apart (someone) for God's glory."
- Ways to translate "unholy" could include "not holy" or "not belonging to God" or "not honoring to God" or "not godly."
- In some contexts, "unholy" could be translated as "unclean."

(See also: Holy Spirit, consecrate, sanctify, set apart)

Bible References:

- Genesis 28:22
- 2 Kings 03:02
- Lamentations 04:01
- Ezekiel 20:18-20
- Matthew 07:6
- Mark 08:38

- Acts 07:33
- Acts 11:08
- Romans 01:02
- 2 Corinthians 12:3-5
- Colossians 01:22
- 1 Thessalonians 03:13
- 1 Thessalonians 04:07
- 2 Timothy 03:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:16** He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **09:12** "You are standing on **holy** ground."
- **13:01** "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation."
- **13:05** "Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**."
- **22:05** "So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God."
- **50:02** As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G462, G1859, G2150, G2412, G2413, G2839, G3741, G3742

honor

Definition:

The terms "honor" and to "honor" refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms "honor" and "glory" are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "honor" could include "respect" or "esteem" or "high regard."
- The term to "honor" could be translated as to "show special respect to" or to "cause to be praised" or to "show high regard for" or to "highly value."

(See also: dishonor, glory, glory, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 02:8
- Acts 19:17
- John 04:44
- John 12:26
- Mark 06:04
- Matthew 15:06

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G820, G1391, G1392, G1784, G2151, G2570, G3170, G4411, G4586, G5091, G5092, G5093, G5399

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:7; 2:10; 9:21; 12:10; 13:7)

hope, hoped

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term "hope" also has the meaning of "trust," as in "my hope is in the Lord." It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as "confidence." This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have "no hope" means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to "hope" could also be translated as to "wish" or to "desire" or to "expect."
- The expression "nothing to hope for" could be translated as "nothing to trust in" or "no expectation of anything good"
- To "have no hope" could be translated as "have no expectation of anything good" or "have no security" or "be sure that nothing good will happen."
- The expression "have set your hopes on" could also be translated as "have put your confidence in" or "have been trusting in."
- The phrase "I find hope in your Word" could also be translated as "I am confident that your Word is true" or "Your Word helps me trust in you" or "When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed."
- Phrases such as "hope in" God could also be translated a, "trust in God" or "know for sure that God will do what he has promised" or "be certain that God is faithful."

(See also: bless, confidence, good, obey, trust, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:14-15
- 1 Thessalonians 02:19
- Acts 24:14-16
- Acts 26:06
- Acts 27:20
- Colossians 01:05
- Job 11:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H983, H986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G91, G560, G1679, G1680, G2070

Hosea

Facts:

Hosea was a prophet of Israel who lived and prophesied about 750 years before the time of Christ.

- His ministry lasted for many years through the reigns of several kings, such as Jeroboam, Zechariah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hoshea, Uzziah, and Hezekiah.
- Hosea was told by God to marry a prostitute named Gomer and to continue to love her, even though she was unfaithful to him.
- This was a picture of God's love for his unfaithful people, Israel.
- Hosea prophesied against the people of Israel because of their sin, warning them to turn away from worshipping idols.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Ahaz, Hezekiah, Hoshea, Jeroboam, Jotham, Uzziah, Zechariah (OT))

Bible References:

- Hosea 01:1-2
- Hosea 01:3-5
- Hosea 01:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1954, G5617

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:25)

hour

Definition:

In addition to being used to refer to when or how long something took place, the term "hour" is also used in several figurative ways:

- Sometimes "hour" refers to a regular, scheduled time to do something, such as the "hour of prayer."
- When the text says that the "hour had come" for Jesus to suffer and be put to death, this means that it was the appointed time for this to happen--the time that God had selected long ago.
- The term "hour" is also used to mean "at that moment" or "right then."
- When the text talks about the "hour" being late, this means that it was late in the day, when the sun would soon be setting.

Translation Suggestions:

- When used figuratively, the term "hour" can be translated as "time" or "moment" or "appointed time."
- The phrase "in that very hour" or "the same hour" could be translated as "at that moment" or "at that time" or "immediately" or "right then."
- The expression "the hour was late" could be translated as "it was late in the day" or "it would soon be getting dark" or "it was late afternoon."

(See also: hour)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:30
- Acts 10:30
- Mark 14:35

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5610

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:11)

hour, moment, immediately, for a while

Definition:

The term "hour" is often used in the Bible to tell what time of day a certain event took place. It is also used figuratively to mean "time" or "moment."

- The Jews counted daylight hours starting at sunrise (around 6 a.m.). For example, "the ninth hour" meant "around three in the afternoon."
- Nighttime hours were counted starting at sunset (around 6 p.m.). For example, "the third hour of the night" meant "around nine in the evening" in our present-day system..
- Since references to time in the Bible will not correspond exactly to the present-day time system, phrases such as "around nine" or "about six o'clock" could be used.
- Some translations might add phrases like "in the evening" or "in the morning" or "in the afternoon" to make it clear what time of day is being talked about.
- The phrase, "in that hour" could be translated as, "at that time" or "in that moment."
- Referring to Jesus, the expression "his hour had come" could be translated as, "the time had come for him to" or "the appointed time for him had come."

Bible References:

- Acts 02:15
- John 04:51-52
- Luke 23:44
- Matthew 20:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8160, G5610

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:11)

house

Definition:

The term "house" refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps. The term is often used figuratively in the Bible to mean various concepts such as "household" or "descendants," etc.

- Sometimes the term "house" means "household," referring to the people who live together in one house.
- Sometimes the term "house" means "family" or "descendants," referring to all the people related to or descended from a particular person. For example, the phrase "house of David" refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The terms "house of God" and "house of Yahweh" refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to a central place where Yahweh was worshipped.
- The phrase "house of Israel" can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "house" could be translated as "household" or "people" or "family" or "descendants" or "temple" or "dwelling place."
- The phrase "house of David" could be translated as "clan of David" or "family of David" or "descendants of David." Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate "house of Israel" could include "people of Israel" or "Israel's descendants" or "Israelites."
- The phrase "house of Yahweh" could be translated as "Yahweh's temple" or "place where Yahweh is worshiped" or "place where Yahweh meets with his people" or "where Yahweh dwells." The phrase "house of God" could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: David, descendant, house of God, household, kingdom of Israel, tabernacle, temple, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:42
- Acts 07:49
- Genesis 39:04
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 08:39
- Matthew 10:06
- Matthew 15:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1005, G3609, G3613, G3614, G3624

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:5)

image, carved image, cast metal images, figure, carved figure, statue

Definition:

These terms are all used to refer to idols that have been made for worshiping a false god. In the context of worshiping idols, the term "image" is a shortened form of "carved image."

- A "carved image" or "carved figure" is a wooden object that has been made to look like an animal, person, or thing.
- A "cast metal figure" is an object or statue created by melting metal and pouring it into a mold that is in the shape of an object, animal, or person.
- These wooden and metal objects were used in the worship of false gods.
- The term "image" when referring to an idol could either refer to a wooden or metal idol.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to an idol, the term "image" could also be translated as "statue" or "engraved idol" or "carved religious object."
- It may be more clear in some languages to always use a descriptive word with this term, such as "carved image" or "cast metal figure," even in places where only the term "image" or "figure" is in the original text.
- Make sure it is clear that this term is different than the term used to refer to being in the image of God.

(See also: false god, God, false god, image of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:9-10
- Acts 07:43
- Isaiah 21:8-9
- Matthew 22:21
- Romans 01:23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H457, H1544, H2553, H4541, H4676, H4853, H4906, H5257, H5262, H5566, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6754, H6755, H6816, H8403, H8544, H8655, G1504, G5179

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:23; 8:29)

in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him

Definition:

The phrase "in Christ" and related terms refer to the state or condition of being in relationship with Jesus Christ through faith in him.

- • Other related terms include "in Christ Jesus, in Jesus Christ, in the Lord Jesus, in the Lord Jesus Christ."
- • Possible meanings for the term "in Christ" could include "because you belong to Christ" or "through the relationship you have with Christ" or "based on your faith in Christ."
- • These related terms all have the same meaning of being in a state of believing in Jesus and being his disciple.
- • Note: Sometimes the word "in" belongs with the verb. For example, "share in Christ" means to "share in" the benefits that come from knowing Christ. To "glory in" Christ means to be glad and give praise to God for who Jesus is and what he has done. To "believe in" Christ means to trust him as Savior and know him.

Translation Suggestions:

- • Depending on the context, different ways to translate "in Christ" and "in the Lord" (and related phrases) could include:
    - ◦ "who belong to Christ"
    - ◦ "because you believe in Christ"
    - ◦ "because Christ has saved us"
    - ◦ "in service to the Lord"
    - ◦ "relying on the Lord"
    - ◦ "because of what the Lord has done."
- • People who "believe in" Christ or who "have faith in" Christ believe what Jesus taught and are trusting him to save them because of his sacrifice on the cross that paid the penalty for their sins. Some languages may have one word that translates verbs like "believe in" or "share in" or "trust in."

(See also: Christ, Lord, Jesus, believe, faith)

Bible References:

- • 1 John 02:05
- • 2 Corinthians 02:17
- • 2 Timothy 01:01
- • Galatians 01:22
- • Galatians 02:17
- • Philemon 01:06
- • Revelation 01:10
- • Romans 09:01

Word Data:

- • Strong's: G1519, G2962, G5547

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Romans; Romans 3:24; 6:11; 6:23; 8:1; 8:2; 8:39; 9:1; 12:5; 14:14; 15:17; 16:2; 16:3; 16:7; 16:8; 16:9; 16:10; 16:11; 16:12; 16:13; 16:22)

iniquity

Definition:

The term "iniquity" is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term "sin," but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

- The word "iniquity" literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice.
- Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people.
- Other definitions of iniquity include "perversity" and "depravity," which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "iniquity" could be translated as "wickedness" or "perverse actions" or "harmful acts."
- Often, "iniquity" occurs in the same text as the word "sin" and "transgression" so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: sin, transgress, trespass)

Bible References:

- Daniel 09:13
- Exodus 34:5-7
- Genesis 15:14-16
- Genesis 44:16
- Habakkuk 02:12
- Matthew 13:41
- Matthew 23:27-28
- Micah 03:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H1942, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5932, H5999, H7562, G92, G93, G458, G3892, G4189

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:18; 1:29; 2:8; 3:5; 6:13; 9:14)

innocent

Definition:

The term "innocent" means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term "innocent" is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking "innocent people."
- In the Bible, "blood" can represent "killing," so "innocent blood" refers to "killing people who did not deserve to die."

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term "innocent" can be translated as "not guilty" or "not responsible" or "not to blame" for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as "who have done nothing wrong" or "who are not involved in evil."
- "To shed innocent blood" can be translated as "to kill people who did not deserve to die."

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:04
- 1 Samuel 19:05
- Acts 20:26
- Exodus 23:07
- Jeremiah 22:17
- Job 09:23
- Romans 16:18

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:06** After two years, Joseph was still in prison, even though he was **innocent**.
- **40:04** One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, "Do you have no fear of God? We are guilty, but this man is **innocent**."
- **40:08** When the soldier guarding Jesus saw everything that happened, he said, "Certainly, this man was **innocent**. He was the Son of God."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2136, H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, G121

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:18; 16:19)

instruct, instruction, instructors

Facts:

The terms "instruct" and "instruction" refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To "give instructions" means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term "instruct" could also be translated as "tell" or "direct" or "teach" or "give instructions to."
- The term "instructions" could be translated as "directions" or "explanations" or "what he has told you to do."
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as "commands" or "orders."

(See also: command, decree, teach)

Bible References:

- Exodus 14:04
- Genesis 26:05
- Hebrews 11:22
- Matthew 10:05
- Matthew 11:01
- Proverbs 01:30

Word Data:

- Strong's: H241, H376, H559, H631, H1004, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6310, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G1256, G1299, G1319, G1321, G1378, G1781, G1785, G2727, G2753, G3559, G3560, G3811, G3852, G3853, G4264, G4367, G4822

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:18; 2:20; 15:4)

intercede, intercession

Definition:

The terms "intercede" and "intercession" refer to making requests to someone on behalf of another person. In the Bible this usually refers to praying for other people.

- The expressions "make intercession for" and "intercede for" mean to make requests to God for the benefit of other people.
- The Bible teaches that the Holy Spirit intercedes for us, that is, he prays to God for us.
- A person intercedes for other people by making requests for them to someone in authority.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "intercede" could include "plead for" or "urge (someone) to do something (for someone else)."
- The noun "intercessions" could be translated as "appeals" or "requests" or "urgent prayers."
- The phrase "make intercession for" could be translated as "make requests for the benefit of" or "make an appeal on behalf of" or "ask God to help" or "appeal to God to bless (someone)."

(See also: pray)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 07:25-26
- Isaiah 53:12
- Jeremiah 29:6-7
- Romans 08:26-27
- Romans 08:33-34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6293, G1783, G1793, G5241

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:27; 8:34)

Isaac

Facts:

Isaac was the only son of Abraham and Sarah. God had promised to give them a son even though they were very old.

- • The name "Isaac" means "he laughs." When God told Abraham that Sarah would give birth to a son, Abraham laughed because they were both very old. Some time later, Sarah also laughed when she heard this news.
- • But God fulfilled his promise and Isaac was born to Abraham and Sarah in their old age.
- • God told Abraham that the covenant he had made with Abraham would also be for Isaac and his descendants forever.
- • When Isaac was a youth, God tested Abraham's faith by commanding him to sacrifice Isaac.
- • Isaac's son Jacob had twelve sons whose descendants later became the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, descendant, eternity, fulfill, Jacob, Sarah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- • Galatians 04:28-29
- • Genesis 25:9-11
- • Genesis 25:19
- • Genesis 26:1
- • Genesis 26:08
- • Genesis 28:1-2
- • Genesis 31:18
- • Matthew 08:11-13
- • Matthew 22:32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- • **05:04** "Your wife, Sarai, will have a son—he will be the son of promise. Name him **Isaac**."
- • **05:06** When **Isaac** was a young man, God tested Abraham's faith by saying, "Take **Isaac**, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me."
- • **05:09** God had provided the ram to be the sacrifice instead of **Isaac**.
- • **06:01** When Abraham was very old and his son, **Isaac**, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his servants back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, **Isaac.**
- • **06:05 Isaac** prayed for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- • **07:10** Then **Isaac** died, and Jacob and Esau buried him. The covenant promises God had promised to Abraham and then to **Isaac** now passed on to Jacob.

Word Data:

- • Strong's: H3327, H3446, G2464

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:7; 9:10)

Isaiah

Facts:

Isaiah was a prophet of God who prophesied during the reigns of four kings of Judah: Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah.

- He lived in Jerusalem during the time when the Assyrians were attacking the city, during the reign of Hezekiah.
- The Old Testament book of Isaiah is one of the major books of the Bible.
- Isaiah wrote many prophecies that came true while he was still living.
- Isaiah is especially known for the prophecies he wrote about the Messiah that came true 700 years later when Jesus was living on earth.
- Jesus and his disciples quoted Isaiah's prophecies to teach people about the Messiah.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Ahaz, Assyria, Christ, Hezekiah, Jotham, Judah, prophet, Uzziah)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 20:1-3
- Acts 28:26
- Isaiah 01:1
- Luke 03:4
- Mark 01:01
- Mark 07:06
- Matthew 03:03
- Matthew 04:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:09** The prophet **Isaiah** prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- **21:10** The prophet **Isaiah** said the Messiah would live in Galilee, comfort broken-hearted people, and proclaim freedom to captives and release to prisoners.
- **21:11** The prophet **Isaiah** also prophesied that the Messiah would be hated without reason and rejected.
- **21:12 Isaiah** prophesied that people would spit on, mock, and beat the Messiah.
- **26:02** They handed him (Jesus) the scroll of the prophet **Isaiah** so that he would read from it. Jesus opened up the scroll and read part of it to the people.
- **45:08** When Philip approached the chariot, he heard the Ethiopian reading from what the prophet **Isaiah** wrote.
- **45:10** Philip explained to the Ethiopian that **Isaiah** was writing about Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3470, G2268

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:27; 9:29; 10:16; 10:20; 15:12)

Israel, Israelite, Jacob

Facts:

Jacob was the younger twin son of Isaac and Rebekah.

- Jacob's name means "he grabs the heel" which is an expression meaning "he deceives." As Jacob was being born, he was holding onto the heel of his twin brother Esau.
- Many years later, God changed Jacob's name to "Israel," which means "he struggles with God."
- Jacob was clever and deceptive. He found ways to take the firstborn blessing and inheritance rights from his older brother, Esau.
- Esau was angry and planned to kill him so Jacob left his homeland. But years later Jacob returned with his wives and children to the land of Canaan where Esau was living, and their families lived peacefully near each other.
- Jacob had twelve sons. Their descendants became the twelve tribes of Israel.
- A different man named Jacob is listed as being Joseph's father in Matthew's genealogy.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Canaan, deceive, Esau, Isaac, Israel, Rebekah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:11
- Acts 07:46
- Genesis 25:26
- Genesis 29:1-3
- Genesis 32:1-2
- John 04:4-5
- Matthew 08:11-13
- Matthew 22:32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **07:01** As the boys grew up, Rebekah loved **Jacob**, but Isaac loved Esau. **Jacob** loved to stay at home, but Esau loved to hunt.
- **07:07 Jacob** lived there for many years, and during that time he married and had twelve sons and a daughter. God made him very wealthy.
- **07:08** After twenty years away from his home in Canaan, **Jacob** returned there with his family, his servants, and all his herds of animals.
- **07:10** The covenant promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to **Jacob**.
- **08:01** Many years later, when **Jacob** was an old man, he sent his favorite son, Joseph, to check on his brothers who were taking care of the herds.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3290, G2384

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:13; 11:26)

Israel, Israelites

Facts:

The term "Israel" is the name that God gave to Jacob. The name means "he struggles with God."

- The descendants of Jacob became known as the "people of Israel" or the "nation of Israel" or the "Israelites."
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called "Judah," and the northern kingdom, called "Israel."
- Often the term "Israel" can be translated as "the people of Israel" or "the nation of Israel," depending on the context.

(See also: Jacob, kingdom of Israel, Judah, nation, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:01
- 1 Kings 08:02
- Acts 02:36
- Acts 07:24
- Acts 13:23
- John 01:49-51
- Luke 24:21
- Mark 12:29
- Matthew 02:06
- Matthew 27:09
- Philippians 03:4-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:15** The descendants of the twelve sons became the twelve tribes of **Israel**.
- **09:03** The Egyptians forced the **Israelites** to build many buildings and even whole cities.
- **09:05** A certain **Israelite** woman gave birth to a baby boy.
- **10:01** They said, "This is what the God of **Israel** says, 'Let my people go!'"
- **14:12** But despite all this, the people of _Israel_ complained and grumbled against God and against Moses.
- **15:09** God fought for **Israel** that day. He caused the Amorites to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the Amorites.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of **Israel** _ *its own section of the Promised Land. Then God gave* _**Israel** peace along all its borders.
- **16:16** So God punished _Israel_ again for worshiping idols.
- **43:06** "Men of **Israel**, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G935, G2474, G2475

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:4; 9:6; 9:27; 9:31; 10:19; 10:21; 11:1; 11:2; 11:7; 11:25; 11:26)

it is written

Definition:

The phrase "as it is written" or "what is written" occurs frequently in the New Testament and usually refers to commands or prophecies that were written in the Hebrew scriptures.

- Sometimes "as it is written" refers to what was written in the Law of Moses.
- Other times it is a quote from what one of the prophets wrote in the Old Testament.
- This could be translated "as it is written in the Law of Moses" or "as the prophets wrote long ago" or "what it says in God's laws that Moses wrote down long ago".
- Another option is to keep "It is written" and give a footnote that explains what this means.

(See also: command, law, prophet, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 John 05:13-15
- Acts 13:29
- Exodus 32:15-16
- John 21:25
- Luke 03:4
- Mark 09:12
- Matthew 04:06
- Revelation 01:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3789, G1125

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:17; 2:24; 3:4; 3:10; 4:17; 4:23; 8:36; 9:13; 9:33; 10:5; 10:15; 11:8; 11:26; 12:19; 14:11; 15:3; 15:4; 15:9; 15:21)

jealous, jealousy

Definition:

The terms "jealous" and "jealousy" refer to a strong desire to protect the purity of a relationship. They can also refer to a strong desire to keep possession of something or someone.

- These terms are often used to describe the angry feeling that a person has toward a spouse who has been unfaithful in their marriage.
- When used in the Bible, these terms often refer to God's strong desire for his people to remain pure and unstained by sin.
- God is also "jealous" for his name, desiring that it be treated with honor and reverence.
- Another meaning of jealous involves being angry that someone else is successful or more popular. This is close in meaning to the word "envious."

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "jealous" could include "strong protective desire" or "possessive desire."
- The term "jealousy" could be translated as "strong protective feeling" or "possessive feeling."
- When talking about God, make sure the translation of these terms does not give a negative meaning of being resentful of someone else.
- In the context of people's wrong feelings of anger toward toward other people who are more successful, the terms "envious" and "envy" could be used. But these terms should not be used for God.

(See also: envy)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 12:20
- Deuteronomy 05:09
- Exodus 20:05
- Ezekiel 36:05
- Joshua 24:19
- Nahum 01:2-3
- Romans 13:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7065, H7067, H7068, H7072, G2205, G3863

(**Go back to:** Romans 10 General Notes; 13:13)

Jerusalem

Facts:

Jerusalem was originally an ancient Canaanite city that later became the most important city in Israel. It is located about 34 kilometers west of the Salt Sea and just north of Bethlehem. It is still the capital city of Israel today.

- The name "Jerusalem" is first mentioned in the book of Joshua. Other Old Testament names for this city include "Salem" "city of Jebus," and "Zion." Both "Jerusalem" and "Salem," have the root meaning of "peace."
- Jerusalem was originally a Jebusite fortress called "Zion" which King David captured and made into his capital city.
- It was in Jerusalem that David's son Solomon built the first temple in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain where Abraham had offered his son Isaac to God. The temple was rebuilt there after it was destroyed by the Babylonians.
- Because the temple was in Jerusalem, the major Jewish festivals were celebrated there.
- People normally referred to going "up" to Jerusalem since it is located in the mountains.

(See also: Babylon, Christ, David, Jebusites, Jesus, Solomon, temple, Zion)

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:26-27
- John 02:13
- Luke 04:9-11
- Luke 13:05
- Mark 03:7-8
- Mark 03:20-22
- Matthew 03:06
- Matthew 04:23-25
- Matthew 20:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:05** David conquered **Jerusalem** and made it his capital city.
- **18:02** In **Jerusalem**, Solomon built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **20:07** They (Babylonians) captured the city of **Jerusalem**, destroyed the Temple, and took away all the treasures of the city and the Temple.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of Jews returned to the city of **Jerusalem** in Judah.
- **38:01** About three years after Jesus first began preaching and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in **Jerusalem**, and that he would be killed there.
- **38:02** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in **Jerusalem**, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to betray Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **42:08** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in **Jerusalem**, and then go to all people groups everywhere."
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, "Stay in **Jerusalem** until you receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3389, H3390, G2414, G2415, G2419

Jesse

Facts:

Jesse was the father of King David and the grandson of Ruth and Boaz.

- • Jesse was from the tribe of Judah.
- • He was an "Ephrathite," which means he was from the region of Ephrathah. The town of Bethlehem was located in the region of Ephrathah.
- • The prophet Isaiah prophesied about a "shoot" or "branch" that would come from the "root of Jesse" and bear fruit. This refers to Jesus, who was a descendant of Jesse.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Bethlehem, Boaz, descendant, Jesus, king, prophet, Ruth, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- • 1 Chronicles 02:12
- • 1 Kings 12:16
- • 1 Samuel 16:1
- • Luke 03:32
- • Matthew 01:4-6

Word Data:

- • Strong's: H3448, G2421

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:12)

Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus

Facts:

Jesus is God's Son. The name "Jesus" means "Yahweh saves." The term "Christ" is a title that means "anointed one" and is another word for Messiah.

- The two names are often combined as "Jesus Christ" or "Christ Jesus." These names emphasize that God's Son is the Messiah, who came to save people from being punished eternally for their sins.
- In a miraculous way, the Holy Spirit caused the eternal Son of God to be born as a human being. His mother was told by an angel to call him "Jesus" because he was destined to save people from their sins.
- Jesus did many miracles that revealed that he is God and that he is the Christ, or the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many languages "Jesus" and "Christ" are spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesucristo," "Jezus Christus," "Yesus Kristus", and "Hesukristo" are some of the ways that these names are translated into different languages.
- For the term "Christ," some translators may prefer to use only some form of the term "Messiah" throughout.
- Also consider how these names are spelled in a nearby local or national language.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Christ, God, God the Father, high priest, kingdom of God, Mary, Savior, Son of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:11
- 1 John 02:02
- 1 John 04:15
- 1 Timothy 01:02
- 2 Peter 01:02
- 2 Thessalonians 02:15
- 2 Timothy 01:10
- Acts 02:23
- Acts 05:30
- Acts 10:36
- Hebrews 09:14
- Hebrews 10:22
- Luke 24:20
- Matthew 01:21
- Matthew 04:03
- Philippians 02:05
- Philippians 02:10
- Philippians 04:21-23
- Revelation 01:06

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:04** The angel said, "You will become pregnant and give birth to a son. You are to name him **Jesus** and he will be the Messiah."
- **23:02** "Name him **Jesus** (which means, 'Yahweh saves'), because he will save the people from their sins."
- **24:07** So John baptized him (Jesus), even though **Jesus** had never sinned.
- **24:09** There is only one God. But John heard God the Father speak, and saw **Jesus** the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized **Jesus**.

- **25:08 Jesus** did not give in to Satan's temptations, so Satan left him.
- **26:08** Then **Jesus** went throughout the region of Galilee, and large crowds came to him. They brought many people who were sick or handicapped, including those who could not see, walk, hear, or speak, and **Jesus** healed them.
- **31:03** Then **Jesus** finished praying and went to the disciples. He walked on top of the water across the lake toward their boat!
- **38:02** He (Judas) knew that the Jewish leaders denied that **Jesus** was the Messiah and that they were plotting to kill him.
- **40:08** Through his death, **Jesus** opened a way for people to come to God.
- **42:11** Then **Jesus** was taken up to heaven, and a cloud hid him from their sight. **Jesus** sat down at the right hand of God to rule over all things.
- **50:17 Jesus** and his people will live on the new earth, and he will reign forever over everything that exists. He will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death. **Jesus** will rule his kingdom with peace and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2424, G5547

Jew, Jewish

Facts:

Jews are people who are descendants of Abraham's grandson Jacob. The word "Jew" comes from the word "Judah."

- People began to call the Israelites "Jews" after they returned to Judah from their exile in Babylon.
- Jesus the Messiah was Jewish. However, the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus and demanded that he be killed.

(See also: Abraham, Jacob, Israel, Babylon, Jewish leaders)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:05
- Acts 10:28
- Acts 14:5-7
- Colossians 03:11
- John 02:14
- Matthew 28:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:11** The Israelites were now called **Jews** and most of them had lived their whole lives in Babylon.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of **Jews** returned to the city of Jerusalem in Judah.
- **37:10** Many of the **Jews** believed in Jesus because of this miracle.
- **37:11** But the religious leaders of the **Jews** were jealous, so they gathered together to plan how they could kill Jesus and Lazarus.
- **40:02** Pilate commanded that they write, "King of the **Jews**" on a sign and put it on the cross above Jesus' head.
- **46:06** Right away, Saul began preaching to the **Jews** in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3054, H3061, H3062, H3064, H3066, G2450, G2451, G2452, G2453, G2454

joy, joyful, enjoy, rejoice, gladness, rejoicing

Definition:

joy

The term "joy" refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term "joyful" describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

rejoice

The term "rejoice" means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as "be very happy" or "be very glad" or "be full of joy."
- When Mary said "my soul rejoices in God my Savior," she meant "God my Savior has made me very happy" or "I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "joy" could also be translated as "gladness" or "delight" or "great happiness."
- The phrase, "be joyful" could be translated as "rejoice" or "be very glad" or it could be translated "be very happy in God's goodness."
- A person who is joyful could be described as "very happy" or "delighted" or "deeply glad."
- A phrase such as "make a joyful shout" could be translated as "shout in a way that shows you are very happy."
- A "joyful city" or "joyful house" could be translated as "city where joyful people live" or "house full of joyful people" or "city whose people are very happy." (See: metonymy)

Bible References:

- Nehemiah 08:10
- Psalm 048:02
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 02:9-10
- Luke 15:07
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 03:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 05:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 05:23
- Philippians 04:10-13
- 1 Thessalonians 01:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 05:16
- Philemon 01:4-7

- James 01:02
- 3 John 01:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:07** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with **joy**."
- **34:04** "The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field."
- **41:07** The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G20, G21, G2165, G2167, G2744, G4640, G4796, G4913, G5463, G5479

Judea

Facts:

The term "Judea" refers to an area of land in ancient Israel. It is sometimes used in a narrow sense and other times in a broad sense.

- Sometimes "Judea" is used in a narrow sense to refer only to the province located in the southern part of ancient Israel just west of the Dead Sea. Some translations call this province "Judah."
- Other times "Judea" has a broad sense and refers to all the provinces of ancient Israel, including Galilee, Samaria, Perea, Idumea and Judea (Judah).
- If translators want to make the distinction clear, the broad sense of Judea could be translated as "Judea Country" and the narrow sense could be translated as "Judea Province," or "Judah Province" since this is the part of ancient Israel where the tribe of Judah had originally lived.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Galilee, Edom, Judah, Judah, Samaria)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:14
- Acts 02:09
- Acts 09:32
- Acts 12:19
- John 03:22-24
- Luke 01:05
- Luke 04:44
- Luke 05:17
- Mark 10:1-4
- Matthew 02:01
- Matthew 02:05
- Matthew 02:22-23
- Matthew 03:1-3
- Matthew 19:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2453

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:31)

judge, judgment

Definition:

The terms "judge" and "judgment" often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right.

- The "judgment of God" often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God's judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term "judge" can also mean "condemn." God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is "arbitrate between" or "judge between," as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God's "judgments" are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- "Judgment" can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks "judgment" does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to "judge" could include to "decide" or to "condemn" or to "punish" or to "decree."
- The term "judgment" could be translated as "punishment" or "decision" or "verdict" or "decree" or "condemnation."
- In some contexts, the phrase "in the judgment" could also be translated as "on judgment day" or "during the time when God judges people."

(See also: decree, judge, judgment day, just, law, law)

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:17
- 1 Kings 03:09
- Acts 10:42-43
- Isaiah 03:14
- James 02:04
- Luke 06:37
- Micah 03:9-11
- Psalm 054:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- **21:08** A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- **39:04** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, "We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?"
- **50:14** But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H148, H430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G144, G350, G968, G1106, G1252, G1341, G1345, G1348, G1349, G2917, G2919, G2920, G2922, G2923, G4232

just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Definition:

"Just" and "justice" refer to treating people fairly according to God's laws. Human laws that reflect God's standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be "just" is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God's eyes.
- To act "justly" means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God's laws.
- To receive "justice" means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term "just" has the broader meaning of "righteous" or "following God's laws."

The terms "unjust" and "unjustly" refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An "injustice" is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being "partial" or "prejudiced" because he is not treating people equally.

The terms "justify" and "justification" refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- "Justification" refers to what God does when he forgives a person's sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "just" could include "morally right" or "fair."
- The term "justice" could be translated as "fair treatment" or "deserved consequences."
- To "act justly" could be translated as "treat fairly" or "behave in a just way."
- In some contexts, "just" could be translated as "righteous" or "upright."
- Depending on the context, "unjust" could also be translated as "unfair" or "partial" or "unrighteous."
- The phrase "the unjust" could be translated as "the unjust ones" or "unjust people" or "people who treat others unfairly" or "unrighteous people" or "people who disobey God."
- The term "unjustly" could be translated as, "in an unfair manner" or "wrongly" or "unfairly."
- Ways to translate "injustice" could include, "wrong treatment" or "unfair treatment" or "acting unfairly." (See: abstractnouns)
- Other ways to translate "justify" could include "declare (someone) to be righteous" or "cause (someone) to be righteous."
- The term "justification" could be translated as "being declared righteous" or "becoming righteous" or "causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "resulting in justification" could be translated as "so that God justified many people" or "which resulted in God causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "for our justification" could be translated as "in order that we could be made righteous by God."

(See also: forgive, guilt, judge, righteous, righteous)

Bible References:

- Genesis 44:16

- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Isaiah 04:3-4
- Jeremiah 22:03
- Ezekiel 18:16-17
- Micah 03:8
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 11:19
- Matthew 23:23-24
- Luke 18:03
- Luke 18:08
- Luke 18:13-14
- Luke 21:20-22
- Luke 23:41
- Acts 13:38-39
- Acts 28:04
- Romans 04:1-3
- Galatians 03:6-9
- Galatians 03:11
- Galatians 05:3-4
- Titus 03:6-7
- Hebrews 06:10
- James 02:24
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:09** David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- **18:13** Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G91, G93, G94, G1342, G1344, G1345, G1346, G1347, G1738

kin, kinfolk, kindred, kinsman

Definition:

The term "kin" refers to a person's blood relatives, considered as a group. The word "kinsman" refers specifically to a male relative.

- "Kin" can only refer to a person's close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins.
- In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a "kinsman-redeemer."
- This term "kin" could also be translated as, "relative" or "family member."

Bible References:

- Romans 16:9-11
- Ruth 02:20
- Ruth 03:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H1350, H4129, H4130, H7138, H7607, G4773

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:3; 16:7; 16:11; 16:21)

kind [NOT kindness]

Definition:

The term "kind" refers to a group or classification of something(s) that share some common characteristics but not all characteristics.

- In the Bible, this term is specifically used to refer to the distinctive kinds of plants and animals that God made when he created the world.
- Often there are many different variations or species within each "kind." For example, horses, zebras, and donkeys are all members of the same "kind," but they are different species.
- The main thing that distinguishes each "kind" as a separate group is that members of that group can reproduce more of their same "kind." Members of different kinds cannot do that with each other.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate this term could include "type" or "class" or "group" or "animal (plant) group" or "category."

Bible References:

- Genesis 01:21
- Genesis 01:24
- Mark 09:29
- Matthew 13:47

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2178, H3978, H4327, G1085, G5449

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:4; 11:22)

kingdom

Definition:

A kingdom is a group of people ruled by a king. It also refers to the realm or political regions over which a king or other ruler has control and authority.

- A kingdom can be of any geographical size. A king might govern a nation or country or only one city.
- The term "kingdom" can also refer to a spiritual reign or authority, as in the term "kingdom of God."
- God is the ruler of all creation, but the term "kingdom of God" especially refers to his reign and authority over the people who have believed in Jesus and who have submitted to his authority.
- The Bible also talks about Satan having a "kingdom" in which he temporarily rules over many things on this earth. His kingdom is evil and is referred to as "darkness."

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to a physical region that is ruled over by a king, the term "kingdom" could be translated as "country (ruled by a king)" or "king's territory" or "region ruled by a king."
- In a spiritual sense, "kingdom" could be translated as "ruling" or "reigning" or "controlling" or "governing."
- One way to translate "kingdom of priests" might be "spiritual priests who are ruled by God."
- The phrase "kingdom of light" could be translated as "God's reign that is good like light" or "when God, who is light, rules people" or "the light and goodness of God's kingdom." It is best to keep the word "light" in this expression since that is a very important term in the Bible.
- Note that the term "kingdom" is different from an empire, in which an emperor rules over several countries.

(See also: authority, king, kingdom of God, kingdom of Israel, Judah, Judah, priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:12
- 2 Timothy 04:17-18
- Colossians 01:13-14
- John 18:36
- Mark 03:24
- Matthew 04:7-9
- Matthew 13:19
- Matthew 16:28
- Revelation 01:09

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:02** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a **kingdom** of priests, and a holy nation."
- **18:04** God was angry with Solomon and, as a punishment for Solomon's unfaithfulness, he promised to divide the nation of Israel in two **kingdoms** after Solomon's death.
- **18:07** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel rebelled against Rehoboam. Only two tribes remained faithful to him. These two tribes became the **kingdom** of Judah.
- **18:08** The other ten tribes of the nation of Israel that rebelled against Rehoboam appointed a man named Jeroboam to be their king. They set up their **kingdom** in the northern part of the land and were called the **kingdom** of Israel.
- **21:08** A king is someone who rules over a **kingdom** and judges the people.

Word Data:

- • Strong's: H4410, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4474, H4475, G932

(**Go back to:**)

kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven

Definition:

The terms "kingdom of God" and "kingdom of heaven" both refer to God's rule and authority over his people and over all creation.

- The Jews often used the term "heaven" to refer to God, to avoid saying his name directly. (See: metonymy)
- In the New Testament book that Matthew wrote, he referred to God's kingdom as "the kingdom of heaven," probably because he was writing primarily for a Jewish audience.
- The kingdom of God refers to God ruling people spiritually as well as ruling over the physical world.
- The Old Testament prophets said that God would send the Messiah to rule with righteousness. Jesus, the Son of God, is the Messiah who will rule over God's kingdom forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "kingdom of God" can be translated as "God's rule (as king)" or "when God reigns as king" or "God's rule over everything."
- The term "kingdom of heaven" could also be translated as "God's rule from heaven as king" or "God in heaven reigning" or "heaven's reign" or "heaven ruling over everything." If it is not possible to translate this simply and clearly, the phrase "kingdom of God" could be translated instead.
- Some translators may prefer to capitalize "Heaven" to show that it refers to God. Others may include a note in the text, such as "kingdom of heaven (that is, 'kingdom of God')."
- A footnote at the bottom of the page of a printed Bible may also be used to explain the meaning of "heaven" in this expression.

(See also: God, heaven, king, kingdom, King of the Jews, reign)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 01:05
- Acts 08:12-13
- Acts 28:23
- Colossians 04:11
- John 03:03
- Luke 07:28
- Luke 10:09
- Luke 12:31-32
- Matthew 03:02
- Matthew 04:17
- Matthew 05:10
- Romans 14:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:02** He (John) preached to them, saying, "Repent, for the **kingdom of God** is near!"
- **28:06** Then Jesus said to his disciples, "It is extremely hard for rich people to enter into the **kingdom of God**! Yes, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the **kingdom of God**."
- **29:02** Jesus said, "The **kingdom of God** is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants."
- **34:01** Jesus told many other stories about the **kingdom of God**. For example, he said, "The **kingdom of God** is like a mustard seed that someone planted in his field."
- **34:03** Jesus told another story, "The **kingdom of God** is like yeast that a woman mixes into some bread dough until it spreads throughout the dough."

- **34:04** "The **kingdom of God** is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again."
- **34:05** "The **kingdom of God** is also like a perfect pearl of great value."
- **42:09** He proved to his disciples in many ways that he was alive, and he taught them about the **kingdom of God**.
- **49:05** Jesus said that the **kingdom of God** is more valuable than anything else in the world.
- **50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will preach the good news about the **kingdom of God** to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."

Word Data:

- Strong's: G932, G2316, G3772

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:17)

kiss

Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used figuratively.

- Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye.
- A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife.
- The expression to "kiss someone farewell" means to say goodbye with a kiss.
- Sometimes the word "kiss" is used to mean "say goodbye to." When Elisha said to Elijah, "Let me first go and kiss my father and mother," he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:25-28
- Genesis 27:26-27
- Genesis 29:11
- Genesis 31:28
- Genesis 45:15
- Genesis 48:10
- Luke 22:48
- Mark 14:45
- Matthew 26:48

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5390, H5401, G2705, G5368, G5370

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:16)

know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Definition:

The term "know" and "knowledge" means generally to understand something or someone. It can also mean to be aware of a fact or to be familiar with a person. The expression "to make known" means to tell information.

- The term "knowledge" refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To "know about" God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To "know" God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God's will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To "know the Law" means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes "knowledge" is used as a synonym for "wisdom," which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The "knowledge of God" is sometimes used as a synonym for the "fear of Yahweh."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "know" could include "understand" or "be familiar with" or "be aware of" or "be acquainted with" or "be in relationship with."
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as "distinguish." When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition "between."
- Some languages have two different words for "know," one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term "make known" could be translated as "cause people to know" or "reveal" or "tell about" or "explain."
- To "know about" something could be translated as "be aware of" or "be familiar with."
- The expression "know how to" means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as "be able to" or "have the skill to."
- The term "knowledge" could also be translated as "what is known" or "wisdom" or "understanding," depending on the context.

(See also: law, reveal, understand, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:12-13
- 1 Samuel 17:46
- 2 Corinthians 02:15
- 2 Peter 01:3-4
- Deuteronomy 04:39-40
- Genesis 19:05
- Luke 01:77

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H3045, H3046, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G50, G56, G1097, G1107, G1108, G1492, G1921, G1922, G1987, G2467, G2589, G4267, G4894

labor, laborer, work, hard work

Definition:

The term "labor" refers to doing hard work of any kind.

- In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult.
- A laborer is a person who does any type of labor.
- In English, the word "labor" is also used for part of the process of giving birth. Other languages may have a completely different word for this.
- Ways to translate "labor" could include "work" or "hard work" or "difficult work" or to "work hard."

(See also: hard, labor pains)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:09
- 1 Thessalonians 03:05
- Galatians 04:10-11
- James 05:04
- John 04:38
- Luke 10:02
- Matthew 10:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3018, H3021, H3022, H3205, H4522, H4639, H5447, H5450, H5647, H5656, H5998, H5999, H6001, H6089, H6468, H6635, G75, G2038, G2040, G2041, G2872, G2873, G4866, G4904

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:10; 4:4; 4:5; 13:10; 16:6; 16:12)

law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh, the law

Definition:

All these terms refer to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey. The terms "law" and "God's law" are also used more generally to refer to everything God wants his people to obey.

- Depending on the context, the "law" can refer to:
  - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
  - all the laws given to Moses
  - the first five books of the Old Testament
  - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as "scriptures" in the New Testament).
  - all of God's instructions and will
- The phrase "the law and the prophets" is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or "Old Testament")

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, "laws," since they refer to many instructions.
- The "law of Moses" could be translated as "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Depending on the context, "the law of Moses" could also be translated as "the law that God told to Moses" or "God's laws that Moses wrote down" or "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Ways to translate "the law" or "law of God" or "God's laws" could include "laws from God" or "God's commands" or "laws that God gave" or "everything that God commands" or "all of God's instructions."
- The phrase "law of Yahweh" could also be translated as "Yahweh's laws" or "laws that Yahweh said to obey" or "laws from Yahweh" or "things Yahweh commanded."

(See also: instruct, Moses, Ten Commandments, lawful, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:06
- Daniel 09:13
- Exodus 28:42-43
- Ezra 07:25-26
- Galatians 02:15
- Luke 24:44
- Matthew 05:18
- Nehemiah 10:29
- Romans 03:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:07** God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.\
- **13:09** Anyone who disobeyed **God's law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.\
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.\
- **16:01** After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God's laws**.\
- **21:05** In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.\
- **27:01** Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"\

• **28:01** Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws**."\

Word Data:

• Strong's: H430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G2316, G3551, G3565

(**Go back to:** Romans 2 General Notes; 2:12; 2:13; 2:14; 2:15; 2:17; 2:18; 2:20; 2:23; 2:25; 2:26; 2:27; Notes; 3:19; 3:20; 3:21; 3:28; 3:31; Notes; 4:13; 4:14; 4:15; 4:16; 5:13; 5:20; 6:14; 6:15; Notes; 7:1; 7:4; 7:5; 7:6; 7:7; 7:8; 7:9; 7:12; 7:14; 7:16; 7:22; 7:25; 8:3; 8:4; 9:31; 10:5; Notes; 13:8; 13:10)

law, principle

Definition:

A "law" is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A "principle" is a guideline for decision-making and behavior, and is usually not written down or enforced. However, sometimes the term "law" is used to mean a "principle."

- A "law" is similar to a "decree," but the term "law" is generally used to refer to something written rather than spoken.
- Both "law" and "principle" can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person's behavior.
- This meaning of "law" is different from its meaning in the term "law of Moses," where it refers to commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites.
- When a general law is being referred to, "law" could be translated as "principle" or "general rule."

(See also: law of Moses, decree, command, declare)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 04:02
- Esther 03:8-9
- Exodus 12:12-14
- Genesis 26:05
- John 18:31
- Romans 07:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2708, H2710, H4687, H4941, H6310, H7560, H8451, G1785, G3548, G3551, G4747

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:27; 7:2; 7:3; 7:21; 7:23; 7:25; 8:2; 8:7; 9:4; 10:4)

lawful, unlawful, not lawful, lawless, lawlessness

Definition:

The term "lawful" refers to something that is permitted to be done according to a law or other requirement. The opposite of this is "unlawful," which simply means "not lawful."

- In the Bible, something was "lawful" if it was permitted by God's moral law, or by the Law of Moses and other Jewish laws. Something that was "unlawful" was "not permitted" by those laws.
- To do something "lawfully" means to do it "properly" or "in the right way."
- Many of the things that the Jewish laws considered lawful or not lawful were not in agreement with God's laws about loving others.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "lawful" could include "permitted" or "according to God's law" or "following our laws" or "proper" or "fitting."
- The phrase "Is it lawful?" could also be translated as "Do our laws allow?" or "Is that something our laws permit?"

The terms "unlawful" and "not lawful" are used to describe actions that break a law.

- In the New Testament, the term "unlawful" is not only used to refer to breaking God's laws, but also often refers to breaking Jewish man-made laws.
- Over the years, the Jews added to the laws that God gave to them. The Jewish leaders would call something "unlawful" if it did not conform to their man-made laws.
- When Jesus and his disciples were picking grain on a Sabbath day, the Pharisees accused them of doing something "unlawful" because it was breaking the Jewish laws about not working on that day.
- When Peter stated that eating unclean foods was "unlawful" for him, he meant that if he ate those foods he would be breaking the laws God had given the Israelites about not eating certain foods.

The term "lawless" describes a person who does not obey laws or rules. When a country or group of people are in a state of "lawlessness," there is widespread disobedience, rebellion, or immorality.

- A lawless person is rebellious and does not obey God's laws.
- The apostle Paul wrote that in the last days there will be a "man of lawlessness," or a "lawless one," who will be influenced by Satan to do evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term "unlawful" should be translated using a word or expression that means "not lawful" or "lawbreaking."
- Other ways to translate "unlawful" could be "not permitted" or "not according to God's law" or "not conforming to our laws."
- The expression "against the law" has the same meaning as "unlawful."
- The term "lawless" could also be translated as "rebellious" or "disobedient" or "law-defying".
- The term "lawlessness" could be translated as "not obeying any laws" or "rebellion (against God's laws)."
- The phrase "man of lawlessness" could be translated as "man who does not obey any laws" or "man who rebels against God's laws."
- It is important to keep the concept of "law" in this term, if possible.
- Note that the term "unlawful" has a different meaning from this term.

(See also: law, law, Moses, Sabbath)

Bible References:

- Matthew 07:21-23
- Matthew 12:02

- Matthew 12:04
- Matthew 12:10
- Mark 03:04
- Luke 06:02
- Acts 02:23
- Acts 10:28
- Acts 22:25
- 2 Thessalonians 02:03
- Titus 02:14
- 1 John 03:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6530, G111, G113, G266, G458, G459, G1832, G3545

life, live, living, alive

Definition:

The term "life" refers to being physically alive as opposed to being physically dead.

1. Physical life

- A "life" can also refer to an individual person as in "a life was saved".
- Sometimes the word "life" refers to the experience of living as in, "his life was enjoyable."
- It can also refer to a person's lifespan, as in the expression, "the end of his life."
- The term "living" may refer to being physically alive, as in "my mother is still living." It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, "they were living in the city."
- In the Bible, the concept of "life" is often contrasted with the concept of "death."

2. Eternal life

- A person has eternal life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- The opposite of eternal life is eternal death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "life" can be translated as "existence" or "person" or "soul" or "being" or "experience."
- The term "live" could be translated by "dwell" or "reside" or "exist."
- The expression "end of his life" could be translated as "when he stopped living."
- The expression "spared their lives' could be translated as "allowed them to live" or "did not kill them."
- The expression "they risked their lives" could be translated as "they put themselves in danger" or "they did something that could have killed them."
- When the Bible text talks about eternal life, the term "life" could be translated in the following ways: "eternal life" or "God making us alive in our spirits" or "new life by God's Spirit" or "being made alive in our inner self."
- Depending on the context, the expression "give life" could also be translated as "cause to live" or "give eternal life" or "cause to live eternally."

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 01:03
- Acts 10:42
- Genesis 02:07
- Genesis 07:22
- Hebrews 10:20
- Jeremiah 44:02
- John 01:04
- Judges 02:18
- Luke 12:23
- Matthew 07:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:10** So God took some dirt, formed it into a man, and breathed **life** into him.
- **03:01** After a long time, many people were _living_ in the world.
- **08:13** When Joseph's brothers returned home and told their father, Jacob, that Joseph was still **alive**, he was very happy.
- **17:09** However, toward the end of his [David's] **life** he sinned terribly before God.
- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal **life**?"
- **35:05** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the **Life**."
- **44:05** "You are the ones who told the Roman governor to kill Jesus. You killed the author of **life**, but God raised him from the dead."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1934, H2416, H2417, H2421, H2425, H5315, G198, G222, G227, G806, G590

light, lighting, lightning, daylight, sunlight, twilight, enlighten

Definition:

There are several figurative uses of the term "light" in the Bible. It is often used as a metaphor for righteousness, holiness, and truth. (See: Metaphor)

- Jesus said, "I am the light of the world" to express that he brings God's true message to the world and rescues people from the darkness of their sin.
- Christians are commanded to "walk in the light," which means they should be living the way God wants them to and avoiding evil.
- The apostle John stated that "God is light" and in him there is no darkness at all.
- Light and darkness are complete opposites. Darkness is the absence of all light.
- Jesus said that he was "the light of the world" and that his followers should shine like lights in the world by living in a way that clearly shows how great God is.
- "Walking in the light" represents living in a way that pleases God, doing what is good and right. Walking in darkness represents living in rebellion against God, doing evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- When translating, it is important to keep the literal terms "light" and "darkness" even when they are used figuratively.
- It may be necessary to explain the comparison in the text. For example, "walk as children of light" could be translated as, "live openly righteous lives, like someone who walks in bright sunlight."
- Make sure that the translation of "light" does not refer to an object that gives light, such as a lamp. The translation of this term should refer to the light itself.

(See also: darkness, holy, righteous, true)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 John 02:08
- 2 Corinthians 04:06
- Acts 26:18
- Isaiah 02:05
- John 01:05
- Matthew 05:16
- Matthew 06:23
- Nehemiah 09:12-13
- Revelation 18:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H216, H217, H3313, H3974, H5051, H5094, H5105, H5216, H7837, G681, G796, G1645, G2985, G3088, G5338, G5457, G5458, G5460, G5462

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:19; 13:12)

like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

Definition:

The terms "like" and "likeness" refer to something being the same as, or similar to, something else.

- The word "like" is also often used in a figurative expressions called a "simile" in which something is compared to something else, usually highlighting a shared characteristic. For example, "his clothes shined like the sun" and "the voice boomed like thunder." (See: Simile)
- To "be like" or "sound like" or "look like" something or someone means to have qualities that are similar to the thing or person being compared to.
- People were created in God's "likeness," that is, in his "image." It means that they have qualities or characteristics that are "like" or "similar to" qualities that God has, such as the ability to think, feel, and communicate.
- To have "the likeness of" something or someone means to have characteristics that look like that thing or person.

Translation Suggestions

- In some contexts, the expression "the likeness of" could be translated as "what looked like" or "what appeared to be."
- The expression "in the likeness of his death" could be translated as "sharing in the experience of his death" or "as if experiencing his death with him."
- The expression "in the likeness of sinful flesh" could be translated as "being like a sinful human being" or to "be a human being." Make sure the translation of this expression does not sound like Jesus was sinful.
- "In his own likeness" could also be translated as to "be like him" or "having many of the same qualities that he has."
- The expression "the likeness of an image of perishable man, of birds, of four-footed beasts and of creeping things" could be translated as "idols made to look like perishable humans, or animals, such as birds, beasts, and small, crawling things."

(See also: beast, flesh, image of God, image, perish)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 01:05
- Mark 08:24
- Matthew 17:02
- Matthew 18:03
- Psalms 073:05
- Revelation 01:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1823, H8403, H8544, G1503, G1504, G2509, G2531, G2596, G3664, G3665, G3666, G3667, G3668, G3669, G3697, G4833, G5108, G5613, G5615, G5616, G5618, G5619

lord, Lord, master, sir

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "lord" generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as "master" when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as "sir" in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When "Lord" is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of "sir" or "master.")

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as "Lord God Almighty" or "Lord Yahweh" or "Yahweh our Lord."
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as "Lord Jesus" and "Lord Jesus Christ," which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term "Lord" in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh" and the New Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord."
- In the ULT and UST, the title "Lord" is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean "Lord." It is never used as a translation of God's name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.
- Some languages translate "Lord" as "Master" or "Ruler" or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term "Lord God" could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of "master" when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as "master."
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, "lord" could be translated with a respectful form of address such as "sir." This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as "Lord" (capitalized) in English.

(See also: God, Jesus, ruler, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Genesis 39:02
- Joshua 03:9-11
- Psalms 086:15-17
- Jeremiah 27:04
- Lamentations 02:02
- Ezekiel 18:29
- Daniel 09:09

- Daniel 09:17-19
- Malachi 03:01
- Matthew 07:21-23
- Luke 01:30-33
- Luke 16:13
- Romans 06:23
- Ephesians 06:9
- Philippians 02:9-11
- Colossians 03:23
- Hebrews 12:14
- James 02:01
- 1 Peter 01:03
- Jude 01:05
- Revelation 15:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:05** But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, "In God's word, he commands his people, 'Do not test the **Lord** your God.'"
- **25:07** Jesus replied, "Get away from me, Satan! In God's word he commands his people, 'Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.'"
- **26:03** This is the year of the **Lord's** favor.
- **27:02** The law expert replied that God's law says, "Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind."
- **31:05** Then Peter said to Jesus, "**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water"
- **43:09** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!"
- **47:03** By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- **47:11** Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H113, H136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G203, G634, G962, G1203, G2962

love, beloved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it doesn't benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.

    - Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
    - When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
    - In the ULT, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.

2. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.

    - This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
    - The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.

3. The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means, "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for."
- In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire."
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express "love" as an action. So for example, they might translate "love is patient, love is kind" as, "when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him."

(See also: covenant, death, sacrifice, save, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:07
- 1 John 03:02
- 1 Thessalonians 04:10
- Galatians 05:23
- Genesis 29:18
- Isaiah 56:06
- Jeremiah 02:02
- John 03:16

- Matthew 10:37
- Nehemiah 09:32-34
- Philippians 01:09
- Song of Solomon 01:02

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:02** The law expert replied that God's law says, "**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself."
- **33:08** "The thorny ground is a person who hears God's word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God."
- **36:05** As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, "This is my Son whom I **love**."
- **39:10** "Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me."
- **47:01** She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- **48:01** When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- **49:03** He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- **49:04** He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- **49:07** Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- **49:09** But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:13** God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H158, H159, H160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G25, G26, G5360, G5361, G5362, G5363, G5365, G5367, G5368, G5369, G5377, G5381, G5382, G5383, G5388

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:5; 5:8; 8:28; 8:35; 8:37; 8:39; 9:13; 9:25; 12:9; 12:10; 13:8; 13:9; 13:10; 14:15; 15:30)

lowly, lowliness

Definition:

The terms "lowly" and "lowliness" refer to being poor or having low status. Being lowly can also have the meaning of being humble.

- Jesus humbled himself to the lowly position of becoming a human being and serving others.
- His birth was lowly because he was born in a place where animals were kept, not in a palace.
- Having a lowly attitude is the opposite of being proud.
- Ways to translate "lowly" could include "humble" or "of low status" or "unimportant."
- The word "lowliness" could also be translated as "humility" or "little importance."

(See also: humble, proud)

Bible References:

- Acts 20:19
- Ezekiel 17:14
- Luke 01:48-49
- Romans 12:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6041, H6819, H8217, G5011, G5012, G5014

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:16)

lust, lustful, passions, desires

Definition:

Lust is a very strong desire, usually in the context of wanting something sinful or immoral. To lust is to have lust.

- In the Bible, "lust" usually referred to sexual desire for someone other than one's own spouse.
- Sometimes this term was used in a figurative sense to refer to worshiping idols.
- Depending on the context, "lust" could be translated as "wrong desire" or "strong desire" or "wrongful sexual desire" or "strong immoral desire" or to "strongly desire to sin."
- The phrase to "lust after" could be translated as to "wrongly desire" or to "think immorally about" or to "immorally desire."

(See also: adultery, false god)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:16
- 2 Timothy 02:22
- Galatians 05:16
- Galatians 05:19-21
- Genesis 39:7-9
- Matthew 05:28

Word Data:

- Strong's: H183, H185, H310, H1730, H2181, H2183, H2530, H5178, H5375, H5689, H5691, H5869, H7843, G766, G1937, G1939, G2237, G3715, G3806

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:24; 1:26; 1:27; 6:12; 7:5; 13:9; 13:14)

Macedonia

Facts:

In New Testament times, Macedonia was a Roman province located just north of ancient Greece.

- • Some important Macedonian cities mentioned in the Bible were Berea, Philippi and Thessalonica.
- • Through a vision, God told Paul to preach the gospel to the people in Macedonia.
- • Paul and his coworkers went to Macedonia and taught the people there about Jesus and helped the new believers to grow in their faith.
- • In the Bible there are letters that Paul wrote to the believers in the Macedonian cities of Philippi and Thessalonica.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: believe, Berea, faith, good news, Greece, Philippi, Thessalonica)

Bible References:

- • 1 Thessalonians 01:6-7
- • 1 Thessalonians 04:10
- • 1 Timothy 01:3-4
- • Acts 16:10
- • Acts 20:1-3
- • Philippians 04:14-17

Word Data:

- • Strong's: G3109, G3110

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:26)

manager, steward, stewardship

Definition:

The term "manager" or "steward" in the Bible refers to a servant who was entrusted with taking care of his master's property and business dealings.

- A steward was given a lot of responsibility, which included supervising the work of other servants.
- The term "manager" is a more modern term for a steward. Both terms refer to someone who manages practical affairs for someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as "supervisor" or "household organizer" or "servant who manages" or "person who organizes."

(See also: servant)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 03:4-5
- Genesis 39:04
- Genesis 43:16
- Isaiah 55:10-11
- Luke 08:03
- Luke 16:02
- Matthew 20:8-10
- Titus 01:07

Word Data:

- Strong's: H376, H4453, H5057, H6485, G2012, G3621, G3623

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:8; 16:23)

member, body parts

Definition:

The term "member" refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as "members" of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the "head" of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called "members" of these groups.

(See also: body, Pharisee, council)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:15
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- Numbers 16:02
- Romans 12:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, H8212, G1010, G3196, G3609

mercy, merciful

Definition:

The terms "mercy" and "merciful" refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term "mercy" can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as "merciful" when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- Being merciful also means to forgive someone who has done something wrong against us.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "mercy" could be translated as "kindness" or "compassion" or "pity."
- The term "merciful" could be translated as "showing pity" or "being kind to" or "forgiving."
- To "show mercy to" or "have mercy on" could be translated as "treat kindly" or "be compassionate toward."

(See also: compassion, forgive)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:3-5
- 1 Timothy 01:13
- Daniel 09:17
- Exodus 34:06
- Genesis 19:16
- Hebrews 10:28-29
- James 02:13
- Luke 06:35-36
- Matthew 09:27
- Philippians 02:25-27
- Psalms 041:4-6
- Romans 12:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing justice and **mercy** to others.
- **19:17** He (Jeremiah) sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had **mercy** on him and ordered his servants to pull Jeremiah out of the well before he died.
- **20:12** The Persian Empire was strong but **merciful** to the people it conquered.
- **27:11** Then Jesus asked the law expert, "What do you think? Which one of the three men was a neighbor to the man who was robbed and beaten?" He replied, "The one who was **merciful** to him."
- **32:11** But Jesus said to him, "No, I want you to go home and tell your friends and family about everything that God has done for you and how he has had **mercy** on you."
- **34:09** "But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, 'God, please be **merciful** to me because I am a sinner.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2551, H2603, H2604, H2616, H2617, H2623, H3722, H3727, H4627, H4819, H5503, H5504, H5505, H5506, H6014, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, G1653, G1655, G1656, G2433, G2436, G3628, G3629, G3741, G4698

mind, mindful, remind, reminder, likeminded

Definition:

The term "mind" refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

- The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning.
- To "have the mind of Christ" means to be thinking and acting as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To "change his mind" means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "mind" could also be translated as "thoughts" or "reasoning" or "thinking" or "understanding."
- The expression "keep in mind" could be translated as "remember" or "pay attention to this" or "be sure to know this."
- The expression "heart, soul, and mind" could also be translated as "what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about."
- The expression "call to mind" could be translated as "remember" or "think about."
- The expression "changed his mind and went" could also be translated as "decided differently and went" or "decided to go after all" or "changed his opinion and went."
- The expression "double-minded" could also be translated as "doubting" or "unable to decide" or "with conflicting thoughts."

(See also: believe, heart, soul)

Bible References:

- Luke 10:27
- Mark 06:51-52
- Matthew 21:29
- Matthew 22:37
- James 04:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3629, H3820, H3824, H5162, H7725, G1271, G1374, G3328, G3525, G3540, G3563, G4993, G5590

Moses

Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Miriam, Promised Land, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:21
- Acts 07:30
- Exodus 02:10
- Exodus 09:01
- Matthew 17:04
- Romans 05:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:12** One day while **Moses** was taking care of his sheep, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **12:05 Moses** told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and save you."
- **12:07** God told **Moses** to raise his hand over the sea and divide the waters.
- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **13:07** Then God wrote these Ten Commandments on two stone tablets and gave them to **Moses**.

\

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4872, H4873, G3475

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:14; 9:15; 10:5; 10:19)

multiply, multiplied, multiplication

Definition:

The term "multiply" means to greatly increase in number. It can also mean to cause something to increase in amount, such as causing pain to multiply.

- God told animals and human beings to "multiply" and fill the earth. This was a command to reproduce many more of their own kind.
- Jesus made the bread and fish multiply in order to feed the 5,000 people. The amount of food kept increasing so that there was more than enough food to feed everyone.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as "increase" or "cause to increase" or "greatly increase in number" or "become greater in number" or "become more numerous."
- The phrase "greatly multiply your pain" could also be translated as "cause your pain to become more severe" or "cause you to experience much more pain."
- To "multiply horses" means to "greedily keep acquiring more horses" or to "get large numbers of horses."

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 08:01
- Genesis 09:07
- Genesis 22:17
- Hosea 04:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3254, H3527, H6280, H7231, H7233, H7235, H7680, G4052, G4129

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:7; 5:15; 5:20; 15:13)

mystery, hidden truth

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "mystery" refers to something unknown or difficult to understand that God is now explaining.

- The New Testament states that the gospel of Christ was a mystery that was not known in past ages.
- One of the specific points described as a mystery is that Jews and Gentiles would be equal in Christ.
- This term could also be translated as "secret" or "hidden things" or "something unknown."

(See also: Christ, Gentile, good news, Jew, true)

Bible References:

- Colossians 04:2-4
- Ephesians 06:19-20
- Luke 08:9-10
- Mark 04:10-12
- Matthew 13:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1219, H7328, G3466

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:25; 16:25)

name

Definition:

The term "name" refers to the word by which a specific person or thing is called. In the Bible, however, the term "name" is used in several different ways to refer to several different concepts.

- In some contexts, "name" could refer to a person's reputation, as in "let us make a name for ourselves."
- The term "name" could also refer to the memory of something. For example, "cut off the names of the idols" means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking "in the name of God" meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The "name" of someone could refer to the entire person, as in "there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved." (See: metonymy)

Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like "his good name" could be translated as "his good reputation."
- Doing something "in the name of" could be translated as "with the authority of" or "with the permission of" or "as the representative of" that person.
- The expression "make a name for ourselves" could be translated "cause many people to know about us" or "make people think we are very important."
- The expression "call his name" could be translated as "name him" or "give him the name."
- The expression "those who love your name" could be translated as "those who love you."
- The expression "cut off the names of idols" could be translated as "get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered" or "cause people to stop worshiping false gods" or "completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them."

(See also: call)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:12
- 2 Timothy 02:19
- Acts 04:07
- Acts 04:12
- Acts 09:27
- Genesis 12:02
- Genesis 35:10
- Matthew 18:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5344, H7121, H7761, H8034, H8036, G2564, G3686, G3687, G5122

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:5; 2:17; 2:24; 9:17; 10:13; 15:9; 15:20)

nation

Definition:

A nation is a large group of people ruled by some form of government. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- A "nation" usually has a well-defined culture and territorial boundaries.
- In the Bible, a "nation" could be a country (like Egypt or Ethiopia), but often it is more general and refers to a people group, especially when used in the plural. It is important to check the context.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word "nation" was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were "nations" that would fight against each other. This could be translated as "the founders of two nations" or the "ancestors of two people groups."
- The word translated as "nation" was also sometimes used to refer to "Gentiles" or to people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word "nation" could also be translated as "people group" or "people" or "country."
- If a language has a term for "nation" that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term "nations" can often be translated as "people groups."
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as "Gentiles" or "nonJews."

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Canaan, Gentile, Greek, people group, Philistines, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:15-17
- 2 Chronicles 15:06
- 2 Kings 17:11-12
- Acts 02:05
- Acts 13:19
- Acts 17:26
- Acts 26:04
- Daniel 03:04
- Genesis 10:2-5
- Genesis 27:29
- Genesis 35:11
- Genesis 49:10
- Luke 07:05
- Mark 13:7-8
- Matthew 21:43
- Romans 04:16-17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H523, H524, H776, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G246, G1074, G1085, G1484

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:17; 4:18; 10:19; 16:26)

neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring

Definition:

The term "neighbor" usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A "neighbor" is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term "neighbor" figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means "person who lives nearby."

(See also: adversary, parable, people group, Samaria)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26-28
- Ephesians 04:25-27
- Galatians 05:14
- James 02:08
- John 09:8-9
- Luke 01:58
- Matthew 05:43
- Matthew 19:19
- Matthew 22:39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G1069, G2087, G4040, G4139

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:9; 13:10; 15:2)

obey, obedient

Definition:

The term "obey" means to do what has been commanded by a person or law. The term "obedient" describes someone who obeys. Sometimes a command prohibits doing something, as in "do not steal." In this case, to "obey" means not to steal.

- Usually the term "obey" is used in the context of obeying the commands or laws of a person in authority. For example, people obey laws which are created by the leaders of a country, kingdom, or other organization.
- Children obey their parents, people obey God, and citizens obey the laws of their country.
- When someone in authority commands people not to do something, they obey by not doing that.
- Ways to translate obey could include a word or phrase that means "do what is commanded" or "follow orders" or "do what God says to do."
- The term "obedient" could be translated as "doing what was commanded" or "following orders" or "doing what God commands."

(See also: citizen, command, disobey, kingdom, law)

Bible References:

- Acts 05:32
- Acts 06:7
- Genesis 28:6-7
- James 01:25
- James 02:10
- Luke 06:47
- Matthew 07:26
- Matthew 19:20-22
- Matthew 28:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:04** Noah **obeyed** God. He and his three sons built the boat just the way God had told them.
- **05:06** Again Abraham **obeyed** God and prepared to sacrifice his son.
- **05:10** "Because you (Abraham) have _obeyed_ me, all the families of the world will be blessed through your family"
- **05:10** But the Egyptians did not believe God or **obey** his commands.
- **13:07** If the people **obeyed** these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H2388, H3349, H4928, H6213, H7181, H8085, H8086, H8104, G191, G3980, G3982, G5083, G5084, G5218, G5219, G5255, G5292, G5293, G5442

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:5; 2:8; 2:26; 5:19; 6:12; 6:16; 6:17; 10:16; 15:18; 16:19; 16:26)

olive

Definition:

The olive is the small, oval fruit from an olive tree, which is mostly grown in the regions surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

- Olive trees are a type of large evergreen shrub with tiny white flowers. They grow best in hot weather and can survive well with little water.
- The olive tree's fruit starts out green and changes to black as they ripen. Olives were useful for food and for the oil that could be extracted from them.
- Olive oil was used for cooking in lamps and for religious ceremonies.
- In the Bible, olive trees and branches are sometimes used figuratively to refer to people.

(See also: lamp, the sea, Mount of Olives)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:28-29
- Deuteronomy 06:10-12
- Exodus 23:10-11
- Genesis 08:11
- James 03:12
- Luke 16:06
- Psalms 052:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, H3323, H8081, G65, G1636, G1637, G2565

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:17; 11:24)

ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared

Definition:

To ordain means to formally appoint a person for a special task or role. It also means to formally make a rule or decree.

- The term "ordain" often refers to formally appointing somebody as a priest, minister, or rabbi.
- For example, God ordained Aaron and his descendants to be priests.
- It can also mean to institute or establish something, such as a religious feast or covenant.
- Depending on the context, to "ordain" could be translated as to "assign" or to "appoint" or to "command" or to "make a rule" or to "institute."

(See also: command, covenant, decree, law, law, priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:31-32
- 2 Samuel 17:13-14
- Exodus 28:40-41
- Numbers 03:03
- Psalms 111:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3245, H4390, H6186, H6213, H6680, H7760, H8239, G1299, G2525, G4270, G4282

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:22)

ordinance, regulations, requirements, strict law, customs

Definition:

An ordinance is a public regulation or law that gives rules or instructions for people to follow. This term is related to the term "ordain."

- Sometimes an ordinance is a custom that has become well established through years of practice.
- In the Bible, an ordinance was something that God commanded the Israelites to do. Sometimes he commanded them to do it forever.
- The term "ordinance" could be translated as "public decree" or "regulation" or "law," depending on the context.

(See also: command, decree, law, ordain, statute)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 04:13-14
- Exodus 27:20-21
- Leviticus 08:31-33
- Malachi 03:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2706, H4687, H4931, H4941

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:32; 2:26; 8:4)

partial, partiality

Definition:

The terms "be partial" and "show partiality" refer to making a choice to treat certain people as more important than other people.

- This is similar to showing favoritism, which means to treat some people better than others.
- Usually partiality or favoritism is shown to people because they are more rich or more popular than other people.
- The Bible instructs his people to not show partiality or favoritism to people who are rich or of high status.
- In his letter to the Romans, Paul teaches that God judges people fairly and with no partiality.
- The book of James teaches that it is wrong to give someone a better seat or better treatment because they are rich.

(See also: favor)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 01:17
- Malachi 02:09
- Mark 12:13-15
- Matthew 22:16
- Romans 02:10-12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5234, H6440, G991, G1519, G2983, G4299, G4383

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:11)

patient, patience, impatient

Definition:

The terms "patient" and "patience" refer to persevering through difficult circumstances. Often patience involves waiting.

- When people are patient with someone, it means they are loving that person and forgiving whatever faults that person has.
- The Bible teaches God's people to be patient when facing difficulties and to be patient with each other.
- Because of his mercy, God is patient with people, even though they are sinners who deserve to be punished.

(See also: endure, forgive, persevere)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 03:20
- 2 Peter 03:8-9
- Hebrews 06:11-12
- Matthew 18:28-29
- Psalms 037:7
- Revelation 02:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: H750, H753, H2342, H3811, H6960, H7114, G420, G463, G1933, G3114, G3115, G3116, G5278, G5281

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:4; 8:25; 9:22)

patriarch

Definition:

The term "patriarch" in the Bible refers to someone who was a founding ancestor of the Jewish people, particularly Abraham, Isaac, or Jacob.

- It also can refer to the twelve sons of Jacob who became the twelve patriarchs of the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The term "patriarch" has a similar meaning to "forefather," but more specifically refers to the most well-known male ancestral leaders of a people group.

(See also: ancestor, father, forefather)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:29-31
- Acts 07:6-8
- Acts 07:09
- Ezra 03:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H7218, G3966

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:5; 11:28; 15:8)

Paul, Saul

Facts:

Paul was a leader of the early church who was sent by Jesus to take the good news to many other people groups.

- Paul was a Jew who was born in the Roman city of Tarsus, and was therefore also a Roman citizen.
- Paul was originally called by his Jewish name, Saul.
- Saul became a Jewish religious leader and arrested Jews who became Christians because he thought they were dishonoring God by believing in Jesus.
- Jesus revealed himself to Saul in a blinding light and told him to stop hurting Christians.
- Saul believed in Jesus and began teaching his fellow Jews about him.
- Later, God sent Saul to teach non-Jewish people about Jesus and started churches in different cities and provinces of the Roman empire. At this time he started being called by the Roman name "Paul."
- Paul also wrote letters to encourage and teach Christians in the churches in these cities. Several of these letters are in the New Testament.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: christian, jewish leaders, rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:03
- Acts 08:03
- Acts 09:26
- Acts 13:10
- Galatians 01:01
- Philemon 01:08

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **45:06** A young man named **Saul** agreed with the people who killed Stephen and guarded their robes while they threw stones at him.
- **46:01 Saul** was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the believers.
- **46:02** While **Saul** was on his way to Damascus, a bright light from heaven shone all around him, and he fell to the ground. **Saul** heard someone say, "**Saul**! **Saul**! Why do you persecute me?"
- **46:05** So Ananias went to **Saul**, placed his hands on him, and said, "Jesus who appeared to you on your way here, sent me to you so that you can regain your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." **Saul** immediately was able to see again, and Ananias baptized him.
- **46:06** Right away, **Saul** began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"
- **46:09** Barnabas and **Saul** went there (Antioch) to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the church.
- **47:01** As **Saul** traveled throughout the Roman Empire, he began to use his Roman name, "**Paul**."
- **47:14 Paul** and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, preaching and teaching people the good news about Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3972, G4569

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1)

peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Definition:

The term "peace" refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is "peaceful" feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- "Peace" can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have "peaceful relations."
- To "make peace" with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A "peacemaker" is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be "at peace" with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having "peace with God."
- The greeting "grace and peace" was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term "peace" can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:1-3
- Acts 07:26
- Colossians 01:18-20
- Colossians 03:15
- Galatians 05:23
- Luke 07:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 04:39
- Matthew 05:09
- Matthew 10:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:06** God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.
- **15:12** Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- **16:03** Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- **21:13** He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- **48:14** David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G269, G1514, G1515, G1516, G1517, G1518, G2272

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 2:10; 3:17; 5:1; 8:6; 12:18; 14:17; 14:19; 15:13; 15:33; 16:20)

people of God

Definition:

The concept of the "people of God" in the Bible refers to people with whom God has established a covenant relationship.

- In the Old Testament, the phrase "people of God" refers to the nation of Israel. The nation of Israel was chosen by God and set apart from the other nations of the world in order to serve and obey him.
- In the New Testament, the phrase "people of God" refers to the "Church," meaning everyone who believes in Jesus. This includes both Jews and Gentiles. In the New Testament, sometimes this group of people is called the "sons of God" or "children of God."
- When God uses the phrase "my people," he is referring to people who have a covenant relationship with him. God's people are chosen by him, and he wants them to live in a way that is pleasing to him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "people of God" could be translated as "God's people" or "the people who worship God" or "people who serve God" or "people who belong to God."
- When God says "my people" other ways to translate it could include "the people I have chosen" or "the people who worship me" or "the people who belong to me."
- Similarly, "your people" could be translated as "the people who belong to you" or "the people you chose to belong to you."
- Also "his people" could be translated as "the people who belong to him" or "the people God chose to belong to himself."

(See also: Israel, people group)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:02
- Acts 07:34
- Acts 07:51-53
- Acts 10:36-38
- Daniel 09:24-25
- Isaiah 02:5-6
- Jeremiah 06:20-22
- Joel 03:16-17
- Micah 06:3-5
- Revelation 13:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H5971, G2316, G2992

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:25; 9:26; 11:1; 11:2; 15:10)

people, people group,

Definition:

The terms "people" and "people group" refer to some group of people that shares a common language and culture. The term "the people" often refers to a gathering of people in a certain place or at a specific event.

  • In Bible times, the members of a people group usually had the same ancestors and lived together in a particular country or area of land.
  • Depending on the context, the term "people" can can refer to a "people group" or "family" or "relatives" or "army."
  • In plural form, the term "peoples" often refers to all people groups on the earth. Sometimes it refers more specifically to people who are not Israelites or who do not serve Yahweh. In some English Bible translations, the term "nations" is also used in this way.

Translation Suggestions:

  • The term "people group" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "large family group" or "clan" or "ethnic group."
  • A phrase such as "my people" could be translated as "my relatives" or "my fellow Israelites" or "my family" or "my people group," depending on the context.
  • The expression "scatter you among the peoples" could also be translated as "cause you to go live with many different people groups" or "cause you to separate from each other and go live in many different regions of the world."
  • The term "the peoples" or "the people" could also be translated as "the people in the world" or "people groups," depending on the context.
  • The phrase "the people of" could be translated as "the people living in" or "the people descended from" or "the family of," depending on whether it is followed by the name of a place or a person.
  • "All the peoples of the earth" could be translated as "everyone living on earth" or "every person in the world" or "all people."
  • The phrase "a people" could also be translated as "a group of people" or "certain people" or "a community of people" or "a family of people."

(See also: descendant, nation, tribe, world)

Bible References:

  • 1 Kings 08:51-53
  • 1 Samuel 08:07
  • Deuteronomy 28:09
  • Genesis 49:16
  • Ruth 01:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

  • **14:02** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the Promised Land to their descendants, but now there were many **people groups** living there. what follows is
  • **21:02** God promised Abraham that through him all **people groups** of the world would receive a blessing. This blessing would be that the Messiah would come sometime in the future and provide the way of salvation for people from all the **people groups** of the world.
  • **42:08** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all **people groups** everywhere."

- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all **people groups** by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **48:11** Because of this New Covenant, anyone from any **people group** can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.
- **50:03** He (Jesus) said, "Go and make disciples of all **people groups**!" and, "The fields are ripe for harvest!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H249, H523, H524, H776, H1121, H1471, H3816, H5712, H5971, H5972, H6153, G1074, G1085, G1218, G1484, G2560, G2992, G3793

perfect, perfected, perfection, complete

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "perfect" means to be mature in our Christian life. To perfect something means to work at it until it is excellent and without flaws.

- Being perfect and mature means that a Christian is obedient, not sinless.
- The term "perfect" also has the meaning of being "complete" or "whole."
- The New Testament Book of James states that persevering through trials will produce completeness and maturity in the believer.
- When Christians study the Bible and obey it, they will become more spiritually perfect and mature because they will be more like Christ in their character.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "without flaw" or "without error" or "flawless" or "without fault" or "not having any faults."

Bible References:

- Hebrews 12:02
- James 03:02
- Matthew 05:46-48
- Psalms 019:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3632, H3634, H4359, H8003, H8503, H8537, H8549, H8552, G199, G2675, G2676, G3647, G5046, G5047, G5048, G5050

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:2)

perish

Definition:

The term "perish" means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

Spiritual Meaning of "Perish:"

- People who are "perishing" are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who "perish" will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God's punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When "perish" is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "be lost from God's people," "die eternally," "be punished in hell," or "be destroyed."
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean "die physically" or "cease to exist."

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:23
- 2 Corinthians 02:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 02:10
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Psalms 049:18-20
- Zechariah 09:5-7
- Zechariah 13:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H8, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G599, G622, G684, G853, G1311, G2704, G4881, G5356

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:23; 2:12; 14:15)

persecute, persecuted, persecution, persecutor, chase, pursue

Definition:

The terms "persecute" and "persecution" refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term "persecute" could also be translated as "keep oppressing" or "treat harshly" or "continually mistreat."
- Ways to translate "persecution" could include, "harsh mistreatment" or "oppression" or "persistent hurtful treatment"

(See also: Christian, church, oppress, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:52
- Acts 13:50
- Galatians 01:13-14
- John 05:16-18
- Mark 10:30
- Matthew 05:10
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 10:22
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Philippians 03:06

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:07** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away."
- **45:06** That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- **46:02** Saul heard someone say, "Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?" Saul asked, "Who are you, Master?" Jesus replied to him, "I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!"
- **46:04** But Ananias said, "Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1814, H7291, H7852, G1375, G1376, G1377, G1559, G2347

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:35; 12:14)

persevere, perseverance

Definition:

The terms "persevere" and "perseverance" refer to continuing to do something even though it may be very difficult or take a long time.

- To persevere can also mean to keep acting in a Christ-like way even while going through difficult trials or circumstances.
- If a person has "perseverance" it means he is able to keep doing what he should do, even when it is painful or difficult.
- Continuing to believe what God teaches requires perseverance, especially when faced with false teachings.
- Be careful not to use a word like "stubborn" which usually has a negative meaning.

(See also: patient, trial)

Bible References:

- Colossians 01:11
- Ephesians 06:18
- James 05:9-11
- Luke 08:14-15

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3115, G4343, G5281

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:3; 5:4)

819 / 952

Pharaoh, king of Egypt

Facts:

In ancient times, the kings who ruled over the country of Egypt were called pharaohs.

- Altogether, over 300 pharaohs ruled Egypt for more than 2,000 years.
- These Egyptians kings were very powerful and wealthy.
- Several of these pharaohs are mentioned in the Bible.
- Often this title is used as a name rather than as a title. In these cases, it is capitalized and written as "Pharaoh."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: egypt, king)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:9-10
- Acts 07:13
- Acts 07:21
- Genesis 12:15
- Genesis 40:07
- Genesis 41:25

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:06** One night, the **Pharaoh**, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two dreams that disturbed him greatly.
- **08:08 Pharaoh** was so impressed with Joseph that he appointed him to be the second most powerful man in all of Egypt!
- **09:02** So the **Pharaoh** who was ruling over Egypt at that time made the Israelites slaves to the Egyptians.
- **09:13** "I will send you to **Pharaoh** so that you can bring the Israelites out of their slavery in Egypt."
- **10:02** Through these plagues, God showed **Pharaoh** _ *that he is more powerful than* _**Pharaoh** and all of Egypt's gods.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4428, H4714, H6547, G5328

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:17)

plea, plead, beg, implore

Facts:

The terms "plead" and "pleading" refer to urgently asking someone to do something. A "plea" is an urgent request.

- Pleading often implies that the person feels in very great need or strongly desires help.
- People can plead or make an urgent appeal to God for mercy or to ask him to grant something, either for themselves or someone else.
- Other ways to translate this could include "beg" or "implore" or "urgently ask."
- The term "plea" could also be translated as "urgent request" or "strong urging."
- Make sure it is clear in the context that this term does not refer to begging for money.

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 08:3-5
- Judges 06:31
- Luke 04:39
- Proverbs 18:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1777, H2603, H3198, H4941, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6664, H6419, H7378, H7379, H7775, H8199, H8467, H8469, G1189, G1793, G2065, G3870

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:2)

power, powerful, powerfully

Definition:

The term "power" refers to the ability to do things or make things happen, often using great strength. "Powers" refers to people or spirits who have great ability to cause things to happen.

- The "power of God" refers to God's ability to do everything, especially things that are not possible for people to do.
- God has complete power over everything that he has created.
- God gives his people power to do what he wants, so that when they heal people or do other miracles, they do this by the power of God.
- Because Jesus and the Holy Spirit are also God, they have this same power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "power" could also be translated as "ability" or "strength" or "energy" or "ability to do miracles" or "control."
- Possible ways to translate the term "powers" could include "powerful beings" or "controlling spirits" or "those who control others."

(See also: Holy Spirit, Jesus, miracle)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:05
- Colossians 01:11-12
- Genesis 31:29
- Jeremiah 18:21
- Jude 01:25
- Judges 02:18
- Luke 01:17
- Luke 04:14
- Matthew 26:64
- Philippians 03:21
- Psalm 080:02

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:05** The angel explained, "The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the **power** of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the Son of God."
- **26:01** After overcoming Satan's temptations, Jesus returned in the **power** of the Holy Spirit to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **32:15** Immediately Jesus realized that **power** had gone out from him.
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, "Stay in Jerusalem until my Father gives you **power** when the Holy Spirit comes on you."
- **43:06** "Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the **power** of God, as you have seen and already know."
- **44:08** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the **power** of Jesus the Messiah."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H410, H1369, H1370, H2220, H2393, H2428, H2429, H2632, H3027, H3028, H3581, H4475, H4910, H5794, H5797, H5808, H6184, H7786, H7980, H7981, H7983, H7989, H8280, H8592, H8633, G1411, G1415, G1754, G1756, G1849, G1850, G2159, G2478, G2479, G2904, G3168

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:4; 1:16; 1:20; 4:21; 8:38; 8:39; 9:17; 9:22; 11:23; 12:18; 15:1; 15:13; 15:19; 16:25)

praise, praised, praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to "praise" could also be translated as to "speak well of" or to "highly honor with words" or to "say good things about."
- The noun "praise" could be translated as "spoken honor" or "speech that honors" or "speaking good things about."

(See also: worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 01:03
- Acts 02:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 03:28
- Ephesians 01:03
- Genesis 49:8
- James 03:9-10
- John 05:41-42
- Luke 01:46
- Luke 01:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.
- **17:08** When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- **22:07** Zechariah said, "**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!
- **43:13** They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- **47:08** They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H7121, G2980, G3853

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:29; 13:3; 15:9; 15:11)

pray, prayer

Definition:

The terms "pray" and "prayer" refer to talking with God. These terms are used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called "communing" with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as "talking to God" or "communicating with God." The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: false god, forgive, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 03:09
- Acts 08:24
- Acts 14:26
- Colossians 04:04
- John 17:09
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **06:05** Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- **13:12** But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- **19:08** Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, "Hear us, O Baal!"
- **21:07** Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- **43:13** The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- **49:18** God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G154, G1162, G1189, G1783, G2065, G2171, G2172, G3870, G4335, G4336

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:10; 8:26; 10:1; 12:12; 15:30)

preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Definition:

To "preach" means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him. To "proclaim" means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- "Preaching" and "teaching" are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- "Preaching" mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. "Teaching" is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term "preach" is usually used with the word "gospel."
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his "teachings."
- Often in the Bible, "proclaim" means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term "proclaim" can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate "proclaim" could include "announce" or "openly preach" or "publicly declare."
- The term "proclamation" could also be translated as "announcement" or "public preaching."

(See also: good news, Jesus, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:1-2
- Acts 08:4-5
- Acts 10:42-43
- Acts 14:21-22
- Acts 20:25
- Luke 04:42
- Matthew 03:1-3
- Matthew 04:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:14
- Acts 09:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 03:1-3
- Luke 04:18-19
- Mark 01:14-15
- Matthew 10:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:02** He (John) **preached** to them, saying, "Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!"
- **30:01** Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:01** About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there.
- **45:06** But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **45:07** He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.
- **46:06** Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places.

- **47:14** Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- **50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."

Word Data:

- Strong's:
  - preach: H1319, H7121, H7150, G1229, G2097, G2605, G2782, G2783, G2784, G2980, G4283
  - proclaim: H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G518, G591, G1229, G1861, G2097, G2605, G2782, G2784, G2980, G3142, G4135

(**Go back to:**)

predestine, predestined

Definition:

The terms "predestine" and "predestined" refer to deciding or planning beforehand that something will happen.

- This term especially refers to God predestining people to receive eternal life.
- Sometimes the word "foreordain" is used, which also means to decide beforehand.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "predestine" could also be translated as "decide before" or "decide ahead of time."
- The term "predestined" could be translated as "decided long ago" or "planned ahead of time" or "decided beforehand."
- A phrase such as "predestined us" could be translated as "decided long ago that we" or "already decided ahead of time that we."
- Note that the translation of this term should be different from the translation of the term "foreknew."

(See also: foreknew)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4309

(**Go back to:** Romans 8 General Notes; 8:29; 8:30; Notes)

Priscilla

Facts:

Priscilla and her husband Aquila were Jewish Christians who worked with the apostle Paul in his missionary work.

- Priscilla and Aquila had left Rome because the emperor had forced the Christians to leave there.
- Paul met Aquila and Priscilla in Corinth. They were tentmakers and Paul joined them in this work.
- When Paul left Corinth to go to Syria, Priscilla and Aquila went with him.
- From Syria, the three of them went to Ephesus. When Paul left Ephesus, Priscilla and Aquila stayed behind and continued the work of preaching the gospel there.
- They especially taught a man named Apollos in Ephesus who believed in Jesus and was a gifted speaker and teacher.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: believe, Christian, Corinth, Ephesus, Paul, Rome, Syria)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 2 Timothy 04:19-22
- Acts 18:01
- Acts 18:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4252, G4251

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:3)

profit, profitable, unprofitable

Definition:

In general, the terms "profit" and "profitable" refer to gaining something good through doing certain actions or behaviors.

Something is "profitable" to someone if it brings them good things or if it helps them bring about good things for other people.

- More specifically, the term "profit" often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is "profitable" if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they bring about good things for people.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is "profitable" for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible's teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God's will.

The term "unprofitable" means to not be useful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything.
- Something that is unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not give any benefit.
- This could be translated as "useless" or "worthless" or "not useful" or "unworthy" or "not beneficial" or "giving no benefit."

(See also: worthy)

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "profit" could also be translated as "benefit" or "help" or "gain."
- The term "profitable" could be translated as "useful" or "beneficial" or "helpful."
- To "profit from" something could be translated as "benefit from" or "gain money from" or "receive help from."
- In the context of a business, "profit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "money gained" or "surplus of money" or "extra money."

Bible References:

- Job 15:03
- Proverbs 10:16
- Jeremiah 02:08
- Ezekiel 18:12-13
- John 06:63
- Mark 08:36
- Matthew 16:26
- 2 Peter 02:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1215, H3148, H3276, H3504, H4195, H4768, H5532, H7737, H7939, G147, G255, G512, G888, G889, G890, G1281, G2585, G2770, G2771, G3408, G4297, G4298, G4851, G5539, G5622, G5623, G5624

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:25; 3:1)

promise, promised

Definition:

When used as a verb, the term "promise" refers to the action of a person saying that he will do something in such way that he obligates himself to fulfill what he has said. When used as a noun, the term "promise" refers to the thing that a person obligates himself to do.

- The Bible records many promises that God has made for his people.
- Promises are an important part of formal agreements such as covenants.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "promise" could be translated as "commitment" or "assurance" or "guarantee."
- To "promise to do something" could be translated as "assure someone that you will do something" or "commit to doing something."

(See also: covenant, oath, vow)

Bible References:

- Galatians 03:15-16
- Genesis 25:31-34
- Hebrews 11:09
- James 01:12
- Numbers 30:02

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:15** God said, "I **promise** I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are sinful from the time they are children."Â�
- **03:16** God then made the first rainbow as a sign of his **promise**. Every time the rainbow appeared in the sky, God would remember what he **promised** and so would his people.
- **04:08** God spoke to Abram and **promised** again that he would have a son and as many descendants as the stars in the sky. Abram believed God's **promise**.
- **05:04** "Your wife, Sarai, will have a son—he will be the son of **promise**."
- **08:15** The covenant **promises** that God gave to Abraham were passed on to Isaac, then to Jacob, and then to Jacob's twelve sons and their families.
- **17:14** Though David had been unfaithful to God, God was still faithful to his **promises**.
- **50:01** Jesus **promised** he would return at the end of the world. Though he has not yet come back, he will keep his **promise**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H562, H1696, H8569, G1843, G1860, G1861, G1862, G3670, G4279

prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

Definition:

A "prophet" is a man who speaks God's messages to people. A woman who does this is called a "prophetess."

- Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God.
- A "prophecy" is the message that the prophet speaks. To "prophesy" means to speak God's messages.
- Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future.
- Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled.
- In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as "the prophets."
- For example the phrase, "the law and the prophets" is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the "Old Testament."
- An older term for a prophet was "seer" or "someone who sees."
- Sometimes the term "seer" refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "prophet" could be translated as "God's spokesman" or "man who speaks for God" or "man who speaks God's messages."
- A "seer" could be translated as, "person who sees visions" or "man who sees the future from God."
- The term "prophetess" could be translated as, "spokeswoman for God" or "woman who speaks for God" or "woman who speaks God's messages."
- Ways to translate "prophecy" could include, "message from God" or "prophet message."
- The term "prophesy" could be translated as "speak words from God" or "tell God's message."
- The figurative expression, "law and the prophets" could also be translated as, "the books of the law and of the prophets" or "everything written about God and his people, including God's laws and what his prophets preached." (See: synecdoche)
- When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as "false prophet (seer)" or "prophet (seer) of a false god" or "prophet of Baal," for example.

(See also: Baal, divination, false god, false prophet, fulfill, law, vision)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:14-16
- Acts 03:25
- John 01:43-45
- Malachi 04:4-6
- Matthew 01:23
- Matthew 02:18
- Matthew 05:17
- Psalm 051:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a **prophet** of God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what David had done, so he sent the **prophet** Nathan to tell David how evil his sin was.
- **19:01** Throughout the history of the Israelites, God sent them **prophets**. The **prophets** heard messages from God and then told the people God's messages.
- **19:06** All the people of the entire kingdom of Israel, including the 450 **prophets** of Baal, came to Mount Carmel.

- **19:17** Most of the time, the people did not obey God. They often mistreated the **prophets** and sometimes even killed them.
- **21:09** The **prophet** Isaiah **prophesied** that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- **43:05** "This fulfills the **prophecy** made by the **prophet** Joel in which God said, 'In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.'"
- **43:07** "This fulfills the **prophecy** which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.'"
- **48:12** Moses was a great **prophet** who proclaimed the word of God. But Jesus is the greatest **prophet** of all. He is the Word of God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5197, G2495, G4394, G4395, G4396, G4397, G4398, G5578

propitiation

Definition:

The term "propitiation" refers to a sacrifice that is made to satisfy or fulfill the justice of God and to appease his wrath.

- The offering of the sacrificial blood of Jesus Christ is the propitiation to God for mankind's sins.
- Jesus' death on the cross appeased God's wrath against sin. This provided a way for God to look on people with favor and offer them eternal life.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "appeasement" or "causing God to forgive sins and grant favor to people."
- The word "atonement" is close in meaning to "propitiation." It is important to compare how these two terms are used.

(See also: atonement, everlasting, forgive, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:02
- 1 John 04:10
- Romans 03:25-26

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2434, G2435

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:25)

prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term "prosper" generally refers to living well and can refer to prospering physically or spiritually. When people or a country are "prosperous," it means they are wealthy and have all that they need to be successful. They are experiencing "prosperity."

- The term "prosperous" often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term "prosperous" also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A "prosperous" city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God's teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term "prosper" could also be translated as "succeed spiritually" or "be blessed by God" or "experience good things" or "live well."
- The term "prosperous" could also be translated as "successful" or "wealthy" or "spiritually fruitful."
- "Prosperity" could also be translated as "well-being" or "wealth" or "success" or "abundant blessings."

(See also: bless, fruit, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:22-23
- Deuteronomy 23:06
- Job 36:11
- Leviticus 25:26-28
- Psalms 001:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:10)

proud, pride, prideful

Definition:

The terms "proud" and "prideful" refer to a person thinking too highly of himself, and especially, thinking that he is better than other people.

- A proud person often does not admit his own faults. He is not humble.
- Pride can lead to disobeying God in other ways.
- The terms "proud" and "pride" can also be used in a positive sense, such as being "proud of" what someone else has achieved and being "proud of" your children. The expression "take pride in your work" means to find joy in doing your work well.
- Someone can be proud of what he has done without being prideful about it. Some languages have different words for these two different meanings of "pride."
- The term "prideful" is always negative, with the meaning of being "arrogant" or "conceited" or "self-important."

Translation Suggestions:

- The noun "pride" could be translated as "arrogance" or "conceit" or "self-importance."
- In other contexts, "pride" could be translated as "joy" or "satisfaction" or "pleasure."
- To be "proud of" could also be translated as "happy with" or "satisfied with" or "joyful about (the accomplishments of)."
- The phrase "take pride in your work" could be translated as, "find satisfaction in doing your work well."
- The expression "take pride in Yahweh" could also be translated as "be delighted about all the wonderful things Yahweh has done" or "be happy about how amazing Yahweh is."

(See also: arrogant, humble, joy)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 03:6-7
- 2 Corinthians 01:12
- Galatians 06:3-5
- Isaiah 13:19
- Luke 01:51

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:02** They were very **proud**, and they did not care about what God said.
- **34:10** Then Jesus said, "I tell you the truth, God heard the tax collector's prayer and declared him to be righteous. But he did not like the prayer of the religious leader. God will humble everyone who is **proud**, and he will lift up whoever humbles himself."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1341, H1343, H1344, H1346, H1347, H1348, H1349, H1361, H1362, H1363, H1364, H1396, H1466, H1467, H1984, H2086, H2087, H3093, H3238, H3513, H4062, H1431, H4791, H5965, H7295, H7312, H7342, H7311, H7830, H8597, G1391, G1392, G2744, G2745, G2746, G3173, G5187, G5229, G5243, G5244, G5308, G5309, G5426

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:30; 12:16)

provoke, provoked, provocation

Facts:

The term "provoke" means to cause someone to experience a negative reaction or feeling.

- To provoke someone to anger means to do something that causes that person to be angry. This could also be translated as to "cause to become angry" or to "anger."
- When used in a phrase such as, "do not provoke him," this could be translated as "do not anger him" or "do not cause him to be angry" or "do not make him angry with you."

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3707, H3708, H4784, H4843, H5006, H7065, H7069, H7107, H7264, G2042, G3863, G3947, G3949, G4292

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:19; 11:11; 11:14)

raise, raised, risen, arise, arose, got up, stir up, stirred up

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word "raise" means to "lift up" or "make higher."

- The phrase "raise up" sometimes means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to "restore" or "rebuild."
- "Raise" has a specialized meaning in the phrase "raise from the dead." It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to "exalt" someone or something.

rise, arise

To "rise" or "arise" means to "go up" or "get up." The terms "risen," "rose," and "arose" express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as "he arose and went" or "he rose up and went."
- If something "arises" it means it "happens" or "begins to happen."
- Jesus predicted that he would "rise from the dead." Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, "He has risen!"

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "raise" or "raise up" could be translated as "lift up" or "make higher."
- To "raise up" could also be translated as to "cause to appear" or to "appoint" or to "bring into existence."
- To "raise up the strength of your enemies" could be translated as, "cause your enemies to be very strong."
- The phrase "raise someone from the dead" could be translated as "cause someone to return from death to life" or "cause someone to come back to life."
- Depending on the context, "raise up" could also be translated as "provide" or to "appoint" or to "cause to have" or "build up" or "rebuild" or "repair."
- The phrase "arose and went" could be translated as "got up and went" or "went."
- Depending on the context, the term "arose" could also be translated as "began" or "started up" or "got up" or "stood up."

(See also: resurrection, appoint, exalt)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 06:41
- 2 Samuel 07:12
- Acts 10:40
- Colossians 03:01
- Deuteronomy 13:1-3
- Jeremiah 06:01
- Judges 02:18
- Luke 07:22
- Matthew 20:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** The prophets foretold that the Messiah would die and that God would also **raise** him from the dead.

- **41:05** "Jesus is not here. He has **risen** from the dead, just like he said he would!"
- **43:07** "Although Jesus died, God **raised** him from the dead. This fulfills the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.' We are witnesses to the fact that God **raised** Jesus to life again."
- **44:05** " You killed the author of life, but God **raised** him from the dead. "
- **44:08** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You crucified Jesus, but God **raised** him to life again!"
- **48:04** This meant that Satan would kill the Messiah, but God would **raise** him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of Satan forever.
- **49:02** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, **raised** the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the cross instead of you, and that God **raised** him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2210, H2224, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H6974, H7613, G305, G386, G393, G450, G1096, G1326, G1453, G1525, G1817, G1825, G1892, G1999, G4891

Rebekah

Facts:

Rebekah was a grand-daughter of Abraham's brother Nahor.

- God chose Rebekah to be the wife of Abraham's son Isaac.
- Rebekah left the region of Aram Naharaim where she lived and went with Abraham's servant to the region of the Negev where Isaac was living.
- For a long time Rebekah did not have any children, but finally God blessed her with twin boys, Esau and Jacob.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Aram, Esau, Isaac, Jacob, Nahor, Negev)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:15
- Genesis 24:45
- Genesis 24:56
- Genesis 24:64
- Genesis 25:28
- Genesis 26:08

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **06:02** After a very long journey to the land where Abraham's relatives lived, God led the servant to **Rebekah**. She was the granddaughter of Abraham's brother.
- **06:06** God told **Rebekah**, "There are two nations inside of you."
- **07:01** As the boys grew up, **Rebekah** loved Jacob, but Isaac loved Esau.
- **07:03** Isaac wanted to give his blessing to Esau. But before he did, **Rebekah** and Jacob tricked him by having Jacob pretend to be Esau.
- **07:06** But **Rebekah** heard of Esau's plan. So she sent Jacob far away to live with her relatives.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7259

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:10)

rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Definition:

The term "rebel" means to refuse to submit to someone's authority. A "rebellious" person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called "a rebel."

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to "rebel" could also be translated as to "disobey" or to "revolt," depending on the context.
- "Rebellious" could also be translated as "continually disobedient" or "refusing to obey."
- The term "rebellion" means "refusal to obey" or "disobedience" or "law-breaking."
- The phrase "the rebellion" or "a rebellion" can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: authority, governor)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:18-19
- 1 Samuel 12:14
- 1 Timothy 01:9-11
- 2 Chronicles 10:17-19
- Acts 21:38
- Luke 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:14** After the Israelites had wandered in the wilderness for forty years, all of them who had **rebelled** against God were dead.
- **18:07** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel **rebelled** against Rehoboam.
- **18:09** Jeroboam **rebelled** against God and caused the people to sin.
- **18:13** Most of the people of Judah also **rebelled** against God and worshiped other gods.
- **20:07** But after a few years, the king of Judah **rebelled** against Babylon.
- **45:03** Then he (Stephen) said, "You stubborn and **rebellious** people always reject the Holy Spirit, just as your ancestors always rejected God and killed his prophets.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7846, G3893, G4955

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:2)

receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance

Definition:

The term "receive" generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To "receive" can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in "he received punishment for what he did."
- There is also a special sense in which we can "receive" a person. For example, to "receive" guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To "receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To "receive Jesus" means to accept God's offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.
- When a blind person "receives his sight" means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "receive" could be translated as "accept" or "welcome" or "experience" or "be given."
- The expression "you will receive power" could be translated as "you will be given power" or "God will give you power" or "power will be given to you (by God)" or "God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you."
- The phrase "received his sight" could be translated as "was able to see" or "became able to see again" or "was healed by God so that he was able to see."

(See also: Holy Spirit, Jesus, lord, save)

Bible References:

- 1 John 05:09
- 1 Thessalonians 01:06
- 1 Thessalonians 04:01
- Acts 08:15
- Jeremiah 32:33
- Luke 09:05
- Malachi 03:10-12
- Psalms 049:14-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no sin. He would die to **receive** the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring peace between God and people.
- **45:05** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, **receive** my spirit."
- **49:06** He (Jesus) taught that some people will receive him and be saved, but others will not.
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the cross, he **received** your punishment.
- **49:13** God will save everyone who believes in Jesus and **receives** him as their Master.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3557, H3947, H6901, H6902, H8254, G308, G324, G353, G354, G568, G588, G618, G1183, G1209, G1523, G1653, G1926, G2865, G2983, G3028, G3335, G3336, G3549, G3858, G3880, G4327, G4355, G4356, G4687, G5264, G5562

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:5; 1:27; 4:11; 5:11; 5:17; 8:15; 14:1; 14:3; 15:7; 16:2)

reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation

Definition:

To "reconcile" and "reconciliation" refer to "make peace" between people who were formerly enemies of each other. "Reconciliation" is that act of making peace

- In the Bible, this term usually refer to Gods reconciling people to himself through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus Christ.
- Because of sin, all human beings are God's enemies. But because of his compassionate love, God provided a way for people to be reconciled to him through Jesus.
- Through trusting in Jesus' sacrifice as payment for their sin, people can be forgiven and have peace with God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "reconcile" could be translated as "make peace" or "restore good relations" or "cause to be friends."
- The term "reconciliation" could be translated as "restoring good relations" or "making peace" or "causing peaceful relating."

(See also: peace, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 05:19
- Colossians 01:18-20
- Matthew 05:24
- Proverbs 13:17-18
- Romans 05:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2398 , H3722 , G604 , G1259 , G2433 , G2643, G2644

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:10; 5:11; 11:15)

redeem, redeemer, redemption

Definition:

The term "redeem" refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A "redeemer" is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word "ransom" also refers to this practice.
- If someone's land had been sold, a relative of that person could "redeem" or "buy back" that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people's sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "redeem" could also be translated as "buy back" or "pay to free (someone)" or "ransom."
- The term "redemption" could be translated as "ransom" or "freedom payment" or "buying back."
- The words "ransom" and "redeem" have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word "ransom," however, can also mean the payment necessary to "redeem" something or someone. The term "redeem" never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: free, ransom)

Bible References:

- Colossians 01:13-14
- Ephesians 01:7-8
- Ephesians 05:16
- Galatians 03:13-14
- Galatians 04:05
- Luke 02:38
- Ruth 02:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G59, G629, G1805, G3084, G3085

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:24; 8:23)

reign, rule

Definition:

The term to "reign" means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term "reign" is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as "absolute rule" or "rule as king."

(See also: kingdom)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 02:11-13
- Genesis 36:34-36
- Luke 01:30-33
- Luke 19:26-27
- Matthew 02:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, H6113, H7287, H7786, G757, G936, G2231, G4821

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:14; 5:17; 5:21)

reject, rejected, rejection

Definition:

To "reject" someone or something means to refuse to accept that person or thing.

- The term "reject" can also mean to "refuse to believe in" something.
- To reject God also means to refuse to obey him.
- When the Israelites rejected Moses' leadership, it means that they were rebelling against his authority. They did not want to obey him.
- The Israelites showed that they were rejecting God when they worshiped false gods.
- The term "push away" is the literal meaning of this word. Other languages may have a similar expression that means to reject or refuse to believe someone or something.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "reject" could also be translated by "not accept" or "stop helping" or "refuse to obey" or "stop obeying."
- In the expression "stone that the builders rejected," the term "rejected" could be translated as "refused to use" or "did not accept" or "threw away" or "got rid of as worthless."
- In the context of people who rejected God's commandments, rejected could be translated as "refused to obey" his commands or "stubbornly chose to not accept" God's laws.

(See also: command, disobey, obey, stiff-necked)

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:12-14
- Hosea 04:6-7
- Isaiah 41:09
- John 12:48-50
- Mark 07:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H947, H959, H2186, H2310, H3988, H5006, H5034, H5186, H5203, H5307, H5541, H5800, G114, G483, G550, G579, G580, G593, G683, G720, G1609, G3868

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:1; 11:2; 11:15)

remnant

Definition:

The term "remnant" literally refers to people or things that are "remaining" or "left over" from a larger amount or group.

- Often a "remnant" refers to people who survive a life-threatening situation or who remain faithful to God while undergoing persecution.
- Isaiah referred to a group of Jews as being a remnant who would survive attacks from outsiders and live to return to the Promised Land in Canaan.
- Paul talks about there being a "remnant" of people who were chosen by God to receive his grace.
- The term "remnant" implies that there were other people who did not remain faithful or who did not survive or who were not chosen.

Translation Suggestions:

- A phrase such as "the remnant of this people" could be translated as "the rest of these people" or "the people who remain faithful" or "the people who are left."
- The "whole remnant of people" could be translated by "all the rest of the people" or "the remaining people."

Bible References:

- Acts 15:17
- Amos 09:12
- Ezekiel 06:8-10
- Genesis 45:07
- Isaiah 11:11
- Micah 04:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3498, H3499, H5629, H6413, H7604, H7605, H7611, H8281, H8300, G2640, G3005, G3062

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Romans; Romans 9:27; 11:5)

repent, repentance

Definition:

The terms "repent" and "repentance" refer to turning away from sin and turning back to God.

- To "repent" literally means to "change one's mind."
- In the Bible, "repent" usually means to turn away from a sinful, human way of thinking and acting, and to turn to God's way of thinking and acting.
- When people truly repent of their sins, God forgives them and helps them start obeying him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "repent" can be translated with a word or phrase that means "turn back (to God)" or "turn away from sin and toward God" or "turn toward God, away from sin."
- Often the term "repentance" can be translated using the verb "repent." For example, "God has given repentance to Israel" could be translated as "God has enabled Israel to repent."
- Other ways to translate "repentance" could include "turning away from sin" or "turning to God and away from sin."

(See also: forgive, sin, turn)

Bible References:

- Acts 03:19-20
- Luke 03:3
- Luke 03:8
- Luke 05:32
- Luke 24:47
- Mark 01:14-15
- Matthew 03:03
- Matthew 03:11
- Matthew 04:17
- Romans 02:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:02** After many years of disobeying God and being oppressed by their enemies, the Israelites **repented** and asked God to rescue them.
- **17:13** David **repented** of his sin and God forgave him.
- **19:18** They (prophets) warned people that God would destroy them if they did not **repent**.
- **24:02** Many people came out to the wilderness to listen to John. He preached to them, saying, "**Repent**, for the kingdom of God is near!"
- **42:08** ""It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to **receive** forgiveness for their sins. "
- **44:05** "So now, **repent** and turn to God so that your sins will be washed away."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5150, H5162, H5164, G278, G3338, G3340, G3341

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:4)

report, reported, reputation

Definition:

The term to "report" means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A "report" is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- "Report" could also be translated as "tell" or "explain" or "tell the details of."
- The expression "Report this to no one" could be translated as, "Don't talk about this with anyone" or "Don't tell anyone about this."
- Ways to translate "a report" could include "an explanation" or "a story" or "a detailed account," depending on the context.

Bible References:

- Acts 05:22-23
- John 12:38
- Luke 05:15
- Luke 08:34-35
- Matthew 28:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, G189, G191, G312, G518, G987, G1225, G1310, G1834, G2036, G2163, G3004, G3056, G3140, G3377

(**Go back to:**)

resurrection

Definition:

The term "resurrection" refers to the act of becoming alive again after having died.

- To resurrect someone means to bring that person back to life again. Only God has the power to do this.
- The word "resurrection" often refers to Jesus' coming back to life after he died.
- When Jesus said, "I am the Resurrection and the Life" he meant that he is the source of resurrection, and the one who causes people to come back to life.

Translation Suggestions:

- A person's "resurrection" could be translated as his "coming back to life" or his "becoming alive again after being dead."
- The literal meaning of this word is "a rising up" or "the act of being raised (from the dead)." These would be other possible ways to translate this term.

(See also: life, death, raise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:13
- 1 Peter 03:21
- Hebrews 11:35
- John 05:28-29
- Luke 20:27
- Luke 20:36
- Matthew 22:23
- Matthew 22:30
- Philippians 03:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and **resurrection**, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the New Covenant.
- **37:05** Jesus replied, "I am the **Resurrection** and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he dies.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G386, G1454, G1815

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:4; 6:5)

reveal, revealed, revelation

Definition:

The term "reveal" means to cause something to be known. A "revelation" is something that has been made known.

- God has revealed himself through everything he has created and through his communication with people by spoken and written messages.
- God also reveals himself through dreams or visions.
- When Paul said that he received the gospel by "revelation from Jesus Christ," he means that Jesus himself explained the gospel to him.
- In the New Testament book "Revelation" is about God revealed events that will happen in the end times. He revealed them to the apostle John through visions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "reveal" could include "make known" or "disclose" or "show clearly."
- Depending on the context, possible ways to translate "revelation" could be "communication from God" or "things that God has revealed" or "teachings about God." It is best to keep the meaning of "reveal" in the translation.
- The phrase "where there is no revelation" could be translated as "when God is not revealing himself to people" or "when God is not speaking to people" or "among people whom God has not communicating."

(See also: good news, good news, dream, vision)

Bible References:

- Daniel 11:1-2
- Ephesians 03:05
- Galatians 01:12
- Lamentations 02:13-14
- Matthew 10:26
- Philippians 03:15
- Revelation 01:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H241, H1540, H1541, G601, G602, G5537

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:17; 1:18; 1:19; 2:5; 3:21; 8:18; 8:19; 16:25; 16:26)

revere, revered, reverence, reverent

Definition:

The term "reverence" refers to feelings of profound, deep respect for someone or something. "Revere" someone or something is to show reverence towards that person or thing.

- Feelings of reverence can be seen in actions that honor the person who is revered.
- The fear of the Lord is an inner reverence that manifests itself in obedience to God's commandments.
- This term could also be translated as "fear and honor" or "sincere respect."

(See also: fear, honor, obey)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:15-17
- Hebrews 11:7
- Isaiah 44:17
- Psalms 005:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3372, H3373, H3374, H4172, H6342, H7812, G127, G1788, G2125, G2412, G5399, G5401

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:25)

reward, prize, deserve,

Definition:

The term "reward" refers to what a person receives because of something he has done, either good or bad. To "reward" someone is to give someone something he deserves. However, this is different than the concept of "wages," which refers to payment (often money) given in exchange for work performed.

- A reward can be a good or positive thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to negative things that may result from bad behavior, such as the statement "the reward of the wicked." In this context "reward" refers to the punishment or negative consequences they receive because of their sinful actions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "reward" could be translated as "payment" or "something that is deserved" or "punishment."
- To "reward" someone could be translated by to "repay" or to "punish" or to "give what is deserved."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to wages. A reward is not specifically about earning money as part of a job.

(See also: punish)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 32:06
- Isaiah 40:10
- Luke 06:35
- Mark 09:40-41
- Matthew 05:11-12
- Matthew 06:3-4
- Psalms 127:3-5
- Revelation 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H319, H866, H868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7938, H7939, H7999, G469, G514, G591, G2603, G3405, G3406, G3408

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:27; 4:4)

right hand

Definition:

The figurative expression "right hand" refers to the place of honor or strength on the right side of a ruler or other important individual.

- The right hand is also used as a symbol of power, authority, or strength.
- The Bible describes Jesus as sitting "at the right hand of" God the Father as the head of the body of believers (the Church) and in control as ruler of all creation.
- A person's right hand was used to show special honor when placed on the head of someone being given a blessing (as when the patriarch Jacob blessed Joseph's son Ephraim).
- To "serve at the right hand" of someone means to be the one whose service is especially helpful and important to that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- Sometimes the term "right hand" literally refers to a person's right hand, as when Roman soldiers put a staff into Jesus' right hand to mock him. This should be translated using the term that the language uses to refer to this hand.
- Regarding figurative uses, if an expression that includes the term "right hand" does not have the same meaning in the project language, then consider whether that language has a different expression with the same meaning.
- The expression "at the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of" or "in the place of honor beside" or "in the position of strength" or "ready to help."
- Ways to translate "with his right hand" could include "with authority" or "using power" or "with his amazing strength."
- The figurative expression "his right hand and his mighty arm" uses two ways of emphasizing God's power and great strength. One way to translate this expression could be "his amazing strength and mighty power." (See: parallelism)
- The expression "their right hand is falsehood" could be translated as, "even the most honorable thing about them is corrupted by lies" or "their place of honor is corrupted by deception" or "they use lies to make themselves powerful."

(See also: accuse, evil, honor, mighty, punish, rebel)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:33
- Colossians 03:01
- Galatians 02:09
- Genesis 48:14
- Hebrews 10:12
- Lamentations 02:03
- Matthew 25:33
- Matthew 26:64
- Psalms 044:03
- Revelation 02:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3225, H3231, H3233, G1188

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:34)

righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Definition:

The term "righteousness" refers to God's absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God "righteous." Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called "righteous" include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus' righteousness.

The term "unrighteous" means to be sinful and morally corrupt. "Unrighteousness" refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God's teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes "the unrighteous" refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms "upright" and "uprightness" refer to acting in a way that follows God's laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is "upright" is someone who obeys God's rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as "integrity" and "righteous" have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as "integrity and uprightness." (See: parallelism)

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term "righteous" could be translated as "perfectly good and just" or "always acting rightly."
- God's "righteousness" could also be translated as "perfect faithfulness and goodness."
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term "righteous" could also be translated as "morally good" or "just" or "living a God-pleasing life."
- The phrase "the righteous" could also be translated as "righteous people" or "God-fearing people."
- Depending on the context, "righteousness" could also be translated with a word or phrase that means "goodness" or "being perfect before God" or "acting in a right way by obeying God" or "doing perfectly good
- The term "unrighteous" could simply be translated as "not righteous."
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include "wicked" or "immoral" or "people who rebel against God" or "sinful."
- The phrase "the unrighteous" could be translated as "unrighteous people."
- The term "unrighteousness" could be translated as "sin" or "evil thoughts and actions" or "wickedness."
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to "righteous, righteousness."
- Ways to translate "upright" could include "acting rightly" or "one who acts rightly" or "following God's laws" or "obedient to God" or "behaving in a way that is right."
- The term "uprightness" could be translated as "moral purity" or "good moral conduct" or "rightness."
- The phrase "the upright" could be translated as "people who are upright" or "upright people."

(See also: evil, faithful, good, holy, integrity, just, law, law, obey, pure, righteous, sin, unlawful)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:16
- Job 01:08
- Psalms 037:30
- Psalms 049:14
- Psalms 107:42
- Ecclesiastes 12:10-11
- Isaiah 48:1-2
- Ezekiel 33:13
- Malachi 02:06
- Matthew 06:01
- Acts 03:13-14
- Romans 01:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 06:09
- Galatians 03:07
- Colossians 03:25
- 2 Thessalonians 02:10
- 2 Timothy 03:16
- 1 Peter 03:18-20
- 1 John 01:09
- 1 John 05:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:02** But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- **04:08** God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- **17:02** David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **23:01** Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- **50:10** Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G93, G94, G458, G1341, G1342, G1343, G1344, G1345, G1346, G2118, G3716, G3717

Rome, Roman

Facts:

In New Testament times, the city of Rome was the center of the Roman Empire. It is now the capital city of the modern-day country of Italy.

- The Roman Empire ruled over all the regions around the Mediterranean Sea, including Israel.
- The term "Roman" referred to anything relating to the regions that the government in Rome controlled, including Roman citizens and Roman officials.
- The apostle Paul was taken to the city of Rome as a prisoner because he preached the good news about Jesus.
- The New Testament book of "Romans" is a letter that Paul wrote to the Christians in Rome.

(See also: good news, the sea, Pilate, Paul)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 01:15-18
- Acts 22:25
- Acts 28:14
- John 11:48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:04** When the time was near for Mary to give birth, the **Roman** government told everyone to go for a census to the town where their ancestors had lived.
- **32:06** Then Jesus asked the demon, "What is your name?" He replied, "My name is Legion, because we are many." (A "legion" was a group of several thousand soldiers in the **Roman** army.)
- **39:09** Early the next morning, the Jewish leaders brought Jesus to the **Roman** governor, Pilate, hoping to have Jesus killed.
- **39:12** The **Roman** soldiers whipped Jesus and put a royal robe and a crown made of thorns on him. Then they mocked him by saying, "Look, the King of the Jews!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4514, G4516

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 1:15)

rule, ruler, ruling, overrules

Definition:

The term "ruler" is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who "rules," and his authority is his "rule."

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a "ruler," as in the phrase "appointed him ruler over Israel."
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a "ruler."
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a "governor."
- Depending on the context, "ruler" could be translated as "leader" or "person who has authority over."
- The action to "rule" means to "lead" to "have authority over." It is means the same thing as "reign" when it refers to the ruling of a king.

(See also: authority, governor, king, synagogue)

Bible References:

- Acts 03:17-18
- Acts 07:35-37
- Luke 12:11
- Luke 23:35
- Mark 10:42
- Matthew 09:32-34
- Matthew 20:25
- Titus 03:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4427, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4623, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7300, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G746, G752, G755, G757, G758, G932, G936, G1018, G1203, G1299, G1778, G1785, G1849, G2232, G2233, G2525, G2583, G2888, G2961, G3545, G3841, G4165, G4173, G4291

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:9; 6:12; 6:14; 7:1; 8:38; 13:3; 14:9; 15:12)

sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "sacrifice" and "offering" refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

sacrifice

- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God's perfect, sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin animal sacrifices could never do that.

offering

- The word "offering" generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term "sacrifice" refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as "burnt offering" and "peace offering," indicated what kind of offering was being given.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "offering" could also be translated as "a gift to God" or "something given to God" or "something valuable that is presented to God."
- Depending on the context, the term "sacrifice" could also be translated as "something valuable given in worship" or "a special animal killed and presented to God."
- The action to "sacrifice" could be translated as to "give up something valuable" or to "kill an animal and give it to God."
- Another way to translate "present yourself as a living sacrifice" could be "as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar."

(See also: altar, burnt offering, drink offering, false god, fellowship offering, freewill offering peace offering, priest, sin offering, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:06
- Acts 07:42
- Acts 21:25
- Genesis 04:3-5
- James 02:21-24
- Mark 01:43-44
- Mark 14:12
- Matthew 05:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an altar and **sacrificed** some of each kind of animal which could be used for a **sacrifice**. God was happy with the **sacrifice** and blessed Noah and his family.
- **05:06** "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a **sacrifice** to me." Again Abraham obeyed God and prepared to **sacrifice** his son.
- **05:09** God had provided the ram to be the **sacrifice** instead of Isaac.

- **13:09** Anyone who disobeyed God's law could bring an animal to the Tent of Meeting as a **sacrifice** to God. A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was **sacrificed** covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **17:06** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him **sacrifices**.
- **48:06** Jesus is the Great High Priest. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only **sacrifice** that could to take away the sin of all the people in the world.
- **48:08** But God provided Jesus, the Lamb of God, as a **sacrifice** to die in our place.
- **49:11** Because Jesus **sacrificed** himself, God can forgive any sin, even terrible sins.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H801, H817, H819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8548, H8573, H8641, G266, G334, G1049, G1435, G1494, G2378, G2380, G3646, G4376, G5485

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:1; 15:16)

saint

Definition:

The term "saints" literally means "holy ones" and refers to believers in Jesus.

- Later in church history, a person known for his good works was given the title "saint," but that was not how this term was used during New Testament times.
- Believers in Jesus are saints or holy ones, not because of what they have done, but rather because of their faith in the saving work of Jesus Christ. He is the one who makes them holy.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "saints" could include "holy ones" or "holy people" or "holy believers in Jesus" or "set apart ones."
- Be careful not to use a term that refers to people of only one Christian group.

(See also: holy)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 05:10
- 2 Corinthians 09:12-15
- Revelation 16:06
- Revelation 20:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2623, H6918, H6922, G40

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 8:27; 12:13; 15:25; 15:26; 15:31; 16:2; 16:15)

sanctify, sanctification

Definition:

To sanctify is to set apart or to make holy. Sanctification is the process of being made holy.

- In the Old Testament, certain people and things were sanctified, or set apart, for service to God.
- The New Testament teaches that God sanctifies people who believe in Jesus. That is, he makes them holy and sets them apart to serve him.
- Believers in Jesus are also commanded to sanctify themselves to God, to be holy in everything they do.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "sanctify" can be translated as "set apart" or "make holy" or "purify."
- When people sanctify themselves, they purify themselves and dedicate themselves to God's service. Often the word "consecrate" is used in the Bible with this meaning.
- When its meaning is "consecrate," this term could be translated as "dedicate someone (or something) to God's service."
- Depending on the context, the phrase "your sanctification" could be translated as "making you holy" or "setting you apart (for God)" or "what makes you holy."

(See also: consecrate, holy, set apart)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 04:3-6
- 2 Thessalonians 02:13
- Genesis 02:1-3
- Luke 11:2
- Matthew 06:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6942, G37, G38

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:19; 6:22; 15:16)

Sarah, Sarai

Facts:

- Sarah was Abraham's wife.
- Her name was originally "Sarai," but God changed it to "Sarah."
- Sarah gave birth to Isaac, the son God had promised to give her and Abraham.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Isaac)

Bible References:

- Genesis 11:30
- Genesis 11:31
- Genesis 17:15
- Genesis 25:9-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **05:01** "So Abram's wife, **Sarai**, said to him, "Since God has not allowed me to have children and now I am too old to have children, here is my servant, Hagar. Marry her also so she can have a child for me."
- **05:04** "'Your wife, **Sarai**, will have a son--he will be the son of promise.'"
- **05:04** "God also changed **Sarai's** name to **Sarah**, which means "princess."
- **05:05** "About a year later, when Abraham was 100 years old and **Sarah** was 90, **Sarah** gave birth to Abraham's son. They named him Isaac as God had told them to do."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8283, H8297, G4564

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:19; 9:9)

Satan, devil, evil one

Facts:

Although the devil is a spirit being that God created, he rebelled against God and became God's enemy. The devil is also called "Satan" and "the evil one."

- The devil hates God and all that God created because he wants to take the place of God and be worshiped as God.
- Satan tempts people to rebel against God.
- God sent his Son, Jesus, to rescue people from Satan's control.
- The name "Satan" means "adversary" or "enemy."
- The word "devil" means "accuser."

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "devil" could also be translated as "the accuser" or "the evil one" or "the king of evil spirits" or "the chief evil spirit."
- "Satan" could be translated as "Opponent" or "Adversary" or some other name that shows that he is the devil.
- These terms should be translated differently from demon and evil spirit.
- Consider how these terms are translated in a local or national language.

(See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: demon, evil, kingdom of God, tempt)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:08
- 1 Thessalonians 02:17-20
- 1 Timothy 05:15
- Acts 13:10
- Job 01:08
- Mark 08:33
- Zechariah 03:01

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:01** The snake who deceived Eve was **Satan**. The promise meant that the Messiah who would come would defeat **Satan** completely.
- **25:06** Then **Satan** showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their glory and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."
- **25:08** Jesus did not give in to **Satan's** temptations, so **Satan** left him.
- **33:06** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the word of God. The path is a person who hears God's word, but does not understand it, and the **devil** takes the word from him."
- **38:07** After Judas took the bread, **Satan** entered into him.
- **48:04** God promised that one of Eve's descendants would crush **Satan's** head, and **Satan** would wound his heel. This meant that **Satan** would kill the Messiah, but God would raise him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of **Satan** forever.
- **49:15** God has taken you out of **Satan's** kingdom of darkness and put you into God's kingdom of light.
- **50:09** "The weeds represent the people who belong to the **evil one**. The enemy who planted the weeds represents the **devil**."

- **50:10** "When the world ends, the angels will gather together all the people who belong to the **devil** and throw them into a raging fire, where they will cry and grind their teeth in terrible suffering."
- **50:15** When Jesus returns, he will completely destroy **Satan** and his kingdom. He will throw **Satan** into hell where he will burn forever, along with everyone who chose to follow him rather than to obey God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7700, H7854, H8163, G1139, G1140, G1141, G1142, G1228, G4190, G4566, G4567

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:20)

save, saved, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term "save" refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To "be safe" means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been "saved," then God, through Jesus' death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term "salvation" refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, "salvation" usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "save" could include "deliver" or "keep from harm" or "take out of harm's way" or "keep from dying."
- In the expression "whoever would save his life," the term "save" could also be translated as "preserve" or "protect."
- The term "safe" could be translated as "protected from danger" or "in a place where nothing can harm."
- The term "salvation" could also be translated using words related to "save" or "rescue," as in "God's saving people (from being punished for their sins)" or "God's rescuing his people (from their enemies)."
- "God is my salvation" could be translated as "God is the one who saves me."
- "You will draw water from the wells of salvation" could be translated as "You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you."

(See also: cross, deliver, punish, sin, Savior)

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 080:03
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 06:3-5
- Luke 02:30
- Luke 08:36-37
- Acts 04:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 02:21
- Romans 01:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 06:17
- Philippians 01:28
- 1 Timothy 01:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:08** Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- **11:02** God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- **12:05** Moses told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you."
- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- **16:17** This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- **44:08** "You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!"
- **47:11** The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, "What must I do to be **saved**?" Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**."
- **49:12** Good works cannot **save** you.
- **49:13** God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G803, G804, G806, G1295, G1508, G4982, G4991, G4992, G5198

seal, sealed, unsealed

Definition:

To term "seal" means to close an object with something (usually called a "seal") that makes the object impossible to open without breaking the seal.

- Often a seal is marked with a design to show who it belongs to.
- Melted wax was used to seal letters or other documents that needed to be protected. When the wax cooled and hardened, the letter could not be opened without breaking the wax seal. The person who received the letter would see the unbroken seal and know that no one had opened it.
- A seal was put on the stone in front of Jesus' grave in order to keep anyone from moving the stone.
- Paul figuratively refers to the Holy Spirit as a "seal" showing that our salvation is secure.

(See also: Holy Spirit, tomb)

Bible References:

- Exodus 02:03
- Isaiah 29:11
- John 06:27
- Matthew 27:66
- Revelation 05:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2368, H2560, H2856, H2857, H2858, H5640, G2696, G4972, G4973

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:11; 15:28)

seed, semen

Definition:

A "seed" is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. However, in the Bible the term "seed" is used figuratively to mean several different things.

- The term "seed" is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these cells is called "semen."
- Related to this, "seed" is also used to refer to a person's offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people's hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term "seed" to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for "seed" that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field.
- The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God's Word.
- For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word "descendant" or "descendants" instead of "seed." Some languages may have a word that means "children and grandchildren."
- For a man or woman's "seed," consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people. (See: euphemism)

(See also: descendant, offspring)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:32
- Genesis 01:11
- Jeremiah 02:21
- Matthew 13:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G4615, G4687, G4690, G4701, G4703

(**Go back to:** Romans 5 General Notes)

seek, search, look for

Definition:

The term "seek" means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is "sought." This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to "attempt" or "make an effort" to do something or to ask for something.

- To "seek" or "look for" an opportunity to do something can mean to "try to find a time" to do it.
- To "seek Yahweh" means to "spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him."
- To "seek protection" means to "try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger."
- To "seek justice" means to "make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly."
- To "seek the truth" means to "make an effort to find out what the truth is."
- To "seek favor" means to "urgently ask for favor" or to "do things to cause someone to help you."

(See also: just, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:14
- Acts 17:26-27
- Hebrews 11:06
- Luke 11:09
- Psalms 027:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G327, G1567, G1934, G2052, G2212

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:7; 3:11; 10:3; 10:20; 11:3; 11:7)

send, sent, send out

Definition:

To "send" is to cause someone or something to go somewhere. To "send out" someone is to tell that person to go on an errand or a mission.

- Often a person who is "sent out" has been appointed to do a specific task.
- Phrases like "send rain" or "send disaster" mean to "cause…to come." This type of expression is usually used in reference to God causing these things to happen.
- The term "send" is also used in expressions such as to "send word" or to "send a message," which means to give someone a message to tell someone else.
- To "send" someone "with" something can mean to "give" that thing "to" someone else, usually moving it some distance in order for the person to receive it.
- Jesus frequently used the phrase "the one who sent me" to refer to God the Father, who "sent" him to earth to redeem and save people. This could also be translated as "the one who commis

(See also: appoint, redeem)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:33-34
- Acts 08:14-17
- John 20:21-23
- Matthew 09:37-38
- Matthew 10:05
- Matthew 10:40
- Matthew 21:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H935, H1540, H1980, H2199, H2904, H3318, H3474, H3947, H4916, H4917, H5042, H5130, H5375, H5414, H5674, H6963, H7368, H7725, H7964, H7971, H7972, H7993, H8421, H8446, G782, G375, G630, G649, G652, G657, G1026, G1032, G1544, G1599, G1821, G3333, G3343, G3936, G3992, G4311, G4341, G4369, G4842, G4882

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:3; 10:15)

（removed）

servant, serve, slave, worker, young man, young women

Definition:

The term "serve" generally means to do work, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts. The term refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. In the Bible, any of the following people might be called a "servant:" a slave, a young female worker, a young male worker, someone who obeys God, and others. In biblical times, there was less of a difference between a "servant" and a "slave" than there is today. Both servants and slaves were an important part of a household, and many servants were treated almost like members of the family. Sometimes a servant would choose to become a lifetime servant to his master.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves very cruelly, while other masters treated their slaves very well, as a servant who was a valued member of the household.
- In ancient times, some people willingly became slaves to a person they owed money to in order to pay off their debt to that person.
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means "care for" or "serve food to" or "provide food for." When Jesus told the disciples to "serve" the fish to the people, this could be translated as, "distribute" or "hand out" or "give."
- In the Bible, the phrase "I am your servant" was used as a sign of respect and service to a person of higher rank, such as a king. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.
- The term "serve" can also be translated as "minister to" or "work for" or "take care of" or "obey," depending on the context.
- In the Old Testament, God's prophets and other people who worshiped God were often referred to as his "servants."
- To "serve God" can be translated as to "worship and obey God" or to "do the work that God has commanded."
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his "servants."
- To "serve tables" means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to "distribute food."
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to "serve" the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they "serve" the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their "service" to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as "serving" or "obeying" or "devotion to."

(See also: commit, enslave, household, lord, obey, righteous, covenant, law,)

Bible References:

- Acts 04:29-31
- Acts 10:7-8
- Colossians 01:7-8
- Colossians 03:22-25
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Luke 12:47-48
- Mark 09:33-35
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 13:27-28
- 2 Timothy 02:3-5
- Acts 06:2-4
- Genesis 25:23
- Luke 04:8

- Luke 12:37-38
- Luke 22:26-27
- Mark 08:7-10
- Matthew 04:10-11
- Matthew 06:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **06:01** When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **08:04** The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- **09:13** "I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt."
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**."
- **29:03** "Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, 'Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.'"
- **35:06** "All my father's **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving."
- **47:04** The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, "These men are servants of the Most High God.
- **50:04** Jesus also said, "A **servant** is not greater than his master."

Word Data:

- (Servant) Strong's: H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G1249, G1401, G1402, G2324, G3407, G3411, G3610, G3816, G4983, G5257
- (Serve) H327, H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G1247, G1248, G1398, G1402, G1438, G1983, G2064, G2212, G2323, G2999, G3000, G3009, G4337, G4342, G4754, G5087, G5256

set apart

Definition:

The term "set apart" means separated from something to fulfill a certain purpose. Also, to "set apart" some person or thing means to make it "set apart."

- The Israelites were set apart for service to God.
- The Holy Spirit commanded the Christians at Antioch to set apart Paul and Barnabas for the work God wanted them to do.
- A believer who is "set apart" for service to God is "dedicated to" fulfilling God's will.
- One meaning of the term "holy" is to be set apart as belonging to God and being separated from the sinful ways of the world.
- To "sanctify" someone means to set apart that person for God's service.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate to "set apart" could include to "specially select" or to "separate from among you" or to "take aside to do a special task."
- To "be set apart" could be translated as "be separated (from)" or "be specially appointed (for)."

(See also: holy, sanctify, appoint)

Bible References:

- Ephesians 03:17-19
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Judges 17:12
- Numbers 03:11-13
- Philippians 01:1-2
- Romans 01:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2764, H4390, H5674, H6918, H6942, H6944, G37, G38, G40, G873

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1)

sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication

Definition:

The term "sexual immorality" refers to sexual activity that takes place outside the marriage relationship of a man and a woman. This is against God's plan. Older English Bible versions call this "fornication."

- This term can refer to any kind of sexual activity that is against God's will, including homosexual acts and pornography.
- One type of sexual immorality is adultery, which is sexual activity specifically between a married person and someone who is not that person's spouse.
- Another type of sexual immorality is "prostitution," which involves being paid to have sex with someone.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to Israel's unfaithfulness to God when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sexual immorality" could be translated as "immorality" as long as the correct meaning of the term is understood.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "wrong sexual acts" or "sex outside of marriage."
- This term should be translated in a different way from the term "adultery."
- The translation of this term's figurative uses should retain the literal term if possible since there is a common comparison in the Bible between unfaithfulness to God and unfaithfulness in the sexual relationship.

(See also: adultery, false god, prostitute, faithful)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:20
- Acts 21:25-26
- Colossians 03:5-8
- Ephesians 05:03
- Genesis 38:24-26
- Hosea 04:13-14
- Matthew 05:31-32
- Matthew 19:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2181, H8457, G1608, G4202, G4203

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:13)

shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Definition:

The term "shame" refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is "shameful" is "improper" or "dishonorable."
- The term "ashamed" describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term "humiliate" means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called "humiliation."
- To "reproach" someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person's character or behavior.
- The phrase "put to shame" means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term "disgraceful" can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is "above reproach" or "beyond reproach" or "without reproach" means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate "disgrace" could include "shame" or "dishonor."
- Ways to translate "disgraceful" could include "shameful" or dishonoring."
- To "humiliate" could also be translated as to "shame" or to "cause to feel shame" or to "embarrass."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "humiliation" could include "shame" or "degrading" or "disgrace."
- The word "reproach" could also be translated as "accusation" or "shame" or "disgrace."
- To "reproach" could also be translated as to "rebuke" or to "accuse" or to "criticize," depending on the context.

(See also: dishonor, accuse, rebuke, false god, humble, Isaiah, worship)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 03:15-17
- 2 Kings 02:17
- 2 Samuel 13:13
- Luke 20:11
- Mark 08:38
- Mark 12:4-5
- 1 Timothy 03:07
- Genesis 34:07
- Hebrews 11:26
- Lamentations 02:1-2
- Psalms 022:06
- Deuteronomy 21:14
- Ezra 09:05
- Proverbs 25:7-8

- Psalms 006:8-10
- Psalms 123:03
- 1 Timothy 05:7-8
- 1 Timothy 06:13-14
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Job 16:9-10
- Proverbs 18:03

Word Data:

- Strong's: H937, H954, H955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G149, G152, G153, G410, G422, G423, G808, G818, G819, G821, G1788, G1791, G1870, G2617, G3059, G3679, G3680, G3681, G3856, G5014, G5195, G5196, G5484

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:16; 1:27; 5:5; 6:21; 9:33; 10:11; 15:3)

sign, proof, reminder

Definition:

A sign is an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- Signs can help people to remember a promise that God has made:
    - The rainbows God creates in the sky are signs to remind people that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
    - God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign of his covenant with them.
    - In the Old Testament, God tells his people that he will "confirm" his covenant with them. This means he is stating that he will keep the promises he made in that covenant.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
    - An angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
    - Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
    - The miracles performed by the prophets and apostles were signs that proved they were speaking God's message.
    - The miracles that Jesus performed were signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on its context, "sign" could also be translated as "signal" or "symbol" or "mark" or "evidence" or "proof" or "gesture."
- To "make signs with the hands" could also be translated as "motion with the hands" or "gesture with the hands" or "make gestures."
- In some languages, there may be one word for a "sign" that proves something and a different word for a "sign" that is a miracle.

(See also: miracle, apostle, Christ, covenant, circumcise)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:18-19
- Exodus 04:8-9
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Genesis 01:14
- Genesis 09:12
- John 02:18
- Luke 02:12
- Mark 08:12
- Psalms 089:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, G364, G880, G1213, G1229, G1718, G1730, G1732, G1770, G3902, G4102, G4591, G4592, G4953, G4973, G5280

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:25; 3:26; 4:11; 15:19)

sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term "sin" refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God's will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don't know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God's will are called "sinful."
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a "sinful nature," a nature that that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A "sinner" is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word "sinners" was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn't keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term "sinner" was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sin" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "disobedience to God" or "going against God's will" or "evil behavior and thoughts" or "wrongdoing."
- To "sin" could also be translated as to "disobey God" or to "do wrong."
- Depending on the context "sinful" could be translated as "full of wrongdoing" or "wicked" or "immoral" or "evil" or "rebelling against God."
- Depending on the context the term "sinner" could be translated with a word or phrase that means, "person who sins" or "person who does wrong things" or "person who disobeys God" or "person who disobeys the law."
- The term "sinners" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "very sinful people" or "people considered to be very sinful" or "immoral people."
- Ways to translate "tax collectors and sinners" could include "people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people" or "very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors."
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don't see or know about.
- The term "sin" should be general, and different from the terms for "wickedness" and "evil."

(See also: disobey, evil, flesh, tax collector)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 09:1-3
- 1 John 01:10
- 1 John 02:02
- 2 Samuel 07:12-14
- Acts 03:19
- Daniel 09:24
- Genesis 04:07
- Hebrews 12:02
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 04:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31
- Romans 06:23

• Romans 08:04

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:15** God said, "I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children."
- **13:12** God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- **20:01** The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people's **sin**.
- **35:01** One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinners** who had gathered to hear him.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**.
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**."
- **48:08** We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- **49:17** Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H817, H819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G264, G265, G266, G268, G361, G3781, G3900, G4258

sister

Definition:

A sister is a female person who shares at least one biological parent with another person. She is said to be that other person's sister or the sister of that other person.

- In the New Testament, "sister" is also used figuratively to refer to a woman who is a fellow believer in Jesus Christ.
- Sometimes the phrase "brothers and sisters" is used to refer to all believers in Christ, both men and women.
- In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, "sister" refers to a female lover or spouse.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological sister, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- Other ways to translate this could include "sister in Christ" or "spiritual sister" or "woman who believes in Jesus" or "fellow woman believer."
- If possible, it is best to use a family term.
- If the language has a feminine form for "believer," this may be a possible way to translate this term.
- When referring to a lover or wife, this could be translated using a feminine form of "loved one" or "dear one."

(See also: brother in Christ, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 02:16-17
- Deuteronomy 27:22
- Philemon 01:02
- Romans 16:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H269, H1323, G27, G79

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:1; 16:15)

slander, slanders, slanderers, slanderous

Definition:

A slander consists of negative, defaming things spoken (not written) about another person. To say such things (not to write them) about someone is to slander that person. The person saying such things is a slanderer.

- Slander may be a true report or a false accusation, but its effect is to cause others to think negatively of the person being slandered.
- To "slander" could be translated as to "speak against" or to "spread an evil report" or to "defame."
- A slanderer is also called an "informer" or a "tale-bearer."

(See also: blasphemy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:13
- 1 Timothy 03:11
- 2 Corinthians 06:8-10
- Mark 07:20-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1848, H3960, H5791, H7270, H7400, H8267, G987, G988, G1228, G1426, G2636, G2637, G3059, G3060

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:30; 3:8; 14:16)

slaughter, slaughtered

Definition:

The term "slaughter" refers to killing a large number of animals or people, or to killing in a violent way. It can also refer to killing an animal for the purpose of eating it. The act of slaughtering is also called "slaughter."

- When Abraham received three visitors at his tent in the desert, he ordered his servants to slaughter and cook a calf for his guests.
- The prophet Ezekiel prophesied that God would send his angel to slaughter all those who would not follow His word.
- 1 Samuel records a great slaughter in which 30,000 Israelites were killed by their enemies because of disobedience to God.
- "Weapons of slaughter" could be translated as "weapons for killing."
- The expression "the slaughter was very great" could be translated as "a large number were killed" or "the number of deaths was very great" or "a terribly high number of people died."
- Other ways to translate "slaughter" could include "kill" or "slay" or "killing."

(See also: angel, cow, disobey, Ezekiel, servant, slay)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 21:10-11
- Hebrews 07:01
- Isaiah 34:02
- Jeremiah 25:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2027, H2028, H2076, H2491, H2873, H2874, H2878, H4046, H4293, H4347, H4660, H5221, H6993, H7524, H7819, H7821, G2871, G4967, G4969

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:36)

snare, ensnare, entrap, trap, trapped, pitfall

Definition:

The terms "snare" and "trap" refer to devices that are used to catch animals and keep them from escaping. To "snare" or "ensnare" is to catch with a snare, and to "trap" or "entrap" is to catch with a trap. In the Bible, these terms were also used figuratively to talk about how sin and temptation are like hidden traps that catch people and harm them.

- A "snare" is a loop of rope or wire that suddenly pulls tight when an animal steps into it, ensnaring its leg.
- A "trap" is usually made of metal or wood and has two parts that suddenly and powerfully close together, catching an animal so it can't get away. Sometimes a trap can be a deep hole that has been made in order to get something to fall into it.
- Usually the snare or trap is hidden so that its prey is taken by surprise.
- The phrase "set a trap" means to get a trap ready to capture something.
- To "fall into a trap" refers to falling into a deep hole or pit that was dug and hidden in order to catch an animal.
- A person who is starts sinning and cannot stop can be described as "ensnared by sin" in a figurative reference to the way an animal can be ensnared and cannot escape.
- Just as an animal is endangered and hurt by being in a trap, so a person caught in the trap of sin is being harmed by that sin and needs to be set free.

(See also: free, , prey, Satan, tempt)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 07:26
- Luke 21:34
- Mark 12:13
- Psalms 018:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2256, H3353, H3369, H3920, H3921, H4170, H4204, H4434, H4685, H4686, H4889, H5367, H5914, H6341, H6351, H6354, H6679, H6983, H7639, H7845, H8610, G64, G2339, G2340, G3802, G3803, G3985, G4625

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:9; 14:13)

Sodom

Definition:

Sodom was a city in the southern part of Canaan where Abraham's nephew Lot lived with his wife and children.

- The land of the region surrounding Sodom was very well watered and fertile, so Lot chose to live there when he first settled in Canaan.
- The exact location of this city is not known because Sodom and the nearby city of Gomorrah were completely destroyed by God as punishment for the evil things the people there were doing.
- The most significant sin that the people of Sodom and Gomorrah were practicing was homosexuality.

(See also: Canaan, Gomorrah)

Bible References:

- Genesis 10:19
- Genesis 13:12
- Matthew 10:15
- Matthew 11:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5467, G4670

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:29)

soldier, warrior

Facts:

The terms "warrior" and "soldier" both can refer to someone who fights in an army. But there are also some differences.

- Usually the term "warrior" is a general, broad term to refer to a man who is gifted and courageous in battle.
- Yahweh is figuratively described as a "warrior."
- The term "soldier" more specifically refers to someone who belongs to a certain army or who is fighting in a certain battle.
- Roman soldiers in Jerusalem were there to keep order and to carry out duties such as executing prisoners. They guarded Jesus before crucifying him and some were ordered to stand guard at his tomb.
- The translator should consider whether there are two words in the project language for "warrior" and "soldier" that also differ in meaning and use.

(See also: courage, crucify, Rome, tomb)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:05
- Acts 21:33
- Luke 03:14
- Luke 23:11
- Matthew 08:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H510, H1368, H1416, H1995, H2389, H2428, H2502, H3715, H4421, H5971, H6518, H6635, H7273, H7916, G4686, G4753, G4754, G4757, G4758, G4961

(**Go back to:** Romans 7:23)

son

Definition:

The male offspring of a man and a woman is called their "son" for his entire life. He is also called a son of that man and a son of that woman. An "adopted son" is a male who has been legally placed into the position of being a son.

- In the Bible, the phrase "son of" can be used to identify a person's father, mother, or an ancestor from some previous generation. This phrase is used in genealogies and many other places.
- Using "son of" to give the name of the father frequently helps distinguish people who have the same name. For example, "Azariah son of Zadok" and "Azariah son of Nathan" in 1 Kings 4, and "Azariah son of Amaziah" in 2 Kings 15 are three different men.

Translation Suggestions:

- In most occurrences of this term, it is best to translate "son" by the literal term in the language that is used to refer to a son.
- When translating the term "Son of God," the project language's common term for "son" should be used.
- Sometimes "sons" can be translated as "children," when both males and females are being referred to. For example, "sons of God" could be translated as "children of God" since this expression also includes girls and women.

(See also: Azariah, descendant, ancestor, firstborn, Son of God, sons of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:15
- 1 Kings 13:02
- 1 Thessalonians 05:05
- Galatians 04:07
- Hosea 11:01
- Isaiah 09:06
- Matthew 03:17
- Matthew 05:09
- Matthew 08:12
- Nehemiah 10:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:08** God spoke to Abram and promised again that he would have a **son** and as many descendants as the stars in the sky.
- **04:09** God said, "I will give you a **son** from your own body."
- **05:05** About a year later, when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 90, Sarah gave birth to Abraham's **son**.
- **05:08** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his **son** Isaac and laid him on an altar. He was about to kill his **son** when God said, "Stop! Do not hurt the boy! Now I know that you fear me because you did not keep your only **son** from me."
- **09:07** When she saw the baby, she took him as her own **son**.
- **11:06** God killed every one of the Egyptians' firstborn **sons**.
- **18:01** After many years, David died, and his **son** Solomon began to rule.
- **26:04** "Is this the **son** of Joseph?â€š" they said.

Word Data:

  • Strong's: H1060, H1121, H1123, H1248, H3173, H3206, H3211, H4497, H5209, H5220, G3816, G5043, G5207

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:14; 8:19; 9:9; 9:26; 9:27)

Son of God, the Son

Facts:

The term "Son of God" refers to Jesus, the Word of God, who came into the world as a human being. He is also often referred to as "the Son."

   • The Son of God has the same nature as God the Father, and is fully God.
   • God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit are all of one essence.
   • Unlike human sons, the Son of God has always existed.
   • In the beginning, the Son of God was active in creating the world, along with the Father and the Holy Spirit.

Because Jesus is God's Son, he loves and obeys his Father, and his Father loves him.

Translation Suggestions:

   • For the term "Son of God," it is best to translate "Son" with the same word the language would naturally use to refer to a human son.
   • Make sure the word used to translate "son" fits with the word used to translate "father" and that these words are the most natural ones used to express a true father-son relationship in the project language.
   • Using a capital letter to begin "Son" may help show that this is talking about God.
   • The phrase "the Son" is a shortened form of "the Son of God," especially when it occurs in the same context as "the Father."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Christ, ancestor, God, God the Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus, son, sons of God)

Bible References:

   • 1 John 04:10
   • Acts 09:20
   • Colossians 01:17
   • Galatians 02:20
   • Hebrews 04:14
   • John 03:18
   • Luke 10:22
   • Matthew 11:27
   • Revelation 02:18
   • Romans 08:29

Examples from the Bible stories:

   • **22:05** The angel explained, "The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the power of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the **Son of God**."
   • **24:09** God had told John, "The Holy Spirit will come down and rest on someone you baptize. That person is **the Son of God**."
   • **31:08** The disciples were amazed. They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, "Truly, you are **the Son of God**."
   • **37:05** Martha answered, "Yes, Master! I believe you are the Messiah, the **Son of God**."
   • **42:10** So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, **the Son**, and the Holy Spirit, and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
   • **46:06** Right away, Saul began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the **Son of God**!"
   • **49:09** But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only **Son** so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H426, H430, H1121, H1247, G2316, G5207

sons of God, children of God

Definition:

The term "sons of God" is a figurative expression that has several possible meanings.

- In the New Testament, the term "sons of God" refers to all believers in Jesus and is often translated as "children of God" since it includes both males and females.
- This use of the term speaks of a relationship with God that is like the relationship between a human son and his father, with all the privileges associated with being sons.
- Some people interpret the term "sons of God" that appears in Genesis 6 to mean fallen angels—evil spirits or demons. Others think it may refer to powerful political rulers or to the descendants of Seth.
- In the New Testament, the term "sons of God" refers to all believers in Jesus and is often translated as "children of God" since it includes both males and females.
- This use of the term speaks of a relationship with God that is like the relationship between human sons and their father, with all the privileges associated with being sons.
- The title "Son of God" is a different term: it refers to Jesus, who is God's only Son.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "sons of God" refers to believers in Jesus, it could be translated as "children of God."
- In Genesis 6:2 and 4 ways to translate "sons of God" could include "angels," "spirit beings," "supernatural creatures," or "demons."
- Also see the link for "son."

(See also: angel, demon, son, Son of God, ruler, spirit)

Bible References:

- Genesis 06:02
- Genesis 06:4
- Job 01:06
- Romans 08:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H1121, G5207, G5043

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:14; 8:19; 9:26)

soul, self

Definition:

The term "soul" can either refer generally to the non-physical part of a person or refer specifically to a person's awareness of themselves as a person distinct from others.

- In the Bible, the terms "soul" and "spirit" may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- In contrast to the body, the "soul" can be spoken of as the part of a person that "relates to God."
- The word "soul" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to the whole person. For example, "the soul who sins" means "the person who sins" and "my soul is tired" means,"I am tired."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "soul" could also be translated as "inner self" or "inner person."
- In some contexts, "my soul" could be translated as "I" or "me."
- Usually the phrase "the soul" can be translated as "the person" or "he" or "him," depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts "soul" and "spirit."
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase "dividing soul and spirit" could mean "deeply discerning or exposing the inner person."

(See also: spirit)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 02:08
- Acts 02:27-28
- Acts 02:41
- Genesis 49:06
- Isaiah 53:10-11
- James 01:21
- Jeremiah 06:16-19
- Jonah 02:7-8
- Luke 01:47
- Matthew 22:37
- Psalms 019:07
- Revelation 20:4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5082, H5315, H5397, G5590

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:9; 13:1)

spirit, spiritual

Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of people which cannot be seen. When a person dies, his spirit leaves his body. "Spirit" can also refer to an attitude or emotional state.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, especially an evil spirit.
- A person's spirit is the part of him that can know God and believe in him.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes anything in the non-physical world.
- In the Bible, it especially refers to anything that relates to God, specifically to the Holy Spirit.
- For example, "spiritual food" refers to God's teachings, which give nourishment to a person's spirit, and "spiritual wisdom" refers to the knowledge and righteous behavior that come from the power of the Holy Spirit.
- God is a spirit and he created other spirit beings, who do not have physical bodies.
- Angels are spirit beings, including those who rebelled against God and became evil spirits.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah."
- Examples of "spirit" as an attitude or emotion would include "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."
- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives

(See also: angel, demon, Holy Spirit, soul)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:05
- 1 John 04:03
- 1 Thessalonians 05:23
- Acts 05:09
- Colossians 01:09
- Ephesians 04:23
- Genesis 07:21-22
- Isaiah 04:04
- Mark 01:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 01:27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:03** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:07** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands." Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:05** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, receive my **spirit**."
- **48:07** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G4151, G4152, G4153, G5326, G5427

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:9; 1:11; 2:29; 7:6; 7:14; 8:9; 8:15; 8:23; 11:8; 12:11; 15:27)

stiff-necked, stubborn, stubbornness

Definition:

The term "stiff-necked" is an idiom used in the Bible to describe people who keep disobeying God and refuse to repent. Such people are very proud and will not submit to God's authority.

- Similarly, the term "stubborn" describes a person who refuses to change his mind or actions even when urged to do so. Stubborn people will not listen to good advice or warnings that other people give them.
- The Old Testament described the Israelites as "stiff-necked" because they did not listen to the many messages from God's prophets who urged them to repent and turn back to Yahweh.
- If a neck is "stiff" it does not bend easily. The project language may have a different idiom that communicates that a person is "unbending" in that he refuses to change his ways.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "pridefully stubborn" or "arrogant and unyielding" or "refusing to change."

(See also: arrogant, proud, repent)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:51
- Deuteronomy 09:13-14
- Exodus 13:14-16
- Jeremiah 03:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H3513, H5637, H6203, H6484, H7185, H7186, H7190, H8307, G483, G4644, G4645

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:18)

strength, strengthen, strong

Facts:

The term "strength" refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To "strengthen" someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

- "Strength" can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force.
- A person has "strength of will" if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted.
- One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his "strength" because God helped him to be strong.
- If a physical structure like a wall or building is being "strengthened," people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

Translation Suggestions

- In general, the term "strengthen" can be translated as "cause to be strong" or "make more powerful."
- In a spiritual sense, the phrase "strengthen your brothers" could also be translated as "encourage your brothers" or "help your brothers to persevere."
- The following examples show the meaning of these terms, and therefore how they can be translated, when they are included in longer expressions.
  - "puts strength on me like a belt" means "causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist."
  - "in quietness and trust will be your strength" means "acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong."
  - "will renew their strength" means "will become stronger again."
  - "by my strength and by my wisdom I acted" means "I have done all this because I am so strong and wise."
  - "strengthen the wall" means "reinforce the wall" or "rebuild the wall."
  - "I will strengthen you" means "I will cause you to be strong"
  - "in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength" means "Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us."
  - "the rock of your strength" means "the faithful one who makes you strong"
  - "with the saving strength of his right hand" means "he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand."
  - "of little strength" means "not very strong" or "weak."
  - "with all my strength" means "using my best efforts" or "strongly and completely."

(See also: faithful, persevere, right hand, save)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 2 Peter 02:11
- Luke 10:27
- Psalm 021:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H193, H202, H353, H360, H386, H410, H553, H556, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8632, H8633, G461, G950, G1411, G1412, G1743, G1765, G1840, G1991, G2479, G2480, G2901, G2904, G3619, G3756, G4599, G4732, G4733, G4741

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:11; 4:20; 16:25)

strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict

Definition:

The term "strife" refers to physical or emotional conflict between people.

- A person who causes strife does things that result in strong disagreements between people and in hurt feelings.
- Sometimes the use of the word "strife" implies that strong emotions are involved, such as anger or bitterness.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "disagreement" or "dispute" or "conflict."

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 03:3-5
- Habakkuk 01:03
- Philippians 01:17
- Proverbs 17:01
- Psalms 055:8-9
- Romans 13:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1777, H1779, H4066, H4090, H4683, H4808, H7379, H7701, G485, G2052, G2054, G3055, G3163, G5379

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:29; 13:13)

stumble, reeling

Definition:

The term "stumble" means "almost fall" when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, to "stumble" can mean to "sin" or to "falter" in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.

Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term "stumble" means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means "almost fall" or "trip over."
- This literal meaning could also be used in a figurative context, if it communicates the correct meaning in that context.
- For figurative uses where the literal meaning would not make sense in the project language, "stumble" could be translated as, "sin" or "falter" or "stop believing" or "become weak," depending on the context.
- Another way to translate this term could be, "stumble by sinning" or "stumble by not believing."
- The phrase "made to stumble" could be translated as "caused to become weak" or "caused to falter."

(See also: believe, persecute, sin, stumbling block)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 02:08
- Hosea 04:05
- Isaiah 31:3
- Matthew 11:4-6
- Matthew 18:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1762, H3782, H4383, H5062, H5063, H5307, H6328, H6761, H8058, G679, G4348, G4350, G4417, G4624, G4625

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:32; 9:33; 11:11; 14:21)

stumbling block, stone of stumbling

Definition:

The term "stumbling block" or "stone of stumbling" refers to a physical object that causes a person to trip and fall.

- A figurative stumbling block is anything that causes a person to fail in a moral or spiritual sense.
- Also figuratively, a "stumbling block" or "stone of stumbling" can be something that prevents someone from having faith in Jesus or that causes someone to not grow spiritually.
- Often it is sin that is like a stumbling block to oneself or to others.
- Sometimes God places a stumbling block in the way of people who are rebelling against him.

Translation Suggestions:

- If a language has a term for an object that triggers a trap, that word could be used to translate this term.
- This term could also be translated as "stone that causes stumbling" or "something that causes someone to not believe" or "obstacle that causes doubt" or "obstacle to faith" or "something that causes someone to sin."

(See also: stumble, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:23
- Galatians 05:11
- Matthew 05:29-30
- Matthew 16:23
- Romans 09:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4383, G3037, G4349, G4625

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:32; 9:33; 11:9; 14:13; 14:20; 16:17)

subject, be subject to, subjection

Facts:

A person is the "subject" of another person if the second person rules over the first. To "be subject to" is to "obey" or to "submit to the authority of."

- The phrase "put in subjection to" refers to causing people to be under the authority of a leader or ruler.
- To "subject someone to something" means to cause that person to experience something negative, such as punishment.
- Sometimes the term "subject" is used to refer to being the topic or focus of something, such as in, "you will be the subject of ridicule."
- The phrase "be subject to" means the same as "be submissive to" or "submit to."

(See also: submit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:14-16
- 1 Kings 04:06
- 1 Peter 02:18-20
- Hebrews 02:05
- Proverbs 12:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H3533, H3665, H4522, H5647, H5927, G350, G1379, G1396, G1777, G3663, G5292, G5293

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:7; 8:20; 13:1; 13:5)

submit, submission, in submission

Definition:

To "submit" usually means to voluntarily place oneself under the authority of a person or government.

- The Bible tells believers in Jesus to submit to God and other authorities in their lives.
- The instruction to "submit to one another" means to humbly accept correction and to focus on the needs of others rather than on our own needs.
- To "live in submission to" means to put oneself under the authority of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The command "submit to" could be translated as "put yourself under the authority of" or "follow the leadership of" or "humbly honor and respect"
- The term "submission" could be translated as "obedience" or "the following of authority."
- The phrase "live in submission to" could be translated as "be obedient to" or "put oneself under the authority of."
- The phrase "be in submission" could be translated as "humbly accept authority."

(See also: subject)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Peter 03:01
- Hebrews 13:15-17
- Luke 10:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3584, G5226, G5293

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:3)

suffer, suffering

Definition:

The terms "suffer" and "suffering" refer to experiencing something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships.

- When people are persecuted or when they are sick, they suffer.
- Sometimes people suffer because of wrong things they have done; other times they suffer because of sin and disease in the world.
- Suffering can be physical, such as feeling pain or sickness. It can also be emotional, such as feeling fear, sadness, or loneliness.
- The phrase "suffer me" means "bear with me" or "hear me out" or "listen patiently."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "suffer" can be translated as "feel pain" or "endure difficulty" or "experience hardships" or "go through difficult and painful experiences."
- Depending on the context, "suffering" could be translated as "extremely difficult circumstances" or "severe hardships" or "experiencing hardship" or "time of painful experiences."
- The phrase "suffer thirst" could be translated as "experience thirst" or "suffer with thirst."
- To "suffer violence" could also be translated as "undergo violence" or "be harmed by violent acts."

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:14-16
- 2 Thessalonians 01:3-5
- 2 Timothy 01:08
- Acts 07:11-13
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 06:6-8
- Matthew 16:21
- Psalms 022:24
- Revelation 01:09
- Romans 05:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:13** God said, "I have seen the **suffering** of my people."
- **38:12** Jesus prayed three times, "My Father, if it is possible, please let me not have to drink this cup of **suffering**."
- **42:03** He (Jesus) reminded them that the prophets said the Messiah would **suffer** and be killed, but would rise again on the third day.
- **42:07** He (Jesus) said, "It was written long ago that the Messiah would **suffer**, die, and rise from the dead on the third day."
- **44:05** "Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to fulfill the prophecies that the Messiah would **suffer** and die."
- **46:04** God said, "I have chosen him (Saul) to declare my name to the unsaved. I will show him how much he must **suffer** for my sake."
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more **suffering**, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H943, H1741, H1934, H4531, H5142, H5375, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6041, H6064, H6090, H6770, H6869, H6887, H7661, G91, G941, G971, G2210, G2346, G2347, G2552, G2553, G2561, G3804, G3958, G4310, G4778, G4777, G4841, G5004

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:16; 8:17; 8:18)

sword, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

  • In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
  • Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
  • Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
  • Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.

Translation Suggestions

  • A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See: Metaphor)
  • One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
  • Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
  • If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
  • A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: James (brother of Jesus), John (the Baptist), tongue, word of God)

Bible References:

  • Acts 12:02
  • Genesis 27:40
  • Genesis 34:25
  • Luke 02:33-35
  • Luke 21:24
  • Matthew 10:34
  • Matthew 26:55
  • Revelation 01:16

Word Data:

  • Strong's: H19, H1300, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G3162, G4501

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:35; 13:4)

tax, taxed, taxation, taxpayers, tax collector,

Definition:

The terms "tax" and "taxes" refer to money or goods that people pay to a government that is in authority over them. A "tax collector" was a government worker whose job was to receive money that people were required to pay the government in taxes.

- The amount of money that is paid as a tax is usually based on the value of an item or on how much a person's property is worth.
- In the time of Jesus and and the apostles, the Roman government required taxes from everyone living in the Roman empire, including the Jews.
- If taxes are not paid, the government can take legal action against a person to get the money that is owed.
- Joseph and Mary traveled to Bethlehem to be counted in the census held to tax everyone living in the Roman empire.
- The term "tax" could also be translated as, "required payment" or "government money" or "temple money," depending on the context.
- To "pay taxes" could also be translated as to "pay money to the government" or "receive money for the government" or "make the required payment." To "collect taxes" could be translated as to "receive money for the government.
- A "tax collector" is someone who works for the government and receives the money that people are required to pay it.
- The people who collected taxes for the Roman government would often demand more money from the people than the government required. The tax collectors would keep the extra amount for themselves.
- Because tax collectors cheated people in this way, the Jews considered them to be among the worst of sinners.
- The Jews also considered Jewish tax collectors to be traitors to their own people because they worked for the Roman government which was oppressing the Jewish people.
- The phrase, "tax collectors and sinners" was a common expression in the New Testament, showing how much the Jews despised tax collectors.

(See also: Jew, Rome, sin)

Bible References:

- Luke 20:21-22
- Mark 02:13-14
- Matthew 09:7-9
- Numbers 31:28-29
- Romans 13:6-7
- Luke 03:12-13
- Luke 05:27-28
- Matthew 05:46-48
- Matthew 09:10-11
- Matthew 11:18-19
- Matthew 17:26-27
- Matthew 18:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

34:06 He said, "Two men went to the Temple to pray. One of them was a tax collector, and the other was a religious leader." 34:07 "The religious leader prayed like this, 'Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men—such as robbers, unjust men, adulterers, or even like that tax collector.'" 34:09 "But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, 'God, please be

merciful to me because I am a sinner.'" 34:10 Then Jesus said, "I tell you the truth, God heard the tax collector's prayer and declared him to be righteous." 35:01 One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other sinners who had gathered to hear him.

Word Data:

- Tax: Strong's: H2670, H4060, H4371, H4522, H4864, H6186, G1323, G2778, G5055, G5411
- Tax Collector: Strong's: H5065, H5674, G5057, G5058

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:6; 13:7)

teach, teaching, untaught

Definition:

To "teach" someone is to tell him something he doesn't already know. It can also mean to "provide information" in general, with no reference to the person who is learning. Usually the information is given in a formal or systematic way. A person's "teaching" is or his "teachings" are what he has taught.

- A "teacher" is someone who teaches. The past action of "teach" is "taught."
- When Jesus was teaching, he was explaining things about God and his kingdom.
- Jesus' disciples called him "Teacher" as a respectful form of address for someone who taught people about God.
- The information that is being taught can be shown or spoken.
- The term "doctrine" refers to a set of teachings from God about himself as well as God's instructions about how to live. This could also be translated as "teachings from God" or "what God teaches us."
- The phrase "what you have been taught" could also be translated as, "what these people have taught you" or "what God has taught you," depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate "teach" could include "tell" or "explain" or "instruct."
- Often this term can be translated as "teaching people about God."

(See also: instruct, teacher, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:03
- Acts 02:40-42
- John 07:14
- Luke 04:31
- Matthew 04:23
- Psalms 032:08

Word Data:

- Strong's: H502, H2094, H2449, H3045, H3046, H3256, H3384, H3925, H3948, H7919, H8150, G1317, G1321, G1322, G2085, G2605, G2727, G3100, G2312, G2567, G3811, G4994

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:21; 6:17; 12:7; 16:17)

teacher, Teacher

Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

- In the Bible, the word "teacher" is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
- People who learn from a teacher are called "students" or "disciples."
- In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized ("Teacher") when it is used as a title for Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
- Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as "Sir" or "Rabbi" or "Preacher."

(See also: disciple, preach)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 01:12-15
- Ephesians 04:11-13
- Galatians 06:6-8
- Habakkuk 02:18
- James 03:02
- John 01:37-39
- Luke 06:40
- Matthew 12:38-40

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "**Teacher**, what must I do to inherit eternal life?"
- **28:01** One day a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, "Good **Teacher**, what must I do to have eternal life?"
- **37:02** After the two days had passed, Jesus said to his disciples, "Let's go back to Judea." "But **Teacher**," the disciples answered, "Just a short time ago the people there wanted to kill you!"
- **38:14** Judas came to Jesus and said, "Greetings, **Teacher**," and kissed him.
- **49:03** Jesus was also a great **teacher**, and he spoke with authority because he is the Son of God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3384, H3925, G1320, G2567, G3547, G5572

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:20)

terror, terrorize, terrify, frightened, panic

Definition:

The term "terror" refers to a feeling of extreme fear. To "terrify" someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

- A "terror" is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people.
- These terrors can be described as "terrifying." This term could be translated as, "fear-causing" or "terror-producing."
- The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace.
- The "terror of Yahweh" could be translated as "the terrifying presence of Yahweh" or "the dreaded judgment of Yahweh" or "when Yahweh causes great fear."
- Ways to translate "terror" could also include "extreme fear" or "deep dread."

(See also: adversary, fear, judge, plague, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 02:25
- Exodus 14:10
- Luke 21:09
- Mark 06:48-50

Word Data:

- Strong's: H367, H926, H928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, G1629, G1630, G2258, G4422, G4426, G5401

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:3)

testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness

Definition:

When a person gives "testimony" he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To "testify" is to give "testimony."

- Often a person "testifies" about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives "false testimony" does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term "testimony" refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus' followers testified about the events of Jesus' life, death, and resurrection.

The term "witness" refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term "eyewitness" emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To "witness" something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness "gives witness" or "bears witness." This has the same meaning as "testify."
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a "false witness." He is said to "give false witness" or to "bear false witness."
- The expression "be a witness between" means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "testify" or "give testimony" could also be translated as, "tell the facts" or "tell what was seen or heard" or "tell from personal experience" or "give evidence" or "tell what happened."
- Ways to translate "testimony" could include, "report of what happened" or "statement of what is true" or "evidence" or "what has been said" or "prophecy."
- The phrase, "as a testimony to them" could be translated as, to "show them what is true" or to "prove to them what is true."
- The phrase, "as a testimony against them" could be translated as, "which will show them their sin" or "exposing their hypocrisy" or "which will prove that they are wrong."
- To "give false testimony" could be translated as "say false things about" or "state things that are not true."
- The term "witness" or "eyewitness" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "person seeing it" or "the one who saw it happen" or "those who saw and heard (those things)."
- Something that is "a witness" could be translated as "guarantee" or "sign of our promise" or "something that testifies that this is true."
- The phrase "you will be my witnesses" could also be translated as "you will tell other people about me" or "you will teach people the truth that I taught you" or "you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach."
- To "witness to" could be translated as to "tell what was seen" or to "testify" or to "state what happened."
- To "witness" something could be translated as to "see something" or to "experience something happen."

(See also: ark of the covenant, guilt, judge, prophet, testimony, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 06:03
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 01:44
- John 01:07

- John 03:33
- Acts 04:32-33
- Acts 07:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 01:09
- 1 Thessalonians 02:10-12
- 1 Timothy 05:19-20
- 2 Timothy 01:08
- 2 Peter 01:16-18
- 1 John 05:6-8
- 3 John 01:12
- Revelation 12:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:02** Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- **39:04** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, "We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?"
- **42:08** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things."
- **43:07** "We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G267, G1263, G1957, G2649, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3144, G4303, G4828, G4901, G5575, G5576, G5577, G6020

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:9; 2:15; 3:21; 8:16; 9:1; 10:2)

time, untimely, date

Facts:

In the Bible the term "time" was often used figuratively to refer to a specific season or period of time when certain events took place. It has a meaning similar to "age" or "epoch" or "season."

- In both Daniel and Revelation speak of a "time" of great trouble or tribulation that will come upon the earth.
- In the phrase "time, times, and half a time" the term "time" means "year." This phrase refers to a three-and-a-half-year period of time during the great tribulation at the end of this present age.
- "Time" can mean "occasion" in a phrase like "third time." The phrase "many times" can mean "on many occasions."
- To be "on time" means to arrive when expected, not late.
- Depending on the context, the term "time" could be translated as, "season" or "time period" or "moment" or "event" or "occurrence."
- The phrase "times and seasons" is a figurative expression which states the same idea twice. This could also be translated as "certain events happening in certain time periods." (See: doublet)

(See also: age, tribulation)

Bible References:

- Acts 01:07
- Daniel 12:1-2
- Mark 11:11
- Matthew 08:29
- Psalms 068:28-29
- Revelation 14:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H116, H227, H310, H1697, H1755, H2165, H2166, H2233, H2465, H3027, H3117, H3118, H3119, H3259, H3427, H3967, H4150, H4279, H4489, H4557, H5331, H5703, H5732, H5750, H5769, H6235, H6256, H6440, H6471, H6635, H6924, H7105, H7138, H7223, H7272, H7281, H7637, H7651, H7655, H7659, H7674, H7992, H8027, H8032, H8138, H8145, H8462, H8543, G744, G530, G1074, G1208, G1441, G1597, G1626, G1909, G2034, G2119, G2121, G2235, G2250, G2540, G3461, G3568, G3764, G3819, G3956, G3999, G4178, G4181, G4183, G4218, G4287, G4340, G4455, G5119, G5151, G5305, G5550, G5551, G5610

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:26; 5:6; 6:21; 7:1; 8:18; 9:9; 11:5; 13:11; 16:25)

Timothy

Facts:

Timothy was a young man from Lystra. He later joined Paul on several missionary trips and helped shepherd new communities of believers.

- • Timothy's father was a Greek, but both his grandmother Lois and his mother Eunice were Jews and believers in Christ.
- • The elders and Paul formally appointed Timothy for the ministry by placing their hands on him and praying for him.
- • Two books in the New Testament (I Timothy and 2 Timothy) are letters written by Paul that provide guidance to Timothy as a young leader of local churches.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: appoint, believe, church, Greek, minister)

Bible References:

- • 1 Thessalonians 03:02
- • 1 Timothy 01:02
- • Acts 16:03
- • Colossians 01:01
- • Philemon 01:01
- • Philippians 01:01
- • Philippians 02:19

Word Data:

- • Strong's: G5095

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:21)

to minister, ministry

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "ministry" refers to serving others by teaching them about God and caring for their spiritual needs.

- In the Old Testament, the priests would "minister" to God in the temple by offering sacrifices to him.
- Their "ministry" also included taking care of the temple and offering prayers to God on behalf of the people.
- The job of "ministering" to people can include serving them spiritually by teaching them about God.
- It can also refer to serving people in physical ways, such as caring for the sick and providing food for the poor.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of ministering to people, to "minister" could also be translated as to "serve" or to "care for" or to "meet the needs of."
- When referring to ministering in the temple, the term "minister" could be translated as "serve God in the temple" or "offer sacrifices to God for the people."
- In the context of ministering to God, this could be translated as to "serve" or to "work for God."
- The phrase "ministered to" could also be translated as "took care of" or "provided for" or "helped."

(See also: serve, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 20:23-26
- Acts 06:04
- Acts 21:17-19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6399, H8120, H8334, H8335, G1247, G1248, G1249, G2023, G2038, G2418, G3008, G3009, G3010, G3011, G3930, G5256, G5257, G5524

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:13; 12:7; 13:4; 15:8; 15:16; 15:25; 15:27; 15:31; 16:1)

tongue, language

Definition:

The term "tongue" refers to the organ inside a person's mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean "language" or "speaking." There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is "language" or "speech."
- Sometimes "tongue" may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the "gifts of the Spirit."
- In the book of Acts, the expression "tongues" of fire refers to "flames" of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "tongue" can be translated as "language" or "supernatural language." If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as "language."
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as "flames."
- The expression "my tongue rejoices" could be translated as "I rejoice and praise God" or "I am joyfully praising God."
- The phrase, "tongue that lies" could be translated as "person who tell lies" or "people who lie."
- Phrases such as "with their tongues" could be translated as "with what they say" or "by their words."

(See also: gift, Holy Spirit, joy, praise, rejoice, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- 1 John 03:18
- 2 Samuel 23:02
- Acts 02:26
- Ezekiel 36:03
- Philippians 02:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3956, G1100, G1258, G2084

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:13; 14:11)

transgress, transgression

Definition:

The term "transgress" means to cross a line or to violate a boundary. The term is often used figuratively, meaning to break a command, rule, or moral code.

- This term is very similar to the word "trespass," but is generally used more often to describe violations against God than against other people.
- To "transgress" can also be described as to "cross a line," that is, to go beyond a limit or boundary that has been set for the good of the person and others.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "trangress" could be translated as to "sin" or to "disobey" or to "rebel."
- If a verse or passage uses two terms that mean "sin" or "transgress" or "trespass," it is important, if possible, to use different ways to translate these terms. When the Bible uses two or more terms with similar meanings in the same context, usually its purpose is to emphasize what is being said or to show its importance.

(See: parallelism)

(See also: disobey, sin, trespass, iniquity)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 04:06
- Daniel 09:24-25
- Galatians 03:19-20
- Galatians 06:1-2
- Numbers 14:17-19
- Psalm 032:01

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H4603, H4604, H6586, H6588, G458, G459, G3845, G3847, G3848, G3928

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:23; 2:25; 2:27; 4:15; 5:14; 11:11)

trespass

Definition:

The term "trespass" means to cross a line or to violate a boundary. This term is often used figuratively, meaning to break a law or to violate the rights of another person.

- This term is very similar to the word "transgression," but is generally used more often to describe violations against other people than against God.
- A trespass can be a violation of a moral law or a civil law.
- A trespass can also be a sin committed against another person.
- This term is related to the terms "sin" and "transgress," especially as it relates to disobeying God. All sins are trespasses against God.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to "trespass against" could be translated as to "sin against" or to "break the rule."
- Some languages may have an expression like "cross the line" that could be used to translate "trespass."
- Consider how this term fits with the meaning of the surrounding Bible text and compare it to other terms that have a similar meaning, such as "transgress" and "sin."

(See also: disobey, iniquity, sin, transgress)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 25:28
- 2 Chronicles 26:16-18
- Colossians 02:13
- Ephesians 02:01
- Ezekiel 15:7-8
- Romans 05:17
- Romans 05:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H816, H817, H819, H2398, H4603, H4604, H6586, H6588, G264, G3900

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:25; 5:15; 5:16; 5:17; 5:18; 5:20; 11:12)

tribe, tribal, tribesmen

Definition:

A tribe is a group of people who are descended from a common ancestor.

> • People from the same tribe usually also share a common language and culture.
> • In the Old Testament, God divided the people of Israel into twelve tribes. Each tribe was descended from a son or grandson of Jacob.
> • A tribe is smaller than a nation, but larger than a clan.

(See also: clan, nation, people group, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

> • 1 Samuel 10:19
> • 2 Kings 17:16-18
> • Genesis 25:16
> • Genesis 49:17
> • Luke 02:36-38

Word Data:

> • Strong's: H523, H4294, H7625, H7626, G1429, G5443

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:1)

tribulation, distresses, trouble

Definition:

The term "tribulation" refers to a time of hardship, suffering, and distress.

- It is explained in the New Testament that Christians will endure times of persecution and other kinds of tribulation because many people in this world are opposed to Jesus' teachings.
- "The Great Tribulation" is a term used in the Bible to describe a period of time just before Jesus' second coming when God's wrath will be poured out on the earth for several years.
- The term "tribulation" could also be translated as "time of great suffering" or "deep distress" or "severe difficulties."

(See also: earth, teach, wrath)

Bible References:

- Mark 04:17
- Mark 13:19
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Matthew 24:09
- Matthew 24:29
- Romans 02:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6869, G2347, G4423

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:9; 5:3; 8:35; 12:12)

trouble, troublemaker, troublesome, disturbing, stir up, upset, hardship

Definition:

A "trouble" is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To "trouble" someone means to "bother" that person or to cause him distress.To be "troubled" means to feel upset or distressed about something.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of "trouble" also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "trouble" or "troubles" could also be translated as "danger" or "painful things that happen" or "persecution" or "difficult experiences" or "distress."
- The term "troubled" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "undergoing distress" or "feeling terrible distress" or "worried" or "anxious" or "distressed" or "terrified" or "disturbed."
- "Don't trouble her" could also be translated as "don't bother her" or "don't criticize her."
- The phrase "day of trouble" or "times of trouble" could also be translated as "when you experience distress" or " when difficult things happen to you" or "when God causes distressing things to happen."
- Ways to translate "make trouble" or "bring trouble" could include "cause distressing things to happen" or "cause difficulties" or "make them experience very difficult things."

(See also: afflict, persecute)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:18-19
- 2 Chronicles 25:19
- Luke 24:38
- Matthew 24:06
- Matthew 26:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H926, H927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1804, H2000, H4103, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G387, G1613, G1776, G2346, G2347, G2350, G2360, G2873, G3636, G3926, G3930, G3986, G4423, G4660, G5015, G5182

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:9)

true, truth

Definition:

The term "truth" refers to facts, events, and statements that correspond with reality. True facts describe the universe as it really exists. True events are events that actually happened. True statements are statements that are not false according the real world.

- "True" things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- "Truth" means understandings, beliefs, facts, or statements that are true.
- To say that a prophecy "came true" or "will come true" mean that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- In the Bible the concept of "truth" includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God's truth in the words that he spoke.
- The Bible is truth. It teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term "true" could also be translated by "real" or "factual" or "correct" or "right" or "certain" or "genuine."
- Ways to translate the term "truth" could include "what is true" or "fact" or "certainty" or "principle."
- The expression "come true" could also be translated as "actually happen" or "be fulfilled" or "happen as predicted."
- The expression "tell the truth" or "speak the truth" could also be translated as "say what is true" or "tell what really happened" or "say things that are reliable."
- To "accept the truth" could be translated as "believe what is true about God."
- In an expression such as "worship God in spirit and in truth," the expression "in truth" could also be translated by "faithfully obeying what God has taught us."

(See also: believe, faithful, fulfill, obey, prophet, understand)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:6-8
- 1 John 01:5-7
- 1 John 02:08
- 3 John 01:08
- Acts 26:24-26
- Colossians 01:06
- Genesis 47:29-31
- James 01:18
- James 03:14
- James 05:19
- Jeremiah 04:02
- John 01:9
- John 01:16-18
- John 01:51
- John 03:31-33
- Joshua 07:19-21
- Lamentations 05:19-22
- Matthew 08:10
- Matthew 12:17
- Psalm 026:1-3
- Revelation 01:19-20

• Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

• **02:04** The snake responded to the woman, "That is not **true**! You will not die."
• **14:06** Immediately Caleb and Joshua, the other two spies, said, "It is _true_ that the people of Canaan are tall and strong, but we can certainly defeat them!"
• **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the _true_ God.
• **31:08** They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, "**Truly**, you are the Son of God."
• **39:10** "I have come to earth to tell the **truth** about God. Everyone who loves the **truth** listens to me." Pilate said, "What is **truth**?"

Word Data:

• Strong's: H199, H389, H403, H529, H530, H543, H544, H551, H571, H935, H3321, H3330, H6237, H6656, H6965, H7187, H7189, G225, G226, G227, G228, G230, G1103, G3303, G3483, G3689, G4103, G4137

turn, turn away, turn back, return

Definition:

To "turn" means to physically change direction or to cause something else to change direction.

- The term "turn" can also mean "turn around" to look behind or to face a different direction.
- To "turn back" or "turn away" means to "go back" or "go away" or "cause to go away."
- To "turn away from" can mean to "stop" doing something or to reject someone.
- To "turn toward" someone means to look directly at that person.
- To "turn and leave" or "turn his back to leave" means to "go away."
- To "turn back to" means to "start doing something again."
- To "turn away from" means to "stop doing something."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "turn" can be translated as "change direction" or "go" or "move."
- In some contexts, "turn" could be translated as "cause" (someone) to do something. To "turn (someone) away from" could be translated as "cause (someone) to go away" or "cause (someone) to stop."
- The phrase "turn away from God" could be translated as "stop worshiping God."
- The phrase "turn back to God" could be translated as "start worshiping God again."
- When enemies "turn back," it means they "retreat." To "turn back the enemy" means to "cause the enemy to retreat."
- Used figuratively, when Israel "turned to" false gods, they "started to worship" them. When they "turned away" from idols, they "stopped worshiping" them.
- When God "turned away from" his rebellious people, he "stopped protecting" or "stopped helping" them.
- The phrase "turn the hearts of the fathers to their children" could be translated as "cause fathers to care for their children again."
- The expression "turn my honor into shame" could be translated as "cause my honor to become shame" or "dishonor me so that I am shamed" or "shame me (by doing what is evil) so that people no longer honor me."
- "I will turn your cities into ruin" could be translated as "I will cause your cities to be destroyed" or "I will cause enemies to destroy your cities."
- The phrase "turn into" could be translated as "become." When Moses' rod "turned into" a snake, it "became" a snake." It could also be translated as "changed into."

(See also: false god, leprosy, worship)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 11:02
- Acts 07:42
- Acts 11:21
- Jeremiah 36:1-3
- Luke 01:17
- Malachi 04:06
- Revelation 11:06

Word Data:

- Strong's: H541, H2015, H2017, H2186, H2559, H3943, H4672, H4740, H4878, H5186, H5253, H5414, H5437, H5472, H5493, H5528, H5627, H5753, H6437, H7227, H7725, H7734, H7750, H7760, H7847, H8159, H8447, G344, G387, G402, G654, G665, G868, G1294, G1578, G1612, G1624, G1994, G3179, G3313, G3329, G3344, G3346, G4762, G5157, G5290

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:12; 16:17)

understand, understanding, thinking

Definition:

The term "understand" means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term "understanding" can refer to "knowledge" or "wisdom" or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term "understand" could be translated by "know" or "believe" or "comprehend" or "know what (something) means."
- Often the term "understanding" can be translated by "knowledge" or "wisdom" or "insight."

(See also: believe, know, wise)

Bible References:

- Job 34:16-17
- Luke 02:47
- Luke 08:10
- Matthew 13:12
- Matthew 13:14
- Proverbs 03:05

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H998, H999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G50, G145, G191, G801, G1097, G1108, G1271, G1921, G1922, G1987, G1990, G2657, G3539, G3563, G4907, G4908, G4920, G5424, G5428, G5429

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:20; 1:32; 3:11; 7:15; 15:21)

vain, vanity

Definition:

The terms "vain" and "vanity" describe something that is useless or extremely temporary.

- In the Old Testament, idols are sometimes described as "vain" things that are worthless and cannot do anything.
- If something is done "in vain," it means that there the effort or action did not accomplish what was intended. The phrase "in vain" might be translated in various ways, including: "without result;" "with no result;" "for no reason;" "for no purpose," or "with no purpose."
- Depending on the context, the term "vain" could be translated as "empty," "useless," "hopeless," "worthless," "meaningless," etc.

(See also: false god, worthy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Samuel 25:21-22
- 2 Peter 02:18
- Isaiah 45:19
- Jeremiah 02:29-31
- Matthew 15:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G945, G1500, G2756, G2758, G2761, G3151, G3152, G3153, G3155

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:21; 8:20; 13:4)

voice

Definition:

The term "voice" refers to audible sound that a person makes when speaking or communicating. In the Bible, the term can ber used figuratively to refer to the concepts of sound, communication, and/or obedience.

Translation Suggestions

- The expression "to hear someone's voice" can mean either "to hear someone speaking" or "to heed what someone says."
- The Bible describes God as "speaking" and having a "voice," even though God doesn't have a physical body in the same way a human being does.
- The term "voice" sometimes implies the presence of a person, as in this statement: "A voice is heard in the desert saying, 'Prepare the way of the Lord.'" This could be translated as "A person is heard calling out in the desert…." (See: synecdoche)
- However, sometimes the word "voice" is used for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the heavens have a "voice" that reaches the whole earth. This means that the objects in the sky communicate something to human beings about God the Creator. (See: metaphor)

(See also: call, proclaim, splendor.)

Bible References:

- John 05:36-38
- Luke 01:42
- Luke 09:35
- Matthew 03:17
- Matthew 12:19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G2906, G5456

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:18)

walk, walked

Definition:

The term "walk" is often used in a figurative sense to mean "live."

- "Enoch walked with God" means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To "walk by the Spirit" means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To "walk in" God's commands or God's ways means to "live in obedience to" his commands, that is, to "obey his commands" or "do his will."
- When God says he will "walk among" his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To "walk contrary to" means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To "walk after" means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "walk" literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of"walk" could also be translated by "live" or "act" or "behave."
- The phrase "walk by the Spirit" could be translated by, "live in obedience to the Holy Spirit" or "behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit" or "do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you."
- To "walk in God's commands" could be translated by "live by God's commands" or "obey God's commands."
- The phrase "walked with God" could be translated as, "lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him."

(See also: Holy Spirit, honor)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:07
- 1 Kings 02:04
- Colossians 02:07
- Galatians 05:25
- Genesis 17:01
- Isaiah 02:05
- Jeremiah 13:10
- Micah 04:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G1704, G4043, G4198, G4748

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:12; 6:4; 8:4; 13:13; 14:15)

will of God

Definition:

The "will of God" refers to God's desires and plans.

- God's will especially relates to his interactions with people and how he wants people to respond to him.
- It also refers to his plans or desires for the rest of his creation.
- The term to "will" means to "determine" or to "desire."

Translation Suggestions:

- The "will of God" could also be translated as "what God desires" or "what God has planned" or "God's purpose" or "what is pleasing to God."

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:15-17
- 1 Thessalonians 04:3-6
- Colossians 04:12-14
- Ephesians 01:1-2
- John 05:30-32
- Mark 03:33-35
- Matthew 06:8-10
- Psalms 103:21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6310, H6634, H7522, G1012, G1013, G2307, G2308, G2309, G2596

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:10; 2:18; 9:19; 12:2; 15:32)

wine, wineskin, new wine

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "wine" refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in "wineskins," which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term "new wine" referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term "wine" also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.
- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as "fermented grape juice" or "fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes" or "fermented fruit juice." (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- Ways to translate "wineskin" could include "bag for wine" or "animal skin wine bag" or "animal skin container for wine."

(See also: grape, vine, vineyard, winepress)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 05:23
- Genesis 09:21
- Genesis 49:12
- John 02:3-5
- John 02:10
- Matthew 09:17
- Matthew 11:18

smashed

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G1098, G3631, G3820, G3943

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:21)

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term "wise" describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. "Wisdom" is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "wise" could include "obedient to God" or "sensible and obedient" or "God-fearing."
- "Wisdom" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "wise living" or "sensible and obedient living" or "good judgment."
- It is best to translate "wise" and "wisdom" in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, fruit)

Bible References:

- Acts 06:03
- Colossians 03:15-17
- Exodus 31:06
- Genesis 03:06
- Isaiah 19:12
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Matthew 07:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:05** She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- **18:01** When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- **23:09** Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.
- **45:01** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G4678, G4679, G4680, G4920, G5428, G5429, G5430

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:14; 1:22; 11:25; 11:33; 12:16; 16:19; 16:27)

womb

Definition:

The term "womb" refers to where a baby grows inside its mother.

- This is an older term that is sometimes used in order to be polite and less direct. (See: euphemism)
- A more modern term for womb is "uterus."
- Some languages use a word like "belly" to refer to a woman's womb or uterus.
- Use a word for this in the project language that is well-known, natural, and acceptable.

Bible References:

- Genesis 25:23
- Genesis 25:24-26
- Genesis 38:27-28
- Genesis 49:25
- Luke 02:21
- Luke 11:27
- Luke 23:29
- Matthew 19:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H990, H4578, H7356, H7358, G1064, G2836, G3388

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:19)

word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, scripture

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "word of God" refers to anything that God has communicated to people. This includes spoken and written messages. Jesus is also called "the Word of God."

- The term "scriptures" means "writings." It is only used in the New Testament and refers to the Hebrew scriptures, which is the Old Testament. These writings were God's message that he had told people to write down so that many years in the future people could still read it.
- The related terms "word of Yahweh" and "word of the Lord" often refer to a specific message from God that was given to a prophet or other person in the Bible.
- Sometimes this term occurs as simply "the word" or "my word" or "your word" (when talking about God's word).
- In the New Testament, Jesus is called "the Word" and "the Word of God." These titles mean that Jesus fully reveals who God is, because he is God himself.

The term "word of truth" is another way of referring to "God's word," which is his message or teaching. It does not refer to just one word.

- God's word of truth includes everything that God has taught people about himself, his creation, and his plan of salvation through Jesus.
- This term emphasizes the fact that what God has told us is true, faithful, and real.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "the message of Yahweh" or "God's message" or "the teachings from God."
- It may be more natural in some languages to make this term plural and say "God's words" or "the words of Yahweh."
- The expression "the word of Yahweh came" is often used to introduce something that God told his prophets or his people. This could be translated as "Yahweh spoke this message" or "Yahweh spoke these words."
- The term "scripture" or "scriptures" could be translated as "the writings" or "the written message from God." This term should be translated differently from the translation of the term "word."
- When "word" occurs alone and it refers to God's word, it could be translated as "the message" or "God's word" or "the teachings." Also consider the alternate translations suggested above.
- When the Bible refers to Jesus as "the Word," this term could be translated as "the Message" or "the Truth."
- "Word of truth" could be translated as "God's true message" or "God's word, which is true."
- It is important for the translation of this term to include the meaning of being true.

(See also: prophet, true, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:01
- 1 Kings 13:01
- Jeremiah 36:1-3
- Luke 08:11
- John 05:39
- Acts 06:02
- Acts 12:24
- Romans 01:02
- 2 Corinthians 06:07
- Ephesians 01:13
- 2 Timothy 03:16

- James 01:18
- James 02:8-9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:07** In **God's word** he commands his people, 'Worship only the Lord your God and only serve him.'"
- **33:06** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the **word of God**.
- **42:03** Then Jesus explained to them what **God's word** says about the Messiah.
- **42:07** Jesus said, "I told you that everything written about me in **God's word** must be fulfilled." Then he opened their minds so they could understand **God's word**.
- **45:10** Philip also used other **scriptures** to tell him the good news of Jesus.
- **48:12** But Jesus is the greatest prophet of all. He is the **Word of God**.
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his **word**, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H565, H1697, H3068, G3056, G4487

work, works, deeds

Definition:

The term "work" refers generally either to the action of expending effort in order to accomplish something, or to the result of that action. The term "works" refers generally to actions as a whole (that is, things that have been done or that need to be done).

- In the Bible, these terms are commonly used both in reference to God and humans.
- When used in reference to God, the term "work" in the Bible often refers to God's action of creating the universe or saving his people (either from enemies, from sin, or both).
- God's works refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place.
- The works or deeds that a person does can be either good or evil.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "works" could be "deeds" or "actions" or "things that are done."
- God's "works" or "deeds" or the "work of his hands" could also be translated as "miracles" or "mighty acts" or "things that God does."
- The expression "the work of God" could be translated as "the things that God is doing" or "the miracles God does" or "everything that God has accomplished."
- The term "work" can just be the singular of "works" as in "every good work" or "every good deed."
- When work is done for God or others, it can be translated as "service" or "ministry."

(See also: fruit, Holy Spirit, miracle)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:12
- Acts 02:8-11
- Daniel 04:37
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Galatians 02:15-16
- James 02:17
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Micah 02:07
- Romans 03:28
- Titus 03:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4566, H4567, H4611, H4659, H5949, G2041

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:6; 2:7; 2:15; 3:20; 3:27; 3:28; 4:2; 4:6; 9:12; 9:32; 11:6; 13:3; 13:12; 14:20; 15:18)

world, worldly

Definition:

The term "world" usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term "worldly" describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term "world" refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, "world" actually means "people in the world."
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used "world" to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be "worldly."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "world" could also be translated as "universe" or "people of this world" or "corrupt things in the world" or "evil attitudes of people in the world."
- The phrase "all the world" often means "many people" and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, "all the world came to Egypt" could be translated as "many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt" or "people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there."
- Another way to translate "all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census" would be "many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went…"
- Depending on the context, the term "worldly" could be translated as, "evil" or "sinful" or "selfish" or "ungodly" or "corrupt" or "influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world."
- The phrase "saying these things in the world" can be translated as "saying these things to the people of the world."
- In other contexts, "in the world" could also be translated as "living among the people of the world" or "living among ungodly people."

(See also: corrupt, heaven, Rome, godly)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:15
- 1 John 04:05
- 1 John 05:05
- John 01:29
- Matthew 13:36-39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H2309, H2465, H5769, H8398, G1093, G2886, G2889, G3625

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:8; 1:20; 3:6; 3:19; 4:13; 5:12; 5:13; 10:18; 11:12; 11:15)

worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless

Definition:

The term "worthy" describes someone or something that deserves respect or honor. To "have worth" means to be valuable or important. The term "worthless" means to not have any value.

- Being worthy is related to being valuable or having importance
- To be "unworthy" means to not be deserving of any special notice.
- To not feel worthy means to feel less important than someone else or to not feel deserving of being treated with honor or kindness.
- The term "unworthy" and the term "worthless" have related, but different meanings. To be "unworthy" means to not be deserving of any honor or recognition. To be "worthless" means to not have any purpose or value.

Translation Suggestions:

- "Worthy" could be translated as "deserving" or "important" or "valuable."
- The word "worth" could be translated as "value" or "importance."
- The phrase to "have worth" could also be translated as to "be valuable" or to "be important."
- The phrase "is worth more than" could be translated as "is more valuable than."
- Depending on the context, the term, "unworthy" could also be translated as "unimportant" or "dishonorable" or "undeserving."
- The term "worthless" could be translated as "with no value" or "with no purpose" or "worth nothing."

(See also: honor)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:04
- 2 Thessalonians 01:11-12
- Acts 13:25
- Acts 25:25-27
- Acts 26:31
- Colossians 01:9-10
- Jeremiah 08:19
- Mark 01:07
- Matthew 03:10-12
- Philippians 01:25-27

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H639, H1929, H3644, H4242, H4373, H4392, H4592, H4941, H6994, H7386, H7939, G96, G514, G515, G516, G2425, G2661, G2735

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:32; 16:2)

wrath, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. The Bible describes both people and God as experiencing intense anger. When speaking about God's "wrath," make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage (which might be true of a human person).

- In the Bible, "wrath" often refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.
- The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin.
- God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger."
- God's wrath is just and holy. When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful human rage.

(See also: judge, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:8-10
- 1 Timothy 02:8-10
- Luke 03:7
- Luke 21:23
- Matthew 03:07
- Revelation 14:10
- Romans 01:18
- Romans 05:09

Word Data:

- Strong's: H639, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2740, H3707, H3708, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7265, H7267, G2372, G3709, G3949, G3950

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:18; 2:5; 2:8; 3:5; 4:15; 5:9; 9:22; 12:19; 13:4; 13:5)

wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful

Definition:

To "wrong" someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term "mistreat" means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term "hurt" is more general and means to "cause someone harm in some way." It often has the meaning of "physically injure."
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as "do wrong to" or, "treat unjustly" or "cause harm to" or treat in a harmful way" or "injure."

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26
- Exodus 22:21
- Genesis 16:05
- Luke 06:28
- Matthew 20:13-14
- Psalms 071:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H816, H2248, H2250, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7667, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, G91, G92, G93, G95, G264, G824, G983, G984, G1536, G1626, G1651, G1727, G1908, G2556, G2558, G2559, G2607, G3076, G3077, G3762, G4122, G5195, G5196

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:20)

Yahweh of hosts, God of hosts, host of heaven, host of the heavens, Lord of hosts

Definition:

The terms "Yahweh of hosts" and "God of hosts" are titles that express God's authority over the thousands of angels who obey him.

- The term "host" or "hosts" is a word that refers to a large number of something, such as an army of people or the massive number of stars. It can also refer to all the many spirit beings, including evil spirits. The context makes it clear what is being referred to.
- Phrases similar to "host of the heavens" refer to all the stars, planets and other heavenly bodies.
- In the New Testament, the phrase, "Lord of hosts" means the same as "Yahweh of hosts" but it cannot be translated that way since the Hebrew word "Yahweh" is not used in the New Testament.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "Yahweh of hosts" could include, "Yahweh, who rules all the angels" or "Yahweh, the ruler over armies of angels" or "Yahweh, the ruler of all creation."
- The phrase "of hosts" in the terms "God of hosts" and "Lord of hosts" would be translated the same way as in the phrase "Yahweh of hosts" above.
- Certain churches do not accept the literal term "Yahweh" and prefer to use the capitalized word, "LORD" instead, following the tradition of many Bible versions. For these churches, a translation of the term "LORD of hosts" would be used in the Old Testament for "Yahweh of hosts."

(See also: angel, authority, God, lord, Lord, Lord Yahweh Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Zechariah 13:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H3068, H6635, G2962, G4519

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:29)

year

Definition:

When used literally, the term "year" in the Bible refers to a period of time lasting 354 days. This is according to the lunar calendar system which is based on the time it takes for the moon to go around the earth.

- A year in the modern-day solar calendar lasts 365 days divided into twelve months, based on the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel around the sun.
- In both calendar systems a year has twelve months. But an extra thirteenth month is sometimes added to the year in the lunar calendar to make up for the fact that a lunar year is eleven days less than a solar year. This helps keep the two calendars more in line with each other.
- In the Bible, the term "year" is also used in a figurative sense to refer to a general time when a special event takes place. Examples of this include, "the year of Yahweh" or "in the year of drought" or "the favorable year of the Lord." In these contexts, "year" could be translated as "time" or "season" or "time period."

(See also: month)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 23:31
- Acts 19:8-10
- Daniel 08:01
- Exodus 12:02

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H7620, H7657, H8140, H8141, G1763, G2094

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:23)

zeal, zealous

Definition:

The terms "zeal" and "zealous" refer to being strongly devoted to supporting a person or idea.

- Zeal includes having strong desire and actions that promote a good cause. It is often used to describe someone who faithfully obeys God and teaches others to do that too.
- Being zealous includes putting intense effort into doing something and continuing to persevere in that effort.
- The "zeal of the Lord" or the "zeal of Yahweh" refers to God's strong, persistent actions to bless his people or to see justice done.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "be zealous" could also be translated by, "be strongly diligent" or "make an intense effort."
- The term "zeal" could also be translated as "energetic devotion" or "eager determination" or "righteous enthusiasm."
- The phrase, "zeal for your house" could be translated, "strongly honoring your temple" or "fervent desire to take care of your house."

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:31
- 1 Kings 19:9-10
- Acts 22:03
- Galatians 04:17
- Isaiah 63:15
- John 02:17-19
- Philippians 03:06
- Romans 10:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7065, H7068, G2205, G2206, G2207, G6041

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:2; 12:8)

Zion, Mount Zion

Definition:

Originally, the term "Zion" or "Mount Zion" referred to a stronghold or fortress that King David captured from the Jebusites. Both these terms became other ways of referring to Jerusalem.

- Mount Zion and Mount Moriah were two of the hills that the city of Jerusalem was located on. Later, "Zion" and "Mount Zion" became used as general terms to refer to both of these mountains and to the city of Jerusalem. Sometimes they also referred to the temple that was located in Jerusalem. (See: metonymy)
- David named Zion, or Jerusalem, the "City of David." This is different from David's hometown, Bethlehem, which was also called the City of David.
- The term "Zion" is used in other figurative ways, to refer to Israel or to God's spiritual kingdom or to the new, heavenly Jerusalem that God will create.

(See also: Abraham, David, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, Jebusites)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:05
- Amos 01:02
- Jeremiah 51:35
- Psalm 076:1-3
- Romans 11:26

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6726

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:33; 11:26)

Contributors

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community
Aaron Fenlason
Abner Bauman
Adam Van Goor
Alan Bird
Alan Borkenhagen
Alfred Van Dellen
Alice Wright
Allen Bair
Allyson Presswood Nance
Amanda Adams
Andrew Belcher
Andrew Johnson
Andrew Rice
Angelo Palo
Anita Moreau
April Linton
Aurora Lee
Barbara Summers
Barbara White
Becky Hancock
Beryl Carpenter
Bethany Fenlason
Betty Forbes
Bianca Elliott
Bill Cleveland
Bill Pruett
Bob Britting
Bram van den Heuvel
Brian Metzger
Bruce Bridges
Bruce Collier
Bruce Smith
Caleb Worgess
Carlyle Kilmore
Carol Pace
Carol Heim
Caroline Crawford
Caroline Fleming
Caroline S Wong
Carol Lee
Carol Moyer
Carolyn Lafferty
Catherine C Newton
Charese Jackson
Charlotte Gibson
Charlotte Hobbs

Cheryl A Chojnacki
Cheryl Stieben
Cheryl Warren
Christian Berry
Christine Harrison
Clairmene Pascal
Connie Bryan
Connie Goss
Craig Balden
Craig Lins
Craig Scott
Cynthia J Puckett
Dale Hahs
Dale Masser
Daniel Lauk
Daniel Summers
Darlene M Hopkins
Darlene Silas
David Boerschlein
David F Withee
David Glover
David J Forbes
David Mullen
David N Hanley
David Sandlin
David Shortess
David Smith
David Whisler
Debbie Nispel
Debbie Piper
Deborah Bartow
Deborah Bush
Deborah Miniard
Dennis Jackson
Dianne Forrest
Donna Borkenhagen
Donna Mullis
Douglas Hayes
Drew Curley
Ed Davis
Edgar Navera
Edward Kosky
Edward Quigley
Elaine VanRegenmorter
Elizabeth Nataly Silvestre Herbas
Ellen Lee
Emeline Thermidor
Emily Lee
Esther Roman
Esther Trew
Esther Zirk
Ethel Lynn Baker
Evangeline Puen
Evelyn Wildgust
Fletcher Coleman

Freda Dibble
Gail Spell
Gary Greer
Gary Shogren
Gay Ellen Stulp
Gene Gossman
George Arlyn Briggs
Gerald L. Naughton
Glen Tallent
Grace Balwit
Grace Bird
Greg Stoffregen
Gretchen Stencil
Hallie Miller
Harry Harriss
Heather Hicks
Helen Morse
Hendrik deVries
Henry Bult
Henry Whitney
Hilary O'Sullivan
Ibrahim Audu
Ines Gipson
Irene J Dodson
Jackie Jones
Jacqueline Bartley
James Giddens
James Pedersen
James Pohlig
James Roe
Janet O'Herron
Janice Connor
Jaqueline Rotruck
Jeanette Friesen
Jeff Graf
Jeff Kennedy
Jeff Martin
Jennifer Cunneen
Jenny Thomas
Jerry Lund
Jessica Lauk
Jim Frederick
Jim Lee
Jimmy Warren
Jim Rotruck
Jim Swartzentruber
Jody Garcia
Joe Chater
Joel Bryan
Joey Howell
John Anderson
John Geddis
John D Rogers
John Hutchins
John Luton

John Pace
John P Tornifolio
Jolene Valeu
Jon Haahr
Joseph Fithian
Joseph Greene
Joseph Wharton
Joshua Berkowitz
Joshua Calhoun
Joshua Rister
Josh Wondra
Joy Anderson
Joyce Jacobs
Joyce Pedersen
JT Crowder
Judi Brodeen
Judith Cline
Judith C Yon
Julia N Bult
Patty Li
Julie Susanto
Kahar Barat
Kannahi Sellers
Kara Anderson
Karen Davie
Karen Dreesen
Karen Fabean
Karen Riecks
Karen Smith
Karen Turner
Kathleen Glover
Kathryn Hendrix
Kathy Mentink
Katrina Geurink
Kay Myers
Kelly Strong
Ken Haugh
Kim Puterbaugh
Kristin Butts Page
Kristin Rinne
Kwesi Opoku-debrah
Langston Spell
Larry Sallee
Lawrence Lipe
Lee Sipe
Leonard Smith
Lester Harper
Lia Hadley
Linda Buckman
Linda Dale Barton
Linda Havemeier
Linda Homer
Linda Lee Sebastien
Linn Peterson
Liz Dakota

Lloyd Box
Luis Keelin
Madeline Kilmore
Maggie D Paul
Marc Nelson
Mardi Welo
Margo Hoffman
Marilyn Cook
Marjean Swann
Marjorie Francis
Mark Albertini
Mark Chapman
Mark Thomas
Marselene Norton
Mary Jane Davis
Mary Jean Stout
Mary Landon
Mary Scarborough
Megan Kidwell
Melissa Roe
Merton Dibble
Meseret Abraham-Zemede
Michael Bush
Michael Connor
Michael Francis
Michael Geurink
Mike Tisdell
Mickey White
Miel Horrilleno
Monique Greer
Morgan Mellette
Morris Anderson
Nancy C. Naughton
Nancy Neu
Nancy VanCott
Neal Snook
Nicholas Scovil
Nick Dettman
Nils Friberg
Noah Crabtree
Pamela B Johnston
Pamela Nungesser
Pamela Roberts
Pam Gullifer
Pat Ankney
Pat Giddens
Patricia Brougher
Patricia Carson
Patricia Cleveland
Patricia Foster
Patricia Middlebrooks
Paul Mellema
Paula Carlson
Paula Oestreich
Paul Holloway

Paul Nungesser
Peggy Anderson
Peggyrose Swartzentruber
Peter Polloni
Phillip Harms
Phyllis Mortensen
Priscilla Enggren
Rachel Agheyisi
Rachel Ropp
Raif Turner
Ray Puen
Reina Y Mora
Rene Bahrenfuss
Renee Triplett
Rhonda Bartels
Richard Beatty
Richard Moreau
Richard Rutter
Richard Stevens
Rick Keaton
Robby Little
Robert W Johnson
Rochelle Hook
Rodney White
Rolaine Franz
Ronald D Hook
Rosario Baria
Roxann Carey
Roxanne Pittard
Ruben Michael Garay
Russell Isham
Russ Perry
Ruth Calo
Ruth E Withee
Ruth Montgomery
Ryan Blizek
Sam Todd
Samuel Njuguna
Sandy Anderson
Sandy Blanes
Sara Giesmann
Sara Van Cott (Barnes)
Sharon Johnson
Sharon Peterson
Sharon Shortess
Shelly Harms
Sherie Nelson
Sherman Sebastien
Sherry Mosher
Stacey Swanson
Steve Gibbs
Steve Mercier
Susan Langohr
Susan Quigley
Susan Snook

Suzanne Richards
Sylvia Thomas
Sze Suze Lau
Tabitha Price
Tammy L Enns
Tammy White
Teresa Everett-Leone
Teresa Linn
Terri Collins
Theresa Baker
Thomas Jopling
Thomas Nickell
Thomas Warren
Tim Coleman
Tim Ingram
Tim Linn
Tim Lovestrand
Tim Mentink
Tom Penry
Tom William Warren
Toni Shuma
Tracie Pogue
Tricia Coffman
Vicki Ivester
Victoria G DeKraker
Victor M Prieto
Vivian Kamph
Vivian Richardson
Ward Pyles
Warren Blaisdell
Wayne Homer
Wendy Coleman
Wendy Colon
Wilbur Zirk
Wil Gipson
William Carson
William Cline
William Dickerson
William Smitherman
William Wilder
Yvonne Tallent

unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors

Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
David Trombold, M. Div.
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages

James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
David Trombold
Dean Ropp
Gene Mullen
James Vigen
Leonard Smith
Nicholas Alsop
Michael Francis
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors

Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
David Trombold, M. Div.
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
David Trombold
Dean Ropp
Gene Mullen
James Vigen
Leonard Smith
Nicholas Alsop
Michael Francis
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors

Jesse Griffin, BA in Biblical Studies, MA in Biblical Languages

Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Henry Whitney, BA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ben Jore, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.
Joel D. Ruark, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Theology
Todd L. Price, PhD in New Testament/Linguistics
Bev Staley
Carol Brinneman
Jody Garcia
Kara Anderson
Kim Puterbaugh
Lizz Carlton
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors

Andrew Belcher
David Book
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
Henry Whitney, Bible translator, Papua New Guinea, 1982–2000
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Lizz Carlton
Jan Zanutto
Matthew Latham
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Richard Joki
Door43 World Missions Community